This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

BOSTON
MEDICAL LIBRARY
8 THE FENWAY

PAPERS AND PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

THIRTY-FIRST ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

HELD AT

BRETTON WOODS, NEW HAMPSHIRE

JUNE 26-JULY 3, 1909

ON MEDI
MAY 5 19
LIBRARY

Application made for entry as second class matter
at the Chicago Post Office

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
1 WASHINGTON STREET
CHICAGO
1909

L
5 · 191
F C

TENTS

	Page
Judge C. R. Corning	119
or	
C. H. Gould	122
	128
H. E. Legler	134
	140
F. P. Hill	140
N. D. C. Hodges	145
Mary L. Titcomb	150
J. L. Gillis	152
	154
H. W. Wilson	165
	166
	179
C. W. Colby	179
J. E. Banta	184
J. C. Dana	191
	196
Chalmers Hadley	197
na o rela-	
E. C. Richardson	202
	202
Corinne Bacon	203
W. R. Eastman	215
Emma R. Neisser	216
A. L. Bailey	220
J. C. Daña	222
J. C. M. Hanson	224
Mary W. Plummer	225
G. S. Godard	227
N. D. C. Hodges	227
	230
oks. Cedric Chivers	231
Rev. S. M. Crothers	259
in Atlantic Monthly, December 1909, under title "The conven-	
ters-	
E. F. Stevens	259
	263
A. E. Bostwick	263
Kirk Munroe	267
A. E. Bostwick	269
E. T. Tomlinson	270
Robert Irwin	274
	277
N. D. C. Hodges	278
C. H. Milam	279

Page		Page
281	Catalog	385
	Library w[illegible] with childr[illegible]	[illegible]
	Pr[illegible]	
	[illegible]	
	[illegible]	
	[illegible]	

BOSTON MEDICAL
MAY 5 1919
LIBRARY

BRETTON WOODS CONFERENCE

JUNE 26—JULY 3, 1909

FIRST GENERAL SESSION

(Mt Washington Hotel, Monday, June 28, 1909, 8:30 p. m.)

THE first General Session of the Thirty-first Annual Meeting of the American Library Association was called to order by the president, Charles H. Gould, on Monday evening, June 28, in the Ball-room of the Mt Washington, at half past eight o'clock.

THE PRESIDENT: Ladies and Gentlemen: It is my pleasant duty to declare this Thirty-first Conference of the American Library Association open. I am glad to see so many of you assembled here and I hope that we shall all find the week now beginning agreeable and profitable. I am sure at least that we must all contemplate with satisfaction the beauty of this spot in which we are gathered and the fact that we are assembled in such a commodious and beautiful hostelry,—I cannot bring myself to use the word hotel.

This Association has always been fortunate in the reception that has been accorded it wherever it may have happened to meet, and the present conference is no exception to the rule. Several months ago the highest functionary of the State, His Excellency the Governor of New Hampshire, wrote to extend to the Association a cordial welcome and his best wishes for the success of our meetings, expressing, at the same time, the hope that he might be enabled to be with us to-night. Matters of business, which it was impossible to defer or to omit, have prevented the Governor, at the last moment, from attending this meeting; but I am quite confident that he is with us in spirit, and, what is equally important to us, he is with us in the person of his representative, Hon. Charles R. Corning of Concord. We are thrice glad to welcome Judge Corning to this platform. We welcome him as the representative of this beautiful State of New Hampshire; we welcome him also as the representative of the highest officer of the State, and we welcome him not one whit less as representing himself and as the guest of this Association. He has very kindly promised to address us,—he is even at liberty, if he sees fit, to admonish us. I have the great pleasure of asking him, now, to speak to the Association.

JUDGE CORNING'S ADDRESS

Mr President, Ladies and Gentlemen of the American Library Association: No one regrets more than I regret the unavoidable absence of Governor Quinby this evening, for he would have spoken to you those words of official welcome which must be considered the highest honor that any visitor to New Hampshire can receive. I am sure, knowing the Governor so well, that if he could be here he would soon convince you of the warm welcome New Hampshire has for you and your great Association. Unfortunately I cannot in the nature of things welcome you officially other than by proxy. I hold no high official position. In fact my position is rather that of a private citizen, but I consider it personally a very great honor to be invited by the Chairman of the Executive committee to say these few words this evening. I say I cannot welcome you officially, for the reasons I have stated, but I do welcome you on behalf of the good people of this State, the intelligent and the diligent readers, the book takers, your clients, and in their name, ladies and

gentlemen, I welcome you cordially to the Granite State. This is, I understand from the President, your second visit to New Hampshire, and, considering the attractive offers of many cities and many other localities, I wish to say to you that we appreciate all the more the honor you have done us by coming within our State.

It is hardly necessary for me to point out that New Hampshire is one of the smallest states in this Republic, small in territory and small in population, but we make up, I think, for these physical limitations by a history as noble as that of any commonwealth that owes allegiance to our common flag. From the beginning, from the colonial days down to this very time, New Hampshire has emphasized her valor, her resourcefulness, her courage and her industry on all occasions; and I can say as a loyal son and as an American that no sister state out-classes us in the record of arduous deeds done.

And our welcome tonight is not only for you who belong to us as countrymen and countrywomen, but for you, Mr President, and others, who come from beyond our borders. We wish you to know, you who swear allegiance to the beautiful Dominion of the North, that only the geographical line makes us twain; for, by the blessings of God we are one people, we have one language, one literature and one long, unbroken dream of peace and friendship. And may God in his wisdom ordain that these shall continue until the very end of recorded time.

New Hampshire has these mountains, these lakes, these rivers and this inspiring scenery, and some of you may wonder what our people do for their livelihood in a land so rugged. New Hampshire, to be sure, has not the fertility of the Middle West, nor the equable climate of the South, but we do have our compensations, and I say that we New Hampshire men and women born on this soil would not exchange our mountains and our lakes and our rivers gleaming through the fertile lowlands for all the golden grain of the West nor for all the picture land of the Pacific Slope.

There are, however, some obstacles that confront us today. These things never appear in history, but New Hampshire suffers from two sources which probably never will be other than they are today, to-wit, emigration and education. The story of the emigration of New Hampshire's sons and daughters, if you could know it as I know it, is something startling. Almost from the beginning these young men and young women left us and went forth to enrich the sister states. All over the West you find the leaven of New Hampshire breeding. Even nearer home the story is the same. Draw a line ten miles around Boston City Hall, and you have over 10,000 New Hampshire men and women living in Massachusetts to add lustre to the old Commonwealth; and, as I told them down there once upon a time, incidentally to help along their politics.

The next feature is education. Now, New Hampshire alone of all the states has no common fund for the education of her children. Vermont on one side possesses a generous fund, and Maine on the other, and so with Massachusetts, Connecticut, Pennsylvania and all the western states,—all these states have common school funds, but not a dollar has this State. Every dollar that we raise to support our common schools is wrung,—I say wrung—it is gladly contributed year after year, by direct taxation. And yet New Hampshire is generous. When you think that we have no money whatever except what we raise from the taxation of our merchants, our manufacturers, our farmers, you will see that this is an obstacle not easily understood by you who come from more favored states.

New Hampshire has never been found wanting when any appeal has been made to her, and this very year she has appropriated $1,000,000 for the improvement of the state highways. She has made her annual appropriation for Dartmouth college and she has passed an educational bill, which is one great step toward employing only certified teachers, that is, teachers who have been graduated from the high schools or from normal schools. The State gives to towns so much, according to what they pay the teachers who

are so certified, and so New Hampshire is not false to the trust of education. She still keeps burning on the hills the light of learning. Patriotic, believing in law, the dear old State that welcomes you through my unworthy lips is entitled to your love, to your consideration.

Now, I am not going to flay your patience with any statistics or any long array of figures, but some things I want you to know. In this State, not including railroads, but in factories and occupations of various kinds,—textile, mechanical and others, $120,000,000 are invested, with an annual output of $160,000,000, and wages are paid to about 125,000 men and women who work in these factories; and today in the savings banks of this little State lie $84,000,000, largely the savings of these wage earners. A few years ago I had the honor to prepare the semi-centennial address in my native city, Concord, and I found to my astonishment and my delight that half of the population of that little city, scarcely 21,000, had deposits in our four savings banks exceeding $5,000,000. Ah, ladies and gentlemen, thrift and scenery go hand in hand in New Hampshire.

Others will speak here during your sessions in regard to the libraries of our State and among them will be the distinguished and illustrious sons of New Hampshire who are here to-night, whose names I forbear to mention. But I do wish to call your attention to one of our city libraries, to the public library of my native city. In that city, whose population I have spoken about, 90,000 volumes go into circulation every year, taken out by about 8,000 readers who certainly show an unmistakable appreciation of the institution. The library in New Hampshire is by no means a new thing, but the modern library as we understand it has come within the last twenty-five years. Now it is becoming quite the custom for many of the returning natives, the well-to-do, those who have made money elsewhere and have come back to visit their native town, to commemorate their visits by giving to the native town a library; and as you ride through our State you see from the car windows, in little towns where you would hardly expect to see a library, these brick or stone buildings, attractive and beautiful, testifying to the love of books, testifying to the love of reading, which is another attractive characteristic of our State. And I am glad to assure you that this benign custom is yearly increasing. The legislature makes appropriations to meet the library feature, and so, my friends, the State to which you have come is no unworthy state for this conference. Here amid these beautiful surroundings play and work are almost interchangeable, and I am sure that under the inspiration of this much favored locality, so full of nature's pageantry as almost to challenge successful rivalry, your sessions can not but be conducted to most successful conclusions.

And now, Mr President, I will close as I began, and say to you that I welcome you to New Hampshire in behalf of the citizens of this State, and I welcome you also to this hostelry of pleasure, this castle of hospitality, this Ultima Thule of perfect rest and delight, The Mt Washington.

THE PRESIDENT: On behalf of this Association, Sir, I thank you most sincerely for your cordial words. The warmth of your welcome has been so exceptional indeed that I imagine most of us, when on the train, felt it extended nearly to our homes. Yet, having arrived here, I am quite confident that all feel, as I do, that notwithstanding our naturally high anticipations, the half had not been told us of what is actually in store for us. I beg, Sir, that you will convey to His Excellency the Governor the thanks of the Association for the kindly greetings which you have voiced for him, and, in addition, that you yourself will accept from us our most appreciative thanks for the graceful and gracious words which you have spoken to us. We all feel that in coming to New Hampshire we have chosen one of the choice spots of this land which abounds in choice spots, and I am sure, with you, that the meetings which are to be conducted here cannot but be successful, if only because of these delightful surroundings.

The next item on the program is the President's address of which the title is

CO-ORDINATION, OR METHOD IN CO-OPERATION *

In inviting your attention to the subject of co-ordination, I bring before you what may accurately be termed a present-day problem. It is not absolutely new, but it is at least recent. Each generation has tasks peculiarly its own to surmount; and co-ordination is one of ours. Moreover, in the sense in which we use it tonight, viz., systematic co-operation, it is sufficiently large to include within itself many special questions which are being actively canvassed, and are daily becoming more and more prominent.

The first chapter in the history of popular libraries (I should rather say the *earlier chapters*, having regard to the vast amount of creative work they embody) closed almost simultaneously with the nineteenth century. This coincidence is worth noting, because most of the questions which had taxed the powers of the founders of this Association had been finally settled by that date. Some were disposed of even earlier, and a few have lingered longer. But, after all, the day for discussing library technique or method is almost gone. If this matter be not closed, it has at any rate, in parliamentary phrase, "reached the committee stage," and the same thing is equally true of other questions of internal management, as well as of those which bear on the library's relation to the public.

Now, these problems were, if one may so say, formative, i. e., they were connected with libraries in the making; they were individualistic like the era to which they belong. For they arose in the early years of the library movement while the evolution of the individual library was taking place. This involved perfecting all those processes (many of them technical, though none the less weighty on that account, since every art or profession is based on technique), which had to do with the single book as the first term in a series that culminated in the working library —the final one. That was co-ordination— of the forces *within* the library.

But the formative period is over. Organized libraries are to be found at every turn. And the problems which now confront us are different from the earlier ones. They no longer have to do with libraries as *final* terms in a series, but as *first* terms in a new series of larger proportions. The twentieth century has the task of evoking method and order *among* rather than *within* libraries. It must discover a classification not for the volumes on the shelves (which has already been done), but for the libraries themselves, grading them as it were, and welding them into a complete system. Not a "library system" such as is already exemplified in the great cities, though this, to some extent, embodies the idea in little; but a single comprehensive organization in which each member shall have its own definite part to play, yet will also stand in distinct and mutually helpful relations to all the other members, acknowledging, each one, that it owes a duty to the whole body, although preserving complete freedom as to its own individual management and interests. Such an organization, such a system of libraries, is the final term in the new series. In it the libraries of the country would stand not as independent units, but as *inter*-dependent partners. And its ultimate attainment should, I believe, be the aim *par excellence* of this generation of librarians.

Do you exclaim, "This is a hard saying: who can hear it? Proof!" I point you to the fact that combination and organization are among the strongest tendencies, the very watchwords of the age. How should librarians, then, keep aloof from them? I point you also to the trend of library opinion as evinced in recent professional literature. And I hope later on

*The writer wishes to acknowledge his indebtedness to the address delivered by President Eliot before the Magnolia Conference in 1902. Since that date he has given what thought he could spare to the subject of co-ordination, and to such literature bearing on it as he has found. Probably owing to its title ,"President Eliot and discrimination in books," Mr W. E. Foster's illuminating article published in the Library Journal, vol. 27, p. 260, escaped him until the present address was all but finished. He would call particular attention to this fact because of certain coincidences in thought between Mr Foster's paper and the short article on Regional libraries published in the Library Journal June, 1908, which latter is practically an outline of a portion of the present address.

to be able at least to suggest that a system such as has been mentioned would not only be most desirable in itself, as tending to greater efficiency and to economy of effort, but that the mere fact of its existence would dispose of most of the questions that are now pressing on us for solution.

This is true, for instance, of book selection, disposal of duplicates, storage, clearing houses—which together form what might be called "the overcrowding or congestive group." With other groups less prominent at the moment, but no less vital, it falls into place among those problems which may be broadly characterized as involving the treatment of masses of books rather than single volumes. In conjunction with these and, I think, not otherwise, it can be satisfactorily solved, as one phase of the broad subject of co-ordination.

Inasmuch as my remarks are intended, in part, to serve as a sort of prologue to the next general session, I can venture to omit or pass lightly by certain aspects of my theme, confining myself to a somewhat general consideration of it and leaving illustrations to follow. Nevertheless, it would be proper, I suppose, to grow reminiscent here over what has thus far been accomplished in the way of co-ordination. Even this review, however, I shall spare you; albeit, if I did not, your sufferings on account of it would be short. For, though a good deal has lately been written on the subject, it would not take many minutes to tell what has actually been done.

Co-operation, of course, there has long been in a multitude of directions, and in —even between—many different countries. Of that I am not now speaking; and I therefore pass by the bibliographies, the indexing and cataloging, in which, as might have been expected, co-operation has made its most pronounced advance. Co-operative indexing and cataloging, indeed, must rank among the great achievements of their own or of any time.

And co-operation has still more to its credit. For example, that you and I should be supplied with descriptive lists of certain books together with the information that the books may be consulted in, possibly borrowed from, certain libraries, is really a triumph of co-operation; our acceptance of it almost as a matter of course merely going to show our familiarity with conveniences which a few years ago were unheard of. But to put these books in my hand, and in considerable numbers; not merely a volume now and then, demands, not greater skill or learning than the former service, but a larger measure of correlated effort spread over a wider field—and of such, the instances now on record serve chiefly to pave the way for future experiments.

I say this, knowing full well that the very principle which underlies state libraries, and perhaps state commissions, too, is co-ordinative; nor do I forget the co-operation that has long existed between the Chicago libraries, the still more comprehensive plan inaugurated in Providence and described in 1897 by Mr Foster, Mr Rowell's account in 1898 of what had been done in California, European experiments in Belgium, Germany and England, nor finally the nascent county library movements which are already full of promise for this country. Still, I repeat, these efforts, valuable for what they have accomplished, are, above all, valuable as showing what may be done. Because, as one studies them, one finds that without exception they converge upon the comprehensive organization referred to a moment ago.

As you observe, I have, thus far, been speaking of co-ordination in the most general terms. Let us now look at it in one particular aspect, as it relates to the supply and distribution of books. This is, perhaps the ultimate and crowning purpose of co-ordination. Indeed it constitutes so large a part of all library effort that we can well afford for the time to overlook other sides of the subject. Then, too, the obstacles to putting it into execution are serious enough to merit separate consideration. The question of supply will naturally include provision for reaching all the libraries of the country; while distribution, if it be effective, will, among other things, bring relief to congested libraries.

Apart from purchase and gift, one library can obtain a supply of books only by borrowing from another. But, though inter-library loans have been going on for years, and have now grown very usual, they are still effected chiefly between the greater libraries; while the books lent are restricted, in the main, to those needed for serious study or research. Indeed, I think I am right in saying that the regulations of most libraries favor no other class of inter-library loans strictly so called. Lighter works are on an avowedly different footing and are circulated mainly through traveling libraries or similar agencies, when the great libraries circulate them at all. But I need not labor to prove what you will grant, that as things stand today, no library is in a position to lend to other libraries considerable numbers of books either popular or semi-popular in character. Not one is equipped for such work.

Yet the public library is a democratic institution; and democracies are not, I believe, usually supposed to consist wholly of persons addicted to serious study. So that apparently, in any system which may be devised, there must be provision for widening the scope of inter-library loans, until they include other than scholarly works. We all of us have a great respect for the scholar, but his are not the only interests to consider.

Moreover, simply to enlarge the circle of readers, will not suffice. What of the small libraries, which form the great majority of libraries of the land, and are doing collectively a vast and steadily broadening work? I pass by the immense amount of duplication of books and of effort to which, under existing conditions, these libraries are condemned. Much of this is indispensable, and, of course, always will be, though far too much is wasteful, and ought to be made unnecessary. That which concerns us at present, however, is the isolation of the smaller libraries, notwithstanding their proximity to each other and, sometimes, to leading institutions. Despite their slender stock of books they must rely mainly on themselves. They borrow rarely, and their facilities for doing so, always inferior, often seem to be practically *nil*. It may be urged that a rural library does not need very many books. True, other things being equal, a small community will need fewer books than a large community. On the other hand, the fewer books a library controls, the greater the probability of its needing others which it does not possess. Clearly, then, any "system of libraries" must reach out to, and include, the small libraries of the country; nothing could justly be called a system that failed to take account of these.

But how are they to be included? They will not be greatly advantaged by borrowing from each other. They must apply to libraries larger than themselves. The great libraries, as has been said, are not equipped to furnish the requisite literature; besides, they have their own readers whose claims must, of course, be first considered. Here, however, the medium-sized library will probably be found a powerful coadjutor. Among this large class there must be thousands of books not in frequent use, which, with suitable arrangements, could be made available for inter-library loans.

Yet here again we find isolation. Although we have discovered a potential source of supply, means of access are in great measure wanting. The medium-sized library is not, as yet, much more fully prepared for lending than are the lesser ones. On the other hand, it is in almost equal need of enlarged borrowing powers.

So much then for supply. The outlook is not too pleasing, is it? Let us turn for a moment to distribution.

Seven years ago, at Magnolia, this Association had the honor of listening to a notable paper by the head of a great university. The thesis, if I may be pardoned for characterizing it thus briefly, was the necessity for separation between "live" and "dead" books, and of providing a place of sepulture or storage for the so-called "dead." If this paper did no more, and it did more, it placed definitely before librarians the ultimate necessity, which has not since been questioned, of storage repositories.

Long before President Eliot's paper was written there had been repeated suggestions as to a clearing-house for exchange of duplicates. But these two problems have usually been kept distinct, and treated as though no connection existed between them. In the meantime, while, for various reasons, the popular demand for books has greatly increased, libraries have been steadily swelling in bulk, and the questions connected with overcrowding and congestion have become more acute than ever.

Yet, I must confess it, the idea of a tomb for useless books is repugnant to me. Apart from considerations of economy, which would seem to demand that its functions be combined with at least those of a clearing-house, its very suggestions are unpleasant if not unsavory. No one, of course, calls such a thing a library. I would name it rather the Dead Sea; for it would be ever receiving, never giving. Even if what was consigned to it were not already dead (and, I am afraid, cases of premature burial would be rather frequent) the final result would be the same. Nothing could long survive amid such surroundings. But vary the figure. Call the tomb a reservoir, and instantly all the conditions change. The reservoir receives only in order that it may give forth. It is the antithesis of the Dead Sea. The one is a receptacle, the other a dispensary. In the latter there is current. Granted that here and there the motion be sluggish, possibly imperceptible, still the contents, as a whole, remain sound and useful.

Now, we can all think of more than one approximation to such a reservoir among the libraries of this country. We think of them with admiration and gratitude for their enlightened and liberal work. But the field is vast; the libraries we have just referred to are few, and have responsibilities, as we have already twice observed, over and above any they may have assumed in behalf of other libraries; whereas it is precisely with the needs of libraries that we are now concerned.

Might it not then be feasible to provide a certain number of book reservoirs to which all the libraries of a particular district or locality could turn in time of need? These reservoirs, existing for the express purpose of serving other libraries, might have great latitude in the matter of lending, while at the same time they might combine the function of a storage warehouse and clearing-house with other services as yet hardly spoken of.

Let us proceed on the hypothesis that it *is* feasible, and suppose that the entire continent has been laid off into a few such districts or regions, and that in each region there has been established a great reservoir—let us call it a regional library—placed at a central point which has been selected after a careful study of the region, its lines of communication, distribution and character of its population, the size and location of its other libraries, with the kind and number of books these already possess. The regional library may have been developed from an existing library (of course with the latter's consent and co-operation), or even from a group of libraries, or it may have been established *de novo*, examination having shown the necessity for it.

The first act of the regional libraries would naturally be to get into the closest relations with all other libraries of the region. They would acquaint these latter as fully as possible with the nature of the regional collections, invite the freest application for books or for suggestive lists, and would ask to be supplied with a description of the collections of their neighbors, including mention of any especially valuable works or unusual books, journals or periodicals each might possess, as well as of the kind of books chiefly in demand by their readers. All this information would be filed.

If these two things were done, even roughly, throughout the various regions, there would result at comparatively slight exertion a sort of inventory of the library resources and reading tastes of the country, apart from the great centers. This is something that would be very difficult to obtain by other means.

Having made the acquaintance of their more immediate neighbors, the next step would be to get into touch with the Na

tional library and other great libraries throughout the country—very particularly the other regional libraries—to learn at least the strong points of the collections of each, and arrange for reciprocal exchange. It would be neither practicable nor necessary for each of these libraries to keep the catalogs of all the others. Lists of accessions, finding lists and a quarterly bulletin issued by each library, containing its classification and the number of volumes under each heading, would exhibit individual resources with considerable accuracy, and afford a ready means of judging which of several libraries was richest in a given subject, thus indicating the one to which application should be made for particular books. Knowing each other's strong and weak points, knowing, too, their own regions, and having a general acquaintance with the collections of the other great libraries, they would practically have the literary resources of the whole country at their disposal. The librarians of a region would soon get into the way of applying to their own regional library for information or for whatever books they might want. The books would either be supplied from stock, or borrowed at the nearest point and forwarded. Affiliated libraries would insensibly be drawn together, and towards the central library, and could not fail to merge into a system, although this "merger" would be purely the result of voluntary association. The smaller libraries would know that they had behind them the entire resources of the region—and many a one which now feels itself isolated, would be not merely strengthened but inspired by this thought.

But in addition to acting as reservoir to a district, regional libraries would establish branches or stations at points unprovided with libraries—just as the great city libraries now do within a much smaller radius. To branches, stations and independent libraries in its region the central library would send not alone requested books, but, at stated intervals, assortments of books of various kinds, and would, of course, call into requisition all the most approved means of distribution, from traveling libraries to book wagons.

I say nothing of possibilities as to co-operation with the Library of Congress in issuing cards printed in accordance with the abridged rules; nor of the advantages which might accrue from co-operation in purchase among a group of libraries of such calibre as we are considering.

Though each Reservoir library would necessarily aim at a large and comprehensive collection, each would specialize to the exclusion of all others, in certain directions—each alone would collect and preserve the literature—including newspapers, periodicals, pamphlets—native to or bearing specially on its own region, and if it did not itself collect everything in these lines, would know how and by whom the work was being done.

They would constitute the natural storage libraries of their district, receiving and making accessible the overflow, whatever its nature, of their affiliated libraries; retaining it or sorting and passing it on, as the case might be, to those particular points at which it would be most useful. Thus in addition to being storage libraries they would almost inevitably become clearing-houses. Indeed, I sometimes wonder whether, if the work of a clearing-house could be thoroughly and effectively done, it would not, to a great extent, remove the need of storage libraries. Many books, of course, come into the world destitute of the faintest spark of life. For these there is no future but storage; yet of those that have actually lived, how few die and become permanently useless! The cases of supposed death usually turn out to have been instances of suspended animation. And who shall say that a book which appears to be lifeless, or at best languishing in its present home, is not merely pining for change of air and companions, and would not respond to a change as quickly as any other invalid? It is a question merely of finding the right environment.

As a matter of course, regional libraries would also become *the* reference libraries of their district, and not alone for the benefit of persons on the spot. For they

would be equipped with correspondence research departments, and bibliographic bureaux from which would issue, at reasonable tariff rates, certified copies of articles, answers to requests for specific information, or even for more extended bits of research. Indeed, if any libraries are ever to undertake what in Belgium they call *Documentation*, regional libraries are the very ones to do it.

One sees, or thinks one can see, a long vista of growth in the directions that have been indicated. One sees, for instance, a chain of regional libraries throughout the United States and Canada, because the scope of such institutions ought to be avowedly continental if not international, and because in certain respects—in her relatively few libraries, her great distances and small population—Canada seems to be ideally placed for making an initial experiment of this nature. And, the trial once made, perhaps the customs might be persuaded to show greater leniency towards inter-library loans. Reciprocity in exchange of books and information could do no harm to the most avowed protectionist; nay, it would tend to dissipate the ignorance of each other, which when it exists between nations is one of the chief impediments to good and friendly relations.

"But," you object, "these libraries are to be very few, and each must supply a great territory. They can never do it." Remember, in the first place, that the regions, though large, are less populous than city regions. Moreover, these libraries merely supplement, they do not completely supply. Their work would be not to displace what already exists, but to correlate it and increase its effectiveness. It is not the magnitude of their operations, but the cost of their upkeep that presents real difficulty. And as to this, have you ever observed that once the necessity or utility of a certain line of action is shown, means to carry it on are generally forthcoming? In this particular case an annual contribution† (in proportion to its ability) by each affiliated library and by localities served by branches and stations might be hoped for; but, apart from this, regional libraries would be obliged to rely upon endowment.

An income of not less than $150,000 would probably be requisite to establish one library. Does this seem a hopelessly large sum? A single great gift like that which was made, two or three years since, for purposes of education in this country would suffice to put the whole system in operation. And I do not think it possible to over-estimate the power for good of such a system.

Just one word more. The very nature of the institutions we have been discussing postulates a body of trustees or commissioners for their control. The composition of such a body would naturally be affected by the character of the endowment on which the libraries depended. But, whatever its composition, we take it for granted that its formation would mark a further step in co-ordination, and that the active co-operation of the American Library Association would be sought and secured. Just how this would be brought about is not now material. A standing committee of this Association, working with the governing body of the regional libraries, would be in a position to study all phases of the "geographical distribution" of libraries on this continent, and could therefore advise library boards which intended building, whether to establish a library of their own, or to apply for a regional branch or delivery station; could aid in determining what class of library would best fit into the locality, might, indeed, even counsel against any library or station at all in that particular spot.

Ought I to apologize to you for weaving, as I have, a sort of phantasy, in lieu of attempting a direct answer to the definite queries that have arisen in the course of these remarks?

Even a dream, you will admit, need not be unpractical. You remember that what I have said is to be taken as a general introduction to papers which you will hear later. And the plan I have followed, inadequate, in some respects, as I feel it to

†Hence and because they merely supplement, regional libraries would not tend to pauperize affiliated libraries.

be, seemed the best I could devise for placing before you in broad outline certain aspects of the great problem which is steadily attracting more and more attention, both in Europe and on this continent—the problem of Co-ordination.

THE PRESIDENT: Will the Secretary now present his report?

REPORT OF THE SECRETARY

Officers. The officers elected at the Minnetonka conference have served through the year with two exceptions: Mr Thomas D. Jones, elected a trustee of the Endowment fund, was unable to accept, and the Executive board appointed Mr W. C. Kimball in his stead for the term of three years. Miss Mary E. Ahern, elected Recorder, resigned in September, 1908, and the Executive board chose Miss Alice B. Kroeger for the remainder of the year.

Members. There are slightly over 2,000 members in good standing at the beginning of this conference, a larger number than ever before and a net increase of about 50 during the past year.

The *library* membership is something over 200 and might well be double this number. It is reasonably permanent. Once a member, a library usually remains a member. It would be a matter for rejoicing if this were as true of individuals. While there are hundreds of our number who have been members for as many years as they have been in library work and who pay their dues much as they eat their meals, there are other hundreds who are intermittent joiners, whose membership record is punctuated with gaps which mark the years that the conference met at a distance or in which they "just forgot."

Finances. Hundreds of members pay into the Association treasury a small sum year after year, as dues. Because of frequent questions showing ignorance as to the exact use made of this money and a commendable desire to learn just what becomes of it, it seems worth while to make a plain statement of these money matters.

The source and amount of its assets and income, with the manner and matter of its outlay, are items which every member of the Association is entitled to know. They are, of course, presented in various official reports at annual meetings and printed thereafter in the Proceedings, but with such circumstantial minuteness and in fashion so obsequious to the exigencies of debit and credit, that the bottom facts, the bare, unencumbered, essential business of the Association, are not readily apparent save to the few who are closely concerned with its budget and bills.

Three committees are charged with matters of finance: the Trustees of the endowment funds, the Publishing board and the Executive board. Each has a separate treasury and each reports to the Association at the annual conference.

The Trustees of the endowment funds hold securities to the amount of $100,000 in the Carnegie fund and $7,000 in the general endowment fund. The income from the Carnegie fund, something over $4,000 per annum, is paid to the Publishing board. The income from the general Endowment fund, about $300 per annum, is spent as the Council directs and is usually paid into the general treasury and for current expenses. The Trustees of the endowment funds are also charged with the safe investment of the two principal sums. A list of the securities in which these $107,000 are now invested is printed in the "Bulletin" for May, 1909. The Publishing board spends annually in its various enterprises the $4,000 income from the Carnegie fund and the receipts from sales of its publications (about $8,000 in 1908), a total of about $12,000. The last printed statement of the detailed income and outlay of the Publishing board is now in your hands and will be reprinted in the Proceedings of this meeting.

The Executive board through the Treasurer of the Association conducts its current financial business. The chief item of revenue is from annual membership dues, a sum now amounting to about $4,700 per annum. From this sum are paid the running expenses connected with the annual conference, the publication of the "Bulletin" (including "Handbook" and

"Proceedings"), the maintenance of Executive offices and the sums spent by officers and committees. The details of these receipts and payments for the calendar year 1908, are given in the Treasurer's annual report printed in the "Bulletin" for May, 1909. The sum paid in each year for life members (usually from one to three hundred dollars; about one-fifth of what it should be) is turned over to the Trustees to be added to the general endowment fund of $7,000.

Full minute reports from all three of these committees covering the year 1908, are in the May "Bulletin." This year was one of enforced economy. It was necessary to reduce the expense for salaries at the Executive offices and to limit, by slender grants, useful work planned by several committees.

These statements show that it is the regular annual payment of dues by each member that keeps the Association going, and the more members who pay these dues the farther and faster the Association will go.

The removal of the Executive offices to Chicago and their organization upon somewhat broader lines will severely tax the present resources of the Association. It thus becomes more important than ever before that all library workers assume and maintain membership.

The Association at other library meetings. Three members of the Executive board represented the Association as delegates at the meetings of seven state library associations during the year. The first vice-president visited Indiana, the second vice-president, Illinois, Iowa, Nebraska, Missouri and Ohio and the Ex-President, Virginia.

Cordial testimonials have evidenced a sincere appreciation of these visits and, in the two years that they have formed a part of the Association's Publicity program, they have undoubtedly done much to promote professional intimacy and solidarity, to make the Association better known and to bring to hundreds of remoter library workers the sense that each of them has a part in its purposes and in its work.

The somewhat trying exigencies of these annual library pilgrimages, the resulting difficulty of meeting demand with worthy supply, prompt the fervent prayer that a kind Providence may speedily raise up in our ranks more men and women who can combine in a public address sound substance with pleasing and effective form; who can serve with distinction as the social feature of a meeting and who are willing to lay these gifts upon the Association altar for two or three weeks in each October.

New legislation. Library extension has received considerable attention at the hands of various state legislatures during the past year and several important and significant laws have been passed, providing for the establishment of new state library commissions, or enlarging the scope and resources of several existing commissions.

New commissions have been created in five states, Illinois, North Carolina, Tennessee, Texas and Utah. In Illinois three new sections have been added to the State library law of 1874.[1] By Section 10, the commissioners of the State library are authorized to appoint two persons, who, with the State librarian, shall constitute the Illinois library extension commission. Section 11 provides that the new commission shall give advice and information on library matters and shall appoint a library organizer who shall keep informed on the methods of library work throughout the State, visit libraries, assist in starting new libraries and report annually to the Commission. Section 12 empowers the commission to operate traveling libraries and to conduct a clearing-house for periodicals for local libraries.

In addition to the amendment creating the Library extension commission, the Illinois General Assembly amended Section 5 of the Act of 1872[2], relating to library funds so that the funds shall be drawn on by the officers of the library on vouchers of the library board instead of being drawn on by the city officers.

In North Carolina[3] and Tennessee[4] the

[1]See Illinois Laws 1909, p. 274-75.
[2]Ibid, p. 273.
[3]See North Carolina Laws 1909, ch. 873, p. 1281-82.
[4]See Tennessee Acts 1909, ch. 177, p. 629-31.

commissions seem to have been constituted along conventional lines, with the usual advisory, organizing and assisting duties. Both commissions consist of five members, including the Superintendent of Public instruction and the State librarian, and are empowered to employ salaried secretaries appointed by themselves, but not from among their own number. North Carolina is provided with an appropriation of $1,500.

The Commissions in Texas and Utah are not limited to library interests, but have a two-fold function, combining library extension in the former with the functions of an historical commission and in the latter with the gymnasium features of the Y. M. C. A.

The Texas[1] commission consists of the Superintendent of Public instruction, the head of the school of history of the State university and three members appointed by the Governor. Its library functions involve the election of a state librarian (not from its own members), who shall be an experienced librarian and who will act as secretary; and the appointment of an assistant librarian to conduct a legislative reference section. Its historical duties include the formation and conduct of an historical museum and the classification, indexing and preservation of the manuscript archives of the State.

To carry on these two lines of work an appropriation was granted for two years, beginning with September 1; $8,478 for 1909-10 and $5,378 for 1910-11. An emergency fund of $2,721.75 to enable the commission to begin operations immediately on the passage of the law was also granted.

The Utah Library-gymnasium commission[2], effective on March 11, 1909, provides for a board of five members to be appointed by the State board of education for a term of five years. The purposes of the commission are to increase and improve the educational advantages of the State by establishing free libraries and gymnasiums. An appropriation of $2,000 was granted for developing the work, with the stipulation that all bills drawn against this fund be approved by the State board of education and authorized by the Board of examiners.

It is to be regretted that no provision was made for traveling libraries.

Notable measures amending existing library laws and enlarging the provisions for library extension were enacted by the legislatures of California and Vermont.

Nine library acts were passed by the California legislature, the most important of which is the County library act[3], providing for the creation of county library systems by the county supervisors. Supplementing this act are two amendments, one providing for the transfer to the county library system of the books and funds belonging to the teachers' institutes and libraries, the other making existing school district libraries a part of the county library system. Several amendments were also made to the Public libraries act of 1901[4]. These repeal the tax limit section and place the disbursement of the library funds solely in the hands of the library trustees. A larger appropriation for the work of the State library was granted by an amendment to Section 2300, of the Political Code, providing that $5,000 of the fees collected by the Secretary of State each month shall constitute the State library fund[5].

In Vermont the law providing for the State board of library commissioners[6] has been re-enacted with several changes, the most important of which is the provision by which the Board is permitted to aid public libraries with grants of money to the amount of $1,000 a year, in sums not exceeding $100 to a library.

Provision was also made for an annual school for library instruction, and the appropriations were increased to $2,000 annually for salaries and general expenses;

[1]For the text of the law see Circular No. 1, published by the Texas state library.
[2]See Utah Laws 1909, ch. 57, p. 80-81.

[3]See California Statutes, 1909, ch. 479, p. 811-14.
[4]Ibid, p. 823-26.
[5]Ibid, ch. 40, p. 39.
For text of these laws, see also "News notes of California libraries," April, 1909, 4:123-44. For a discussion without the text, see "Library Journal," 34:167-68.
[6]See Vermont Acts 1908, No. 52, p. 50-55.

to $600 annually for the purchase of books for traveling libraries, and to $150 annually for clerical work in preparing such books for circulation.

Amendments were also made to secure to cities and incorporated villages the same privileges which towns have previously enjoyed.

Necrology for 1908-9. The losses of the Association by death during the year that has elapsed since our last conference have been as numerous and as grievous as during any year of its history. In 1902, the few surviving members of the conference of 1853 were made honorary members. Three of these have died within the twelve month, full of years and honors. Two survivors of the first fifty members who joined in 1876 have also passed away.

Dr James Hulme Canfield, librarian of Columbia university, died March 29, 1909, from apoplexy. Dr Canfield was born at Delaware, O., in 1847. He was prepared for college at the Brooklyn Polytechnic preparatory school, took his A. B. degree at Williams college in 1868, and received the degree of A. M. in 1877 and LLD. in 1893. He also received the degree of Litt.D. from the University of Oxford, in 1902. He was engaged in railway construction from 1868 to 1871, then practiced law at St Joseph (Mich.) until 1877, when he became professor of American history and civics at the State university of Kansas, which position he held until 1891. He was chancellor of the State university of Nebraska for four years, and president of the State university of Ohio four years, until 1899, when he became librarian of Columbia university. Dr Canfield served as president of the New York library association, vice-president of the American library association, a member of its Council and chairman of its Committee on co-operation with the National education association. He also served as president and secretary of the National education association.

While Dr Canfield's services as a college president and a university librarian gave him his chief title to grateful remembrance, he will also be remembered as a pleasing speaker, a ready writer, a promoter of the modern library idea and of public library extension and as a man of broad human sympathies. He joined the A. L. A. in 1900 (No. 2140), and attended four conferences.

For fuller accounts of his life, see "Columbia University Quarterly," June, 1909, 11:299-308; "Educational Review," 37:538-39; "Library Journal" 34:143-44; "Public Libraries," 14:176-77; "Outlook," 91:805-6.

Miss Agnes Jeanette Field, assistant in the Council Bluffs (Ia.) public library, died at Omaha (Neb.) in November, 1908. Miss Field was a graduate of the State university of Iowa and was prepared for library work at the New York State library school. She became a member of the A. L. A. in 1908 (No. 4356), and attended the Minnetonka conference.

Dr Daniel Coit Gilman, formerly president of the Johns Hopkins university, died in Norwich (Ct.) in October, 1908. He was born in Norwich in 1831 and graduated from Yale university in 1852. After spending some time abroad he returned to America to hold various positions in Yale. In 1872 he became president of the University of California and later president of Johns Hopkins university, of which he was practically the founder. Dr Gilman was at one time librarian of Yale university and was one of the members of the 1853 conference. In 1902 he was made an honorary member of the A. L. A. (No. 2495).

For further particulars, see "Educational Review," 36:431-32; "Independent," 65:956-58.

Miss Sarah C. Hagar for twenty-three years librarian of the Fletcher free library, Burlington (Vt.), died at her home on June 24, 1908. Miss Hagar was born in 1827 and was called to take charge of the Fletcher library in 1885, and from that time until her death all her time, interest and sympathies were given to its work. She had been a member of the A. L. A. since 1885 (No. 503), and attended 13 conferences.

For a fuller sketch, see "Library Journal," 33:493-94.

Dr Edward Everett Hale, the distinguished Unitarian minister and author,

died at his home in Boston, June 10, 1909, aged 87. Dr Hale was born in Boston in 1822, graduated from Harvard in 1839, and received the degree of S. T. D. in 1879. From 1846 to 1856 he served as minister of the Church of the Unity, Worcester (Mass.), and in 1856 began his long and devoted service as minister of the South Congregational church of Boston. He was a man of wide sympathies and benevolent democracy and gained prominence as the promoter of "Chautauqua" circles and as the organizer of the Lend a hand society for general helpfulness. His lifelong connection with journalism and writing is evidenced by the long list of books to his credit. Always deeply interested in educational development and progress, Dr Hale concerned himself with the modern library movement and was a member of the 1853 conference. In 1902 he was made an honorary member of the A. L. A. (No. 2496).

For sketches of his life and work, see "Independent," 66, 1349-50; "Nation," 88: 604-5; "Outlook," 92:397-99, 403-6.

Charles William Jencks, for many years the head of the Jencks paper box company of Providence (R. I.), died at his home in that city on April 23, 1909. Mr Jencks was born in Providence in 1826. After leaving school he entered the business world as a grocer and in 1852 established a paper box manufactory. Although his time was largely devoted to his business interests, he served as librarian of the old Mechanics' library for some eight years before it was merged into the Providence public library. He was a member of the 1853 conference, joined the Association in 1887 (No. 699), was made an honorary member in 1902, and attended two conferences.

Miss Mary Eliza Macomber, librarian of the Kellogg-Hubbard library, Montpelier (Vt.), died February 11, 1909. She was born in Worcester (Vt.) in 1859, and entered library work soon after finishing school. Starting as an assistant in the old Montpelier public library, she soon rose to the position of librarian. In 1895, she became the head of the Kellogg-Hubbard library, a position she filled until her death. Miss Macomber was an active member of the Vermont library association and served as its president and vice-president. She became a member of the A. L. A. (No. 1953), in 1900, and attended several conferences.

Miss S. Augusta Smith, for some time librarian of the Montclair (N. J.) public library and a member of the A. L. A. since 1900 (No. 1944), died suddenly of apoplexy on February 5, 1909.

Dr Ainsworth Rand Spofford, chief assistant librarian of Congress, died on August 12, 1908, at the age of 83, at Holderness (N. H.). Dr Spofford was born at Gilmanton (N. H.) in 1825. He received an excellent classical education under private tutors, and developed early the passion for reading which was to shape his career. In 1844 he went to Cincinnati (O.) where he became a bookseller and publisher. He was one of the founders of the Literary club of Cincinnati in 1850. Nine years later he became an assistant editor of the Cincinnati "Daily Commercial." Dr Spofford's life in Washington dated from 1861 when he was appointed first assistant in the Library of Congress. He became librarian-in-chief in 1864, which position he held until 1897. At that time, in view of Dr Spofford's advanced age, Dr Herbert Putnam was appointed librarian and Dr Spofford retired to the position of chief assistant, which he occupied up to the time of his death. He was one of the founders of the American Library Association (No. 19), was present at its organization in Philadelphia in 1876, and attended five conferences.

For fuller particulars of his life, see "Ainsworth Rand Spofford, 1825-1908; a memorial meeting at the Library of Congress, Thursday, Nov. 12, 1908," 84p. 1909; "Independent," 65:1149-55; "Library Journal," 33:356-58.

Caleb Benjamin Tillinghast, state librarian of Massachusetts, died in Boston on April 29, 1909, following a surgical operation. Mr Tillinghast was born in West Greenwich (R. I.) in 1843. After a few years of teaching he went to Boston in 1870, and became connected with the "Boston Journal," of which he was city editor for several years. In addition to his work as state librarian, which he carried on

from 1879 until his death, he was clerk and treasurer of the Massachusetts board of education for 20 years. He was one of the original members of the Massachusetts free public library commission and was its chairman for two terms. Mr Tillinghast developed the state library into a well-equipped and substantial institution. He was a member of many historical and other societies as well as a life member of the A. L. A., which he joined in 1879 (No. 368).

The following persons have been members of the Association at some time in the past, but were not members at the time of death:

Joseph Warren Chapman who, as librarian, did much to organize and build up the McClelland public library of Pueblo (Colo.), died January 15, 1909. On account of ill health, Mr Chapman was obliged to give up his library work several years ago, but he retained his interest in the McClelland library until a short time before his death. Mr Chapman became a member of the A. L. A. in 1895.

Dr William L. Montague, for many years professor of Latin and modern languages at Amherst college, died on July 27, 1908. He was born in Belchertown (N. Y.) in 1831, and graduated from Amherst in 1855, and received the Ph. D. degree from Illinois Wesleyan university in 1893. He served as librarian of Amherst college from 1864-1878 and as registrar from 1860 to 1880. Dr Montague became a member of the A. L. A., which he joined in 1876 (No. 43).

William Bailey Wickersham, for thirty-six years secretary of the Board of directors of the Chicago public library, died on October 15, 1908, in Los Angeles (Cal.). Mr Wickersham was born in Indiana in 1844 and graduated from Earlham college in 1867. After teaching school for a few years he went to Chicago, and in 1872 became secretary of the committee organized to take charge of the large gift of books sent to Chicago by English sympathizers, after the fire of 1871. When the public library was established Mr Wickersham continued as secretary of the library board and acted as its executive officer until the election of Dr W. F. Poole as librarian in 1873. From the beginning Mr Wickersham had been the financial and business manager of the library. He was twice president of the Chicago library club and actively interested in library progress generally. He originated the co-operative pension plan now in successful operation among the employees of the Chicago public library and invented the library card pocket in common use. Mr Wickersham joined the A. L. A. in 1878.

THE PRESIDENT: The Secretary's report is before you. Unless objection is heard, it will be taken as adopted.

We will now listen to the report of the treasurer.

THE TREASURER: Mr President, the Treasurer's report is in the hands of the Secretary, and I will ask him to read it.

THE SECRETARY: The report for the fiscal year, January 1—December 31, 1908, has been printed[1] and has been sent to all members. There is in the hands of the Secretary the supplementary report, January 1—June 15, 1909, which is asked for by the Executive board. It is in considerable detail, and I will read merely the summary figures.

[1]See Bulletin of the American Library Association, May, 1909, 3:44-46.

TREASURER'S REPORT, JANUARY 1, 1909, TO JUNE 15, 1909.

Balances, December 31, 1908—			
Deposit, Bartlett Trust Co., St. Joseph		$2,107.09	
Credit Miss Browne, Boston		100.00	
			$2,207.09

Receipts

Membership dues—			
1907	1 at $2.00	$2.00	
1908	3 at 2.00	6.00	
1909	196 at 5.00	980.00	
	90 at 3.00	270.00	

	1,167 at 2.00	2,334.00	
	1 at 1.00 (partial payment)	1.00	
	1 at .50 (partial payment)	.50	
1910	3 at 2.00	6.00	
	2 at 1.00 (partial payment)	2.00	
			3,601.50
Life memberships—1 at $25.00 (G. E. Wire)			25.00
Trustees of Endowment fund, interest			199.55
Interest on bank balance (Jan. 1 to May 31)			31.29
Miscellaneous			1.40
Sale of Bulletin			31.01
			$6,096.84

Payments

Bretton Woods conference	$33.95	
Bookbuying committee	59.60	
Bulletin	118.10	
Executive offices	592.05	
Secretary's office expenses	60.27	
Treasurer's expense	21.00	
Bookbinding committee	12.77	
Contingencies	28.20	
Committee on salary statistics	100.00	
		$1,025.94
Balances, June 15, 1909—		
Deposit, Barlett Trust Co., St. Joseph	$4,970.90	
Credit, Miss Browne, Boston	100.00	
		5,070.90
		$6,096.84

Budget, 1909

	Appropriations.	Expenditures.
Bulletin, 1909	$1,750.00	$118.10
Secretary's office—		
Salary	250.00	
Expense	200.00	60.27
Conference	400.00	33.95
Treasurer's office	150.00	21.00
Committees—		
Travel	35.00	
Bookbinding	50.00	12.77
Bookbuying	100.00	59.60
National education association	25.00	
Administration	25.00	
Salary statistics	350.00	100.00
Contingencies	65.00	28.20
Headquarters	1,350.00	592.05
	$4,750.00	$1,025.94

Respectfully submitted,
PURD B. WRIGHT, Treasurer.

THE PRESIDENT: Unless objection is heard the report will be taken as received, and adopted.

We now come to the reports of committees. The first report is that of the Trustees of the Endowment fund, by Mr W. W. Appleton. This report has been printed* and distributed among you, and with your permission we shall take it as read, and unless objection is now heard, shall also take it as adopted.

We shall now hear from the Publishing board.

MR H. E. LEGLER: Mr President: I take it there will be no popular expression of disapproval when I say that the Publishing board has complied with that requirement of the law which says that it shall report in print. I beg leave, therefore, to submit, on behalf of the Publishing board, its report in the form of a pam-

*See Bulletin of the American Library Association, May, 1909, 3:47-49.

phlet which is here in sufficient numbers to satisfy any demands which are likely to arise from those who wish to consult it.

REPORT OF THE PUBLISHING BOARD

From the financial statement hereto appended, as furnished by Mr Gardner M. Jones, Treasurer, the fiscal operations of the A. L. A. Publishing board may be learned in detail. The report shows a comfortable margin for the prosecution of new enterprises, after the completion of those which are now in progress.

Reorganization plans. Much thought and attention have been given by the members of the Board, individually and collectively, during the past year to the prospective reorganization foreshadowed by the proposed new constitution, and by the successive steps taken by the Executive board, with reference to the discontinuance of Headquarters, or their transference from Boston to Chicago. So closely related are all these steps to the work of the Publishing board, that necessarily plans for future development are dependent in a large measure upon the outcome of the Executive board's final conclusions.

As it is doubtful at the time of sending this report to press, whether the plans of the Executive board and those of the Publishing board growing out of them, will have matured in due definite results by the date of the conference, we can deal herein with the progress of events, rather than the completion of arrangements.

It has been apparent to the members of this Board for some time that to administer the trust with greatest efficiency and economy, a thorough reorganization is essential. The work of the Board is twofold in character; one branch involving the usual business relations incident to publishing, and the other the editorial service involved in the securing and preparation of material.

Adequate headquarters are necessary to carry on both branches of this work, but these need not necessarily be combined. For the editorial department, certain library and other facilities are indispensable and must be considered in determining location. Another relatively minor, though important consideration affecting such location, is the matter of printing to advantage, both as to quality of work and economy in cost of output. For the business side of the work, the question of location leaves larger latitude, and permits, without difficulty, an arrangement whereby, if the proposed new constitution is affirmed at this conference, the new Executive officer can serve as Secretary for the American Library Association, and in a similar capacity for the Publishing board, with advantage to both. This, under such joint arrangement as may be effected between the Executive board of the Association and the Publishing board, will materially simplify and render more compact and serviceable the entire business organization of the Association. With a view to multiplying the sales of the splendid publications, now available as the result of a quarter century of work by the Publishing board, steps have been taken for the establishment of a sales agency on a percentage basis, that promises to lead to larger net returns as well as to increased sales. This, we hope, will be the result, by taking advantage of the machinery placed at our disposal by the proposed sales agency, both in the matter of distribution and advertising. As soon as the conditions governing this contract are definitely agreed upon, the facts will be reported to the Association.

A. L. A. Booklist. Conforming to the policy outlined in previous reports, the Publishing board has endeavored to strengthen the A. L. A. Booklist in every way possible. Realizing the great usefulness of this tool to the libraries of the United States and Canada, and its growing importance with the tremendous increase in book purchases, it has seemed well to the members of the Board to so direct the future of the work as to concentrate effort in promoting the usefulness of the Booklist, and possibly enlarging its scope. In one of the leaflets issued by the Committee on bookbuying about two years ago, the

fact was extracted from the annual reports of twenty-five municipal public libraries that they had spent in one year the sum of $522,021.63 for books. No doubt, in the biennium following the date for which this report was made, the book purchases have largely multiplied, not only in the twenty-five cities mentioned, but likewise in approximately 7,000 other localities where there are now public libraries furnishing books for public use. Were authentic data available as to the sum total spent in the purchase of books annually, no doubt the result would be surprising even to those who have kept in touch with the extraordinary development of the public library movement in the last few years. These figures are sufficient, however, to indicate the importance which must be attached to the publication of a periodical like the A. L. A. Booklist, serving as a guide, without suspicion of commercial interests being affiliated with it, in the choice of the books that are being currently issued in such tremendous numbers in this country and abroad. Especially for the thousands of small public libraries whose book committees and librarians have not opportunity for personal examination of the product of the book press, and who must be dependent for the basis of their choice upon those who can speak with authority, the value of the A. L. A. Booklist cannot be overestimated. It must exercise an important influence in the character of the material that is going upon the shelves of the public libraries all over the English-speaking world. It seems very much worth while, therefore, to make the A. L. A. Booklist the nucleus for the editorial service which is now being given in the preparation of tools for the library world. This is especially advisable, in view of the fact that the active work of the Board prior to the establishment of the Booklist led to the publication of such valuable bibliographical tools, serviceable more particularly to the larger libraries, that the needs in this particular field are no longer insistent.

Miss Katherine I. MacDonald, having resigned as editor of the Booklist a year ago, completing two years of valuable service in this capacity, Miss Elva L. Bascom was chosen to fill the position, and has maintained the high standards set by Miss MacDonald, and by her predecessor, Miss Garland.

Practically eighty per cent of the entire edition of the Booklist is distributed to the libraries of the country through the library commissions; the library members of the American Library Association have also been supplied by arrangements with the Executive board. In order to reach certain conclusions as to additional features to be incorporated in the Booklist, and present ones to be eliminated, the new editor of the Booklist solicited suggestions through a questionnaire from those actually using this publication. The information sought covered the following points—

Do you use the cataloging data furnished?

If so, would their omission be a serious loss to you?

Are there any items in the imprint or collation that you would be willing to have omitted?

Would you find a larger number of titles each month more useful?

If so, are you willing to sacrifice the technical information in order to gain the enlarged list?

168 copies of this questionnaire were sent out. 121 of them were sent to libraries chosen by the heads of the state commissions; the remainder to the librarians who aid in choosing books for the Booklist, and to a few others whose opinions the editor knew would be also valuable because of their use of the Booklist. Of the 120 libraries which reported, 84 are small libraries, 36 larger or large ones. Of the small libraries, 53 constantly use the classification numbers, subject headings and Library of Congress numbers and are not willing to have them omitted in order to gain a larger number of titles or fuller notes. Of the other 31, 24 use these aids but would be willing to sacrifice them for a longer list and fuller notes. The remaining 7 do not use the technical aids and voted for more aid in selection. Of the 36 larger libraries, 13 use the technical aids, but only one was unwilling to have

them omitted for the sake of gaining more titles or more note information.

The editor's request that the heads of the commissions answer the questionnaire from their general knowledge of state needs received 14 answers. Six were satisfied with the Booklist and desired no changes. Ten emphasized the value of the technical data and urged that they be retained. Of these, four voted for more titles, three considered the technical data of less importance than a longer list and more information in the notes. The three reports from the remaining state conflicted.

Practically all librarians reporting emphasized the value of making the notes as full a guide as possible to selection, many expressing the opinion that this was the field for the Booklist's greatest usefulness.

There was great diversity in the choice of imprint data. Many of the larger libraries reported that they needed only author, brief title, publisher and price; others wished all items retained. Some find the English publisher and price useful, while the smaller libraries quite generally cut them out. The small libraries as a whole wanted more items of the imprint data, but chose different ones according to their individual possessions in the way of trade publications. The suggestion was general that "illus." was sufficient for all forms of illustrative matter, and this change has been adopted, except with regard to maps.

There were several interesting suggestions. Two libraries wished a classed list of the year's entries; one asked for a "cumulative and subject index." One commission suggested that the Booklist office furnish galley proofs to clip and mount on cards, for various uses; several libraries order extra copies for this purpose. One commission suggested printing the Booklist directly on catalog cards. Another urged adding to the Booklist, each month, a title-a-line list of books examined but not entered. Many libraries asked specially for more titles of fiction and children's books; and two requested more technical and scientific books. A few librarians wished the notes signed, to "establish their value." Two regretted the absence of the E. C. numbers.

A. L. A. Catalog. The most important single publication which is now in contemplation is a supplement to the A. L. A. Catalog, issued through the Library of Congress in 1904, or a possible revision. This is one of the most useful bibliographic aids which has ever been contributed for library work, but many of the books are now out of print; many others have been superseded by books on the same subject, and a revision would be likely to give better balance to some of the classes than was possible with the original publication.

It had been hoped that arrangements might be effected similar to those which obtained when the 1904 edition was issued. It is to be regretted that Dr Putnam, who has done so much to further enterprises of this kind, found it inexpedient to undertake the publication through the Library of Congress, and a similar result followed negotiations with Dr Brown of the Bureau of Education. The duty of seeing the revised edition, or a supplement, through the press, and its distribution to the libraries at as low a cost as possible, therefore devolves upon the Publishing board. In line with the policy of clustering all editorial agencies around the A. L. A. Booklist, as has been explained, steps have been taken to have the preliminary work done, and the editor of the A. L. A. Booklist has been placed in charge thereof.

A. L. A. Catalog rules. The conscientious work of the cataloging committee resulted in the issuance, shortly after the Minnetonka meeting, of the code for large libraries, which was reported a year ago. There has been, as anticipated, a large sale for this long-expected tool, and the work of the members of this committee is fully appreciated. Since this code was published, the committee has been getting into suitable form an abridgment for the use of the smaller libraries. Under recent date, Miss Alice B. Kroeger reports, as chairman, that progress has been made, and that doubtless the completed manuscript will be ready for the press within a short time.

Guide to reference books. A second enlarged and revised edition of this valu-

able publication was issued last October. Many new titles have been added, and the records of those retained were brought up to date. The index, which is an important part of the book, was correspondingly enlarged, it being practically an analysis of the reference books.

Subject headings. Miss Crawford is still at work on the final preparation of copy and writes that nothing definite can be stated as to date when the manuscript will be completed.

Manual of library economy. As soon as the material can be prepared, probably late in the year, it is contemplated to publish a Manual of library economy. This publication was suggested at a meeting of the directors of several library schools more than a year ago. The object is to issue a volume which will represent the present status of library science; the chapters to be written by librarians who are authorities on the various subjects. It is designed that the topics should be treated in such a manner as were many of the articles in the World's library congress papers of 1893. Special attention will be given the bibliographies to be appended to each chapter. From a tentative outline of chapters prepared by a committee named to have editorial charge of the work—Miss Alice B. Kroeger, Miss Mary W. Plummer, and Mr J. I. Wyer, Jr.—the following list of subjects to be included is taken:

Order and accessions department.
Loan department.
Branches and other distributing agencies.
Pamphlets, clippings, maps, music.
Book selection.
Reference department.
Classification.
Commissions, state aid and state agencies.
Work with the blind.
College, high and normal school libraries.
Library service.
National and governmental libraries.
State libraries.
Fixtures, furniture, fittings and supplies.
Free public libraries.
Catalog.
Shelf department.
Museums, art galleries, lectures in connection with public libraries.
Public documents.
Library training.
Special libraries.
Administration.
Bibliography.
Public library and public schools.
Library work for children.
Legislation.
Buildings.
Binding, rebinding and repairs.

Small library buildings. After a long period of expectant waiting, this book finally made its appearance nine months ago. It has met a long felt want, even though it came long after the period of active library building construction had been under way. Coming, as it did at that time, the editor was enabled to base her suggestions and recommendations upon the experiences of many library boards, and the book has proven of great service, especially in the smaller places, in the planning of library buildings on the most approved lines.

Other publications. In the series of Foreign book lists, the additions include French books, compiled by Prof. Jean Charlemagne Bracq; Norwegian and Danish books, compiled by Mr Arne Kildal; and there will shortly appear Swedish books, compiled by Dr Valfrid Palmgren, of the Royal library of Stockholm. Miss Harriet Stanley, of the Brookline public library, has consented to compile a list of children's books, and this work will be well under way within a short time. In the Tracts series, numbers 1 and 10 have been re-edited and merged, appearing as number 10 of the series. In the Handbook series, No. 4, Aids in book selection, is an enlarged revision by Miss Alice B. Kroeger, of Bulletin No. 1, issued in 1900 by the Pennsylvania free library commission, and compiled by Sarah W. Cattell and Alice B. Kroeger. Mr A. L. Bailey, of Wilmington, has prepared the copy for a manual on bookbinding for small libraries, and the manuscript will shortly be sent to press. Miss Louisa M. Hooper's

Music for public libraries is also in the printer's hands. A number of other publications are in contemplation, but the arrangements have not progressed sufficiently to warrant a detailed report at this time.

Respectfully,
HENRY E. LEGLER, Chairman.

FINANCIAL REPORT SUBMITTED BY MR GARDNER M. JONES, TREASURER

Cash Receipts, 1908.

Balance Jan. 1, 1908		$1,200.60	
Trustees of Endowment fund		3,000.00	
Sales of Publications—			
Accounts receivable	$6,227.79		
Cash sales	1,150.01		
		7,377.80	
English edition Catalog rules		285.30	
Editing A. L. A. Proceedings		200.00	
Interest on bank deposits		26.76	
Sundries		50.85	
			$12,141.31

Payments, 1908

Cost of publications—			
A. L. A. Booklist	$2,545.66		
" Catalog rules	867.47		
" Index	26.45		
Boys and girls	40.39		
Eastman's library buildings	29.00		
French list	110.86		
German list	242.29		
Hungarian list	55.58		
Industrial arts	24.00		
Kroeger Guide (1st ed.)	17.00		
Library tracts	84.37		
Norwegian list	6.00		
Small library buildings	585.00		
Subject headings	1,322.85		
		$5,957.02	
Library Bureau statement (Periodical cards, etc.)		777.45	
General expense		4,120.24	
Sundries		165.28	
Cash on hand Dec. 31, 1908		1,121.32	
			$12,141.31

Cash Receipts From Jan. 1 to May 31, 1909

Balance Jan. 1, 1909		$1,121.32	
Trustees of Endowment fund		2,000.00	
Sales of publications—			
Accounts receivable	$3,874.81		
Cash sales	671.23		
		4,546.04	
Interest on bank deposits		22.87	
Sundries		18.62	
Miss Crawford (Dec. salary returned)		100.00	
			$7,808.85

Payments Jan. 1 to May 31, 1909

Cost of publications—			
A. L. A. Booklist	$1,626.70		
" Catalog rules (Interleaved)	65.25		
Kroeger Guide	984.22		
Handbook No. 4	74.60		
Norwegian list	67.90		
		$2,849.46	
Final payment to Miss Crawford		30.06	
" " " Miss Kroeger on Guide (1st edition)		73.76	
Library Bureau statement (Periodical cards)		543.94	
Auditing accounts of 1908		25.00	
General expense		1,489.17	
Cash on hand May 31, 1909		2,797.46	
			$7,808.85

THE PRESIDENT: This report will also be taken as read, and unless objection is heard, is adopted.

The Secretary then read the reports of the Council and Executive board. (See p. 436.)

THE PRESIDENT: You have these two reports before you. What will you do with the report of the Council?

On motion duly seconded the report was adopted.

MR RANCK: Mr President, in connection with the report of the Executive board, it seems to me that the efforts of the Chicago public library and the Chicago library club are worthy of recognition by the whole Association, and that suitable resolutions ought to be drawn and presented by the Committee on resolutions.

THE PRESIDENT: Note will be made of this suggestion. Bearing it in mind, will you adopt the report of the Executive board?

On motion duly seconded, the report was adopted.

THE PRESIDENT: The report is adopted with the recommendations you have heard. There remains the report of the Finance committee. This, too, has been printed[1] and distributed, and if objection is not heard, it will be taken as read and adopted.

Now, ladies and gentlemen, the Chair begs to announce the appointment of certain committees, which it is his duty to name:

The Committee on nominations, consisting of Dr Herbert Putnam, Dr A. E. Bostwick and Miss Alice B. Kroeger.

The Committee on resolutions, consisting of Mr N. D. C. Hodges, Miss Linda A. Eastman and Mr H. C. Wellman.

For tellers of election, Mr C. E. Rush and Mr C. H. Milam.

Is there any further business? If not, the meeting is adjourned until half past nine o'clock tomorrow morning.

[1]See Bulletin of the American Library Association, May, 1909, 3:49-50.

SECOND GENERAL SESSION

(Tuesday, June 29, 1909, 9:45 a. m.)

The meeting was called to order by

THE PRESIDENT: The topic of this session, ladies and gentlemen, is in a sense a continuation of the subject of library coordination, which the Chair had the privilege of outlining in a general way last night, and the program indicates clearly enough the divisions under which the topic is to be treated this morning. The first paper is by MR F. P. HILL.

STORAGE LIBRARIES

Seven years ago at the Magnolia conference, President Charles W. Eliot,[2] of Harvard university, called attention to the necessity for providing storage for out-of-date or little-used books, advancing the proposition that such books be placed in a building removed from the main library, where, at the same time, they could be made easily accessible. He urged upon librarians

"the need of determining beforehand the general policy which is to be adopted with regard to the storage and most convenient use of the overwhelming masses of books which are pouring forth at all the large centres of bookmaking in the world, masses which each decade bids fair to double."

"At present," he said, "most of the libraries of the country are vaguely contemplating an indefinite enlargement of their buildings, and an indefinite increase in the cost of maintaining, caring for, and serving out their growing collections of books. The present buildings of many libraries may now look adequate for years to come; but surprisingly soon their vacant shelves will be filled, and the pinch we have felt three times within sixty years at the Harvard library will afflict them also."

At the same conference, in a paper on the "Administration of branch libraries,"[3] the present writer touched upon the subject as it applied to a branch library system.

[2]See C. W. Eliot, "Division of a library into books in use and books not in use, with different storage methods for the two classes of books," Library Journal, 1902, 27:C51-56.

[3]See F. P. Hill, "Branch libraries, Administration of," Library Journal, 1902, 27: C49-50.

In spite of the fact that many large library buildings have recently been erected in the United States—anticipating as closely as possible the probable increase from year to year—the problem grows more serious as time passes, and we cannot afford to wait until the pressure is felt before taking action. Nearly every library building erected within the past fifty years has outgrown its capacity long before the anticipated time. No amount of forethought can prepare for all contingencies, and experience shows that however liberal may have been the allowance for growth, it is impossible to estimate with any degree of accuracy the time when a library will outgrow its book capacity. The most generous provision proves inadequate.

Recognizing the importance of "determining a general policy" the president has set aside this session for a consideration of the subject in its several bearings.

The question of storage presents itself in different aspects to librarians of national, state, university and reference, country or district, and city libraries. Each has his own problem to solve, but the work to be done by the libraries of this country is of too much consequence to permit of unnecessary overlapping. The time has come when more definite action must be taken to limit the fields of operation of each kind of library and to foster specialization. A careful division of labor among libraries representing different sections and different subjects would reduce the number of duplicates acquired, and would tend to make the problem less difficult of solution.

Suggestions have been offered as to ways in which this may be brought about, but no agreement has been reached by the various institutions interested.

The Library of Congress has set an example by limiting the classes of investigators which it will aim to serve,* leaving to state and municipal libraries the work which more properly belongs to them.

So the line of demarcation between state and municipal libraries should be as sharply drawn, while the co-operative spirit should be cultivated between the public libraries and university and special libraries, the one supplying miscellaneous material which would be out of place in a special library, the other supplying to students special and rare books which no general public library can afford to purchase.

To some extent, at least, libraries have been governed by this spirit in the purchase of books. For example, as the Long Island historical society and the Kings county medical society are located in the same borough, the Brooklyn public library has adopted the policy of not buying genealogical works, town and county histories, etc., or medical books. By a special arrangement the Brooklyn public library carries ten subscriptions to the Historical society which it loans to students not members of the society. There may be an opportunity for carrying this work still farther by making it apply to little-used books. We heartily agree with Dr Eliot when he says that

"no unnecessary number of copies should be stored for one and the same community. If, for instance, there are thirty public or semi-public libraries within twelve miles of the State House in Boston, it is wasteful for each of these libraries to be storing disused books, for many of the books so preserved will be duplicates."

But we question the desirability of adopting his suggestion in relation to district storehouses containing nothing but what he terms "dead" books.

Is it not true that if such books as these are to be used in the future, they will, in practically every case, need to be consulted for the purpose of comparison, correction, etc., or for their historical value in conjunction with the live material on the subject? If so, the investigator would suffer if obsolete treatises were separated from those more up-to-date.

It might be practicable, however, for libraries within a certain radius to decide upon the different classes of books which they will *collect* and *preserve*. Such a plan would not necessarily affect the purchase of any book currently needed, but

*See "The Library of Congress as a national library," by Dr Herbert Putnam, Library Journal, 30:C27-34.

would make it possible when the pressure for room was felt to weed out from the collections and discard books which had passed from a period of usefulness to one of mere historic interest, because it would be definitely known that elsewhere the books would be preserved.

As we have an A. L. A. list of subject headings so we might have an A. L. A. list of special collections which would give to each librarian a key to the location of historic material on any subject, and, by an increased use of inter-library loans, the work of scholarly investigators would be decidedly helped as, in place of fifty or one hundred incomplete collections of books on a subject, there would be one or more comprehensive collections which would repay the student for the time and money which he might be required to spend in order to reach any collection.

In addition to books on one or on a special subject, each city might preserve the files of its newspapers and with them all that related to its local institutions, history, etc., thus it would not be necessary for any neighboring libraries to attempt the *preservation* of such material.

Whatever scheme of co-operation is adopted, storage facilities of some sort will have to be provided by large libraries.

It has been the custom to store certain books little in demand, such as public documents, periodicals, transactions of societies, in the basement or attic. The available space has been exhausted in some large libraries, and other accommodation must be provided for such books.

The question arises—shall additional space be secured by building an addition to the existing library building, by limiting the capacity of the main building and providing elsewhere for the surplus, or by fostering special libraries?

In the consideration of the question, stacks as we now understand them are eliminated. They serve their purpose in library buildings proper, being used as a receptacle for books most in demand and which must be directly accessible either to the public or to the staff.

A storage library may be defined as a building or space in a building where a large number of books, whether of long sets, little-used books, duplicates or extra copies for replacement, may be compactly stored and yet be readily accessible. Some European libraries, notably the British Museum, the Bodleian library and the Hof Bibliothek in Vienna, have been forced to provide just such storage facilities.

Over twenty years ago the British Museum was obliged to economize space in the stack room by installing movable shelving. The description of this shelving is taken from the "London Times" of June 2, 1887.

"The iron grated floors of the library are crossed, at intervals corresponding with the width of the individual presses, by half-inch iron girders, four inches in depth. To two of these girders bars of 'angle iron' have been fastened, so as to form horizontal ledges at right angles to the girders. A hanging bookcase has been placed between these and made movable by an arrangement of wheels which run along the ledges. In its normal position the hanging case fits back close against the presses behind it, projecting only an inch or so beyond the rail which guards the present presses. When books from the inner press are required the hanging case is to be pulled forward; it will run easily into the middle of the passage, and may be as easily returned to its place. The case is of sufficient width to hold ordinary-sized books on both sides—that is to say, double the quantity held by the present presses."

In Burgoyne's "Library construction," the presses are further described:

"When not in use they (the movable bookcases) are pushed up close to the fixed bookcases, and form a projection of about 16 inches from its surface, thus not materially interfering with the light. When books from the inner sides are required, the case is pulled forward on its overhead wheels for a couple of feet, the book obtained, and the case pushed back to its normal position. The weight of a case filled with books averages about 9 cwt., but they are so delicately poised as to be movable with but little exertion."

(In the above descriptions it should be understood that presses refer to an ordinary double-face bookcase.)

No better arrangement has been proposed for the compact shelving of books.

The Hof Bibliothek in Vienna offers a very valuable suggestion of provision for future increase of accommodation. The growth of this great library of a million volumes was absolutely limited by the plans of the palace buildings in which it is housed, when the authorities conceived the idea of excavating their cellars down almost to the foundations of the ponderous masonry. These were so deeply laid that the new cellar stack rooms extend 48 feet below grade, furnishing three stack stories; nevertheless they are not only perfectly dry, well heated and abundantly ventilated, but they receive even considerable daylight by judiciously arranged areas and wells, the light coming in at an angle. Although far underground, they make excellent stack rooms and compel the serious consideration of the advisability of providing cellars more than usually deep, with abundant areas for natural lighting, to be completely finished and fitted up, however, only when the increase of the library shall have filled up the stack space above ground.

The Bodleian library has just adopted a plan similar to that of the Hof Bibliothek in Vienna. On June 1st of this year, the decree accepting the offer of the Trustees of the Oxford university endowment fund to pay for the construction of an underground chamber for the storage of books belonging to the Bodleian library, was passed by a large majority.

This action called forth a protest from a correspondent of the "Publisher's Circular," who wrote:

"It may be all right, but unless they are bad books or worthless books they should be placed under the influence of fresh air, sweetness and light in an upper chamber, not in a vault. To construct a healthy, damp-proof underground chamber is almost an impossibility."

The above criticism of the proposed plan would appear to be unfounded, as shown by the experience of the Hof Bibliothek in Vienna.

Early in 1902 the British Museum was compelled to obtain the sanction of the Treasury to the establishment of a separate building for the storage of newspapers, and later in the year Parliament passed an enabling act. In 1905 such a building was erected at Hendon, Middlesex county, a few miles from the British Museum, and in 1906 the newspapers, consisting of 48,000 volumes, were removed to the new repository. Much opposition was made to the establishment of this storehouse at such a distance from the Museum proper, as it was felt by the public generally that it should be nearer.

Through the courtesy of Mr A. W. K. Miller, the following information regarding the British Museum storehouse for newspapers has been obtained:

"The building was erected at a cost of £14,850, the cost of the land (5½ acres) being £2,475. I am unable to say anything as to the comparative value of land at Hendon and in London; the value varies very greatly in different parts of London.

"The Repository was intended in the first place to contain English provincial and Scotch and Irish newspapers, the London papers being retained at Bloomsbury; but about 5,000 colonial newspapers have also been sent to Hendon.

"The building at present contains about 100,000 volumes, and there is space for about 6,000 more. New buildings can be erected on the land when required.

"Newspapers are brought from Hendon to Bloomsbury for the use of readers once in every week. The carriage is done by contract, at the rate of 12/6 each day."

Dr Eliot's scheme provides for a separate building for the little-used books of the libraries of a given district. He states that

"The most obvious considerations of economy demand that disused books, or books very seldom used, should be stored in inexpensive buildings on cheap land. There is a frightful waste in storing little-used books on land worth a million dollars an acre, if land worth a hundred dollars an acre would answer all reasonable purposes. . . . There should be one storehouse for disused books for the entire district, wherein not more than two copies of any book should be preserved. The interior construction of such a building should differ in important respects from the construction of the ordinary book-stack in use today."

The British Museum's latest plan for newspaper storage is perhaps better than Dr Eliot's district system because it keeps

the reference or delivery room as those in the upper portion of the building.

In addition provision has been made directly under the newspaper and periodical rooms for the storage of bound newspapers and periodicals, this special storeroom containing over 15,000 running feet of shelving.

Each library has peculiar difficulties to meet in providing room for its own collection. Those in charge of branch systems are growing to feel the need of a storage reservoir. With them it is largely a question of the storage of duplicates. In such a system a reservoir is needed for three purposes: (1) As a place for books which may be needed in quantities from time to time, but which cannot be permanently housed in the branches. Such, for example, as the classics and histories, used in connection with school work for a few weeks or months each year but not required again until the following year, and books for use in connection with anniversaries—Christmas, Thanksgiving, birthdays—and other special occasions. The demand for these is soon over but may be repeated annually. (2) To provide a stock room where may be housed popular books needed constantly for replacement, as well as books which will be made the basis of branch and station collections. Books of this character are frequently offered by book dealers and at auctions and may be "picked up" from time to time at advantageous prices. (3) As a place to which may be sent from time to time such books as have outlived their period of usefulness.

To be effective, the collections at branches must be limited in number and

Lady Randolph Churchill's "Reminiscences" and 25 of Worcester's "Religion and medicine" were required when first issued. The time soon comes when three or four copies at most of a book will be sufficient to meet the demand from all branches, through an interchange system. It is such books as these that are weeded out at stated periods, and with each title the possibilities of their future usefulness must be considered in determining whether they shall be kept in storage to await a recurrence of interest in that subject, or be disposed of at once.

By encouraging the interchange of books between branches, only a few copies of such books as by their treatment and subject matter appeal to but a limited class of readers, need be purchased to meet the demand of the whole city. Standard works, books of power, must be in every branch even if their circulation is small and fluctuating.

A branch collection must depend in a large measure upon the recommendations of the branch librarians, who are governed in their selection of books by their knowledge of the individual needs of the particular neighborhoods. This arrangement gives to each branch a certain individuality and naturally lessens materially the number of copies to be withdrawn later as deadwood.

Books dead in one branch may be useful in another. This has been shown by an experiment recently tried at the Brooklyn public library. Last year the branch librarians were directed to send to a central point all books which had not circulated in three years. Accordingly 7,100 titles of non-fiction and 1,400 titles of fiction were removed from the branches and placed in a central storeroom. From this collection were selected all books not contained in the Montague branch (which is virtually the central library) while others, of which the library had a sufficient number of copies, were discarded or sold at auction. Nearly 1,000 books were transferred to other branches or used in the establishment of a new station. Some branches that were obliged to weed out a great many volumes because of the crowded condition of their shelves, have since moved into Carnegie buildings with increased shelf room, and have been glad to find many of the old books useful. One branch, in fact, asked to take back practically all the books which it had sent to the storeroom, and found that these books when placed on the shelves were taken by borrowers. This experiment helps to show the difficulty of determining, even in the case of a small number of books, those that have ceased to be useful.

The subject of book storage, both in its general aspects and as it particularly relates to branch library systems, is presented this year in the hope that discussion may bring out further suggestions. Experiments that have been tried by individual libraries since the Magnolia meeting may also be brought to light, and enable us to formulate some general co-operative scheme.

In conclusion, I would emphasize the fact that the problem of storage libraries, particularly the fundamental question of material to be stored, is one which grows more serious year by year. Before any detailed co-operative plan can be presented to this Association for consideration, a general policy must be agreed upon, which can then be referred to a committee for careful study, thorough investigation and specific recommendation, followed perhaps, as Mr Foster has suggested, by a practical testing of theories. Hasty action would indeed be unfortunate, and long postponement would be equally so.

THE PRESIDENT: I am sure you have enjoyed this important and comprehensive paper. As the subject of which it treats is almost inseparably connected with the one which follows on the program, it has been decided to discuss these two topics together, after the papers which you will now hear read on reservoir libraries. The Chair, therefore, calls upon MR N. D. C. HODGES to read the first paper on this latter subject.

RESERVOIR LIBRARIES

Some five years ago I secured a vote from my Board of trustees authorizing the throwing out of unused books of cer-

tain classes. The Library of Congress would not take them. I had those books removed from the shelves and arranged on tables where I might give them one last look before dooming them to the junk dealer's bags. And then, how they pled for life, how each opened its pages to display some bit of information, trifling if you please, but recorded nowhere else! Confident in my own wisdom, I had ascended to the top of the stack; disconcerted, I returned to my office. There on my desk I found sales catalogs in which just such books were listed, and they evidently found buyers. I did not go back to the tables the next day, nor the day after. The soot of Cincinnati descended, the old books fell again into a deep slumber and there they are as they have been for years and years and years. I have not the nerve to disturb that slumber.

How foolish! It costs a dollar a volume to store books in an ordinary library, that is, a fifty thousand dollar building contains as a rule fifty thousand books. Such a library contains also reading rooms, of course. We are all cramped by the burden of unused books we are carrying to no good purpose. There was never a saner act than that of the trustees of the Thomas Crane public library of Quincy (Mass.) who in 1892 cleared from their shelves all books which were there out of place. Their apology appeared in the Library's Twenty-second annual report and in the "Library Journal."[1] It ran as follows:

"The public library of a city like Quincy should . . . be made as complete and available as possible for general, popular use, whether by old or young. It should contain all the standard works in the language, and a good assortment of practical treatises, and of the best works of reference. Above all, whatever it has should be made easily accessible to persons of average intelligence, and every facility should be afforded for its use. It should, in a word, be a people's working and educational institution.

"If this end is kept in view, it should follow that a sufficient library could be brought together within the limit of 10,000, or at the outside, of 15,000 volumes; but in order to keep the library within those limits, a judicious and continual process of winnowing is necessary; all duplicates and books of ephemeral interest, nearly all books relating to specialties, and most rare books being from time to time removed from the shelves, and either destroyed or sent elsewhere.

"Acting on this principle, the trustees during the past year have removed from the shelves of the library, 1,070 duplicate volumes and 1,075 other volumes, principally public documents—in all, about a tenth part of the collection. The public documents thus removed afford a good illustration of the principle upon which the trustees have acted. During the whole twenty years the library has been in use, it may fairly be questioned whether one hundred of these volumes have ever been consulted, or by as many as ten persons. Any one wishing to consult such works would naturally look for them in Boston at the library in the State House. Of the equal number of duplicates, or books not considered useful, also cleared from the shelves, a portion was sent to other libraries; such as were desirable as the nucleus of an historical school library were given to the high school; the rest were sold to dealers in old books for what could be got for them."

That same act Mr Green, of Worcester, ventured to laud at the Association meeting the following year. It was criticised by several, but by none more vigorously than by Dr Poole,[2] who, referring to Mr Green's[3] remarks, said:

"I am afraid he has been uttering heresy. He thinks that the libraries in towns are getting to be too large and that the collections ought to be weeded out. This to me is a new idea, and I will frankly say I do not accept it. I have been in library work for forty-five years, and the scheme of weeding libraries in order to prevent them from growing I first heard of about six months ago. A proposal somewhat like it was made at the International conference of librarians in London, in 1877—that a public cremator be employed to go through the libraries and burn up the trash. The absurd suggestion was passed over with some sportive comments on the meaning of the word trash and the qualifications required in the cremator. Our libraries are not too large, or in danger of becoming so. They are altogether too small, and the aim of us all should be to increase them. I do not understand the principle on which this weeding process

[1]See "Sifting as a library policy," Library Journal, 1893, 18:118-19.

[2]See W. F. Poole, Library Journal, 1893, 18:C20-22.

[3]See S. S. Green, "Adaptation of libraries to constituencies," Library Journal, 1893, 18:219-20, C18-19.

is to be conducted. Weeding is the elimination of weeds. A weed is a plant of which some ignorant person does not know the name, the properties, or the use. Perhaps the weeder raises cabbages exclusively, and there is the limit of his botanical knowledge. Everything which is not a cabbage-plant or a cabbage-head he roots up. I think our profession has got beyond that status of information in bibliography. Some of us know that there are other books besides those in the A. L. A. collection at the World's Fair which are good for something. In science there are no weeds. If a book has come into a library, there was doubtless some reason for its coming, and it should be kept there. I know of no person who is competent to go through a library and perform the function of weeder. I have read the printed abstract of Mr Green's paper, and wholly disagree with his theory and his method." And that is where we were fifteen years ago.

May I stop here a moment to bear witness, as perhaps few others can, to one of the many good results of Dr Poole's library stewardship? During the past nine years it has been my good fortune over and over again, as I had occasion to refer to the older standard books in history, biography, literature and travel, to find those books on the shelves in Cincinnati. It was the practice at one time to enter on the book-plate the date of purchase. The dates on those good old books, in nine cases out of ten, ran in the years 1872 and 1873, when the public library of Cincinnati had Dr Poole as librarian. Five and thirty years after laying down our charges, how many of us can reasonably expect evidence to survive of our having passed our ways, for good or even for ill?

The outburst of 1893-4 was the result of the over-crowding of a town library. The next time this question was brought before the Association, in 1902, it was owing to the over-crowding of the library of Harvard university.

"When Gore Hall was built in 1840 . . . . President Josiah Quincy," I am quoting from President Eliot's[1] paper at the Magnolia meeting, "supposed that the building had sufficient capacity to hold the probable accumulation of books during the remainder of the century; yet within thirty-five years it was necessary to construct an extension which held many more books than the original building. Within twenty years more it became necessary to reconstruct the interior of the original Gore Hall in such a manner as greatly to increase its book capacity; and now, within six years of the last enlargement, a further enlargement, more considerable than either of the preceding, is declared to be absolutely necessary."

Then, skipping to the closing paragraph of President Eliot's address:

"What I have wished, and still wish, to urge upon the attention of professional librarians—solely in the interest of the best use of the best books—is the need of determining beforehand the general policy which is to be adopted with regard to the storage and most convenient use of the overwhelming masses of books which are pouring forth at all the large centres of book-making in the world, masses which each decade bids fair to double. At present most of the libraries of the country are vaguely contemplating an indefinite enlargement of their buildings, and an indefinite increase in the cost of maintaining, caring for, and serving out their growing collections of books. The present buildings of many libraries may now look adequate for years to come; but surprisingly soon their vacant shelves will be filled, and the pinch we have felt three times within sixty years at the Harvard library will afflict them also. There seems to me to be an urgent need of settling soon on a clear and feasible policy for the future; and I know no body of persons more competent than that I now address to discover and promulgate such a policy."

The response to Dr Eliot came a year later. Mr Foster,[2] of Providence, had not felt the pressure of an over-full library, nor had Mr Burton,[3] of the University of Chicago, where the breaking up of the university library into seminar and laboratory deposits had produced the impression at least of ease. There is the same scattering at Harvard, but the book capacity of the main building had been exceeded for years. The respondent most concerned was Harvard's own librarian:

"President Eliot's address before the Magnolia conference on the division of a library into books in use and books not

[1]See C. W. Eliot, "Division of a library into books in use and books not in use, with different storage methods for the two classes of books," Library Journal, 1902, 27:C51-56.

[2]See W. E. Foster, "Treatment of books according to the amount of their use," Library Journal, 1903, 28:C17-19.

[3]See E. D. Burton, "Treatment of books according to the amount of their use," Library Journal, 1903, 28:C19-23.

in use, stated very clearly," to quote from Mr Lane,* "the difficulties which confront the modern library in the rapid accumulation of books. Certain definite suggestions were made in regard to economical methods of storing those books which are not in active use, and those suggestions the speaker asked American librarians to examine and discuss. The difficulties resulting from the enormous production of books at the present day are real difficulties and President Eliot has not overstated them. In fact, he might have put his case still more strongly; for libraries have to deal not only with the mass of current publications, but with the still larger number of old books, which many libraries are buying in greater quantity than the new. The problems presented become daily more pressing, and it is the duty of librarians to meet them squarely, and seriously to study any proposed economy of administration; but, before adopting any new policy, it is necessary to watch carefully the ways in which books are used at present, to grasp, if possible, the course of library development, and o forecast the probable effect of changes on the usefulness of the library."

"And this brings us . . . [to a]third method of economizing . . .," still quoting from Mr Lane, "namely, the transfer of books to some other library or to some central depository. This is in some degree an entirely practicable measure of relief and one that may in the future be more generally and more systematically adopted than it has been in the past. In my last report as librarian, I roughly outlined a plan for a central library of deposits, to which books from various neighboring libraries might be sent and unnecessary duplication avoided. Neighboring libraries may well adopt separate individual fields which they will undertake to cultivate as carefully as they have opportunity, and such specialties should be respected and encouraged by each member of the group. Despite the difficulties which attend the carrying out of such a plan, and despite the inconvenience of a separation of some subjects, I think it is a plan which deserves serious consideration, and that it presents possibilities which we may all be glad to take advantage of as our collections become more unwieldy. In any such deposit collection, however, I am convinced that classification and access will be just as essential as in the main collection of the several libraries, and the desired economy is to be found not so much in methods of administration as in the avoidance of unnecessary duplication, and in the fact that a building for this purpose may be erected on cheaper land than that occupied by the libraries of large cities."

Necessity had forced progress in the ten years, 1893 to 1903.

Our main building in Cincinnati was opened in part in 1870 and wholly in 1874. It was planned to hold 250,000 volumes, and 250,000 volumes are in it. The reading rooms have been added to and then encroached upon by book cases and picture cases. There was no room for new books and not even standing room for readers in the busy hours. The pleas of human beings for seats drowned the appeals of books for shelf room, and books, 30,000 of them, had to go, but only to a storage library, a reservoir if you like, on the first floor of an old stable on one of our branch library lots. In May, the trustees visited this reservoir library, and the question was raised, why not burn those little-used books. The answer from a bookish member was, "We don't dare to."

I shall not attempt to describe an ideal reservoir library, nor shall I attempt to outline the administration of such a library. I cannot for the life of me remember whether the windows of a library should be three feet six inches or three feet seven inches in width. I do know that the roof of a library should be tight, that the cellar should be dry, and I suspect that reservoir libraries when built should be comfortably warm in winter. I also suspect that there will be need of small tables here and there through the stacks, and I am inclined to the opinion that the books should be thoroughly get-at-able, through proper classification and shelving. The shelving should be enough for books by the million, and the plan of the building such that additions could be made without endangering any architectural design. On those simple lines and with a competent man in charge, it would serve its purpose, and American libraries could contribute a hundred thousand dollars a year for maintenance and still find a saving in their running expenses of several times that amount. Perhaps it should

*See W. C. Lane, "Treatment of books according to the amount of their use," Library Journal, 1903, 28:C9-16.

be national, that there may not be a limitation of its functions within state lines.

As I meet the serious literary workers using the Public library of Cincinnati, I tell them they have no need to journey to Chicago or Washington or Cambridge, that we will gladly send for any books in the libraries of those centers and will pay all charges, that those charges are as nothing when compared with the cost of a million of books, and in time two million and in time three million, and a building constantly expanding. The Library of Congress is the great reservoir library from which Cincinnati draws. We draw also from the John Crerar library and the Library of Harvard university. All these libraries are generous lenders when they can aid serious workers, but then there is not a little good work which is not so very serious. Is this to fail of recognition?

We want to be relieved in Cincinnati of 50,000 books. We do not wish to part with them for good and for all. We want to be able to call any of them back as they may be needed, even by those who are advancing, not the world's knowledge but their own. We want other libraries to pour into a reservoir their unused books and upon these we would wish to make drafts, just as the whim might seize some one of our patrons. We might like to send for a single volume or again for a packing case full. And those in charge of the reservoir should be competent reference librarians, should not do their work mechanically. Let those in charge have that book instinct which leads the reference librarian along rambling trails to his quarry. Let them be equal to good work, and we shall find for them that work.

Could there be any greater boon to the American library service than one or at most three or four such reservoir libraries? The dread of making an irreparable mistake when books are thrown out of a library would be gone. The books to all intents and purposes would be as available as in their original homes. The saving in Cincinnati would amount to thousands a year. We could afford to contribute liberally towards the support of a reservoir library, but there might be legal difficulties in the way. It is not that we wish to get rid of our government documents, those are used too much, but we do wish to be relieved of the ephemera of history, travel, biography, science and literature.

As I was preparing this paper, my attention was called to a history of the United States, by Bishop Davenport, a new edition, Philadelphia, 1845; to Cobb's "Juvenile reader No. 2," Ithaca, 1831; and the "Gentleman's pocket farrier," Washington, 1797. The question was, should these books be added to the Library, entered on our records and fully cataloged at a cost, as we all know, of forty cents per volume. I said no. But these are the book beetles recently described by Mr. Lane, they are the raw material, the specimens that somebody will be looking for when that somebody is writing, say, a history of American schools in the early part of the last century,—schools that surely enough produced sturdy men, though they must have been fostered by a most namby-pamby lot of prigs or the wives of those prigs. There is something worthy of study in the flabby gentlemen and ladies that mince across the pages of Cooper, that pose in the Youth's Companions of the thirties, and that made and placed in their children's hands such school books and story books. Across this interval of years I salute Uncle George, and I, and I . . . bow to Rollo. My reverence for the one is only a degree less than for the other. To both I owe a great debt of gratitude. A mass of contradictions, but of such is humanity.

There you are—trash, book trash. Yes; beetles are trash. We deliberately crush the life out of thousands of them, but naturalists study them and to good effect. But we Cincinnatians cannot afford to spend a dollar and twenty cents on these books and more, for all time to come, in caring for and storing them. We cannot afford to list them and offer them in exchange. We can do nothing more than reject them for the Public library, throw them into a packing case destined—I wish I might say—for a reservoir library.

"Most of the libraries of the country

[illegible] indefinite [illegible] an indefi- [illegible] intaining, [illegible] growing [illegible]

[illegible] n I was [illegible] of vague- [illegible] a chick- [illegible] er ceased [illegible] he vague- [illegible] mixed, to [illegible] ot know- [illegible] strum for [illegible] more and [illegible] open to [illegible] those we [illegible] financially [illegible] by hand- [illegible] ooks.

[illegible] no matter [illegible] ncy for a [illegible] which we [illegible] ate.

[illegible] Will MISS [illegible] ad her pa- [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] I am to [illegible] on county [illegible] he county [illegible] ine years [illegible] brary was [illegible] ed in the [illegible] rmed the [illegible] rman Re- [illegible] banker, a [illegible] merchant. [illegible] braries by [illegible] rised with [illegible] liminaries. [illegible] men, and [illegible]

and established the Washington county library. A library intended to serve only the residents of Hagerstown, the county seat, would have been an anomalous institution to them. The county being the unit of government in Maryland, the county library naturally followed. The county seat where the central library is located, is a place of about 20,000 inhabitants, easily accessible from all parts of the county which covers an area of 500 square miles, and has a population of 50,000 almost exclusively agricultural in its pursuits. The library is absolutely free to all residents of the county without distinction as to age, "race or previous condition of servitude," a phrase not yet without meaning in our state.

Since its doors were opened in 1901, it has been the unceasing effort of the management to make the library as vital a thing in the county as in the town. To this end, deposit stations (seventy-five in number) have been scattered over its territory, placed in the country store, the post office, the creameries, at the toll-gates, or if nothing better offers, in some private houses. These boxes, containing about fifty books, are returned every sixty or ninety days for a fresh supply. The books that come back become an integral part of the library, and in turn the entire library is taken into account in making up the outgoing collection. With the books, an alphabetized blank book is sent, which contains on the first page a list of the books in the case, and in which the custodian is asked to keep a record of the circulation by name of borrower and title of book. It is found that this ledger system is less bewildering, more familiar in [illegible] one more conformable to [illegible]

charge in his name, and directions that he return it to his station when due. A weekly delivery of books is also made to individuals through each deposit station if desired. One village in the county, beginning with a deposit station, has become sufficiently interested to establish a permanent branch and reading room. A room has been furnished, a good magazine list secured, and the room is open daily under the care of a custodian provided by the village. From the central library, about three hundred volumes were first sent as a nucleus, and in addition an exchange of books is made every ten days. To this reading room go bulletins and exhibits which have first done duty at the central library, and here, a fortnightly story hour is conducted during the winter season.

The country schools are visited as well as those in the city, and teachers are made to feel that the library stands ready to help. Collections of ten books each are sent to these little schools in which there are seldom more than twenty pupils. With the books are sent pictures of which the library has a large, and constantly growing collection. All these pictures are mounted and annotated with sufficient fullness to serve as a lesson outline for the teachers if they wish to use them thus. In this way thirty class rooms in the city and as many more in the country are now being supplied. This foothold in the schools was not gained without labor, and even after a semi-reluctant permission from the teacher to send an experimental lot of books, the first attempt did little more than pave the way for another trial.

Rather an interesting example of the evolution of the use of the book in the school is afforded by the Sweet Spring school of which I hold a record of the past year. This school opened in September with 18 pupils, 10 books and 4 pictures from the library. That term the books were read 26 times, but no pupil read more than 4 of the books and 7 did not read any of them. The second term there were 15 pupils, 10 books and 6 pictures. These books were read 59 times, and there was no pupil who did not borrow at least one book. The third term the attendance was 19 and the supply of books and pictures the same. Now the circulation rose to 145 and 12 of the boys and girls read every book that was sent. The fourth and last term of the year opened with 20 pupils, 4 of whom left to work in the fields as soon as the spring weather came; so that from 16 to 18 children this term read 10 books 171 times, 16 of them reading every book. The first term, as you recall, each book was read twice, while the last term each one did duty 17 times.

In connection with the work with the schools, a story hour has been inaugurated in several of the country districts, one of the substitutes from the children's room going out by trolley to the school room. This story hour has a double object, the first, and perhaps the most important, being to make the children conscious of the existence of the library, so that when they come to town, the children's room will be an objective point; and second, to introduce them to certain books which the story teller carries with her and leaves, either with the group of children, or at the nearest deposit station.

After three years work in the county with the deposit stations and schools, it was found that thirty of our stations were off the line of either railroad, trolley or stage, and the question of transporting the books back and forth was before us. For a year we worked with a Concord wagon and horse, going out simply for the purpose of taking our cases. Then we built our book wagon, so constructed as to carry several cases for deposit stations and, at the same time, a collection of about two hundred volumes on its shelves. This began our system of rural free delivery of books which is now in its fourth year and can no longer be classed as an experiment.

No better method has yet been devised for reaching the dweller in the back country. The book goes to the man. We do not wait for the man to come to the book. Our British critics would call this a concrete example of the frantic rushing about of the American librarian, but we all know that we might wait long before a busy farmer would ride five, ten, or fifteen miles for a coveted volume. The man who drives

[illegible]

substitutes. We are too busy to need a rest room, so there is another economy!

This does not mean that we are not augmenting our stock of books as fast as money and time permit, nor that we could not keep a larger staff at work. But we hope a larger staff and more books would mean a proportionate increase in our activities. Our dream is to have, instead of one permanent branch which now exists, six, in the six largest villages in the county. These branches should have suitable permanent collections, and be served with a weekly exchange of books from the central library. Instead of a story hour in a half dozen schools in the county, there should be a weekly story period set apart in each school. Instead of one book wagon, there should be two, and both on the road every day, weather permitting.

Then indeed we would make it unnecessary for the Country life commission to visit Washington county, for given a rural population inoculated with the reading habit, "all these other things" that make for rural uplift, "would be added unto them."

THE PRESIDENT: Now we shall hear one more paper,—from California. Mr C. S. Greene, of Oakland, will kindly read for us a paper prepared by MR J. L. GILLIS on

THE CALIFORNIA COUNTY LIBRARY SYSTEM

During the past four years the California state library has been actively encouraging and assisting the towns of our state in the establishment of public libraries. We feel that we have been successful in our original undertaking. On the other hand, [illegible]

library is to be a worthy part of our popular educational system it must have a greater income and must reach all the people whether they reside in the town or country. We have tried to profit by the experience of other states wherein a larger library unit has been tried; we have gone a bit further and added some features which round out the plan. The result of our work is embodied in the County Library Act*, which was passed during the 38th session of the California Legislature.

The decision as to whether or not a county shall establish this system must be made by popular vote at the time of the annual election of school trustees. The question is submitted by the Board of supervisors, so there will be no difficulty in getting a vote, if there is any sentiment in the county favoring such a system. Towns and cities already having public libraries need not participate in the election, provided the governing body of the municipality gives notice of such intention at least five days before the election. In that case of course the town does not have the right to draw books from the county library and does not help support it. The advantages of being a part of a large system, insuring better trained attendants and a greater store of books to draw upon, will, it is believed, convince most towns that it is better to come in than to stay out.

An innovation which seems to us to promise exceedingly well is the method by which the county library is managed. The library committee of three is chosen annually from among the board of supervisors, hence the committee is one having a voice in the levying and disposition of county funds. The municipal library committee has no such powers and is often for various reasons altogether unable to influence city boards to raise sufficient funds to carry on the work of the library.

The library committee of three selects a county librarian for a term of four years, subject to prior removal for cause; but the librarian in order to be eligible must present a certificate from the state librarian, or from the librarian of the University of California or the Leland Stanford, Jr., university, vouching for his qualifications for the position. The candidate need not be a resident of either the county or the state at the time of his election. The salary of the librarian ranges, according to the class or importance of the county, from $750 to $2,400 per year. There are 29 counties in which the salary would be not less than $2,000. While the library committee has the power to make general rules and regulations and to determine the number and kind of employees of the library, the appointment and dismissal of such employees and the management of the business of the library, including the determination of what books shall be purchased, are duties which are left entirely to the county librarian.

The state librarian is given general supervision of the county library systems of the state. He is expected, either personally or vicariously, to visit the libraries of each county and to inquire into their condition. He may annually call a convention of county librarians, whose duty it is to attend and whose expenses, the law says, shall be paid out of the county library fund. An annual report of each county library system must be made to the state librarian.

The county library is to be maintained by a tax levy which may not exceed one mill on the dollar of assessed valuation. Instead of establishing a separate county library the board of supervisors may enter into a contract with an existing public library to carry on the work. Since, however, an election must be held before the tax can be levied, and since the school election occurs in April, nothing can be done under the provisions of the act, either in establishing a separate county system or in making a contract with a municipal library, until April 1910. Meanwhile literature is being prepared and plans are being made for laying the question, with elucidations, before the voters of the more promising counties.

California, like many other states, has a system of school libraries for which in the aggregate a rather large sum of money is annually spent. Returns from this ex-

*See California Statutes 1909, ch. 479, p. 811-14.

years the opportunity of using libraries in different cities and in different parts of the country, and your President has thought that this little bit of experience might throw some light on the question of reservoir libraries. I am willing to speak thus personally because it may be that I represent a type of readers, large in number, and, I think, very important. I might perhaps with due modesty call myself a person of average intelligence. I have the reading habit firmly fixed. I have a variety of interests. I want a good many books and a number at a time. The two-book system doesn't satisfy me, or any system that I have ever heard of, as regards the number of books, unless perhaps the one in Mr Dana's library. There never seems to be any limit to the number of books one may borrow at a time from his library. I do not usually need out-of-print books.

I have used during the last three years the library in a large city having a great number of good branches, but no central circulating reservoir. Without special privileges and unusual courtesy on the part of the officers, I should not have been at all satisfied. I wonder if you heads of library systems realize how inadequate after all a branch library of ten or fifteen thousand volumes is for the kind of reader that I represent. I am not a scholar. I should not even venture to call myself a serious reader, the person who has been described on this platform. Perhaps I might be called a semi-serious reader. Of course in these branches there are a great many worthy books, so many that it would be pleasant to read if life were infinitely long, or if one were shipwrecked on a desert island. But this kind of reader

medium sized library. There without any special privileges I was almost destitute of the books that I wanted for a couple of months.

Though things have gone on so fast in the last 25 years, that we flatter ourselves we are giving people pretty nearly all that they want, from my present vantage of experience as a user of libraries, I firmly believe that in library book centers there are a great many people actually destitute of books which they cannot by any possibility get within any reasonable time or in any reasonable numbers. If that is true of the book centers, what must be the destitution in the villages and rural districts! Inter-library loans do not help this very ordinary, average reader. They are planned for the scholar and will provide him with books that cannot be reasonably expected to be in the individual libraries.

The county library systems are very interesting and encouraging, but do they not simply give to the people in these outlying districts just about what the library in the book centers gives? They do not attempt to do more than that. Of course we all know that there is as yet scarcely any city where there is a big central library with a modern building and a satisfactory series of branches. Most large cities are working toward such an ideal, but even when it is fulfilled, without extensive duplication, it seems to me as though the needs of this reader could not be supplied. Now, instead of duplication in the individual libraries, would not the proposed series of reservoir libraries help the matter very much? I am interested, therefore, in the reservoir library—not as Mr Hodges is, as a place in which to lay away the half-alive books which still have too much of the vital spark in them to be destroyed, and which somebody may want some time—but rather as a place to be supplied with a sufficient number of the very live books which a great many people are wanting all the time, so that when they want them they can get them. The cost to the individual reader must be very moderate indeed if the books are not absolutely free. It is not my part to say whether this plan is feasible or not. I have simply been asked to speak from my standpoint of experience, and I believe that there is a very crying need for something which perhaps the reservoir library can supply better than anything else.

THE PRESIDENT: The meeting is entirely open to discussion, and I hope we shall have suggestions from other members who are present.

MR BOWKER: Mr President: Like "le bourgeois gentilhomme" of Molière, who really had been talking prose all his life without knowing it, we have really been discussing co-ordination for a great many years without knowing it by that name. But it is evident that library evolution has come to a point where differentiation of function is becoming all-important, and we are certainly indebted to our President for emphasizing the word "co-ordination" and for making this special topic the topic of his year. I wish to suggest, Sir, that the Executive board could do nothing better during the coming year than to appoint a committee of weight and importance to deal with this question; and I wish to take a moment or two to offer one or two thoughts now.

Library co-ordination, it seems to me, requires three important library virtues,—a sense of perspective, self-restraint and the nerve to weed and dump, if I may so describe it. I wish Mr Andrews were not playing golf today on the Harvard campus and attending commencement, but perhaps on Thursday he will answer one question which I would like to put in a way, to many librarians,—why should the John Crerar library and the Newberry library, which in Chicago have developed systematic co-ordination so admirably, be proud of having together, the best collections of books on Manchuria? It seems to me the largest libraries, none of which have too much money to spend, should not go into specialties which are not of value in the particular place and country where they are placed. A collection of that sort should belong rather in the countries concerned than in a remote country like this. I instance this as one illustration of the importance of library limitation even in the largest libraries.

Now, in the smallest libraries the idea developed by Charles Francis Adams and outlined in the Quincy library report which has been quoted, seems of the utmost importance. The small library must cultivate self-restraint by keeping itself down to ten or twenty, more or less, thousand volumes. But there is one field in which the small library should work. In our little library at Stockbridge, for instance, we are making a local collection which every library should have, and there we need the books that were written in the town by Nathaniel Hawthorne, G. P. R. James and others; we need the books that the Fields, the Sedgwicks and other natives of the town have written; we need the books about Stockbridge and the Berkshires. Mr Stevens in his library at Homestead is showing another good field in maintaining a collection specially for Homestead, a collection of all the books about steel for the use of the Carnegie workmen.

To generalize, a local library ought to have everything about, or of, or in, or for its place and people. And then, in a system of co-ordination, the largest library, if it wants a book about Stockbridge, for instance, will know that to Stockbridge it may look for that book. But there is the great difficulty, in finding where to look. The suggestion that we ought to have a list of private libraries and special collections seems to me an admirable one. In fact, when Paul Leicester Ford was one of the associate editors of the "Library Journal," he gave a good deal of attention to endeavoring to make a list of private libraries of that sort, which was carried to a certain point, but not far enough. No general bibliography will serve, and not even the repertory of Brussels will serve because already in Brussels we find a repertory, that is, a card catalog showing what other libraries have, that occupies room after room, to the extent of ten million cards; and it is difficult nowadays to find room even for an adequate card catalog. But we should develop some system that will enable a library first of all to know where a book ought to be found, and, secondly, if there is no special place for it, some means of asking who has it.

The other day one of the editors of the "Atlantic Monthly" wrote to me asking if I knew where a pamphlet probably distributed by the hundred thousand, a publication of the National Democratic committee in 1896, could be found; a pamphlet by Prof. Ross of Leland Stanford university on "Honest Dollars" in a controversy with Prof. Laughlin of Chicago. That was wanted for some editorial purpose, and has not yet been found. Search was made in the Boston public library, search was made in the special Reform club collection in Columbia, in the Brooklyn public library and elsewhere, but that pamphlet has not yet been found.

I mean to provide in the "Library Journal," perhaps under "Notes and Queries," a place where a librarian or a scholar can ask for a book or pamphlet of that sort, and I shall ask you to let me know where this pamphlet of Prof. Ross' can be found.

Then, Sir, for the purpose of forwarding books from one place to another, we need, of course, what we have been accustomed to call a library post; and it may interest you to know that there is now a general tendency in the efforts for postal progress to provide something of the sort, and I think perhaps it would be wise, in view of the unwillingness of Congress to grant special postal legislation, if the American Library Association should lend a hand in bringing about a bettered postal service, against which the express companies are united, which would afford to librarians and people at large, together, a means of getting books from one library and from one person to another at reasonable rates.

It is an enormous subject, this; it is really the subject of the century, and I hope, Sir, that the Executive board will provide for a committee consisting of those who have already given special attention to this subject, including yourself, Sir, which shall within the next year give very diligent attention to a tentative report which we may discuss while the papers and discussion of this conference are fresh in our minds.

MR FOSTER: Mr Bowker's mention of the experience at Brussels with the scheme of preparing a card catalog, in one library, of the works in its peculiar field, which are to be found in some other library, reminds me that this is a plan which has been tried to advantage in one of the Providence libraries where the conditions are such as not to result in the unwieldy and unsatisfactory effects noted at Brussels. This is the John Carter Brown library with its collection of early Americana. Here the librarian, Mr George Parker Winship, has undertaken the preparation of a card catalog of the works within this field in the other Providence libraries; and this, I believe, has been carried to completion or approximate completion.

One of the earlier speakers this morning—Mr Hodges—made an incidental remark in regard to co-operation, as follows: "Neighboring libraries may well adopt individual fields, which they may agree severally to cultivate." This may be said to have been taken as a text, or as the expression of an aim, by the various libraries of Providence for several years past; and Providence is perhaps a typical community for the illustration of a principle like this. It is a city containing a college. It has therefore a college library, with its peculiar problems. It is also the state capital. There is, therefore, a state library, with its conditions and problems. Again, there is an art school with its special library; also the State normal school, the Rhode Island medical society; the Rhode Island historical society; the State law library; the library of the Natural history museum, each with the minutely specialized collection, indicated by the names of these institutions respectively. In the same city, moreover, is the John Carter Brown library, a collection of Americana whose definite limitation is that of nothing later than the year 1800. There is also the Hawkins collection of early printed books, deposited in the Annmary Brown memorial, a collection whose definite limitation is that of "the first books of the first presses of the various cities and towns of Europe in the fifteenth century." There is also the Public library, with its wider field, and with its books free to all; and also a library of the subscription type (the Providence Athenæum), where the conditions are in certain respects different from those of the Public library, while resembling them in others.

For many years there has been in existence an organization composed of the librarians of half a dozen of these libraries, meeting frequently through the winter. Various co-operative measures have been undertaken by this body (the "Library Group," as it is called). On several occasions it has prepared for publication a "Co-operative list of periodicals" in the various libraries of Providence. For several years also it issued a "Co-operative bulletin" of additions to three of these libraries. So far as the purchase of individual books is concerned, the co-operative measures here represented have proved abundantly useful, and there is seldom a meeting of the "Library Group" at which the question is not canvassed as to which of the libraries shall purchase some work of value or authority, of which one copy will suffice for the community as a whole, but of which one copy is emphatically needed. This direct consultation, moreover, is supplemented in various ways. For instance, on the purchasing board of the Providence public library there is one member who is also on the purchasing board of the Providence Athenæum, and there are others who are members of the college faculty. In this way the purchase of a given volume is repeatedly considered in the light of a comparative canvassing of the several institutions referred to. Often also the telephone is called into requisition at a meeting of the committee and the decision to buy a certain work is not reached, in a given library, until it has been ascertained whether or not the book has been bought, or is likely to be bought, by some other library.

Reference has been made this morning to the great serviceableness of a list of "special collections" for libraries generally. Very recently there has been undertaken in Providence, under the charge of Mr H. O. Brigham, the State librarian, a

list of this kind for the Providence libraries alone. Some of the special richnesses of the separate libraries have been a matter of common knowledge, as the special collection on American poetry (the "Harris collection") in the Brown university library, and also in the same library the Rider collection on Rhode Island history, and the Wheaton collection on international law. So also in the Providence public library, the Nickerson collection on architecture, the Harris collection on slavery and the American Civil War, and the Williams collection on folklore. Other instances (not special collections) have not been so well known, and it is here that a tabulation like this, stating the number of volumes in each library under each subject, is of great service. Thus, it is found that the Brown university library has the pre-eminence in books on constitutional law and history, on language, and on printing. The Providence public library has the pre-eminence in books on industries, decoration and design, and music. The Rhode Island historical society has the pre-eminence in almanacs, directories, and genealogies.

There is, of course, a certain margin of uncertainty in regard to the purchases made, even under the favorable conditions of this definite understanding. Probably the chief pinch comes in an answer to the question, "Can a given book be made available to the readers in one library, even when it is in another library?" For libraries which are in two different communities, the system of inter-library loans, which deserves to be very much more widely extended, meets this difficulty well; while, for libraries within the same community, the practice of the Brooklyn public library, which has been cited here this morning by Mr Hill, certainly seems to throw a good deal of light upon the problem. If I understood Mr Hill correctly, so far as historical works are concerned, the Brooklyn public library protects itself from not being able to supply its readers with works of special value and authority in that field, by "taking ten annual subscriptions to the Long Island historical society." However, notwithstanding all possible drawbacks or limitations, such an understanding among local libraries as that which I have outlined is of immense serviceableness, and is not only a measure of economy, but helps to develop a symmetrical collection of the needed books in the community as a whole.

MR WYER: This discussion is meant, I presume, either to deal with specific instances, now in operation, of that library co-ordination which has been suggested in general terms by President Gould's address, or to forecast possible practical extensions of such co-ordination in the different kinds of library work. In one classification, these different kinds of library work arrange themselves according to the political unit which has organized and which maintains any particular library; that administrative governmental unit which appropriates money to support a library and to which and in which its sole or chiefest activity is due. This unit may be nation, state, city, county, town or village. The increased co-ordination may look towards new, more or better work within the existing library or it may take the form of expanded inter-library or inter-system activities having a far wider outlook and reach than the borders of any single library jurisdiction. Both of these opportunities confront every library. To live and work by and for itself alone or to be part of the great system which embraces all libraries with the many and impressive occasions for that increased efficiency and strength which union or co-operation bring,—these are the narrow and the broad views of that prospect which is before every library. The first, narrow only in a relative sense, for under it great library systems have arisen and much yet remains to be done in perfecting them, is the program which till now, or till very lately, has characterized American library development.

Each separate library has been built up alone and apart with little or no thought for its place in the great library scheme. with small care for any but its very nearest constituency. Through this individual development libraries have multiplied, systems have evolved, and today we see cities

with a motley and often ill-considered library equipment, states with scattered and unco-ordinated library facilities, counties which seem to promise better results under a more centralized administration,—in short, a situation which gives a special pertinence to the central thought in our President's address. It says to us in effect: You have been library building for 50 years; most of it has been well done, and the present library situation is full of promise; but is not now a good time to stop, to look closely at all the results, with the thought that perhaps some unnecessary duplication may be cut out, some advantageous adjustments in machinery may be possible, some administrative combinations may greatly increase efficiency? May it not be as true at the present stage or at every stage of library extension as it was to the poet in his view from the hill-top that "All are needed by each one?"

Practical and obvious ways for relieving this need are many. Some of them relate to problems in city, county and inter-library work and have been suggestively recounted as this topic has been developed on our program. I have been asked to speak particularly of the opportunity for co-ordination presented to the state library. Nothing is farther from my purpose than to enumerate the very many legitimate ways in which the state library may make for increased library unity and effectiveness throughout a state, nor will an effort be made to catalog all the things which the library I represent, or any other state library, may have done or tried to do, or thought of doing, or, what is more to the point, may now really be doing wisely for state co-ordination. These items are public property; they have been often put into print and have been rehearsed from many platforms by those far more richly gifted than I in fertility and invention. For the present purpose let the term, "state library," mean the chief and only central state library office. The thought which will here be emphasized is this. Before any central state library office—whether it be the state library, the state library commission, the state historical society or any two or three of these—can do the utmost to unify, co-ordinate and advance library interests in any state, it must have the field to itself. There are states with a state library and a library commission, a state library and two library commissions, a state library and a library commission and a state historical library. There are states with a state library where the usual duties of a library commission have been laid upon one or another department or office until the work which should be done in a single office is divided among two, three or four with the inevitable wasteful duplication and wire-crossing which must ensue, and still worse with no opportunities for perfecting that close and unified organization which shall utilize every chance for that close interplay between different lines of the work which so contributes to a firmly knit library fabric.

It is true that the present somewhat detached and dissipated organizations, under which the supervisory and extension library work of many states is done, have been the outgrowth of the enthusiasm of some one person, the indifference or legally limited powers of the state library or the local conditions which did not permit an ideal organization when state-wide library work was begun. Of course it was better to begin commission and extension work under the best conditions possible at the moment, but an ultimate ideal organization, a combination and consolidation of all state offices, commissions or libraries should be kept in mind.

There have been developments in some of the state legislatures during the past year or two which indicate that if we library workers will not ourselves give heed to and plan for a logical co-operation and co-ordination of the administrative agencies through which we work, they will be forced upon us by those who may neither be so tolerant of superfluous administrative machinery nor so competent to readjust it wisely as we who manipulate it. Legislators will not long contemplate with composure the increasing number of separate state library extension agencies. If we will not co-ordinate and co-operate

rather more than now this will be done summarily for us.

MR G. W. COLE: Mr President: No greater task is laid upon the scholar of the present day than to locate a book of the existence of which he is sure but the exact whereabouts of which he is ignorant. Anything that can lessen such a task is an important service to the commonwealth of letters.

It may not generally be known that in the Bibliothèque Nationale at Paris we have a very fine example of a reservoir library. During the French Revolution many libraries of the émigrés, monasteries, etc., were confiscated by the state. The authorities caused card catalogs of each of them to be made. These catalogs were then sent to Paris where they were critically examined. As a result the National library became richer by some 240,000 volumes of the greatest rarity and value, thus greatly increasing its importance as a library of reference.

Of course we can not hope in our day to form a reservoir library by any such arbitrary means. The question now before us, however, is whether something can not be done to form a national reservoir library or, what might be more serviceable, a series of libraries located at our state capitols, by assembling in such libraries the works for which the contributing libraries have no further use. We know that the Library of Congress is even now much crowded for shelf room and is itself seeking for a reservoir in which to store its own surplus.

In the paper just read by Mr Hodges he tells us that his library would willingly dispose of a considerable number of its duplicates and seldom-used books, subject to recall whenever there might be a need for them. Many other libraries have a greater or less number of volumes which they also might advantageously dispose of upon the same conditions. It would appear, then, that there ought to be some place in each state where its libraries can submit lists of such books as they would willingly contribute towards forming a central reservoir library. Such a library, by taking advantage of these contributions, could not fail in time of becoming a valuable library of reference. As Mr Hodges has well said, there can be no question that it would be a matter of economy for libraries, not only thus to dispose of their surplus stock, but also to contribute toward the support of such a central reservoir library rather than to care for their unserviceable books as is now done.

There is still another point which has been mentioned in connection with these papers that ought to command our thoughtful attention. I refer to that alluded to by Mr Hill regarding the compilation of an A. L. A. list of the special collections to be found in our libraries. Something in this line has already been done. Many of you are doubtless familiar with the list compiled by Mr Lane and Mr Bolton and published by Harvard university in 1892 as No. 45 of its "Bibliographical contributions." This excellent but rather inaccessible work contains a record of collections in nearly 200 libraries and is well indexed. The New York library club in 1902 published in its Handbook a similar list for the libraries of Greater New York. These lists I need hardly say, are still of great value to the scholar and investigator, as the collections therein recorded are still in existence. Much time, however, has elapsed since they were compiled, new collections of importance have been formed, old ones in out of the way places are doubtless unrecorded, and there is a pressing need that the work be brought down to date and its scope considerably enlarged. I would in some cases even record the location of such exceptionally rare and early single works as give special prominence to the collections in which they are to be found.

Here, then, is a field in which this Association can do valuable and serviceable work in the advancement of sound scholarship in this country. I believe it can accomplish more in this direction and at less cost by the publication of an exhaustive list of the special collections hidden away in our libraries than by almost any other work it can undertake. Nothing, I am sure, would give greater credit to our Pub-

lishing board than to bring out such a valuable work of reference.

If a committee be appointed to take into consideration the subjects suggested by these papers I trust it will by no means overlook this important matter.

DR PUTNAM: Mr President: I do not know that you wish to have the discussion protracted, but the Library of Congress has been referred to. First, I wish to confess that from the outset of this whole discussion,—referring not to the discussion of today, but to the discussion initiated at Magnolia—I have not been able to agree to its main thesis, that is to say, that the accumulation of books beyond a collection in very active use involved a very great extravagance on the part of the community. It involves storage. It was the expense of the storage that was greatly emphasized. Now, the mere storage of books is not such an expensive matter. Suppose that an acre of land does cost a million dollars; upon an acre of land you could readily store under modern methods 25,000,000 books, in a structure purely utilitarian. What is it for a community of a size that could afford the acquisition of 25,000,000 books to abstain from the use of an acre of land for the purpose of storing them? Now, I put it that way—"abstaining from the *use*" of that land—because the case is not similar to that of a business concern which in competition with other business concerns is obliged to buy land, to pay taxes on it, and to calculate all these expenses as entering into the expenses of its business in competition with other concerns that may be more favorably situated in their communities, with reference to tax rate, etc. Simply the community abstaining, in this case, from the use of certain land as it would abstain from the use of certain land if it were for park purposes. Does the use of that acre by that community prevent one industry from coming to that city? Does it drive one industry out of that city ? Does it handicap in any way injurious to the community any industry? It withdraws from taxation that acre in the heart of the city, but it does that with the assent of the community, which is intending to raise the amount necessary for maintaining its institutions at all events, and that amount will be raised in other ways. For the radius of half an acre it disperses industries from the center of the city. That is all. And I put it merely as the cost of the land, because, if you are going to store the 25,000,000 books the cost of the building will be practically a constant, and the cost of service, the cost of administration, will surely be greater. One need not go into that, for we all know that the cost of duplication of catalog, cost of duplication of service, will be greater than the centralization of service consolidated upon a single collection. The one item of a reference librarian, referred to, is indispensable in a storage building; and a $3,000 salary represents the interest, at three per cent, on an investment of $100,000. A building distant from the central building can be less ornate in design; but that may be offset by the duplication of certain expenses of administration, including heating and so on.

That one thesis, therefore, that there is necessarily a great and unpardonable extravagance in keeping at one place, under one roof, both the little used and the actively used books, I was never able to agree to. I have not been able either to agree to the general opinion that it is or ought to be so extremely difficult, on the other hand, to *eliminate*. The librarian who has the problem of elimination is dealing either with books that he has selected or that his predecessor has selected. He ought not to be less wise in the application of judgment in eliminating a book of which he has had experience than he was in the original selection of that book of which he had had no experience, and if it is a book selected by his predecessor, it is certainly not etiquette for him to admit that his judgment is less weighty, less decisive, less reliable, than that of his predecessor. But this is not to say, of course, Mr President, that there must not be reservoirs or that there must not be centralization of certain distributing agencies. It bears particularly on the first question of the main thesis. My doubt of the conclusion—the inference drawn from it—bears

merely on the question as to the *number* of reservoirs. President Eliot suggested one in Washington, one in the east, one in the central west, perhaps one more. I think there must be many more, and that the idea of the reservoir must be carried down to geographical units much more minute.

Specialization is the main problem; original specialization, a differentiation among the collections, care in selection; while the next problem is the distribution from some centers as clearing houses, of material become duplicate, found now to be relatively useless. Upon that question the Library of Congress has a particular interest because it has had a particular experience. In a sense, as Mr Cole said, we have been pressed for room. That doesn't mean that we are to be pressed for room for the housing of our own collections in active use, for we have in process of construction a big stack that is to house 900,000 volumes, which will be completed by this fall. But we are constantly accumulating duplicates and are distributing thousands and thousands of them yearly, and our difficulty has been this—a difficulty that is increasing upon us—that we cannot from Washington as a center deal with the 8,000 or more libraries of this country as units. We must depend upon local centers of distribution.

What local centers exist that we can utilize? Naturally, first, the state libraries. There are certain state libraries that would willingly undertake the service. There are others that are not equipped for it, or think it not quite within their constitutional function; but then, there might come a question between the state library and the state historical society, and, finally, there would come, always, a question of claim between the powerful municipal library and either one of these. Now, if the American Library Association could induce certain of these agencies, going down as far as the county libraries, to feel a responsibility for the general welfare as a government library,—whether of the National government at Washington or of the state government at its state capital,—some scheme of diffusion of surplus material, or relatively surplus material, could be carried out.

MR WADLIN: Mr President: It seems to me that the financing of an extensive reservoir library will involve considerable difficulty. The problems of administration and of the selection of books may be solved easily, but how is the expense of maintenance to be met? A permanent income must be assured. Perhaps this may be provided on some plan of co-operation, distributing the cost among the libraries which propose to use it, but this scheme presents complications exceedingly difficult to overcome. Nearly all public libraries are supported by local taxation, with appropriations varying from year to year, and subject to reductions which cannot be foreseen, and which make permanent and regular subscriptions to such an institution as is proposed more or less uncertain. The outlay will not be slight. If the reservoir collection is to consist, in the main, of the more costly and permanent books, the expense for current purchases will be considerable. Duplicates received by gift, which may be deposited by the libraries receiving them, will form but a small part of such a collection if it is to be useful.

I may add a word as to the co-operative conservation of resources which is sometimes practicable between libraries occupying the same territory, an arrangement susceptible of broader development than it has yet reached. For example, at the Boston public library we now leave the purchase of books relating to law and medicine to other libraries in the city which specialize upon these subjects, and have even transferred our extensive collection of medical books to a deposit station established in the Boston medical library, retaining our title to them, and providing for their use there by all persons who would be entitled to use them in our own reading rooms and upon exactly the same conditions. We thus, to a degree, relieve the pressure upon our own shelves; and since the library receiving the deposit keeps up the collection by current purchases, and we retire from that field, the

acquirement of unnecessary duplicates is avoided in the future.

It seems to me possible in some instances to meet the problem of the storage of little-used books without the erection or maintenance of extensive independent storage buildings. The discussion, so far, has assumed that such buildings would be required. But it is certainly unnecessary for a city library having numerous branches, with convenient means of transportation between the branches and the central library, to keep all its main collection at the central building. Suppose, for example, that the system now in operation at some libraries, of regularly distributing books from the central library to the branches was simply reversed, and each branch provided with storage space for a considerable number of volumes permanently deposited from the main collection, to be withdrawn on call for use at the central building or at any branch. Usually no larger administrative force would be required on account of such deposits, a separate storage building would not be needed, and the existing system of inter-branch transportation might be used. Since inter-branch use of the books is contemplated, different classes of books might be stored at different branches. The slight delay involved in calling the books from one branch for use at another or at the central building would not, in most instances, be a serious objection to the success of this plan.

When the central building in Boston was first occupied, it had an estimated shelf capacity of 1,500,000 volumes. Within less than 15 years we find the space severely taxed with only 750,000; principally, of course, because the various classes or departments do not increase symmetrically. To provide additional stack room at the central building, enlarging the structure in harmony with its architecture, would involve large expense for land in the center of the city, where land is costly, to say nothing of the expense of construction. But, as I have indicated, it seems to me that it may be possible, especially if new branch buildings are to be built, to meet the exigency by providing in such buildings a certain amount of storage space for central library books, subject to recall whenever required for use, through our organized system of daily inter-branch transportation.

MR GREEN: Mr President: I had recently, as a member of the Council of the American antiquarian society, to consider the question of putting up a large new building in Worcester, the headquarters of the Society. Some of the members of the Council were desirous of having the building close to some other educational institution, or in the center of the city where real estate is very expensive, but others of us thought—and I was one of the number—we could better spend $250,000 by going a little way out of the city to a lot readily accessible by trolley, connecting with the Union railroad station. We found that by going out of the center we could get a large lot at a low price.

Now, it is impossible, even in a place of the size of Worcester, to bring all the institutions that need to use the library into the same vicinity. In fact they are scattered over the city. We have in different sections of Worcester, for instance, a university, a college, a polytechnic institute, a normal school, numerous private schools, the public schools and several libraries. What difference, with all the modern contrivances, does it make if special libraries or little used portions of public libraries (if within reasonable distance), are not close to users of books? Of course, we have telephones everywhere. If there is a want in one library or other institution one can very easily find out whether it can be supplied in another. The different libraries, too, could join in owning an automobile to run between the libraries to carry the books that are wanted from one library to another, and even to carry students, if desirable, from one libary to another.

That is the plan which I joined in recommending, and the library building will be erected in a growing suburb. Why, with modern facilities, should not buildings meant to serve as reservoirs of little used books be placed outside the center of a city?

[illegible] nt: I [illegible] e Mr [illegible] could [illegible] rs, or [illegible] Since, [illegible] your- [illegible] will [illegible] e that [illegible] iscus- [illegible] n this [illegible] nking [illegible] al in- [illegible] n ex- [illegible] actual [illegible] t may [illegible] blem. [illegible] pblem [illegible] he tre- [illegible] ole ex- [illegible] n the [illegible] pensive [illegible] tion of [illegible] lot of [illegible] In the [illegible] opera- [illegible] d sole [illegible] n this [illegible] he Li- [illegible] Crerar [illegible] h are [illegible] points [illegible] amined [illegible] almost [illegible] e have [illegible] ss and [illegible] why in [illegible] eople, [illegible] ectory [illegible] ctories [illegible] rposes [illegible] libr- [illegible]

cally of books that are at the other extreme, only one person in a generation would want to use its average book. As to each of these two classes of books there is a very different class of problems, but we are approaching a solution of both classes of problems (and it seems to me it is a solution of the question of expense), now in the information bureau and the co-operative catalog.

THE PRESIDENT: I am glad that Dr Richardson spoke of the paper which Mr Lane is to present on Friday before the College and Reference section. That, as you will see by the note in our printed program, bears directly upon this topic which we have been discussing. The Chair may perhaps be permitted to express his interest in all that has been said on this subject, an interest in which the whole meeting would appear to have shared. It is to be hoped that practical results may follow these deliberations.

The Chair would ask Mr Bowker if he wished the suggestion of the appointment of the committee that he had in view, to be made formally to the Executive board.

MR BOWKER: I will make the motion, Mr President, that the Executive board be requested to appoint such a committee, the size to be left to its discretion.

THE PRESIDENT: You have heard the motion of Mr Bowker, that the Executive board be requested to appoint a committee to consider this whole question of co-ordination. Carried.

THE PRESIDENT: We must pass on presently to the revision of the constitution, but we can spare three minutes to allow Mr G. W. Lee to explain the little [illegible]

Referring to the memorandum slips, which previous to the meeting he had placed upon the seats, he emphasized the need of an advance registration of the topics upon which persons wished particularly to be informed. This could be effected by sending out postal cards, or other convenient blank forms, to be filled and sent back to the secretary before the convention opened. Thus at the opening it would be possible to announce a goodly number of topics upon which information is wanted by this delegate or that, whose privilege it should be to be approached by one or more members offering to help to solve the problem that has been giving trouble. As it is now, many a person attends the convention making very few friends and hardly knowing how to go to work to get any real benefit from attending the meeting. Mr Lee spoke of the need for the united efforts of the Association to carry out some reform or improvement, and referred to the chief topic under discussion, reservoir libraries. He urged that the matter of reservoir libraries be brought to the attention of the members for their best thought and action during the winter, and not left merely to evolve from the initial boost at this convention, together with what public opinion might do for it afterwards. If reservoir libraries are needed they are needed, and the members of the Association, one and all, should, as far as practicable, be made to feel that each can do something to help to establish the system.

THE PRESIDENT: There is one other item on the program which really ought not to be deferred, and MR H. W. WILSON, who has kindly prepared a paper on "Clearing houses" has promised to dispose of it in five minutes. We should like very much indeed to hear from him now.

CLEARING HOUSES

This brief paper attempts to show that the present plan of state clearing houses operated by commissions is ineffective and that a large central clearing house, or several centrally situated institutions efficiently managed, should supplement or perhaps take the place of the local enterprises.

Clearing houses are now operated by nearly all of the thirty-two state commissions. They do only a small part of what ought to be done. The task is this: To relieve every one of the several thousand libraries in the United States of its inevitable accumulation of duplicates, undesirable gifts, magazines not to be bound, and other material which form an expensive, unsightly, unsanitary and altogether embarrassing collection. Here is a task to which the name Herculean may be fittingly applied. For many reasons state clearing houses are not able to accomplish it. In the first place, state commissions have been able to relieve libraries of that material only for which there is immediate demand elsewhere. The least valuable material which the library is most desirous of being rid of cannot be handled by the commission because the cost of transporting and sorting is prohibitive. At first, in their eagerness for service, the state clearing houses took everything that was sent to them; but they soon found themselves in the same plight as the library they wished to help—with a quantity of dead stock monopolizing crowded quarters.

Much of the material accumulated is valuable only as waste paper, but the disposal of small quantities of stock as scrap paper yields an inconsiderable sum. It surely is not worth the cost of transportation at the freight rates charged for printed matter. Consequently the stock of library accessions of no more than waste-paper quality is stored in the basement of the library until the librarian is constrained to give it away. This condition leads to the suggestion that a clearing house should conduct its business primarily as a scrap-paper enterprise obtaining a third to a fifth class freight rate which is less than one-half of the first class rate. Organized in this way a clearing house would be able to pay cost of transportation, allow the library probably ten dollars a ton on the entire shipment and after the material has been sorted, to make further allowances for items worth keeping as clearing house stock.

fails in
of a li-
ccessful
ly valu-
limited
t funds
a work
rve the
niversity
e small

clearing
mission
e distri-
uments,
nal or-
of every
asking.
tities by
stributed

short of
e organ-
n will be
before,
se com-
ems to be
nt finan-
herefore,
the sur-
y, might
facilities
essentials
location
not seem
the clear-
oks and
libraries
re famil-
ng waste
sults ac-
all con-
is

the-water faith, sends its shipment to the clearing house, confident that after many days it will return in the form of some much needed material. Nothing short of a central co-operative institution would be able to inspire such a confidence. But once the confidence is earned, the clearing house would immediately come into a large business. The state library commissions and large libraries ought to own and control this clearing house of clearing houses. Very little capital would be needed, as stock would usually be paid for by giving credit to the shipper, and the initial expenses for fixtures, etc., would not be large; while the sale of valueless stock for waste paper would go far toward paying current expenses.

THE PRESIDENT: We have finally reached the point at which consideration must be given to the draft of the revised constitution. As you are all aware, this revision as it is now before you in printed form, has already been once adopted, and it comes before you now for final action. Inasmuch as it is now, in a sense, the child of the Association, the Chair will ask the Secretary of the Association to move its adoption at this meeting.

THE SECRETARY: Mr President: Reminding the Association that the draft of the constitution upon which we are asked to act this morning was adopted, in accordance with the constitutional provision, for the first time a year ago, at Minnetonka, and that the same constitution requires its adoption at two consecutive meetings, I will move you, Sir, that the Association do now adopt, for the second and final time, the draft submitted a year ago by the Committee on revision, and

which we were responsible. Our report explaining, so far as explanation seemed necessary, the lines along which we had proceeded in the draft, went, with the draft, to the Association. Such judgment as we had, or proffered, was merged in the judgment of the Association a year ago. The draft as it stands is now a draft adopted by the Association.

I suppose, Mr President, that criticism of the draft has reached various members of the Association. It has not failed to reach our Committee. No notice of any variation of this draft, which is itself a variation, of course, of our existing constitution,—no such notice had been given to the Association a month prior to this meeting. I take it for granted, therefore, that the Chair will rule that this draft must be adopted or rejected, as it stands, without modification, in so far as action today shall constitute final action. Certainly, if affirmative, it must be adopted as it stands; but our Committee deems also that courses are open for different conclusions possible to this meeting. The meeting may find the draft defective in minor points but not defective in fundamentals. It may find it erroneous in fundamentals, and by fundamentals I should mean such provisions as relate to the constitution of the Executive board, the constitution and functions of the Council, for of course, these are essential parts of the revision. It is barely possible that after discussion this meeting will accept the draft as on the whole an improvement, with only such minor imperfections as were inevitable in any such undertaking. Now, if the meeting finds the draft fundamentally defective or erroneous, it may merely reject the draft, failing to ratify the action of last year, and the draft falls. If it finds it defective in minor respects, it may still decide to adopt it as on the whole an improvement over the existing constitution, with the expectation also that amendments would be proposed at the next meeting, which, adopted at the next meeting, would become law at the meeting thereafter. It may reject it as a whole and nevertheless have an entirely new draft submitted at the next meeting.

The fact, therefore, that the only thing before this meeting for final action can be the draft as it stands, will not prevent the later adoption of a new draft, a new constitution, based upon further consideration during the coming year. I hope I may add, Mr President, that, as the draft as it stands is now fathered by the Association, there can be no question of individual sensitiveness, or organized sensitiveness, on the part of our Committee to any criticism. It is not a case where you may hit him again because he has no friends, but you may hit him freely because his friend and patron and father is a corporate one, not sensitive.

I suggest, Mr President, that, the situation this year being different from that of last year, as the draft is before you with the presumption of approval, by its provisional adoption last year, that no arguments in favor of it be advanced in the first instance, but that criticism be heard, and that it be free, and upon fundamentals. Then it may be my duty as chairman of the Committee which was originally responsible for it, to say what I can to make it seem palatable after all.

MR WRIGHT: I should like to ask the Chairman of the Committee, whether, should this constitution that we shall vote on presently be adopted, it would not be possible to amend it by offering the amendment at any time during this meeting, by having it approved, and then having it come up for final adoption at the beginning of or early in the next annual conference?

DR PUTNAM: I should understand, under Section 25 of the draft, that notice of amendments to the new constitution, if adopted, need not have reached us a month prior to this meeting; therefore, that such amendments could be adopted at this very meeting.

THE PRESIDENT: That, too, would be the ruling of the Chair.

MR WRIGHT: Then the point which should be remembered, if there are any defects in the constitution as proposed,—and there always are some; it doesn't please me and it cannot please every one, no constitution that any one would draw would please every one—is that it cannot

[illegible] ious it [illegible] om the [illegible] ning of [illegible] le time [illegible] ections, [illegible] d.

[illegible] ard took [illegible] quarters [illegible] s action [illegible] of us [illegible] e East [illegible] action [illegible] to it. [illegible] e some [illegible] ing the [illegible] who are [illegible] pard to [illegible] on of all [illegible]

[illegible] cordance [illegible] rman of [illegible] had in- [illegible] the re- [illegible] on the [illegible]

[illegible] ssible to [illegible] Presi- [illegible]

[illegible] r ought, [illegible] le more [illegible] ers have [illegible] stitution, [illegible] ndments [illegible] orm one [illegible] upon by [illegible] nts must [illegible] ry mem- [illegible] e month [illegible] such ac- [illegible] There- [illegible] am has [illegible] fer[illegible]ce. [illegible] it- [illegible] o, [illegible] ce, [illegible] here [illegible] n [illegible] t- [illegible] it- [illegible] c- [illegible] e [illegible] st

step towards proceeding with our business, may we now hear objections, if such there be, to the revised draft we have before us?

MR HILL: Mr. President: I should like to ask how it is possible to vote under the new constitution at the next meeting a second time, when Section 25 says notice must be sent to each member of the Association at least one month before final adoption.

THE PRESIDENT: That is before *final* adoption.

MR HILL: Does the Chair rule that we can adopt any amendment at this meeting?

THE PRESIDENT: For the first time, certainly.

DR RICHARDSON: With that understanding are we not ready for the question on this point? Will not the discussion of any individual items come better and be more pertinent after this general constitution has been passed? Under these explanations and rulings, until the constitution has been passed, it seems to me that comments will be rather idle; but after it has been passed, then any specific point can be raised, and perhaps later in this meeting formulated in the shape of a special amendment.

(Calls for the question.)

DR PUTNAM: In one sense I am ready to have a vote, but there have been some objections advanced that went to the fundamentals. What our Committee attempted to do was directed upon two main points, the composition of the Executive board and the composition of the Council, and the relations between them. Now then, if the draft is injudicious in those fundamental respects, I think that the pre- [illegible]

revision, I think we had better not show undue haste about it; and as a member of the Committee I should not ask that this draft be adopted if found fundamentally defective upon argument, merely because, adopting it as it stands, we can immediately amend it before the end of the week.

MR YUST: I do not quite understand how it will be easier to adopt a new constitution and then revise it, than to revise our revision and then adopt it in its final form.

THE PRESIDENT: The reason is, Mr Yust, that under the present constitution it is impossible to revise this year. Notice of such revision should have been sent out to every member of the Association in writing one month previous to this meeting. No such notice has been given, so that it is impossible now to revise. Any action looking toward revision which may be contemplated can be taken only at the next conference, a year from now, and can be passed upon finally at the second conference from now; whereas, if we adopt the new constitution—the Chair is not arguing in favor of doing so—the clause providing for thirty days' notice of amendment before the final vote only becomes operative at the final adoption, which would be a year from now. You could therefore move preliminary amendments, at this session. You would save a year by doing that.

MR HILL: We are to understand then that no amendments have been sent to the Executive board?

THE PRESIDENT. None.

MR HILL: So that action could have been taken at any time.

THE PRESIDENT: One or two amendments were sent, but they were not material amendments and the sender did not wish them brought forward.

DR RICHARDSON: I understand that now you are calling for discussion only by those who think the constitution is fundamentally deficient, that it should be rejected at this time?

THE PRESIDENT: Yes, for speakers who think the constitution is fundamentally objectionable.

MR YUST: As a matter of fact, I believe that some of those who are vitally concerned in the revision believe it to be defective. I believe it would be a mistake, as the chairman of the Revision committee has just stated, to adopt this revision if we believe there is a mistake in the fundamentals. I for one believe that there is a serious mistake in the fundamentals, with reference, for instance, to the Council. The principal point I have reference to, concerns the method of election of at least a portion of the Council. I should be interested to know just how many members of the Association present this morning have read this revised constitution and are familiar with what they are about to vote upon. Last year at Minnetonka I was among those who voted for it. I confess I did not then realize its full import, especially with reference to the Council. At present the Council consists of 25 members elected by the Association and the Executive board. The new constitution provides that the Council shall consist of the Executive board; 25 members elected by the Association, as at present, and 25 members to be elected by the Council itself; also the ex-presidents and presidents of affiliated associations. Now, do we realize what this means? Simply this, the creation of a self-perpetuating body with power virtually to control the policy of the Association. The duties and powers of the Council shall be to pass upon matters of policy and practice, and no vote on a question of policy can be taken by the Association except by a three-fourths majority unless it is first referred to the Council, which is largely self-elected. This seems to me to be a fundamental defect. It is undemocratic, and I for one hope that the Association will not adopt this constitution in its present form.

DR STEINER: Mr President: It was my honor and privilege two years ago, at the Asheville conference, to propose an amendment to the constitution. It seems to me that in view of the very excellent work done by the Committee it would be a very serious mistake on the part of the Association—

[illegible] hear [illegible]. If [illegible] Mr [illegible] later, [illegible] bring [illegible] busi- [illegible] will [illegible] to [illegible] must [illegible] if he [illegible]. He [illegible] rson [illegible] ques- [illegible] their [illegible]. If [illegible] the [illegible] re- [illegible]

[illegible] con- [illegible] tively [illegible] con- [illegible] sition [illegible] ough [illegible] to [illegible] ago [illegible] me [illegible] sium [illegible] and [illegible] are so [illegible] in [illegible] fu- [illegible] Li- [illegible] orth [illegible] say." [illegible] ith a [illegible] that [illegible] and [illegible] stand [illegible] have [illegible] from [illegible] in- [illegible]

long, who have studied the library problem and have library ideas to contribute. We have also those who are coming up to it year after year, newly beginning in their work, those who come for ideas and who are glad to sit and listen to those who have had experience. Now, all that this second class wants of this Association for some years to come, is the privilege of coming here and getting what it can from these meetings. It seems to me that it is naturally a class that many Associations call associate members, members who want to associate themselves, who feel, perhaps, that it is asking too much for them to pay full fees for what they get, who will be perfectly willing to remain associate members, without a vote, for some time. That would leave the full membership much smaller. It would give us a working body, similar, for instance, to that of the American institute of electrical engineers, which has its members and its associate members, giving it a working body of experienced, older men and women, who pass upon questions without the vote of the whole Association. There would be always the possibility of every member who is an associate member today becoming a full member when the time is ripe for him to do so. This, then, is my thought. I do not see why we need a Council at all. Why not have an Association on the basis of many other Associations, with associate members and full members; and allow the full members to be the voting body, and delegate the rest of the machinery to the Executive committee?

MR TRIPP: My attention has just been called to the very peculiar wording of this newly revised constitution, and I [illegible]

men who have just spoken. In fact, I have had a copy of the new constitution in my hand for a few moments only, and I think the Association owes a debt of thanks to the two speakers who have opened our eyes to its provisions.

MR YUST: Is there any parallel, Mr President, in any other organization, to a Council such as we are proposing to create?

DR STEINER: I can answer that, Mr President. The Maryland historical society, of which I am a member, is organized exactly in the same way and works most satisfactorily.

MR YUST: Is there any National body, Mr President?

THE PRESIDENT: The Chair can not answer the question. Perhaps some member can? Apparently not. Are there other objections?

MR JOSEPHSON: Mr President: I will move that, on account of the wording of paragraphs 14 and 16, the constitution be not adopted.

THE PRESIDENT: That motion is not in order. There is a motion before the house now, and yours, Mr Josephson, is a negative of the main motion. But you can get at what you wish to a little later. Are there any other objections? We wish to have a thorough ventilation of the whole question. The Chair has no desire to act as an obstructor.

MR BOWERMAN: On the parliamentary question, Mr President, would it not be practicable for Mr Josephson and those who believe as he does to move as an amendment the substitution of these two paragraphs, and then, if that amendment were adopted, could not the constitution as amended be voted upon a year from now, leaving us to go on for the year under the old, present constitution?

THE PRESIDENT: They should have done that thirty days ago. Unfortunately such procedure is not practicable, but the vote on the main motion will determine at once the rejection or the adoption of the constitution. It is only necessary for one quarter of the members now present and voting, to vote negatively to throw out the draft. Are there any other objections, before the Chair calls upon those who favor the revision? Will Dr Putnam, then, address us?

DR PUTNAM: Mr President: One objection that has been presented, I mean the one provision, or group of provisions, to which objection has been presented, are those relating to the Council; and it was as to the constitution of the Council that the Committee had heretofore heard some criticism. But I think that the critics, having felt that the composition of the Council would be injudicious, have not pursued their investigation into the *functions* of the Council. Now, the Council as proposed is to be constituted, as you have heard, of 25 members elected by the Association, 25 by the Council itself, plus the Executive board for the time being, plus also all ex-presidents of the Association who remain members of it and plus presidents of affiliated societies. What may we have then? We shall have the Executive board, we shall have 25 members elected by the Association, we shall have from 15 to 20, perhaps, ex-presidents of the Association at any one time, and we shall have as many as there may be at a given time of presidents of affiliated organizations. At present I think there will be only three. As to 25 of these members, the Association, neither directly nor by antecedent choice nor indirectly, would have the immediate decision,—the 25 elected by the Council. The objection raised to that is, that it is undemocratic. Now, we are all democrats, Mr President; also, we all believe in representative government. I have not personally welcomed objection in that form, for the reason that I think the objection that a provision is not democratic is an appeal rather to sentiment than to reason. In what respect will the Association be *prejudiced* by the fact that this Council is to be constituted as it is? In the first place, will not the Association still have the predominant voice in it? It will have 25 members of its own choosing; it will have 9 members of the Executive board, its own choosing; it will have 15 to 20 members who have been ex-presidents, who have been chosen by it on antecedent occasions for the of-

fice of president. Against these, who may aggregate 25 plus 9, 34; plus a possible 15 or 16, say 50; you will have as a Council 25 persons who have been chosen by preceding councils. There will be, therefore, represented there a control of two to one by persons who directly or indirectly represent selection by the Association. Now, it is very properly remarked that a number of these persons will not have been selected by the Association with a view to this office. But what is the office and what is to be the function of the Council?

It has been said that the Association under the new constitution would turn over the control of its affairs to a small body not entirely chosen by itself. Now, beware of the phrase "control of its affairs." Under the existing constitution the Council does share with the Executive board, in an obscure, confused and indefinite way, a certain control of your affairs; but if you will study the draft carefully you will find that, coupled with this certain power of constituting itself which is to be reserved to the Council as to the choice of 25 of its members, there is a diminution of its functions. The new Council would have some privileges, but almost no powers. What is the control of your affairs? It is the power to act for you or to legislate for you. The new Council will do neither. The new Council will do some thinking, of which you may take the benefit if you please. The new Council will be a deliberative body. The injunction upon our Committee was in particular to center the control of your affairs in an Executive board, a body selected by you annually, determined by you annually, acting, therefore, under constant direction as well as selection and under constant monition, if you choose.

But the Council may issue opinions upon matters of policy, library practice and policy. Is not that taking from the Association a considerable privilege and authority? Now the gentleman from New Bedford very properly emphasized the largeness of discretion that might be vested in that authority, but if he had compared with it the existing constitution he would have found that as to those provisions the new draft repeats the provisions of the existing constitution. Under the existing constitution the Association does not promulgate resolutions upon library practice and policy except by a reference to the Council. In that respect the new draft but repeats the existing draft. I have always been in doubt as to the line of demarcation that might practically be drawn under that phraseology, but if there is confusion it exists under our present constitution and is not new with the revised draft; and under a principle which revisionists are apt to follow, where a phrase has been adjudicated, or at least has been acted under, you adopt that phrase rather than insert a new one. But you will note another diminution as to that very matter, that while the Council may pass resolutions upon such matters of policy, it no longer is to "promulgate" them. But, suppose a Council, in matters of library policy, involving sometimes very delicate questions, does adopt resolutions distasteful to you. Is it then beyond your control? If you anticipate it is going to do it, you may direct it. You reserve a power by a three-fourths vote of those present and voting to take direct action upon any question, or revise the action of the Executive board or Council, or give them mandatory instruction. Now, if it is your desire to see that there is no expression or utterance from the Council, a momentary utterance that may be to your prejudice, you may keep your thumb upon the windpipe of the Council and only relax it when you think that utterance will be safe, judicious and non-committal.

What is the purpose of the Council anyway, Mr President? The purpose of the Council, as proposed, was to give to the Association, to place at the disposal of the Association for its convenience, a body which might deliberate, a smaller body. Not to act for it, not to legislate for it. You will not find here, I think, any power to legislate for you, you will not find any power to act for you, except to establish sections of the Association and to take on affiliated organizations—those two things. No power to act for you, a *duty* to act for you at your direction by your three-fourths vote, but

merely a power to discuss and think for you and give you the benefit of any results of its conclusions.

Now, what do you want on that Council? Are you determined that that Council must have no conservative elements, a body that is today this and tomorrow that, or do you want the best permanent judgment that you can get within your membership? Is it not the latter that you want? Now, you put upon that Council a man who has been a president of the Association. Is he not likely to be a useful member of the Council? Does the fact that you chose him as a president, without relation to his later membership in the Council, diminish the idea that in your judgment he was worthy to be your president? Is he a man whose judgment you would not willingly, gladly have, in a discussion of library practice and policy? Why, surely he is. Men who are presidents of affiliated organizations also give you a wider point of view, a different point of view. You get them into the discussion.

Now, the difficulty in election solely by the Association—that was noted in the past and indicated to our Committee—was this, that the tendency was to have the Council representative merely of other considerations, or of some other considerations, besides mere judgment and scientific experience ensuring balance of judgment. It is very proper that geographical considerations and some others should be represented, but is there not a danger if the choice is at large, lest those considerations should prevent taking sufficient notice of the experienced judgment that may be necessary in the consideration of problems that may come before a small body, but cannot be so readily presented to the Association at large? And if so, ought there not to be some provision for ensuring in the Council a continuity of membership on the part of those whose judgment ought not to be spared even for a year or two, and the selection of certain persons who in the judgment of the Council would be valuable to its deliberation, but who yet might be omitted in the, I won't say hurly-burly, but in the medley of considerations that might enter into the selection of the nominees of the Association at large? It was for this reason that it seemed to the Committee that the best way to ensure the retention of such persons was to vest in the Council a power of selection as to a certain percentage of its members, one for every two coming from other sources.

But the Council's functions, coincidentally, you will notice, are diminished. It does not any longer even place before you nominations, does not stand in your place as regards nominations. It does not stand in your place in any act, in any legislation, but it simply serves you as an advisory, deliberative body, placing the result of its deliberations at your disposal. For that reason, Mr President, I think that our Committee, so far as I am free to speak for it, would feel that this one objection, which relates solely to this one point of the ability within the Council itself to select 25 of its members, that this objection does not offset the considerations in favor of such a composition, when we consider (and this should be borne in mind always) that coincidentally with this, the power to act, the executive responsibility, the control of affairs, has been taken away from the Council and centered in the Executive board, and that the Council, while, as I say, having certain privileges, retains almost no powers.

I limit my comments to that one point because that is the one point that has come up, and it is a fundamental point. If you disagree to that, I think that that is a disagreement to a fundamental.

DR ROBINSON: I should like to ask a question, Mr President. If the constitution is adopted, the Council seems to elect 25 members this year. Suppose the Council at the annual meeting of 1909 shall elect 25. Do I understand we elect 5 each year under that provision? If that is so, it will take us five years to get our 25.

DR PUTNAM: That was not the intention.

DR ROBINSON: Is it not so worded there?

DR PUTNAM: It does not say the Association shall elect only 5. The Association and Council shall each elect 5

each year. It then proceeds to provide for election by the Council.

DR ROBINSON: But not by the Association.

DR PUTNAM: No, it doesn't make a special provision for election by the Association. The Association already has 25 members.

MR BOSTWICK: I have been trying to put myself in the position of the objectors to this constitution, and it seems to me they formulate a syllogism somewhat as follows: All legislative bodies should be elected by direct vote. The Council is a legislative body, therefore it should be entirely elected by direct vote. To which we reply that the Council is not a legislative body, and to which you would answer, yes, it is in some respects a legislative body. Very well, if it has left some legislative features, the way to manage that is not to reject this constitution, but to amend it hereafter by taking away those legislative features which you may find objectionable. Do not take away from us our deliberative body which the Committee with so much care has so constituted as to make it a body of the very best members of the Association. If you do not like to leave it any legislative functions, take them away.

DR STEINER: A minute ago I rose to state that in my opinion it would be a serious mistake not to adopt this constitution. I was about to go on to say that it seems to me there is a very important and affirmative reason why we should adopt it, which far counterbalances any possible objection. That affirmative reason is that we have at present a very badly constituted Executive board, with very badly defined functions. The new draft gives us an excellently constituted Executive board, with clearly defined, practically complete functions.

We were told last night that we are on the threshold of a very important movement, that we are to open headquarters in Chicago. It certainly is a matter of vital interest to the Association that the management of so great a step as this should be under an Executive board properly constituted and with proper powers. Those things are gained by the new constitution. If the Council is so dreadful as is thought by the opponents, an amendment proposed at this time can be adopted early in the session next year, to avoid that dreadful aristocratic element. If the Council be not a bad thing, we have in addition a deliberative body of which we have felt the need. But the cardinal point about the revision, the one reason why there should be a unanimous vote for the constitution at this time, is that under it an Executive board is properly constituted and is given full power to control the affairs of the American Library Association in this year so important for our problem in the opening of the headquarters in Chicago.

(Calls for the question.)

MR YUST: I just want to read this one clause as a partial reply to what has been so well said about what the Council would do and what its functions are. The duties of the Council are as follows, reading now from the proposed constitution:

"The Council may consider and discuss library questions of public and professional interest, and by a two-thirds vote adopt resolutions on these or any other matters of library policy or practice, and no resolutions, except votes of thanks and on local arrangements shall be otherwise adopted. In particular it shall consider and report upon questions which involve the policy of the Association as such; and no such questions shall be voted upon by the Association, except upon a three-fourths vote of the Association deciding for immediate action, without a previous reference to the Council for consideration and recommendation."

That is the wording of the Constitution as revised. Now, in order to show just what that means, let us see what proportion of votes will be necessary to carry a resolution, provided we do not allow the Council to arrange for us all of our questions of public and professional interest and decide on all questions of policy. "Questions of public and professional interest," and "other matters of library policy." Those are large terms and it seems to me they cover in a general way pretty nearly everything that the Association is organized for.

DR STEINER: May I ask Mr Yust one question? If you do not adopt this revision what happens during the next year with reference to any such questions of policy? Are you any better off? Are you not jumping from the frying pan into a very hot fire?

MR YUST: That is just what I am trying to avoid. We all know we are in the frying pan now, and I do not want to jump into a fire that is hotter than the frying pan.

MR BOWKER: Mr President: Would it not be well to read the similar provision of the existing constitution?

MR YUST: That is bad enough, Mr President. I agree that the present constitution reads very much the same, but why perpetuate this bad feature of the old constitution with regard to the Council and yet make the Council self-elective? The Association cannot pass anything the Council has not considered and recommended by a two-thirds vote, except by a three-fourths vote of the Association. We have in our second section taken away from all of the new members who may come to this meeting the right to vote. They are already eliminated. We have in our Council 50 members, 25 elected by the Association, 25 by the Council itself, 16 ex-presidents, and, say 4 others. This makes 70 Council members. Now, take the members who come to any given meeting, and who vote, and see if you are not going to have in the Council vote itself a little more than the one-fourth necessary to defeat any resolution which the Association may wish to carry without the consent of the Council.

(Calls for the question.)

MR LEGLER: I would ask for a ruling from the Chair as to whether it would be possible to adopt the constitution at this time with the exception of sections 14, 15 and 16.

THE PRESIDENT: The Chair would rule, no.

MR LEGLER: And I would give you my reason for making that suggestion. It is, that while collectively these provisions contained in the revised draft submitted by the Committee, amend every provision of the constitution as it stands today, it is perfectly proper under the existing constitution, under which we are now working, to offer amendments at any time, which, if adopted at two successive meetings, go into effect. These various provisions in the revised draft amend, each one, some particular section of the old constitution, and I take it we can amend the old constitution in part or whole at any time if we comply with that provision which requires two successive approvals of the proposed amendment. I would therefore move as a substitute for the motion made by Dr Putnam, that we adopt the constitution as proposed, with the exception of sections 14, 15 and 16, and which if adopted would give us the new constitution with the exception of those provisions referring to the Council and leave to us the unamended portion of the old constitution with the Council as it stands.

THE PRESIDENT: The Chair is sorry to have to rule in a way which may seem arbitrary, but it is quite evident to him that it would be perfectly impossible to operate this Association even for a month under two constitutions. We should have the provisions of the existing constitution relating to the Council and we should have the rest of the constitution as revised. The Chair would rule that that was an amendment of the present constitution which had not been effected in the legal way, viz., after giving thirty days' notice. But if not sustained, the Chair would willingly submit.

(Calls for the question.)

DR PUTNAM: Mr President: I should hope that no technicality would interfere with any free expression. We are all here for our own benefit. For our Committee, I shall certainly desire that every technicality be waived, and I should like to see Mr Legler's motion put as a motion, to substitute for the provisions of the draft as to the Council, the provisions of the existing constitution, and have that voted on separately before taking up the whole matter. I am not so sure myself, with due deference to the Chair, Mr President, that it is absolutely necessary to

[illegible] mmit- [illegible] ourse, [illegible] de of [illegible] t. I [illegible] e the [illegible] but I [illegible] think [illegible] g the [illegible] imical [illegible] Would [illegible] ermi- [illegible] rs of [illegible] takes [illegible] pro- [illegible] those [illegible] to be [illegible] hair's [illegible] at the [illegible] ly re- [illegible] mem- [illegible] they [illegible] ions in [illegible] whether- [illegible] ouncil [illegible] e been [illegible] Coun- [illegible] ention [illegible] Presi- [illegible] o con- [illegible] s hold [illegible] er the [illegible] Chair [illegible] eeting. [illegible] s that [illegible] e that [illegible] nuity, [illegible]

MR WRIGHT: I should like to read one section of the proposed constitution which seems not to have been emphasized sufficiently, section 6:

"The business of the Association, except as hereinafter specifically assigned to other bodies, shall be entrusted to the Executive board. But the Association may, by a three-fourths vote of those present and voting, take direct action, or revise the action of the Executive board or Council, or give them mandatory instructions."

It is a very strong veto power.

MR JONES: Mr President: If the motion of Mr Legler is to be submitted to this body I wish to say a few words upon it. It is overlooked that the provisions of the old and of the new constitutions in regard to the Council embody much more than the mere question of composition and election. They also cover the functions of the Council as has been pointed out by the chairman of the Committee, and it would be very undesirable to adopt a new constitution and still carry the old provisions about the functions of the Council, with the friction between the Executive board and Council which has existed in the past, and which is removed by the new constitution. One of the great improvements of the new constitution is the doing away with that friction. If it is in order at the present time I should like to speak of several other points in which the new draft is very much better than the old. I shall try to be very brief. I wish to show why we should vote for this new constitution even if we are a little in doubt about certain provisions.

First, is the concentration of all the business of the Association in the hands of the Executive board. Another improve- [illegible]

board over the financial affairs of the Association. It provides for votes by correspondence. Under the present constitution all votes by correspondence must be perfectly unanimous, and we have often been hampered by the fact that some member of the Executive board was ill, in Europe, or in the wilds, and could not be reached, and therefore we could not get a unanimous vote. But this provides that a majority may vote and carry, provided no member objects. Then again, as to the Publishing board, that board is left very much as it is now, but one member shall be a member of the Executive board, thereby facilitating friendly action by the Executive board and by the Publishing board. At present there is no connecting link. And the fact also that the treasurer of the Association shall be the treasurer of the Publishing board, provides that the Executive board shall know exactly what the Publishing board is doing. Then, the provision for amending the constitution is made much easier. All these things make me feel so strongly in favor of the new constitution that I think we should all vote for it unanimously whatever our differences of opinion may be about the method of electing our new Council. That matter we can consider later.

DR PUTNAM: I ask for a vote upon Mr Legler's motion, with this notice, that in case the motion prevails, I shall move, on behalf of our Committee, that the draft be rejected at this meeting. That is to say, Mr Legler's motion would affect a fundamental and involves the subsequent rejection of the draft.

MR LEGLER: In order not to place this matter in confusion, with the understanding that has been attached to it by Dr Putnam's last remark, I will withdraw my substitute, and I wish to add, in justification of myself, even though I must ask for your patience while I say so, that I believe that, despite the very fundamental objection,—and I have been an insistent objector to that part of the constitution which exists in the draft as presented by the Committee—I believe it is far better for us to adopt it in its present form and make the amendment in one year, than to reject it and require two years more to get a perfect instrument such as we desire. I realize as well as those who have spoken in favor of it that the Council, as it is proposed to constitute it, is neither a legislative nor an administrative body; and yet I believe that it is the voice of this Association, and I think the voice of the Association should represent its entire membership. I think therein lies the radical defect of the proposed constitution of the Council, but despite that fact I will very cheerfully vote for the revision as proposed, believing that we can effect the changes by the adoption of amendments at this meeting and their ratification a year hence.

(Calls for the question.)

THE PRESIDENT: The question is that the Association do now adopt, for the second and final time, the draft submitted a year ago by the Committee on revision, and adopted at that time.

MR LEGLER: Except the typographical errors.

THE PRESIDENT: Except typographical errors. The motion has been seconded by the chairman of the Revision committee. As many as favor the motion will say "aye," those opposed, "no."

(The Chair declared the motion carried by a nearly unanimous vote.)

MR BOWKER: Mr President: I move that at the next general session opportunity be given for the presentation of amendments to the new constitution which has now become the constitution of this body.

DR PUTNAM: I second that motion, Mr President.

Adjourned to Wednesday, June 30, at 9:30 a. m.

(Subsequent to the adjournment of the general session of Wednesday morning, it was decided to interchange the programs of Wednesday and Thursday in order to accommodate the Travel committee. Consequently Wednesday was set aside for the Mt Washington trip, and the business program originally set for Wednesday was carried over to Thursday, July 1.)

THIRD GENERAL SESSION

(Thursday, July 1, 1909, 10 a. m.)

THE PRESIDENT called the meeting to order on Thursday, July 1, at 10:00 a. m.

THE SECRETARY: The Council desires to report to the Association that the Nominating committee has submitted the following nominations for elective officers of the Association, and these have been approved by the Council, and are now reported to the Association:

President—N. D. C. Hodges.

First Vice-President—J. I. Wyer, Jr.

Second Vice President—Alice S. Tyler.

Executive Board — Herbert Putnam, Purd B. Wright, C. W. Andrews, Mrs. H. L. Elmendorf, W. C. Lane, H. E. Legler.

Trustee of Endowment Fund—W. C. Kimball.

Council: Elected by the Association at Large—Nina E. Browne, H. W. Craver, Myra Poland, C. B. Roden, B. C. Steiner.

Council: Elected by the Council—Johnson Brigham, Gratia Countryman, W. P. Cutter, Mrs S. C. Fairchild, C. S. Greene, D. B. Hall, Mary E. Hazeltine, Caroline M. Hewins, Theresa Hitchler, George Iles, Andrew Keogh, Alice B. Kroeger*, H. L. Koopman, G. T. Little, Cornelia Marvin, W. T. Peoples, Mary W. Plummer, Mary E. Robbins, C. C. Soule, Lutie E. Stearns, John Thomson, H. G. Wadlin, H. C. Wellman*, P. L. Windsor, Beatrice Winser.

THE PRESIDENT: In connection with the announcement of the nominations of officers and of members of the Council, which the Secretary has just made, the Chair would explain that the action of the Executive board in having these names posted requires ratification now by the Association. At present, you are aware, we have no by-laws. The old by-laws are non-existent, and new ones have not yet been adopted. The action of the Board was, therefore, unauthorized, but it was taken solely to enable you to participate in the election in a thoroughly informed manner. In order, therefore, that the elections may be perfectly regular, you are asked now to ratify the posting of these names by the Board. A motion to this effect will be entertained and appreciated by the Chair.

MR CARR: Mr President: I so move. Carried.

THE PRESIDENT: It will be necessary to get some additional authority from the Association for the conduct of the elections, and a motion to that effect will be in order.

MR HILL: Mr President: In view of the statement which you have just made, I beg to offer the following resolution:

Whereas, new by-laws cannot be enacted in season, Be it resolved: that the procedure in the elections, for the present year, be in accordance with the previously existing by-laws. Carried.

THE PRESIDENT: We have one or two other matters to dispose of in connection with the constitution. As you know the constitution has already been adopted. But you are also aware that amendments, if desired to be made, may be presented at this conference. The need of a committee to harmonize any possible discrepancies which may arise between amendments made independently of one another, is apparent. Will you, therefore, authorize the Chair to name a committee to receive and edit any amendments which may be sent in to such committee? In the event of your granting this authority, the Chair will ask that amendments be sent in during this day. The Committee, if appointed, will report on Friday evening to the general meeting of the Association.

MR UTLEY: Mr President: I move that the Chair be authorized to appoint a committee of three members to receive and edit amendments if proposed, and to report at the general session next Friday. Carried.

THE PRESIDENT: The names shall be announced during this session. If you have any amendments to make, please hand them to the secretary or to the chairman of the committee—whose name will be announced—not later than tonight. On Friday evening, the amendments will be considered and passed upon.

*Substituted by the Council.

We have, at length, reached the business proper to the morning. The topic is, "The school and the library," and the Program committee has arranged that the discussion shall be introduced by three separate papers, the first of which is to deal with the broad aspects of the subject, as they would appeal to a scholar. Hence the title of the opening address which you are about to hear.

I have very great pleasure in introducing DR CHARLES W. COLBY, professor of history in McGill university, who has kindly undertaken to deliver this address, and who, as a scholar, as an educator, and as a reader and lover of the best books, is peculiarly fitted to speak to us about

THE LIBRARY AND EDUCATION

I have observed that librarians are incurable optimists. Doubtless this is because in the daily discharge of their duties they see so much of mankind. At any rate it would be suicidal for me, addressing the present audience, to cast any reflection upon the fact or the idea of progress. We all believe in it. There is progress in library work. There is progress also in education. *A fortiori* when we consider the relation of the library to education we must be nothing if not progressive.

But what is progress? At this question warm, humanitarian conceptions leap to the mind and inflame the soul. With the poet who has sung of the Golden Year, we are led to exclaim:

"Ah! when shall all men's good
Be each man's rule, and universal Peace
Lie like a shaft of light across the land,
And like a lane of beams athwart the sea,
Thro' all the circle of the golden year?"

Unfortunately, however, much loose talk is mixed up with these warm, humanitarian conceptions. Some of it Mr Bryce cleared away in his Phi Beta Kappa oration at Harvard; but much remains, and as an antidote, I should like to recall a dictum of Herbert Spencer which occurs in one of his earliest writings: "Progress"—says this philosopher after examining all the phenomena of the universe—"Progress is simply a development from the homogeneous to the heterogeneous."

Regarded as a gospel for suffering humanity some of us may deem that Spencer's definition of progress is rather chilly. However, it furnishes a useful text for any discussion of the library in its relation to education. Alike in the curriculum of studies and in the custody of books the line of advance is from the homogeneous to the heterogeneous. The fact is so obvious that the simplest illustrations will suffice to enforce it.

For the modern world our point of departure is the Benedictine monastery. As a program of studies nothing more homogeneous can be desired than the Seven Liberal Arts, issuing from the hands of Martianus Capella, Cassiodorus and Isadore. For five centuries Grammar reigned supreme. It is true that the curriculum contained six other branches, but what was their status? In mathematics the height of attainment is represented by ability to calculate the date of Easter. In music no one goes beyond the Gregorian chants. In astronomy, which was deemed the noblest department of intellectual activity, an unfettered fancy reigned supreme. Writing to Charlemagne Alcuin says that the fabric of the arts is crowned by astronomy just as a splendid house is adorned by a painted roof. Yet when the monarch asked him to account for a brilliant comet which was attracting universal attention, Alcuin replied that doubtless it was the soul of Queen Liutgarda, recently deceased.

Thus in the days of Bede and Paul the Deacon, of Rabanus and Lupus of Ferrières, a single active mind could traverse the whole realm of learning. Nowadays if any one pretends to omniscience it becomes a jest, as in the case of that illustrious scholar, Dr Benjamin Jowett, of Balliol College, Oxford. Of him was it said or sung:

"Please remember I'm B. Jowett,
I am Master of this College;
What is knowable, I know it;
What I know not is not knowledge."

therefore,
r homo-
shed the
rts num-
cillary to
a time,
Library
the Bod-
ld make
etic emo-
ts of the
brought
f Jarrow
e Vener-
ver 1,200
en the li-
d all the
—the Vul-
De Septem
neid, and
edness) a
irst great
loister, he
al library
which his
e in high
f scholar-
king than
on which
oks. The
the breth-
no more,
said, does
etically, I
o its au-

from the
history of
the Dark
reference
with its

lectures is given on the geography of Mesopotamia. By now it may have become a course on the environs of Babylon. And as for the meaning of heterogeneous in terms of the Library, let us remember that the Bibliothéque Nationale has over 400,000 printed books on the history of France.

The statistics of book production and accumulation are so much better known to you than to me that I pass them over with a mere allusion. An overworked text in the last chapter of Ecclesiastes would always be in the minds of librarians were they not, as I have said, incurable optimists—which the author of Ecclesiastes certainly was not. As the Vulgate has it, "*Faciendi plures libros nullus est finis: frequensque meditatio, carnis afflictio est.*" If here our oriental pessimist means that we shall get a headache if we read all the books there are, he is probably right. But fortunately the love of study is not dead yet, though the modern book-lover on entering a great public library is apt to reproduce the sensations of Clarence in his butt of Malmsey.

To come to the point, what, in this highly heterogeneous world is the relation of the Library to Education?

The child begins life with books. He may not in every case be privileged to scramble about on a library floor before he is able to walk, but few homes are so poor as not to provide books of some kind. And it is characteristic of this period that the books used are known through and through. The marvelous memory of the child soaks up from the printed page whatever interests his mind, making all he learn first-hand knowledge. The classics

Florentine mothers told their children of the Trojans and Fiesole and Rome.

The school boy learns the four rules of arithmetic and fractions for useful information. Cube root and beyond he takes for the benefit of his mind. Some, it is true, question the benefit. "I would scorn," said Calverley, "to possess that degree of low craft which is required for the solution of a quadratic equation." But while children at school are imbibing useful knowledge, whether scientific or literary, the complexity of booklore does not greatly oppress them. Following a definite program under immediate guidance, they learn the beggarly elements without taking much thought of what lies outside the course prescribed. The few in whom is born the instinct of letters or research cannot be kept from straying beyond the paddock. But they may be trusted to look out for themselves. "I arrived at Oxford," says Gibbon, "with a stock of erudition that might have puzzled a doctor, and a degree of ignorance of which a school boy would have been ashamed." But such ignorance as is here confessed did not suffice to deprive the world of the "Decline and Fall."

It may seem to you that I am straying from the text, but it is not so. Our theme is the relation of the Library to Education in an age when there is a congestion of literature, when we have left the homogeneous far behind and have progressed into the widest ramifications of the heterogeneous. The point in what has just been said is that the complexity of literature is not a stumbling-block in early childhood, and no great stumbling-block in the stage of the secondary school. But an intellectual crisis is reached in every life when one awakes, however omnivorous he may be, to a full consciousness that he cannot read everything—time being too short for this agreeable exercise. It is a hard struggle to give up the hope that sooner or later we can read all that is worth while. A time comes, however, when the young person begins to realize that only through concentration of effort can results be attained. The delights of aimless reading are then seen to be a fatal form of intellectual dissipation. Only by a narrowing of scope can one contribute to knowledge or to the clarification of thought.

At this stage in the development of all who make a practice of using books the great modern library with its organization, its resources, its methods, becomes indispensable. Of course, I do not shut out of view all that the modern library does for children or for undergraduates. But the chief service which it renders is to adults—to those, I mean, who are using books with a definite purpose in view and whose moments need to be carefully husbanded. We cannot at this time of day quarrel with the specialization of knowledge or decry the processes which have delivered mankind from the poverty and narrowness of the Dark Ages. Books may become burdensome. Men of great distinction may urge that the proper place for most of them is in a storage warehouse. There remains the palpable fact that vast numbers of books, of all degrees of value, must be preserved, classified and rendered accessible. Notable types of civilization have existed without the help of great libraries. Athens knew them not in the days of Pericles, nor were they common in the age of the Gothic cathedrals. None the less our own form of civilization, whether better or worse than others, cannot be thought of without these vast repositories of books which you and your colleagues throughout the world administer.

I do not forget that libraries vary greatly in size. President Eliot's five foot collection of books is perhaps the irreducible minimum. At least Mark Pattison once said that no self-respecting householder could own less than a thousand volumes. But whether the minimum be placed at twenty-five or a thousand there is every grade between a library of that size and the treasure house over which Dr Putnam presides. Remembering this distinction, it yet appears to me that the great public library with its ramifications, its countless departments, its high state of organization, is the institution which best expresses in

of mod-
y of mod-
bdivisions
than the
its more
lects the
suits.

wish to
nowadays
ed about
n be se-
be illiter-
ently time
to write
iacs. At
so many
monplace
e heights
ut ever at-
e listened
son, "and
usis is not
is not a
ledge, but
rying uni-
with the
supplies
e a better
supply to

e serious-
nkind are
y stupid.
class ten
l in spite
nt at the
know any-
Belard. It
per cent
pedagogue
ary. The
the

not hopeless. Even those who begin by entertaining the most extraordinary conceptions end by gaining an adequate idea of what a library is. For example, a librarian whom you all honour was once conducting a potential benefactor through a college library. At the end of the inspection the millionaire asked: "How many books have you here altogether?" The answer came in sad and chastened tones, "Only sixty thousand." "*Only* sixty thousand," exclaimed the benefactor. "Good God, Mr X, who is going to read all those books?" Yet, as an example of the educative process, a few years later the same benefactor was heard to observe: "There are some who think that a college can get along with a small library, but I have always said that these books are tools for the professors and that they ought to have a good supply of them." If potential benefactors can be converted into actual by the skill and patience of the librarian, I think that the librarian can also help to educate the general reader by gradually raising the standard of his mental pabulum.

At this stage I might as well admit that I find it difficult in so short a time to say anything systematic about so large a subject. Were one courting exactness it would be necessary to accept some working definition of education itself before taking up the relation of education to the library. Thus at the threshold there opens a boundless field of discussion and debate. Here I shall only attempt to distinguish between mental training and the broad discipline which affects character. As for mental training, from time immemorial it has been made to depend upon the

oks, the st of texts, the assim-

character is moulded to a large extent by the living, human associations of every day. But what shall be said of the chosen texts which have power to exalt and sway the soul. Brunetière has said that Plutarch made the French Revolution, and if the statement is true in its application to Girondists and Jacobins it is also true of Napoleon who by Plutarch's life of Alexander was fired to great action. In another sphere consider the superabundant illustrations which are afforded by Prothero's work on "The Psalms in human life." Or, again, turn to the noble lines which Macaulay after his defeat in the Edinburgh election wrote on the sustaining influence of literature:

"In the dark hour of shame I deigned to stand
Before the frowning peers at Bacon's side;
On a far shore I smoothed with tender hand,
Through months of pain, the sleepless bed of Hyde.
I brought the wise and brave of ancient days
To cheer the cell where Raleigh pined alone.
I lighted Milton's darkness with the blaze
Of the bright ranks that guard the eternal throne."

I referred a moment ago to that aspect of education which is concerned with the development of character. Nor are we likely ever to receive a nobler counsel of perfection than the definition which Milton has given in words that every one knows by heart: "I call, therefore, a complete and generous education that which fits a man to perform justly, skilfully and magnanimously all the offices both private and public of peace and war."

Where in this conception of the educated man is there place for books and libraries? Is it not foolish to ask such a question when we remember how great thoughts and examples, as enshrined in letters, are a perpetual goad to the generous soul?

Like life friends, the books which come close to the soul must be but few. And happy are they who can associate these treasures with a library that is a fit home for them. Hearne, the antiquary, so loved the Bodleian that he caused himself to be made a janitor of the building, with unrestricted right of ingress. The corresponding right of egress he doubtless prized less highly. But we need not go to the universities of an older world, when Lowell has left such a delightful passage about the alcoved library in which he learned to love the Elizabethans. It occurs at the beginning of his essay on Landor:

"I was first directed to Landor's works by hearing how much store Emerson set by them. I grew acquainted with them fifty years ago in one of those arched alcoves in the old college library in Harvard Hall which so pleasantly secluded without wholly isolating the student. That footsteps should pass across the mouth of his Aladdin's Cave, or even enter it in search of treasure, so far from disturbing only deepened his sense of possession. These faint rumors of the world he had left served but as a pleasant reminder that he was the privileged denizen of another, beyond 'the flaming bounds of place and time.' There, with my book lying at ease and in the expansion of intimacy on the broad window-shelf, shifting my cell from north to south with the season, I made friendships, that have lasted me for life, with Dodsley's 'Old Plays', with Cotton's 'Montaigne,' with Hakluyt's 'Voyages,' among others that were not in my father's library. It was the merest browsing, no doubt, as Johnson called it, but how delightful it was! All the more, I fear, because it added the stolen sweetness of truancy to that of study, for I should have been buckling to my alloted task of the day. I do not regret that diversion of time to other than legitimate expenses, yet shall I not gravely warn my grandsons to beware of doing the like?"

Said Lucius Cary, Lord Falkland, "I pity unlearned gentlemen of a rainy day." And since in every life rainy days occur with some frequency, the bookish man may be held to enjoy a considerable advantage over those whose pleasures depend upon the weather. Indeed he has an advantage over those who are at a loss how to spend their Sundays.

And so I close with a tribute of affection to the five-foot shelf, to the literary penates of one's own home, to the alcoved recesses of the college library in some small town where the enamoured reader holds on forgetful of time, while through

the open window in June the fragrance of apple blossoms is mingled with the hum of bees.

The great metropolitan library is doubtless the best reflex of our modern civilization; heterogeneous, eclectic, progressive—a dispensation under which the thinker wins his victories by an intelligent, courageous narrowing of scope. But till the end of time there will be place in the education of mankind for the closet wherein one reads and re-reads the books he knows by heart.

THE PRESIDENT: We can not thank Dr Colby too warmly for the genuine literary treat he has given us in addition to a wise and thoughtful address. We shall long remember the pleasure he has caused us, both in visiting us, and in speaking to us. Such an introduction must surely have whetted your appetite for the second paper. We have heard, in eloquent terms, of the relation between the library and education. Will PROF. J. EDWARD BANTA, of Binghamton, who comes to us as the accredited representative of the National education association, and whom we welcome therefore in a double capacity, now give us "The school's point of view," in regard to the relation between the library and the school?

THE SCHOOL'S POINT OF VIEW

Mr President, ladies and gentlemen of the American Library Association: At the request of the President of the National education association, Mr L. D. Harvey, I bring you greetings from that body and the wish that the work of the two organizations may be more and more in harmony than it has been in the past. The greetings are from the largest organization of teachers and educators in the world, with a paid membership of more than 17,000. As the years have gone by, meetings have been held at which 18,000 and more have been present. The one theme has been that of giving opportunity for the widest discussion on all matters educational.

It was not with a view of slighting the library side of education that of the different sections as they were organized and named, the library section is number 15. This year the National education association will observe its 52d meeting at Denver, beginning next week. Of the earlier sections, naturally there was a superintendent's section, which holds, now, a separate meeting. There was an elementary school section, a normal school section, manual training, art and the like followed. In 1896, the library section was organized. Its work is substantially that of the American Library Association, but without going into the technical part of the work. The discussions grow out of the main theme of the morning: The relation of the library to the school. It is the greeting of that Association that I bring you this morning.

The old view of the relation of the library to the school was this, that the library was a very useful adjunct of the school, not a necessary adjunct, but if it appeared at all, it was as an adjunct. The newer view is that the National education association and the American Library Association are the organized representatives of the conviction that education as it belongs to the school—I use that term in distinction from home and church—consists of two parts, and that these parts are of equal importance. The school today in the narrower sense recognizes the fact that the library field is of equal importance with its own.

Look for a moment at the time that is spent in school. Statistics recently gathered with reference to vocational and industrial education have brought out the fact that for the industrial classes the time spent in school is from four to five years, and during these years, from 30 to 40 weeks per year. Breadwinners to a very large extent, if some education is gained, must get it through the library, through the museum, through study clubs, or in the hard experience of life. The fact that so many are looking for the advanced education is evidenced by the large number of correspondence schools in which the breadwinner with meagre wage, saving, and paying out large sums that not only pay for the instruction received,

but in addition allow these schools to lay up large sums of money, is evidence that the breadwinner is anxious for more education. Perhaps five per cent. of the pupils in our public schools complete the secondary education. Possibly one per cent receive the college education. So the field, merely in years and in weeks, it is evident, rests to a large extent with the library as equal in importance with the school. Today the slogan of education is not for the few, but education for all and all the time, as Superintendent Cary has put it in a recent article of his published in "Harper's Weekly," under date of May 22d. In this he goes into detail to show us how education can be for all the people and all the time with the right system of library work.

We are all well aware that home education is on the wane. In Colonial times, barring the three or four months that the boy or girl went to school, and purely for book knowledge, book learning, the education was in the home. At the present time it is passing from the home to the school and to the library. In Colonial days the organized system of schools as we have it today was an impossibility because of the fact that the home was ready to do so much. Now we have come to look upon the school, and I include in that term the library, as the panacea for all the ills that afflict humanity. Humboldt the philosopher, almost a hundred years ago, uttered the statement, "whatever you would put into a nation you must put into its public schools."

Just look with me for a moment at the field that is coming to the public school. A driver is cruel to his horse. Immediately there is work for the school to do to teach humane treatment of animals, and kindness to animals becomes a part of the daily program in the schools. Drunkenness and the cigarette habit are sapping the vigor and the vitality of the people and immediately the state takes it upon itself to enact laws that there shall be teaching in the schools of the effect of narcotics and stimulants upon the human system. Today only two states out of our 46 have failed to enact such laws. Our forests are in danger of being eliminated by a wasteful use of the timber, and so the state again takes hold of the problem and says that the public schools shall observe Arbor Day, children shall be taught tree planting and culture of trees in order that the waste of today may not lead to poverty tomorrow. Does the apprenticeship system drop out until the youth finds it impossible to work into skilled labor? Then manual training is to be put into the schools so that the boys going out from the schools shall have deftness of hand, shall know the use of tools and the care of tools and that which is fundamental in many of the trades. Does a housewife find it impossible to obtain help? Immediately the schools are called upon to take up cooking and sewing and laundry work; domestic science and domestic art are the terms we apply to that work. And thus this problem is going to have its solution. Is it a question of a plague visiting a country, small-pox, with its decimating force? Then into the public schools goes the doctor with his virus and all children must be vaccinated, and the results are good, but it is through this same process of the public school. It is almost amusing to see the extent of the latest demand as to what the public schools shall do, because the views are so nearly diametrically opposite. An edict goes out calling upon public school teachers to collect from their children $400,000 to build a bronze ship in memory of the "Maine," and by the next mail there goes out a request that the 18th of May shall be a holiday in which the work of the Peace Congress shall be made well known throughout the country, that international arbitration may be furthered, and so it is. These matters have all been brought into the schools because the school is the panacea of the reformer.

But the schools today include the library as well. Are we looking for material for Arbor Day? We go not alone to the principal's and the teacher's desk for material, but we go to the library and to the librarian to see what he can do to help us out in that particular. We want to do something in regard to manual training. What is the history of the movement? What has been its

[illegible] now [illegible] that, [illegible] these; [illegible] theory [illegible] ol and [illegible] and in [illegible] know [illegible] public [illegible] along [illegible] public [illegible] ds for [illegible] 1621, [illegible] aplain [illegible] among [illegible] y with [illegible] ong the [illegible] y. For [illegible] tts col- [illegible] benevo- [illegible] ith the [illegible] gone [illegible] y. The [illegible] ere the [illegible] e next [illegible] recog- [illegible] schools [illegible] se who [illegible] ol, but [illegible] ity and [illegible] same is [illegible] tory is [illegible] of the [illegible] g laws [illegible] before [illegible] s have [illegible] ecisely. [illegible] many [illegible] public [illegible] rallel to- [illegible] nt, not [illegible] but [illegible]

schools known as Normal schools. When libraries became general and their advantages recognized, and the necessity felt, then the training school for librarians followed in a natural way. Then came state reports from both branches, the library and the school, state inspection from both sides, the library and the school. It is of marked interest to notice how very carefully these developments of these two branches run along parallel lines. So that experience shows that in education there are these two branches which have to do with the school in the broader sense.

I referred a moment ago to the years at school. Compare these to the years of the working period of a man's life, and we find that they are very limited. The library is to furnish the material for study during this larger number of years. At school there is the one who is to direct. He has the advantage of law behind him and is a master. From the library side the attraction must be that of a librarian who is a friend, inviting. Public school attendance in all the states now is compulsory, but for the library it is a willing attendance. There we get a difference. It must work out in the character of the librarian. "The great function," says an old writer, "of the teacher is to give a strong taste for reading." Huxley, taking that as a text, said,

"To teach a child, boy or girl, how to read and then not to make provision for what that reading shall be, is as senseless as to teach the boy or girl the expert knowledge of the use of the fork and spoon and then provide no physical food that he may use these implements upon."

The purpose of the school is to develop self-governing, self-directing men and women worthy of citizenship in a great na- [illegible]

flection than comes from any other source, although there is always the personal element that enters into the influence upon character. Some years ago a committee of experts appointed by the National education association took occasion to send out a good many letters asking this man and that, "What was the influence that came into your life to give you a trend toward the work that you are doing?" and over half of the replies which came back were along this line, "It was the reading of a book." The competent and enthusiastic librarian can direct, after acquaintance, to a large extent the reading of a community, and in directing that reading is directing also the thought of that community.

The old idea of the library was that of a reservoir into which was gathered the material for use within a narrow range. The modern idea of the library is that it is a fountain sending out as well as gathering in for itself. Ideals, I have said, are largely drawn, and thus character moulded, from reading. The mechanics of reading it is the business of the schools to teach, and the schools today are trying to give an impulse also toward the kind of reading, but the pupils are with us so short a time that the direction of that reading is to remain with the library. And so there is to be the work of the two going on together.

Some of you will recall an incident that occurred in Springfield (Mass.) some years ago, nearly 30. The "Springfield Union" and a number of other papers published by the same company owned a block five stories high. A college friend of mine happened to be the manager of that printing establishment. One day a fire broke out on the third floor. The boy running the elevator was one of the first to see it. He gave the alarm and started the elevator to bring the girls from the fifth floor where the binding was done. He brought down his first load in safety and started for the second, but the flames had reached the shaft and it was acting as a great chimney. The elevator, as he pulled, stuck, but he managed to send it through and brought down a load. As he was to start for the next one, for the fire companies had not yet succeeded in getting their ladders up to the windows, this friend of mine called to him, "It is impossible, my lad, to go up." But the lad said, "No." The fire had caught the sleeve of his coat as he was holding to the guide wire. He went up, it stuck again, but he sent it up and finally broke through and brought down the last load. When he came down his arm was burned to a crisp and he fainted. He was lifted up and taken to the hospital. An hour later this friend of mine followed him, and found him just recovering from the faint. He said to him,

"What in the name of common sense induced you to go up the third time for that load when I told you it was no longer safe?" "Why," he said, "Mr Hill, I have been reading as I sat in the elevator a book I got from the library in this city,—The Life of Chinese Gordon, and, oh what a hero he was! and when the moment came the thought came, 'now is your chance for the heroic' and I did it."

That is one instance of many of the effect that the reading of a book has in the formation of character. We are now realizing in our library work that there is an element in the boy that responds to a certain element in literature. It may be adventure, it may be of the worst kind, and it may be of the better; and so we are grading our books and putting them out in the children's departments with reference to just that form of the work.

What I have said leads up to this, that the school today is looking for the co-operation of the library. The library is ready, I believe, to co-operate with the school. In fact, I think sometimes that the library has been more than ready to take the advance and is taking the advance in this co-operation.

You may not agree with me in the detail that I am to give you in regard to how we are to co-operate. First of all, I believe the superintendent of the public school in every city should be one of the library trustees. Take those cities and villages where the library and the school are working together in harmony, and you will find that the superintendent is one of those who are most heartily in favor of

this co-operation, of this union. He recognizes the fact that the boys and girls are soon to leave school with education unfinished, and unless they have found the path to the library they are likely to find it to some other place. We all recognize the fact that the number of laboring hours has been shortened a great deal in the last 50 years. In a particular manufacturing village to which I wrote to get data the answer came back that in 1850, in the mills of that village, their help worked 14 hours a day. In the same village today the help is working eight hours a day. This spare time, how is it to be spent? Some of it will be spent in recreation, some of it will be spent in improvement, some will be spent, if there are such institutions, in the night school or in the various branches of the work that go to build up a broader education.

Wage is dependent to some extent upon the matter of education. Employers of labor are advocating better education on the part of those who are in their employ. In this work, I say, the library is to have its field, and is having its field. The superintendent of schools, who has to do with the oversight of educational matters, should be directly connected with the library in order that jealousy may not come from either side, in order that both may reach their greatest efficiency; and so I say that is where our by-laws or constitutions that forbid it are at fault. I advocate it from the school side, that the superintendent be made ex-officio a member of the board of library trustees.

One other argument. We have our training schools for teachers. We are advocating in many of the states, and it has been begun in certain of the normal schools, that there be added to the curriculum library training. Not the detail of the work, not the technical work, all of it, but enough of it so that the teachers who are going into the public schools shall know how to use a library, how to use a card catalog, shall understand the value of indexes, of tables of contents, of a preface, shall know the nearest library to which they may direct their pupils. Where that has been worked out, as it has been in certain of the normal schools in New York state, it has resulted in marked advantage, so great advantage that other principles of normal schools are advocating the insertion of that subject in the curriculum and requiring it of teachers. Conversely, with all the benefits that our libraries are receiving from the library schools along the line of technical work, I wish the time may come when those who go out from the library schools may serve an apprenticeship in the public schools also, that they may understand young life a good deal better than it is understood today by many of the librarians. There are librarians, as there are teachers, who never go outside of the village, who never attend a national meeting of the American Library Association, nor a state meeting of librarians, nor a round table of a district, nor visit a library if it can be avoided. Those are the ones to whom I am referring, who need that wider acquaintance with younger life and young capacity in order that the school work of the library may be better done and better adapted to the personality of the child.

From the school side we advocate a pedagogical section in every library. Teachers, you say, should buy their own books, but it is not always possible that those schoolma'ams have been advanced in compensation in proportion to the cost of living. In the library they should find the tools with which they may work. Of course there is a limit to the amount of money that will be expended, but there are not a large number of new works on pedagogy that need to go upon the shelves. In pedagogy, as in other fields of books, there are many works that are ephemeral and will be soon superseded. Let it be a special section if you wish, generally, it need be, and let these books be regarded as professional books and the teachers as a special class, not limited to the seven-day or the two-weeks period, but allowed to take these books and use them for the period of a month if need be. Where that is done I think the superintendent will find that his growing teachers are making use of it. That is where your superintendent

may well come into play as a trustee. He is advocating the purchase of books on the one side and the use of them on the other, and if there is any advantage at all resulting from a wider acquaintance with the study of pedagogy, it is going to accrue to the advantage of the students in the public schools.

There are certain other books that teachers need to use sometimes in the schools. Let them be a privileged class again. I know a library in which the laboring men take a special interest. They, through the foremen and the men best informed, ask for certain books, and when these books come, their time to read them is not limited; they wish to have them a longer period than the seven days, and they are treated as a privileged class. Let the teachers be a privileged class in regard to certain books.

All well-organized libraries today have the young peoples' library, or department, or room. Let the teachers assist in the selection of books. They have not a wide acquaintance with them to start with, but as our normal schools take up this work they are coming out with a range of books adapted to first year work, second year work, third year work and the like. Let them have a hand in selecting the books for this library, and now and then it may be of advantage also if they can take some of the newer books to the school room and read a passage here and there to the children to interest them.

Our purpose all along this line, as you see, is this,—that we may get the boys and girls, today in the schools, into the library when they have finished with school, and before they have finished with school. Of course there is a large part of the attendance upon a library, of a library's constituency, who are past the school age. I am not speaking for them alone, I am speaking also for those who are now in school, I am speaking for those who have so recently left school. What will draw the children to the library? A story hour, fairy stories for a particular grade. These can be developed very quickly into biography, historical details, history stories, with no lack of interest on their part. That means that your library shall have and your librarian shall know how to tell stories, as well as the schoolma'am knows how to tell stories, and only the skilful one can hope to long attract the attention of the children.

An effective way that I have seen worked out in the library is to have exhibits of the drawing done in the public school, put up once or twice a year in an empty room in the building. We call it an art gallery. Children have particular pieces put there. They are interested to enlist their friends to go to see them and when they have gone to the library, the visit does not stop at the art gallery to observe the drawings but is extended into other rooms. People see more books than they ever saw before; see titles of books that at once attract their interest, and are told by the efficient and enthusiastic librarian, "These books are for you, they are not for us." "May I take one of these books home and read it?" "Why, certainly, that is what we want you to do." And so it enlarges the field of usefulness of that library.

The assembling of books by grades at a particular time, again, has a marked advantage, and the school men today recommend it to librarians, and ask it of them as well. There are other exhibits besides those of drawing—historical exhibits. It may be that they are merely exhibits brought from another city, but they are giving a wider range of knowledge, and with that, I believe, of inspiration, that will work out later in life.

As the new books come in, let the teachers know. It costs something to print the list and to send it out. Sometimes it can be done with the printing press, sometimes the daily paper will take it up. Sometimes it can be done through mimeograph work or by many of the machines that make many copies, but all of it having reference to the wider education and the greater use of the library.

Then, too, systematic instruction in the use of the library should be given in schools, not by the teacher, but by some one from the library. A teacher comes to be associated with the arithmetic, the geo-

graphy and the language, but a new voice attracts attention. I have seen this matter worked out in the schools. An assistant librarian who was formerly a school teacher offered to take up the work and it was of marked interest to see how quickly the children responded. There can be a definite course of instruction along this line. It is being followed in a number of cities of my acquaintance, and a number of other librarians have written in regard to the matter.

Again, how to use a card catalog. What is the use of the index? Boys in the upper grades, and in the high school particularly, are writing orations. To whom shall they go to find out in regard to a particular subject? Why, the principal of the school. But he has not the time, nor probably has he acquaintance with that particular theme; but at the library ordinarily there will be found someone who knows the contents of the books. I was told since I came here that a student in college, working on his prize essay, sent back to the city from which he came, a city of less than 50,000 inhabitants, to ask his father to go to the library and find out what reading he needed to do along that line, and that, too, when he was writing from a college that had a larger library. His reason for this was that he had found in his high school work upon debate, that the librarian was interested in him personally and was willing if need be to sit up nights to find out what there was in the library to give help along that line; and here was the source to which the young man turned even when he had been away from the city for a period of four years. Then, too, the children in the grades, sixth, seventh and eighth, with the help of the librarian can be taught how to use the various library tools. Call them into a recitation room, where they have been wont to recite, then they will be more communicative. Show them a card catalog and just how it is worked and say to them, "When you come to the library ask for me and I will be very pleased indeed, if there is something about the card catalog that you do not understand, to help you out; or, if it is about the index, I will show you that. I do not know that there will be anything upon the subject for you to write upon, but if you will come I will be very pleased indeed to show you in regard to it." So that becomes part of the system.

Most librarians in my experience have fads. With one it is the story. There are some children a little too far out perhaps to come to hear the story told at the library. Go out to the school and tell it, and you will find, I think, oft-times that your most interested auditors are the teachers themselves. Perhaps in a course in history, some one is willing on invitation to go into the school and tell the story. In our own city this plan was tried last year. A series of three lectures was arranged, the librarian called them talks. One was upon the Spanish Armada, and the children listened. The second was upon Sir Walter Raleigh, always an interesting character to children. The third one went into our own history, Capt. John Smith. These lectures, the series of three, were given 35 times during the year. What is the result? The number of children going to the library has doubled in that time. Now, the purpose was not to teach history, the purpose was to attract children to the library, and it did not fail. These are the practical lines on which as pedagogs and as librarians we can work together for the purpose of getting the widest co-operation possible.

I want to say just a word in regard to the librarian's personality. In school the personality of the teacher counts for more than all things else. Now, if personality is a necessity in the public school teacher, to whom the children come under compulsion, if they do not come otherwise, compulsion from home and compulsion from the state, represented by the attendance officer, how much more necessary is it in the librarian. The librarian's attraction must be more than the impulse toward learning. He or she must be first of all the man or the woman, after that the technical librarian.

THE PRESIDENT: You will, I am sure, wish the Chair to ask Professor Banta to convey to the National education association during its approaching

conference the greetings of this Association and its appreciation of his presence here as a representative of that Association. We also thank Professor Banta most cordially for the address which we have just had the pleasure of hearing.

MR DANA will now read his paper and we shall then discuss the whole subject covered by these three speakers.

BOOK-USING SKILL IN HIGHER EDUCATION

The technique of reading is taught in the schools. It is better taught than it was 40 years ago, and in spite of our foreign-speaking immigrants and of the pressure on children to begin wage-earning work at 14 or earlier, our population gains a little in reading skill every year. To cite figures to uphold those facts is very difficult; but we may safely assume that the facts are as stated.

The average school year of 150 days does not permit of much practice in reading. The 53 per cent of children who leave school at 14 acquire only the merest elements of the reading art. For high skill in reading comes to most only through much practice and few children have this necessary practice. Those who leave at 18—and scarcely five per cent continue their schooling beyond that age—have only a modest reading ability. The result is that only a small part of our population learns to read well. A few thousand read books of wisdom; a few hundred thousand read books and journals of learning; a few millions out of our eighty-five millions read books and journals of minor information and of meagre imagination; and of the remaining many millions only a few read even the headlines of the most trifling journals.

Now, in this encyclopedic age, reading is a most important art, the most important, indeed, of all arts. Our conquest of the art of organization—an art which is becoming each year more difficult as races are brought nearer together by overcoming the obstacles to world-wide relationship, time, space and language — this conquest of the art of organization, this development of social efficiency, is greatly dependent on the acquisition of skill in the art of reading. The process of evolution seems no longer to improve human bodies or to add more cells to human brains. We can no longer grow—save in learning. We can learn but little by listening. The few observant, imaginative, acquisitive, generalizing individuals can, it is true, learn enough of the modern encyclopedic world, if they will, almost through the ear alone. But of such we find only a handful in a million. The rest, if they are to understand their world and learn how to conduct themselves wisely in it, must read; and they must read not only the headlines in the journals, and the books of information and of learning; but also the books of wisdom. And not only must they read; also they must understand. And finally, they must know where to find in print the wisdom of the wise and the conclusions of the experts.

The conclusion is this: that our educational system does not secure the most important of all educational results—high reading skill and wide knowledge of print in its pupils.

In recent years much has been made of the quality of reading in the schools. Scrappy readers have been laid aside and complete specimens of literature have taken their place. This change has been rapid and has produced good results. But we are still content with too little. Formerly almost anything in print was good enough on which to practice technique; latterly we have been inclined to think the technique unimportant so long as the words practiced upon were part of our classic literature. In both cases we have not fronted with sufficient frankness the fact that the acquisition of a full English vocabulary—a complete knowledge of all English words—is impossible to anyone and that the acquisition of a vocabulary rich enough to unlock the meaning of even the simpler and more elementary of the books of wisdom is possible only through long years of practice on books

[illegible] nation, [illegible] modest [illegible] public [illegible] bring, [illegible] luence. [illegible] t they [illegible] very [illegible] tachers [illegible] devote [illegible] pupils [illegible] escrib- [illegible] be said [illegible] ced to [illegible] plidays [illegible] e pres- [illegible] h more [illegible] e room [illegible] of liter- [illegible] est.

[illegible] as we [illegible] eachers [illegible] books; [illegible] or chil- [illegible] hildren [illegible] ge the [illegible] eaching [illegible] of other [illegible] y work, [illegible] books [illegible] nish as [illegible] esult of [illegible] books [illegible] or use [illegible] used by [illegible] ho ask [illegible] things [illegible] ought to [illegible] ren and [illegible] even if [illegible] d skill, [illegible] and [illegible]

these things, care about them and insist on putting instruction in them into courses of study for teachers-to-be.

To the second suggestion this answer must be made, that to attempt to compel teachers to make use of libraries in their class-rooms, without first giving them knowledge of books and skill in their use, is an evident waste of energy, even if proper use of these small libraries is made a part of the teacher's duty and she receives points of merit and demerit for her work with them; and finally, that at present school managers do not know or care enough about outside reading and skill in book-using to make instruction in these things a part of their teachers' obligatory work.

In exploring the field of work with schools we find that those libraries seem to have produced the best results in the long run which have held to the attitude of invitation and readiness to help; have offered books to teachers; have suggested ways of using them, have refrained from securing from boards of education, superintendents and principals any authority to impose books on unwilling or even on unprepared teachers. Libraries which thus manage school work find that a teacher who has a moderate knowledge of books and some native tact can easily both increase and guide the reading of her pupils. This fact makes all the more keen the librarian's disappointment at finding that few teachers have the knowledge, interest and skill necessary for promoting the reading of their pupils.

To sum up the matter thus far: librarians think skill in reading most important; to acquire skill calls for the reading habit; li[illegible]rian[illegible] ve t[illegible] by m[illegible]ns [illegible]

We are confined, consequently, so far as our survey thus far shows, to the work of putting books in the rooms of such teachers as will accept them and to the work of persuading the public school world, by slow degrees, that there is more in books and libraries than it has yet been able to see.

Pushing our inquiry a little further back we find that in high schools slight attention is paid to reading, to books and to skill in the use of the book. The text books are meagre; too much is made of a few classics; the prodigious difficulty of acquiring a large English vocabulary is not recognized; the impossibility of acquiring a good vocabulary save by much and varied reading is not realized; the school library is used but languidly, and such teachers-to-be as may be found among the pupils are not made to read many books, to know about still more books, and to learn how to use all books.

In a good many high schools teachers of literature and English, with the cooperation of principals, encourage outside reading; offer lists of books; and, in some cases, insist on the reading of a certain number of books each year and ask for reports on them. The results of this work are unsatisfactory to the teachers themselves. Much of it is very perfunctory; it helps few to make any notable progress in reading skill; and has almost no bearing whatever on the art of using books and a library. If we seek the reason for this state of affairs we find it lies in the indifference on the part of high school teachers to the things we think we rightly emphasize,—knowledge of books, skill in their use, much reading and a rich English vocabulary.

In this country today there are nearly 16,000 schools of high school grade. City school reports give no intimation that in more than a dozen of all these is there any definite, systematic instruction in the use of books and libraries. In very few of them is any serious and continued effort made to persuade or compel the pupils to do that large amount of general reading through which alone the average pupil can acquire a large vocabulary. In many there are libraries of 1,000 volumes and over; but we do not find that more than 20 of these have skilled and active librarians. A moderate use of a few histories, dictionaries and books of general reference, is the most that is looked for by most principals; and few teachers seem to have either book skill themselves or to think its acquisition or use of importance to their pupils.

In New York state only three high schools give courses in book and library use which are worthy of mention. A few others which are doing good work can be found here and there in the country, nearly all basing their courses—if what they do can be dignified by the use of the word course—on the admirable pioneer work done in Detroit.

Interrupting my argument for a moment, let me call attention to the fact that now, as for all the 80 years of our public school development, the chief tool of education has been the book, or, to put it more broadly—print. Long after books became cheap and easily obtainable the school men failed to supply teachers with an adequate supply of these essential tools. In thousands of schoolhouses in this country today the authorities have spent thousands of dollars on needless frills and refused to spend a few hundred on needed books. To one who knows public education this painful and depressing fact is forever present. Having finally doled out a few hundred dollars' worth of books to a high school, for example,—and the elementary schools rarely get even the few hundred—the authorities are content. As evidence that they are up to the times the school men point to these few books, and let them lie. That they are essential in education, that mastery of them is, after all, and in spite of all we can say for industrial training, manual work, vocations, practical life, trade and pig-iron, the most valuable asset a man can have, and that he must today get this mastery in school if at all, this seems never to have been realized by the men of the schools. The book is the great tool of their craft of teaching, yet they have never been eager

[illegible] ject to [illegible] little [illegible] in this [illegible] a total [illegible] tion in [illegible], how- [illegible] the 22 [illegible] rough, [illegible] ns ago [illegible] f study [illegible] chools, [illegible] e had, [illegible] from [illegible] a suit- [illegible] made [illegible] simple, [illegible] f been [illegible] t there [illegible] I have [illegible] high [illegible] rant of [illegible] d little [illegible] exercise [illegible] become [illegible] ols and [illegible] n slight [illegible] children, [illegible] in the [illegible] ooks and [illegible] oms as [illegible] the cur- [illegible] g poor [illegible] nowing [illegible] s, they [illegible] n their [illegible] sed by [illegible] rather [illegible] readily [illegible] pils to [illegible] re still [illegible]

What is true of the managers of our public schools is true also of the managers of our colleges. The laboratory, the dormitory and the athletic field thrive and bloom with apparatus, exposed plumbing and a stadium. The library building is neglected or is inadequate or depressingly monumental. A friend who has recently visited the libraries of 14 of our most important colleges and universities reports them all inadequate. At Harvard it is by some thought that the failure to recognize the importance of the library as the center of the University's activities and to provide needed facilities for it is one of the greatest deficiencies in the College's development in recent years. If the library had had a suitable building during the past 20 years the whole work of the College would have been advanced. At Yale the library has been little used until quite recently; and even now the accommodations are absurdly inadequate, if it is expected that the students shall use the reading rooms. When California completes the building now under way, it will probably have the first college library with full possibilities of effectiveness that this country has seen. This in spite of the building at Wisconsin university, which is already outgrown.

I do not need to continue down the list, nor do I wish to convey the impression that I think nothing has been done in the direction of library buildings for colleges. I wish to draw attention to the fact that, although books are the chief tools of education, reading its most important method, a full vocabulary its most important product and book-using skill the most important of all the arts in which it trains the student, all these things have been thus [illegible]

they give general instruction in the use of books and a library to all students. Of these 13 only 6 give more than one hour in four years, 2 give two hours, and 3 give three hours. Several say they are going to do it. Of the librarians themselves it should be said that the failure of all our colleges to give any instruction that can properly be called such in the proper use of the chief tools of education is not due to their incapacity or indifference. Their replies show that they are all of one opinion as to the importance of this work. Some colleges, Oberlin is a notable example, do more than a bald statement of the facts would indicate. "More is to be done next year." "Our quarters are inadequate and make such work at present impossible." "Much is done in this direction for individual students." "In several courses the mastery of books is learned in the course of required work." Such is the trend of many replies, where the direct questions as to definite regular instruction in book-using must be answered in the negative. All this is encouraging; but when it is all said, the fact remains that the center of all higher education, the chiefest of all possible laboratories, the storehouse of the world's knowledge and wisdom, is not made, in any college in this country, that instrument for the broadening of one's outlook and the deepening of one's culture which we believe it can be made at the hands of competent instructors. The professorship of books, after our 33 years of rapid library development, is not yet here. This seems all the more strange when we find that in 30 of the 44 institutions the librarian has the rank of a full professor. The old-fashioned librarian has almost disappeared from our colleges. We may justly hope that the present librarian will become before long a full professor of the art of books.

I assume that librarians as a class think that mastery of books is an accomplishment second in importance to none in the college field, and I believe the assumption is correct. We have not, however, been always true to this belief. In the development of our business we were led to lay stress on the technique of book storage and book-control; and in attempting to extend our work into normal schools, high schools and colleges we made too much of this technique. Then library building in town and college has often given opportunity for monumentalism to express itself, and we suffer now from an architecture bred of the egotism of trustees and the perverted imagination of architects, and fostered by the assumption that if the building which housed them were sufficiently imposing the books would work their will on community and college without further aid.

Furthermore, we have suffered the children too much. Our altruism here found plentiful opportunities for agreeable exercise, and with picture books, bulletins, story telling and general genuflexion we have often lost sight of the fact that the library can supply books and encourage their use, but can not take the place of either parent or teacher.

In the public schools, we can invite often, exhort a little, and teach a little less; and these things it is plain we should do even if we neglect our bed-time stories and our picture bulletins. In high schools we can do little more than promote the appointment of competent librarians and the acquirement of ample libraries. In normal schools our task is the same. For both we can point the way and little more. In the colleges we are almost reduced to exhortation alone. The individual college librarian seems as yet to have little influence in his own college. Together the college librarians, with such support as they may care to accept from the rest of us, can surely bring information, suggestion and argument to bear upon the authorities for the proper recognition of the college library.

THE PRESIDENT: This broad question is before you, ladies and gentlemen. We are always indebted to Mr Dana, whenever we can induce him to prepare anything for the Association. It is interesting to note that the three papers written by three independent writers, and from entirely different points of view, have come to at least one conclusion in common;—the vital importance of the book

[illegible] sion of [illegible] sident: [illegible] out, I [illegible] taking [illegible] Dana's [illegible] Dana [illegible] well as [illegible] ight in [illegible] s, with [illegible] ful. In [illegible] ed that [illegible] ard the [illegible] ich Mr [illegible] eir lan- [illegible] y noth- [illegible] ment of [illegible] e trans- [illegible] specially [illegible] among [illegible] ation of [illegible] less in [illegible] less in [illegible] modern [illegible] tute, we [illegible] nriching [illegible] takes a [illegible] colleges [illegible] connec- [illegible] dividual [illegible] Every [illegible] cally is [illegible] roup of [illegible] teaching [illegible] in that [illegible] certain [illegible] n every [illegible] ity, and [illegible] orce and [illegible] ruction [illegible] is [illegible] us. [illegible] in [illegible] wn [illegible] et [illegible] ng [illegible] in [illegible] ho [illegible] to [illegible] et- [illegible] to

give an exercise each to the students. The practical consequence is that he has found that the instructors must be instructed. He has secured permission from the Dean of the graduate school to introduce during the coming year something that will amount to a considerable course of instruction offered to all post graduates, systematically as a whole, with the notion that as they are to be future instructors in colleges, normal and high schools they are the ones to give such instruction there.

MR AUSTEN: Although Mr Dana has not included my own university in his schedule, I suspect that if the handwriting came on the wall, it would be "Mene, Mene, Tekel, Upharsin," just the same; but in common with Dr Richardson I think there needs to be some explanation, not in the way of excusing at all, but there are some things that are overlooked that stand in the way of what we all feel, just as strongly as Mr Dana, should be done. No one regrets more than the college librarian that he is unable to come into contact with all his students, even if he has 4,000 to deal with, and give them what he considers, in the language of Mr Dana, the most essential part of their training for the whole of their after life.

The historian regrets just as much that he cannot teach all the students in the university history; the geologist regrets just as much that he cannot give them all geology, because he, like other specialists, thinks that his subject is the most important in the world. But you all know, in these days of higher education, that we do not *require* anything of students in the way of courses. They are allowed to *elect*. That is the first thing that stands [illegible] our [illegible] y. W[illegible] t we [illegible] is to [illegible] y to [illegible] row. [illegible] ek [illegible] the [illegible] epa[illegible] ry [illegible] ol [illegible] the [illegible] quir[illegible] work [illegible] at [illegible] thi[illegible] ey [illegible] uld [illegible] ve [illegible] ore [illegible] ning [illegible] th[illegible] univ[illegible] ity. [illegible] ere [illegible] the [illegible] esti[illegible] ome [illegible] p, is [illegible] ere [illegible] y w[illegible] in w[illegible] h we[illegible] n re[illegible] re t[illegible] ing [illegible] the [illegible] owle[illegible] of [illegible] ks [illegible] in [illegible] use [illegible] be[illegible] the [illegible] esen[illegible] asis [illegible] hat [illegible] quir[illegible] nt [illegible] ld [illegible] to [illegible] met [illegible] the [illegible] epa[illegible] ry [illegible] ol ju[illegible] s it [illegible] or [illegible] th- [illegible] re[illegible] d [illegible] ects. We [illegible] pow[illegible] ess [illegible] a [illegible] in [illegible] t to [illegible] orce [illegible] at [illegible] re-

ment. Now, what is being done? First, there are two points, as I take it, in this whole subject. One is the knowledge of books, as Mr Dana has well put it; or, in the words of Carlyle, which you all remember, "After all, all that an institution of learning can teach is reading in all manner of science." Ability to read in all languages, in all literature and in all the sciences is, after all, all that the educational system can give.

The second point is the knowledge as to how to use books and get at books. But, of course, as Dr Richardson has said, the university professor is charged with the task of giving to the students the knowledge of books. But the great majority of instructors are totally unable to give students any knowledge of the use of books. We have yet to arrive at the period when the specialist knows, except from his hard, long experience in his own field, how to get at his materials. He doesn't know enough about the laws of bibliography to teach students how to get at books in the best way. The work that is being done in a general way by the librarians in some places is more than is shown by Mr Dana's table. We cannot compel all the students to come to even one introductory lecture, much less to take a number of lectures. We do give courses, in common with all the other departments of the university, that students may elect and in which they may do systematic work, but the number who realize their need for this kind of instruction is small and the courses are attended by a few only. The teachers of the universities are growing more and more—I say this because I judge my experience to be common to others—growing more and more to give systematic instruction in the use of books in their own fields. I know that with a number of our professors at Cornell the work is divided in this way,—the introductory bibliographic work is left to the librarian, and the special bibliographic work is picked up where the librarian leaves off and is carried on through the literature of the various subjects. There are other cases where the librarian has opportunity to go out and meet whole classes, like a class in economics, for instance, with 700 students, and give them, in a single hour to be sure, some fundamental principles of the use of books, not alone in connection with their own subject, but in connection with books in general. I mention these merely as incidental methods which are being pursued here and there. Under present circumstances they represent about all that we are able to do.

Now, there is one thing I want to say in closing. During my career in meeting students, I have noticed a marked change in the students that come up to the University, a decided change between those who came to me ten years ago and those who come to me now. The change is not so great as I wish it might be, but it is hopeful. I remember the time when students came to the University knowing absolutely nothing about any feature of the library, even the simplest. They didn't know the arrangement of a dictionary catalog; sometimes they didn't know the order by the letters of the alphabet; but that is quite aside from this. Today I find a goodly number of students who come to us, who have had library training. I say library training, training in the use of libraries,—public libraries or school libraries; and I find occasionally nowadays, a student with a great deal of information about the catalog and the indexes which is very encouraging. And it seems to me that in this problem, as in a great many other library problems, we must work on the rising generations before we are going to see very great progress; and the work that can be done in the public libraries and preparatory school libraries, in fitting students who come to the universities to help themselves and to use intelligently the helps they find there, is very great.

THE PRESIDENT: We have still one paper more to hear this morning, and since we were so late beginning, we shall have to discontinue the discussion of this very interesting subject. We shall now hear MR CHALMERS HADLEY on the

TREND OF LIBRARY COMMISSION WORK

The comparative newness of library

[illegible] mate of [illegible] thus far [illegible] immedi- [illegible] regard- [illegible]

[illegible] ry com- [illegible] interest [illegible] tions of [illegible] y com- [illegible] re, with [illegible] idea of [illegible] he name [illegible] has des- [illegible] erintend [illegible] ver the [illegible] mission [illegible] nd with [illegible] ttention, [illegible] receives [illegible] mission's [illegible] e, seems [illegible] ness of [illegible] cease to [illegible] probably [illegible] work to be [illegible] appro- [illegible] which to [illegible] of any [illegible]

[illegible] on work [illegible] lishment [illegible] libraries [illegible] elous in- [illegible] commis- [illegible] many ac- [illegible] omply to [illegible] libraries, [illegible] well con- [illegible] xistence, [illegible] y would [illegible] professional [illegible]

desertion of a new born babe by a supposedly interested parent.

With public opinion and the assistance of Mr Carnegie's money, the establishment of libraries in a new field is comparatively easy work. In fact, the commission worker frequently has to play the role of conservative when he detects an emotionalism in a public library campaign akin to that in a camp-meeting revival; for unless the situation be handled in a calm, professional way, the results may be as unfortunate to the library as they sometimes are to the repentant but lonesome sinner who has been swept to unsupportable heights.

One unsuccessful library frequently will attract more public attention and comment than six successful ones. Every library which fails in its mission is a stumbling block to library development in general, and if a commission considers its work ended with the establishment of libraries alone, in my opinion it should move with exceeding care in this field of activity.

An important step in library commission, or library extension development, was taken in 1893 when the State of New York saw the possibilities of traveling libraries with sufficient clearness to provide books for communities lacking library advantages; and most if not all states which have library commissions or extension departments now send out these libraries. Not only are they lent for the personal use of readers, but they are used as entering wedges for the establishment of tax supported public libraries in communities able to continue them.

The period following 1893 was the form- [illegible]

ment of clearing houses for periodicals and numerous other interests.

For the last five years, commission work, even in widely separated states, has tended toward greater uniformity. Local conditions will always exist, but the scope and methods of work, whether in charge of a commission, the state library or some other special department, have been getting more alike. Any difference in scope is due chiefly to the size of appropriations for carrying on the work.

It is this agreement in method which shows the present trend of the work. Whether conscious of a trend or not, commissions will meet it if they successfully do the work of every day; for the trend comes in meeting the needs of libraries and is not a direction given the work from the commission office itself. No radical change is imminent, for the trend is simply along the line of increased usefulness through greater co-operation.

Co-operation is no new word in commission work. For several years there has been sufficient co-operation between the various states for the exchange of benefits among the library commissions. But the co-operation which seems necessary at present, is not simply a friendly attitude or theory of work, but a positive and vital connection between the commission and outside forces, and between the commission and every library within its state. With a definite and intelligent study of co-operative possibilities and a willingness to merge commission activities with those of individual libraries, results should be unusual.

Frequently in library co-operation the popular conception of results seems to be based largely on a financial economy in the loan and use of books. Suggestions have been made which indicate a belief that a library field can be developed as a corporation would exploit an oil field. The trust methods of the business world, involving as they do the sacrifice of the individual plant for the benefit of centralized interests and supposed financial economy, cannot be used in this proposed commission co-operation, for in it, economy, if there be any, will accrue from better work accomplished in the individual library for the same appropriation.

The trend which seems evident will not be so apparent in the newer commission states where library commission work will continue to take its usual course of blazing the way. There will be public library opinion to arouse and to guide when awake. New commissions will block out their work through legislation and then protect it from hostile attack. The establishment of public libraries and the construction of new buildings will continue to be of paramount importance. Every new library established, however, means so much work finished; and in commission states at present, libraries are springing into existence at a rate exceeding that at which towns become able to support them through increased property valuation. Fewer new libraries naturally mean fewer new buildings to construct and fewer untrained librarians to instruct, but they mean also, more opportunity and greater necessity for closer co-operation between commissions and the libraries they have helped to set going.

An increase in the number of public libraries in successful operation in a state will also affect the traveling libraries as well. Many years will elapse in most states before different methods in lending traveling libraries will be necessary, and no changes may be needed in some; but in states where public libraries in cities and towns are reaching out to county support and service as in California, and to township support and service as in Indiana, new adjustments must follow. These will be welcomed, not regretted by library commissions, for none should live for itself except as its existence is a benefit to libraries in general, and the township and county libraries sending out books within their own territory will have some decided advantages. A librarian in personal touch with her reading public, whether it embrace city or county, will have wide scope in selecting her books. Her personal touch will acquaint her with her public's exact needs and she will be better able to meet them. Traveling libraries circulated from a township or county cen-

ter will decrease their expense to most readers, but best of all they will mean another strong bond between the librarian and her people, and between a public and a local institution which stands for intelligence, progress and happiness.

Library commissions will continue to use traveling libraries as a first step in library organization, and to supply books to the thousands who lack all public library facilities; but the greatest care will have to be used in the future by commissions and state libraries in sending traveling libraries into public library territory. Central state offices have lent books in public library communities when the cost of postage to the reader has equaled the original purchase price of the book which should have been on the shelves of the local library in the first place. Commissions will continue to lend books to struggling libraries and to supply them with books too expensive for local purchase, but fewer officers, whether of the library commission or some other department of state will mistake competition for co-operation, and commit the professional sin of standing between any librarian and her public.

A cursory glance over library legislation for the last few years will show how library activities have become centralized more and more in the state-supported library institutions. One wonders whether this is because of a general desire among library workers of the state, or because the state legislators, with unexpected clear vision as to library needs, have agreed as to the advantages of such centralization, or because of personal pride and professional ambition in a state-supported office. Proper professional ambition is laudable, certain library legislation absolutely necessary, and no state institution needs more careful legislation for its existence than a library commission.

Its comparatively recent appearance in library affairs is responsible for the fact that many public officials do not thoroughly understand commission work. A library commission, separate from the state library, has no array of books, furniture and staff with which to impress a legislator with the magnitude of its work; and aside from statistical information regarding the circulation of traveling libraries and of library visits made, the results of library commission work frequently must be intangible, at least, to some doubting Thomas who calls at the commission office.

A library commission can no more state what it has accomplished for libraries, than a board of health can specify the cases of typhoid fever it has prevented in a given time. Because of this limitation, legislation must be the backbone and frame which supports the commission body. But state libraries and commissions must avoid the danger of extending this backbone until it becomes a legislative shell, encasing the body to the detriment of growth, and so cumbering it that activity and flexibility become impossible. Successful library commissions cannot rely on a legislative "thou shalt and thou shalt not" in their relations with individual libraries, but must depend on a helpful, tactful attitude and service which result in a mutual feeling of perfect confidence.

A commission must be sufficiently effective to make itself the center of library activity in its state, and one which depends on legislation alone to gain this position, is in grave danger of being little more than a machine. In the work which is upon us no library commission or state library doing commission work can successfully devote its attention to admiring the oiled workings of its own machinery. While we may praise its frictionless movements and are impressed by the sound of mighty forces pent up within, let us recognize that in the hum of a legislatively constructed machine at least some of the noise may come from an exhaust pipe.

I believe that in the older commission states at least, necessary legislation applying to the central library office has nearly reached its maximum. Today there seems to be more interest in legislation which directly develops individual libraries throughout the state. Growth in the individual library from within is much to be preferred to hot-house forcing by applications of legislative steam heat from a great central plant.

Library commissions have always stood for increased efficiency on the part of the librarian, and they are tending more and more to stand also for increased consideration for the librarian. The call to overworked, underpaid librarians has been to strive for "love of the work," but commissions, while realizing the value of this attitude, are trying to place the work on a professional rather than a sentimental basis.

An awakened conscience is apparent, also, regarding the frequently neglected library trustee. During the coming year, one library commission has planned to hold trustees' institutes as distinct from librarians' institutes; and another commission is considering the advisability of regularly issuing a publication for the use of trustees.

While trend is not synonymous with revolution, and the development of library commission work doubtless will continue along general lines already laid down, the next few years should witness a wonderful growth in all commission states. It may be said in fairness that commissions have not been derelict in the duties imposed upon them in the past, but they themselves are recognizing that the methods of the past cannot be depended upon entirely for the future. The time has come for commissions to realize fully, as most public libraries are realizing, that technical training, buildings and even books themselves are but means to an end, and this end is more than the polishing of tools or of halos. It is the diminution of ignorance, unhappiness and isolation, through the broadening and quickening of life.

It is strange how a community and even an entire town may go on its way thinking and living as its founders did, frequently unconscious of the great uplifting forces at work all about. But it is not so strange after all when we remember that the protectors of public health, the conservators of our natural resources, the advocates of better municipal government, the beautifiers of cities, the guardians of neglected children, the workers in organized charities and juvenile courts—this host of unselfish, public spirited people—confine their work mainly to our larger cities and leave the smaller places neglected.

The librarian and her local board may realize the responsibility for making the library a vital force in the community, but too frequently they feel helpless to do this, for the great vitalizing influences seem too remote for availability. These influences fly high, but the library commissions propose to play the part of Franklins, and catch these forces which flash among the clouds and conduct their sparks to the small library bottles all over the state.

We have had library displays showing the wetness of water and the dryness of dust,—all helpful to the incredulous—but the library commission can co-operate with the state board of health, and through exhibits, speakers and books, join in the fight against disease and suffering. It can work with the state fish and game commission and increase the understanding and respect for animal life about us. Associated with the state board of forestry and with the state geologist, the commission can help libraries to teach the proper use of natural resources and how to protect them for future generations. Better ideas of home economics, of sanitary surroundings and of increasing the earnings from the farm will follow if library commissions will bring the state agricultural college with its varied resources into touch with the small community. Similarly, through co-operation with landscape artists and architects the commission can demonstrate the economy in beauty.

Whatever the agent, library commissions can co-operate with it and work through the individual library by means of popular lectures, public exhibitions and, best of all, by means of books. In any community the commission can use its traveling libraries to advantage, send pictures and books to supplement the local collection, select books for purchase by the library and act as a bureau of bibliography in compiling reading lists for public use when these duties cannot be performed by the local librarian. This last should be a most important work, for the

On amendment to the constitution.

ordinary bibliography issued by the large library is no more adapted for use in the very small one than its building plans would be.

But not only can the commission co-operate with forces within the different states for the benefit of individual libraries and communities, it can join hands with many national agencies whose aims are similar. The Bureau of education at Washington or some other national office is losing splendid opportunities to co-operate with library commissions and with the League of library commissions by not keeping information to date regarding new library activities and conditions in each state. Unfortunately library co-operation of this kind in the past seems to have been confined chiefly to spasmodic collections of library statistics.

Although much work has been devoted to laying the foundations of library commission work, even greater perseverance and devotion will be required to realize all its possibilities. The success or failure of a commission will depend upon its ability to get behind the individual library and will be disclosed by library conditions throughout the particular state in which the commission's work and resources have been expended. My personal belief is that success will most easily be achieved by the commission which has the least official connection with or oversight of any single library in the state, so that undivided time, impartial attention and effort can be given to all public libraries of the state as a whole. Free from ambitions for any single institution but with unselfish loyalty to all, the future development of commission work should show more splendid results than ever marked the past. In the recent words of a library commission secretary, "we must now look forward to the period of perfecting, developing, spiritualizing. We must look for results in the finer culture of the community, in individual lives, in character, in a development of living conditions more worth while," through a vitalized co-operation which shall bring our libraries into touch with the great social regenerative forces of the land, and through them to the people.

THE PRESIDENT: The Chair announces as the members of the committee he was authorized to appoint, Mr N. D. C. Hodges, Mr F. P. Hill and Dr R. G. Thwaites.

We have time to hear one or two short reports. Will DR RICHARDSON read the report of his Committee?

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Mr President, this Committee has had no business referred to it and has held no meeting. One rather special matter has been suggested for action by Mr Merrill, of the Newberry library,—the inducing of foreign publishers to say in the first volume of a book how many volumes the finished work will contain. The published record of the wish seems to be the only method of furthering the end and the record is, therefore, here made without further ceremony.

The matter of participation in the Brussels meeting next summer has been reported to you from the Executive board and will be specially presented at a later session.

The matter of further possible co-operation with foreign libraries in the matter of cataloging rules will also be referred to at a later session in the report of the Committee on catalog rules.

E. C. RICHARDSON
Chairman.

The report was adopted as read.

THE PRESIDENT: Are there any other reports?

THE SECRETARY: The report of the Committee on co-operation with the National education association and also that of the Committee on library administration have been submitted.

THE COMMITTEE ON CO-OPERATION WITH THE NATIONAL EDUCATION ASSOCIATION

makes an informal report by letter to the effect that the course of action recommended by it to the N. E. A. and to the A. L. A. was adopted by both Associations. Professor J. Edward Banta, of Binghamton,

was selected to represent the schools' point of view at the annual meeting of the A. L. A., while Dr James H. Canfield was chosen to represent library interests at the convention of the N. E. A. Dr Canfield's untimely death, however, intervened and it did not seem feasible to make any other arrangement. The Chairman of the Committee expects to attend the conference of the N. E. A. at Denver and participate in the Library section.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION

In the spring of 1908, the Committee sent out to 246 public libraries a questionnaire as to some of the methods by which economy of service might be secured, and reported at Minnetonka some of the most interesting data gathered on the accession record, binding, bookplates, book numbers, reports and cataloging. Under this last topic, the points covered were the use of the accession number on catalog cards, the fulness with which the author's name should be written, the use of the size symbol and the imprint desirable for fiction cards.

The Committee presents this year such of the remaining data as seem likely to be of use. The topics covered are: Apprentices; Bulletins; Inventory; Loan; Open shelves; Shelf list and Withdrawals record, together with some additional points on Cataloging.

The 187 libraries replying have, as was the case last year, been arranged in 3 groups: Group A (39 libraries), 1,000 to 10,000 volumes; Group B (109 libraries), 10,000 to 50,000 volumes; Group C (39 libraries), 50,000 to 200,000 volumes.

1. **Apprentices.** Do you take apprentices? Why does it pay?

In Group A, 20 libraries take and 13 do not take apprentices. 12 of these say that it pays and 4 are doubtful. In Group B, 66 take apprentices and 34 do not, while 3 more take them only when new assistants are wanted, and make them serve from 1 to 6 months without pay. Of the 66, 49 say that it pays and 1 doubts it. In Group C, 18, 15 of whom say that it pays, take apprentices, while 18 do not.

It should, however, be stated that a number of those replying, while acknowledging that under their conditions apprentices pay, would prefer to employ trained help could they afford it. Grand Rapids, (Mich.) writes:

"We can not afford enough trained people. Where libraries take in one or two persons a year, or have unlimited income, it would undoubtedly be better to get trained, educated assistants."

Others prefer to train their own assistants. Medford (Mass.) writes:

"We can teach them the methods we approve and from them replete our force, without being obliged to unlearn paid assistants the methods which they deem essential."

Northampton (Mass.) writes:

"It saves us money in getting simple work done, and gives us assistants who do not have to unlearn much taught in the library schools."

Some other reasons given in favor are as follows:

"Apprentices pay us $50 the first year and we have under-studies for vacancies." (Pittsfield, Mass.)

This is the only instance reported where the apprentice pays the library.

"Takes less time to teach and revise work than it does to do the routine work they can accomplish while learning."

"Their professional ideals are in harmony with the policy of the library. They are drawn from the inhabitants of the city and are familiar with local conditions."

"Public sentiment favors it."

"An advantage to have trained helpers to use as substitutes and future permanents."

"The service they give about balances the value of time given to their training. It pays most of all in giving us thorough knowledge of prospective appointees. We sometimes make mistakes in choosing apprentices, almost never in making appointments from them to the staff."

Some less favorable opinions read as follows:

"I am not sure that it does pay unless the material is very good." (Newark, N. J.)

"The amount of work done by apprentices is more than balanced by the disad-

[illegible]

"Many are inclined to seek periodical literature after the announcement." (Taunton, Mass.)

"It doesn't pay. Government reports will all be kept out in future." (Peterboro, N. H.)

"It wouldn't pay to include library reports—too little used by the public. Bound periodicals and documents are frequently consulted."

"We do not print them in the bulletin, except in special lists, as the Yearbook of Agriculture in a list on Farming." (Indianapolis, Ind.)

"Do not include any of the items mentioned." (Pratt Institute.)

(c) Too few libraries answered the question, Does it pay? to enable your Committee to generalize from the data given, but it is its opinion that while local conditions may make it necessary or best for certain libraries to include such material, the average librarian should think very carefully before including any but periodicals and documents of special interest. The bulletin should be selective and should be more than a bare list of books. Our catalogs list for the student *all* the books in the library—our bulletins exist primarily to interest the reader in the best current literature available to him there.

1 library writes:

"The value of the bulletin is greatly increased by notes about the books, occasional brief items of real interest to readers, and now and then a short special list by way of variety. Most special lists are more valuable printed separately. The book notes pay best of all. If necessary, I would print only one-fifth of my accessions and devote the rest of the space to notes, rather than print a full list of accessions without notes."

3. Cataloging. (a) How full collation and imprint do you give for non-fiction? (b) [illegible] [illegible]

erence libraries, with their scholarly *clientèle*, have problems apart from those of the average public library. Is the public library going into refinements on its catlog cards which do not help it in getting the right book into the hands of the right reader, and thus waste time which might be given to direct personal service?

The Forbes library at Northampton (Mass.) states that much of its work would be impossible were it to

"follow the beaten path common in many libraries, wasting time in writing up every conceivable form of record with no thought of the cost involved." This library says of its cataloging: "We abandon all attempt to exploit our knowledge of the details of library work on our records, notably on our catalog cards. Therefore we omit size, paging, details of illustration, publisher, etc., from our author cards."

(a) Last year's report showed that while many libraries omitted accession number and size symbol from their cards, put no imprint on fiction cards, and did not write the names of all authors in their fullest form, some among the libraries still setting down these facts knew not why they were doing so. The following table shows that the same thing is true of other items of collation and imprint:

(a) Collation and Imprint

	Edition		Paging		Illustrations	
	Give	Could spare	Give	Could spare	Give	Could spare
Group A.....	14	1	10	2	19	3
Group B.....	36	3	41	11	57	8
Group C.....	15	0	17	1	26	1
	65	4	68	14	102	12

	Maps		Size‡		Place	
	Give	Could spare	Give	Could spare	Give	Could spare
Group A.....	13	1	11	6	18	4†
Group B.....	36	6	47	16	65*	19
Group C.....	18	1	26	4	32	4
	67	8	84	26	115	27

	Publisher		Date	
	Give	Could spare	Give	Could spare
Group A.....	16	2	28	2
Group B.....	41	7	83	4
Group C.....	17	1	36	1
	74	10	147	7

*1 more uses place, "if the publisher's name is unfamiliar."
†1 of these says, "except for foreign publications."
‡3 or 4 of these give size only under certain conditions and same number say they could usually spare it.

Pratt Institute would prefer publisher to place, but does not feel like changing such a large catalog.

Syracuse(N. Y.) distinguishes between books for circulation, the cards for which bear place and date only, and books for reference, the cards for which bear in addition paging, illustrations, and size.

The above table shows that nearly one-quarter of the libraries giving pagination and place do not consider these items necessary. Some libraries feel that "consistency" compels them to continue giving as full collation and imprint as that with which they began, but new libraries at least, or libraries recataloging, should consider very carefully whether all the items they intend putting upon their cards are essential. Consistency is unattainable, anyhow, by most libraries using Library of Congress cards, as they have not been accustomed to giving pagination, etc., just as these cards do. It is interesting to note how many libraries give the publisher. Some of these give publisher instead of place, while some give both. Is not the publisher's name, as a rule, far more useful?

(b) Colored cards. In Group A, 4 use and 27 do not use colored cards. In Group

[illegible]

18 not using them. 2 more libraries use the red headings for "biography only," 1 for "subdivisions" and 2 underline in red.

The principal reasons given for the use of the red heading are that it attracts the eye and saves time, that it makes it easier to explain the arrangement of the cards to untrained assistants and to the public and that it facilitates their use of the catalog. Testimony, however, varies greatly as to how much the public is helped by it. 1 library says the public "pay no attention to red ink" and another that they "often mistake the subject heading for the title of the book," while still another writes:

"We know from experience that it pays. We started our catalog for the circulating room two years ago without red headings. It caused delay with the assistants and confusion with the public. We have gone back to first methods." (Portland, Ore.)

Other reasons given are that it "improves the appearance of the catalog;" "is useful in arranging cards;" "is specially useful in distinguishing biography and criticism of an author from his works."

Pratt Institute writes:

"It helps the staff and a few who know, and hurts no one."

Some libraries doubt if it pays. 1 says that proper indention makes filing sufficiently easy, 1 suggests using small capitals for subject headings, while another writes that they have experienced no confusion from the use of black headings.

There seems to be need of further investigation as to how far both assistants and public are helped by red headings.

[illegible] of Congress Cards

Saving?

[illegible]

two-fifths, loss of time for cards of short entries"; "very great, both in writing and looking up names"; "saves about 25% of cataloger's time"; "time saved by cards is used in making out order—broad as it is long"; "find it requires as much time and frequently more to look up numbers and alter cards as it does to catalog the book"; "little gain in time, but more information given." 1 library writes: "Our typewritten cards are so simple and we analyze so minutely we save little in using Library of Congress cards"; another says there is "no saving in time except where there are many analyticals."

The Forbes library writes: "They cost us much more. I know this is contrary to the usual experience."

Haverhill (Mass.) says: "Time difficult to estimate. No saving in materials. Particularly valuable in recataloging an old library like ours. Have tried and couldn't keep up with current accessions, let alone recatalog, with our small force, without Library of Congress cards."

Pittsfield (Mass.) saves "nearly one-half by *not* using them" and thinks that to use them would be to "lose that invaluable acquaintance with books that comes from classification, cataloging, etc."

Leavenworth (Kan.) writes: "I don't think there is any saving in a library of this character. We believe in many entries, but brief ones. Time and money spent in ordering cards, adding call numbers and headings and changing entries to accord with our usages, make Library of Congress cards expensive luxuries for this class of library."

Other points brought out are the impossibility of getting the information the cards furnish without the use of many reference books, the saving of the time spent in examining cards by the head cataloger, and the clearness of the record.

(e) Analyticals. Does it pay to make them for books analyzed in existing indexes?

63 libraries answer "yes," 53 "no," and 23 "sometimes."

Few of the libraries answering "no" give reasons why it does not pay. Some say because it takes too much time, or because it duplicates entries, or "pads the catalog too much," or is of no advantage to the reader.

Some would make analyticals only for important material or such as is often called for: 1 advises making them "in branches where there are few of the books indexed"; 1, "where there is not a reference librarian free to introduce to indexes"; while another thinks it pays to make them in a medium sized, but not in a large library.

The principal reasons given in favor of analysis are:

The public dislike to use the indexes; material not in the catalog is likely to be overlooked; it is easier to teach the use of the catalog; the public use the catalog more and expect to find all material together there; they will seldom look up a subject in two or more places; indexes are tardy and inadequate; analyticals in the catalog facilitate quick reference work.

4. **Inventory.** (a) Do you take inventory? How often? (b) Need it be taken so often? (c) Is not the loss of needed books discovered in other ways? Is it important to find out quickly about the loss of other books?

(a) In Group A, 29 do and 6 do not take inventory, while in Group B, 98 do and 7 do not, and in Group C, 34 do and 3 do not, these 3 being Brockton and Northampton (Mass.) and Scranton (Pa); 10 of the 16 libraries not taking inventory are in New England where the population is less shifting than in the west. 4 libraries answer "not yet."

Frequency of Inventory

	†6 mos.	*1 yr.	2 yrs.	3 yrs.	5 yrs.	Irregularly
Group A	2	20	1	3	0	2
Group B	2	67	11	4	2	8
Group C	0	19	4	1	1	8
	4	106	16	8	3	18

†1 of these about to lengthen period.
*1 of these about to change to 2 years.

Several point out the fact that it is more business-like to give the exact number of volumes in the library in the annual report, and that this can not be done without accurate knowledge as to the number missing. Superior (Wis.) writes:

"Many lost books mean administrative weakness. It is desirable to know this at once."

Holyoke (Mass.) writes:

"Only a few are noticed in other ways; though as you suggest, these few are doubtless the 'needed' books, and for the rest it may not make a great deal of difference when their epitaph is written. The inventory is valuable in the way that a rigid physical examination may be to a man. Mistakes of various sorts come to light, but if not discovered, propagate like weeds, so an annual hoeing is quite worth while."

Pratt Institute says:

"Not in a library as large as ours (over 90,000 volumes) with 18 who look for books. If a reserve postal is left, the loss is discovered."

Grand Rapids (Mich.), which takes inventory yearly, says:

"An inventory taken less often takes much more time. It is good business to keep things in good running order, and an inventory aids much in this direction. A wholesale going over of all the books in the library once a year must be very satisfactory to the head of the circulating department. It refreshes the personal knowledge. It discovers many things, books hidden and dropped out of sight, inaccuracies of labeling, but chiefly books lost. It shows not only individual books lost, but what classes are apt to disappear. It is much more satisfactory to have the hunt for books a wholesale one, once a year, than to be continually hunting for individual books all the time."

5. Loan department work. (a) Is a

In addition to the libraries tabulated, 1 requires a guarantor for non-householders, 1 for newcomers, 3 "at discretion," and another for any one not a voter or taxpayer. It is not certain, from the way in which answering librarians used the terms, that all libraries stating that they required a guarantor meant by that one who is pecuniarily liable for the borrower's shortcomings.

(b) How many guarantors have been called on to make good a loss in the past year? How many made it good?

In Group A, 9 libraries called on from 1 to 10 or 20 guarantors each and in the great majority of cases the book was returned or the loss made good. Norwalk (Ct.) for 5 years demanded a guarantor, twice called upon guarantor and was unable to collect, and now registers any one whose name is in the city directory.

In Group B, 25 libraries called on from 1 to about 40 guarantors each, almost all of whom made good. 1 library in this group has called upon only 6 guarantors in 15 years, and another, Gloversville (N. Y.), upon 1 in 28 years. Does the clerical work necessitated pay in such cases as these?

In Group C, 11 libraries called on from 1 to 113 guarantors each, Denver (Col.), Oakland (Cal.) and Toledo (O.), calling upon the largest number. Most of these libraries report the guarantor as generally making good in some way, though 1 states that only 25 out of 113 made good.

(c) Do you keep a numerical and an alphabetical list of borrowers? How? On cards or in books?

	Alphabetical	Numerical	Both	On cards?	In books?	Both
Group A.....	3	1	30	8	2	23
Group B.....	5	2	98	30	5	67
Group C.....	4	0	35	12	0	26
	12	3	163	50	7	116

3 of these libraries that now keep one or both records in a book are about to change to cards, and 1 is considering changing its numerical record from cards to a book. 1 library, not included above, keeps a double record by means of a book and envelopes.

It is impossible to draw from the data given any conclusion as to the comparative economy of keeping the numerical record in a book and the alphabetical on cards, or keeping a double card record.

(d) Do you keep a street index?

7 libraries keep and 113 do not keep a street index. Pratt Institute and Newark (N. J.) tried it and gave it up because they thought it didn't pay. Denver (Col.) writes that they "can't do without it," and Washington (D. C.) keeps it because it enables them "to locate all borrowers in homes where there are contagious diseases." This latter is the usual reason given by libraries keeping it, but Grand Rapids has another:

"The partial index we had two years ago was of distinct use when we had a small-pox epidemic at that time. It is now complete. We know just in what houses and streets our card holders live, and we know just where to put forth our efforts to reach the spots in the city which the Library does not now touch. For example, out of the 18,500 residence buildings in the city, the Library has card holders in 11,409. We also know exactly the 147 streets in this city on which not a single library card holder resides. We can now find out why and apply the remedy."

(e) Do you re-register borrowers? How often? What advantage makes up for the labor required and the annoyance to borrowers?

10 libraries in Group A do not re-register. 20 re-register, 5 irregularly and 15 at intervals of from 1 to 6 years. 3 years is the favorite period. 10 state a "live record" as the chief advantage, while 1 says it "clears up unpaid fines." Why let them run so long? 2 small libraries in this group used to re-register but have given it up as not worth while.

29 libraries in Group B do not re-register (3 of these say "not yet"). 8 "renew" and 60 re-register, 9 irregularly and 44 at intervals of from 2 to 10 years.

3 years is the favorite period. The chief advantages claimed are that re-registration gives a live record, keeps the borrower's number small and corrects addresses. 5 state that it does not annoy borrowers. Borrowers are not always required to sign again. Some libraries that answer "yes" have re-registered "once in 15 years," "once since 1879," etc.

1 library in Group C does not re-register. 3 renew and 32 re-register, 6 at irregular intervals and 24 at intervals of from 2 to 5 years. 3 years is again the favorite period. 1 library which has re-registered every 2 years is changing to every 5, as "a saving of time and temper."

The same reasons are given as above, also that it "prevents unauthorized persons from using cards indefinitely," and that it is "necessary with a floating population."

(f) Have you a satisfactory method of keeping a live record of borrowers? Explain.

Many libraries did not answer this question. Out of 107 that did, 39 say that they have, 50 that they have not a satisfactory method, while the other 18 answer "fairly."

When asked to explain, the most common answer seems to be, "by re-registration," or "by renewal." Others state that they remove the card when any borrower moves or dies; sort out the unused cards yearly (or at longer intervals); count the cards in use at any given time. None of these methods (except the last two which are painfully slow), though they seem to satisfy the majority of the libraries using them, give exactly the number of cards *in use* at any given time. What they give is the number of unexpired cards, and, where renewal or re-registration takes place every 2 or 3 years, this would seem to be sufficiently accurate. To quote a few answers:

Watertown (Wis.) writes:

"In this small city (10,000 population) and library it is more possible to keep a fairly accurate record of borrowers. Their cards remain at the Library when not in use, and these cards are examined about every six months or year and those found to be inactive are withdrawn. The cancellation stamp is placed upon their number in the register of borrowers."

Davenport (Ia.) writes:

"Impossible (to keep live records) as many cards fall into disuse without our knowledge. We cancel those reported, deduct the expired each month, and add new cards and renewals each month as our number in force to date."

Los Angeles (Cal.) writes:

"Add to total registration the new members and renewals and subtract expirations and withdrawals. Total registration verified every few years by actual count of cards in borrowers' index."

Dayton (O.) keeps borrower's cards and certificates. Borrower's cards are "colored by years and the file is kept weeded of old cards as they expire and are not renewed." The certificate file is "gone over for expirations every three months and old certificates removed to a separate file."

Brookline (Mass.) subtracts constantly from their register those who have left town or died, and re-registers once in 5 or 6 years.

Pratt Institute, writes:

"The register is checked with renewals and by counting checks and number of entries of last two years (period of card) we can tell how many cards are good. But there is no way of knowing how many are used and we have not needed to know."

(g) How many days do you wait after a book becomes due, before sending notice? Could not a saving in cost of service be made by lengthening this period? Is there any reason for not extending the time?

Number of days before sending notice

	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(10)	(14)	(20)	(21*)	Irregular	None
Group A	0	4	1	1	4	0	16	1	4	1	0	3	0
Group B	2	3	18	11	15	3	27	5	3	0	1	18	2
Group C	2	2	11	5	4	1	11	0	0	0	0	4	0
	4	9	30	17	23	4	54	6	7	1	1	25	2

*Some classed as irregular are those having a different number of days for fiction and non-fiction, for juveniles and foreigners, etc.

Of these 181 libraries, 32 feel that they could and 32 that they could not economize in cost of service by lengthening the period; 22 have doubts on the subject and 9 feel that a slight saving might be effected. 1 says: "Yes, but how about the borrower?" And another: "Not so many notices, but more messenger service and lost books."

The chief reasons given for not extending the time are: (a) the desire of the borrower to be notified; (b) the cost to the borrower if fines are allowed to mount up; (c) the greater ease of collecting a small fine; (d) the danger of losing the book should the fine be too heavy; (e) the need of the book for other borrowers, especially where the circulation is large and the number of books relatively small.

"The public would not stand for any longer delay than 5 days. They would be pleased to have notices sent every day and would like to have books sent for." (Oak Park, Ill.)

"A prompt notice has been known to displease a responsible borrower, while a delay has been thought an injustice." (Albion, N. Y.)

"Prompt action has a valuable tonic effect on those indifferent to regulations."

"The increasing rage of the individual who even then must pay 14c to the library is the reason. It does not pay to let people get too mad." (Brookline, Mass.)

"With our shifting population, we need to trace delinquents as soon as possible. We have an elaborate system for this. It doesn't pay, so far as money is concerned, but I believe the library has a moral duty to make people live up to their responsibilities." (Pratt Institute.)

"It might save service, but not the usefulness of the book." (Grand Rapids, Mich.)

Galveston (Tex.) charges an unusually large fine—5 cents a day—and sends notices when books are 1 day overdue. The librarian says it pleases and prevents loss.

Ottumwa (Ia.) charges 3 cents a day, looks through the file once a week or once in 2 weeks for overdues and finds very few.

6. **Open shelves.** There is but little left to say on open shelves after Miss Lord's exhaustive treatment of the subject, published in the Proceedings of the Minnetonka conference. Miss Lord gives some figures for 36 libraries. It may be interesting to note in connection with these, a few figures from 187 of the libraries to which this Committee's questionnaire was sent at about the time Miss Lord was conducting her investigation.

(a) Have the public free access to the shelves? 35 libraries in Group A say "yes," 2 "no," and 2 "limited." In Group B, 78 say "yes," 14 "no" and 16 "limited." In Group C, 16 say "yes," 13 "no" and 10 "limited."

(b) Does free access increase or decrease the cost of service? How?

80 libraries say that it decreases, 14 that it increases the cost of service, but 2 of these latter emphasize the point that the use also increases, which may not mean increased cost relative to the number of books circulated. Many of the libraries questioned feel that it makes little or no difference, or fail to answer the question at all.

65 libraries state that free access requires fewer attendants or less time from the same number of attendants. Libraries that say the cost is increased state that the use is increased, that more books are lost, that books wear out faster, that it costs more to light the stack, that more time is spent in straightening the shelves and that more assistants are needed. Your Committee doubt whether increased or decreased cost is susceptible of proof by figures, but feel that, to quote 2 librarians:

"The strong argument for open shelves is the educational value of free access;" and "As to cost of service there is little difference, but in serving the public to their satisfaction, everything points to open shelves."

(c) Are you ever tempted to restrict access because of loss of books? 101 libraries answer "no" and 23 "yes," but most of the tempted seem to have no intention of yielding to the temptation.

7. **Shelf list.** (a) Do you keep a shelf list on cards or on sheets? If on cards, do you use Library of Congress cards? Is much saving affected thereby?

In Group A, 31 use cards, 1 uses sheets, while 2 keep their shelf list in a book (1 of these is changing to cards). 4 of the

[illegible] d 3 of [illegible] 3 use [illegible] these [illegible] the 13 [illegible] Hamp- [illegible] New [illegible] ry of [illegible] them [illegible] sheets [illegible] puts [illegible] kland [illegible] e offi- [illegible] asses, [illegible] ry of [illegible] them [illegible] both [illegible] d juve- [illegible] sheets [illegible] en) on [illegible] using [illegible] ngress [illegible] h. [illegible] he rea- [illegible] ngress [illegible] p with [illegible] or the [illegible] licates. [illegible] s, how [illegible] riting? [illegible] make [illegible] 3, "a [illegible] nce in [illegible] no ad- [illegible] 3 less [illegible] more [illegible] com- [illegible] and 3 [illegible]

Grand Rapids (Mich.), which in 1908 was transferring from sheets to cards, says there are no advantages in the sheet form that compensate for the time spent in re-writing.

(c) What items do you give and in what fulness? Which could you spare?

The items to be given on the shelf list must vary so with its uses that little is to be gained by listing in detail the data given without knowing what use each library makes of its shelf list. When used as an order card, a classed catalog, an accession record, or for compiling printed lists, more data are necessary than in other cases. Comparatively few libraries (20 out of 158) feel that they are perhaps giving unnecessary data and there is no unanimity as to what is unnecessary.

It is interesting to note that while 15 libraries content themselves with giving the author's surname only, 56 find the full name, or initials or "subject fullness" necessary. 6 more give "short author entry," which is too indefinite to be counted with either of the above. 76 libraries give no data except author, title, accession and call numbers. Date is the item coming next in frequency of use; then number of volumes if more than one, publisher, edition, place, size, series, cost or price, illustrations or maps.

Newton (Mass.) gives on its shelf list card the number of catalog cards for that book. Pratt Institute stamps the card A. L. A. if the book is in the "A. L. A. Catalog," and notes the number of copies permanently needed in fiction and in the juvenile collection.

(d) Does the shelf list card take the place of the accession book? that is, are [illegible] y or [illegible] l of [illegible] fac[illegible] usual[illegible] note in [illegible] bo[illegible] note [illegible] n [illegible] shelf [illegible] rd? [illegible] he [illegible] If [illegible] use [illegible] n th[illegible] ay [illegible] lib[illegible] es [illegible] Gro[illegible] *, [illegible] Gro[illegible] †, a[illegible] in [illegible] p [illegible] 54 [illegible] ries [illegible] Gro[illegible] th[illegible] sep[illegible] c- [illegible] sion [illegible] ok [illegible] that [illegible] s [illegible] card [illegible] r- [illegible] ly o[illegible] rolly [illegible] place [illegible] r [illegible] easi[illegible] e- [illegible] ce, [illegible] ccess [illegible] n bo[illegible]

Cart[illegible] e ([illegible] Spr[illegible] field [illegible] t), [illegible] n- [illegible] Rhi[illegible] nder [illegible] Wa[illegible] town [illegible] Wis.) [illegible] Fair[illegible] en a[illegible] Milt[illegible] Mass[illegible] La [illegible] se, [illegible] rinet [illegible] nd [illegible] rill [illegible] s.). [illegible] Broo[illegible] le, [illegible] herv[illegible] and [illegible] Spri[illegible] d [illegible] s.) [illegible] PN[illegible] P [illegible]

8. Withdrawals. (a) Do you keep a record of withdrawals? (b) With what fulness of entry? (c) Why does it pay?

In Group A, 22 keep and 5 do not keep a withdrawals record; in Group B, 70 keep it and 18 do not, and in Group C, 18 keep it and 1 does not, while 8 take account only of the number of volumes withdrawn (sometimes by classes) and 1 of these also keeps the catalog cards. At least 3 libraries keep this record on cards.

Libraries keeping temporary records on slips, or simply noting the withdrawal in the accession book, or keeping the withdrawn catalog, book or shelf cards (or any two of these, or all) have not knowingly been included in the above figures for libraries keeping withdrawals records. For instance, Providence (R. I.) keeps for 2 years the charging slips arranged by call number; Hartford (Conn.) keeps the old book cards and notes publisher on them, etc.

Grinnell (Ia.) keeps both withdrawals book and cards and says the latter are "indispensable because they furnish an alphabetical list by authors."

Superior (Wis.) "answers all questions and takes one-sixth of the time spent in keeping a book," by stamping date of withdrawal in accession book and on shelf card, filing shelf card alphabetically, adding to book card (which already bears call and accession number, author's surname, title) the date and cause and filing these cards by date.

(d) With what fulness of entry? There is difference in practice here. 4 libraries state that they give accession number only, call number only, or both; 3 give author and title; 8 author, title and accession number; 11 author, title, accession and call number; 4 author, title, accession and reason for withdrawal; 1 author, title and date; 2 author, title and call number; 1 author, title, accession number and date; 1 title and accession number; and 3 title and reason (1 of these adding call number and 1 accession number), while another gives call number and reason.

Counting in with these libraries those that enter more or different combinations of items, we find the frequency with which the following items occur, beginning with the item oftenest found, to be: accession number, call number, reason, date of withdrawal, date of replacement, price or cost, publisher. 1 library notes the number of times the book has circulated and 4 the number of copies left. Grand Rapids (Mich.) gives entry date, class, book and accession number, author, title, place, publisher, year, size and reason, and writes:

"When a record is kept at all, it is but little more work to keep it fully. All items are useful in ordering replacements. It is useful to learn the condition of the library."

Few libraries keep a full record.

(c) Why does it pay? The favorite reasons are: for statistics and in ordering replacements and duplicates. The record is also said to save time, to trace missing books, to be useful for insurance purposes, to show the character of the reading most done, and to be easier to consult than the accession book.

"Keeps record, with reasons, of has-beens."

"Habit makes it seem easier to list needed replacements from the withdrawals book. Do not think it pays if file of shelf list cards is kept of books withdrawn."

"Perhaps it doesn't. Number of withdrawals and cause sufficient for statistical purposes."

New Britain (Conn.) which gives number, author, title, call and accession number, number of times circulated, says: "Doesn't. Never refer to it. Will try following":

Date	Number of vols.	Adult fiction	Average number of loans
Date	Number of vols.	Adult classed	Average number of loans
Date	Number of vols.	Juvenile fiction	Average number of loans
Date	Number of vols.	Juvenile classed	Average number of loans

New Rochelle (N. Y.) writes:

"Dropped the record a year ago, but resumed it. It is the easiest record for replacements and for reference at inventory time."

Another says, "Doesn't. Could be condensed to number of books withdrawn." (Records date, author, title, and accession number.)

Brookline (Mass.), which records only

[illegible] a list, [illegible] or re- [illegible] d rec- [illegible] it did [illegible] number [illegible] record [illegible] hinutes [illegible] have [illegible] e ques- [illegible] gross [illegible] ou send [illegible] Do you [illegible] Why? [illegible] roup A, [illegible] ut of 39 [illegible] ies into [illegible] heir re- [illegible] send li- [illegible] ges. [illegible] ries, 68 [illegible] of these [illegible] n from [illegible] e main [illegible] do not [illegible] The rest [illegible] to the [illegible] ication; [illegible] o learn [illegible] 3 find [illegible] "Just [illegible] realize [illegible] t." [illegible] e some [illegible] tee [illegible] ed [illegible] ks [illegible] m [illegible] be [illegible] ly. [illegible] ne [illegible] nd [illegible] rd [illegible] n- [illegible] he

books, sends an alphabetical list of books to each school as an invoice and keeps a carbon duplicate at the Library charged to the school. Springfield (Mass.) keeps books used exclusively for its school collection in sets of 25 volumes, listed on mimeographed sheets, and charges by dating the sheets.

Northampton (Mass.) uses the Browne system; 1 pocket for each school is kept at the Library and book cards slipped into it. Duplicate cards are sent in the books and also a pocket for each pupil. A vertical pencil mark on the pockets shows the amount of reading done by each pupil. The same on the card shows the most used books.

Some libraries charge so many to each school or teacher. Newark (N. J.) proceeds as follows:

A school library book plate is pasted inside the front cover; title and author cards only are made, the latter serving also as a shelf list card. Call number, label, pocket and bookslip are omitted.

A teacher's circulation sheet is made and placed in the book for which it is written. When a set of books is charged these circulation sheets are taken out, arranged alphabetically according to title, slipped within each other, and then inside a manila cover. All are then held together by an elastic band through the center fold. On the outside of the cover, in the upper right corner, are written the teacher's name, school and grade. The book thus made is sent with the school library of which it is a catalog. To charge a book, the teacher turns to the sheet corresponding to the book to be charged, and writes on it the borrower's name, with date of issue. [illegible] it [illegible] ary [illegible] ala- [illegible] tor [illegible] tle [illegible] it [illegible] de, [illegible] ng. [illegible] by [illegible] lo- [illegible] rd-

board one-fourth of an inch longer than the indicator and bearing the name of the building at the top.

The library thus has the name of every teacher in the city who has a school library, her building and grade, the number of books she has, and the date sent. The list of books themselves is held by the teacher in her circulation book. A further record of school, teacher, date and number of books sent is kept in a blank book to facilitate a quick summary of totals.

The above plan takes about one-third of the labor called for by the method it supersedes.

The Committee wishes to express again its appreciation of the kindness of the busy librarians who patiently answered so many questions and made this report possible.

CORINNE BACON, Chairman
SULA WAGNER
HILLER C. WELLMAN

Adjourned to Friday, July 2, 8:15 p. m.

FOURTH GENERAL SESSION

(Friday, July 2, 1909, 8:45 p. m.)

THE PRESIDENT called the meeting to order on Friday evening, July 2, at 8:45 and the Association passed at once to the consideration of reports from Committees. In the absence of the Chairman, MR W. R. EASTMAN, the Secretary read the

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY ARCHITECTURE

The Committee on library architecture offers the following report for the year 1908-09.

The Association has at its headquarters in Boston the plans and drawings of 86 libraries built in 21 different states, representing the work of more than 25 architects. The majority of these buildings are large and but 12 of the entire number are outside of cities. No less than 32 are branch libraries in New York city, 10 others are branches in Philadelphia and 6 more are in Cincinnati; a total of 48 branch buildings out of the whole 86. Eight are college libraries. The small libraries are very few and almost all of them the work of one man.

This collection is frequently consulted, but would be of much greater practical value if thoroughly classified and cataloged in such a way as to direct attention to the special features of each plan. It is evidently far from being complete for its purpose and a full and detailed index would be the first step to enlarge its usefulness and enable an active committee to solicit and obtain material, now lacking, for the use of the multitude of small libraries looking for satisfactory plans for buildings of very moderate cost.

Your Committee proposed to the Executive board to begin such a catalog, but it was not deemed wise to incur the necessary expense, which included that of temporary removal, until the question of permanent headquarters should be decided.

No change in the collection has been made during the year.

It has been evident to your Committee that important help might be rendered to the libraries by public discussion in our Bulletin of certain special details of building, such as flooring and floor covering, lighting—both natural and artificial—ventilation, heating, climatic conditions, shelving, class and assembly rooms and, perhaps, the development of a style of architecture which might signify a public library by its very appearance. It is certainly desirable that librarians should be better informed than we have been on these and on many other similar points. It is true that these matters were fully treated by competent librarians and architects in 1893, but it is time that we should learn the results of the experience of the last 16 years, which have been prolific in invention. Hundreds of library buildings have been erected in the United States since 1893 and there must be some new things to be said.

Doubtless you will expect your Committee to obtain the desired information from the able men who have built libraries and from those who are now building them. The Committee has talked about it; it has made a few tentative requests; but has no results to report. It has found that the

[illegible] WOODS CONFERENCE

[illegible] brary [illegible] o ac- [illegible] while [illegible] d for [illegible] rite it [illegible] as he [illegible] e, our [illegible] ay by [illegible] in the [illegible] given [illegible] d for [illegible] ques- [illegible] uence [illegible] siness [illegible] tribu- [illegible] your [illegible] e is a [illegible] d, be- [illegible] is list [illegible] rt on [illegible] raries, [illegible] Bul- [illegible] super- [illegible] han. [illegible] ection [illegible] report [illegible] MA R. [illegible]

[illegible] ON [illegible] E [illegible]

[illegible] o se- [illegible] g the [illegible] public [illegible] es, and [illegible] light [illegible]

The following resolutions of that conference are of especial interest to libraries circulating embossed literature:

1. That the recommendations of the Uniform type committee be adopted.

2. (a) That the work assigned to the Uniform type committee be continued.

(b) That authority be given the Committee to seek the co-operation of other organizations in the movement toward a uniform standard punctographic system for the blind.

(c) That the Committee be authorized to raise and expend funds for its work.

3. (a) The use in standard and miscellaneous publications of complete grammatical punctuation.

(b) The use in such publications of a clear and tangible indication of capital letters wherever capitals would be properly employed in ink print.

(c) The exercise of discretion on the part of those in control of the embossing presses as to the use of the generally known unequivocal contractions.

(d) The exercise of such discretion in the employment of such intervals and scales of type as will in their judgment render their publications most serviceable to their readers.

4. That actual experiments carefully prepared, carefully conducted and carefully recorded, take the place of conjectures and mere impressions in deciding upon the relative legibility of different classes of tangible characters.

5. That it shall still be the policy of this Association to encourage a willingness to unite with the English speaking world upon any system which embodies the principles that will render it most s[illegible]viceab[illegible]

[illegible] we [illegible] for[illegible]rd to [illegible] e [illegible] ment [illegible] a [illegible]onal [illegible]reau [illegible] infor[illegible]a- [illegible] wh[illegible] sha[illegible] serv[illegible] he [illegible] as [illegible] e [illegible] ta b[illegible]au [illegible] s th[illegible] leaf. [illegible] (a) That [illegible] A[illegible]ociati[illegible] hea[illegible]y [illegible] rove[illegible] he [illegible] n t[illegible]n by [illegible]ertai[illegible] of [illegible] reps[illegible]ntati[illegible] aid[illegible] by [illegible] E. [illegible] [illegible]aud[illegible] Pres[illegible]t o[illegible] allan[illegible] co[illegible]e, [illegible]hing[illegible] (D[illegible]), D[illegible] F. [illegible] of [illegible]l- [illegible]et [illegible]ege, [illegible]d [illegible] Bo[illegible] of [illegible] [illegible]ta b[illegible]au, [illegible] secu[illegible] leg[illegible]tion [illegible]

quiring the taking of the census of the blind and the deaf in the United States.

(b) That this Association recommends that Congress be asked to make provision for further special census work pertaining to the blind.

8. That we recognize and heartily approve the efforts that are being made by the Committee on the prevention of blindness of the American medical association, Dr F. Park Lewis, of Buffalo, Chairman, by the several state commissions, and by all local and private organizations looking to the prevention of all preventable blindness, including that resulting from the ophthalmia of the new-born, by disseminating these facts among the lay public; and that we pledge our unqualified support to the movement to give all possible publicity to these preventable causes.

Mrs Fairchild during the year visited the Michigan state school for the blind at Lansing, the Illinois industrial home for the blind at Chicago, and the classes for blind children in the public schools of Chicago.

The Chairman has visited the State school for the blind at Faribault (Minn.), the State school and American printing house for the blind at Louisville (Ky.), the Cincinnati public library and Clovernook home for the blind, the Library of Congress, the Ohio state school for the blind, as well as the Western Pennsylvania institution for the blind and the Carnegie library at Pittsburgh.

New Publications

1. In ink print

The Committee again commends to your attention "The Outlook for the blind" published by the Massachusetts association for promoting the interests of the blind, 277 Harvard Street, Cambridge (Mass.). Valuable information of interest to librarians has appeared in the quarterly numbers of this periodical, including lists of most recent publications in embossed type.

The "Outlook for the blind" for July, 1908, contains a valuable tabulated sheet of the industrial institutions in the United States, and the number for October, 1908, another table of the educational institutions for the blind in the United States and Canada.

The New York state library for the blind during 1908 published a "Finding list: Supplement, July, 1905 to July, 1908."

2. In embossed type

In the "Outlook for the blind" for January, 1909, may be found a list of new publications in American Braille, Moon and New York point, embossed since the list furnished in the "Outlook for the blind," July, 1907, referred to in the last report of this Committee.

In addition to the titles there listed the following have also been published:

American Braille, publications of the School for the blind, Lansing (Mich.):

Warren, Topics on English literature. $0.05
Aldrich & Forbes, Third reader, 4 v. 5.70
Constitution of Michigan, 1908, 1v... 1.25
Whittier, Selected poems, 1v..... 1.50
Epistle of James, pamphlet..... .15
Corinthians, 1-13, pamphlet..... .02
Hymn book 1.00

New York point, books published by the New York state library for the blind:

Aldrich, Poems, 2v.
Crothers, The gentle reader, 2v.
Harker, Miss Esperance and Mr Wycherly, 2v.
(Gift of Miss Nina Rhoades.)
Keller, The correct training of a blind child.
Keller, The world I live in, 1v.
La Sizeranne, The blind sisters of St Paul, 2v.
Lee, Uncle William, 1v.
Rothschild, Lincoln, 3v.
Taft, Present day problems, 2v.

Moon type. Whittier, Snowbound. $0.55
½ cost of stereotyping paid by Mr and Mrs George Vaux, Jr, of Philadelphia, 1907.
Wister, Ulysses S. Grant, 2v..... 1.58
½ cost of stereotyping paid by John T. Morris, Esq., of Philadelphia.
Tennyson, In memoriam, 2v..... 1.50
½ cost of stereotyping paid by Mr and Mrs George Vaux, Jr, of Philadelphia, 1907.

[illegible]

Iowa. From the Traveling libraries department of the Free library commission 223 embossed volumes were circulated during the year to readers throughout the State.

New Jersey. The Commission on the blind in New Jersey appointed by Governor Fort in 1908, was supposed to receive an appropriation of $1,000 to carry on the work, but for some reason the amount was never received. The lack of means delayed the work. Later, through the efforts of Mr A. A. Osborne, the Secretary of the Commission, a limited amount from the Governor's Emergency fund was secured, and the investigation was begun.

In April the report of the Commission was submitted to the Assembly by the Governor with a favorable message, with the result that a bill to appoint a permanent commission of three citizens for a term of three years without salary, with an appropriation of $1,500 to carry on the work of the Commission, was approved April 16, 1909, becoming law immediately.

Ohio. The Commission to investigate the condition of the blind in Ohio has been engaged in taking the census of the blind in the State, and has recently appointed the first home-teacher, a totally blind young woman.

Pennsylvania. The State appropriation to the Pennsylvania home teaching society was increased from $4,000 to $6,000 for the two years 1909-10.

The visitor for the Society for the promotion of church work among the blind has sought out and visited 77 blind members of the P. E. church in Philadelphia and the Society is arranging to emboss the tunes of the Church hymnal.

Rhode Island. Through the influence [illegible]

began this work in the fall of 1908. The last legislature appointed a commission of five members and appropriated $1,000 for workshops.

Wisconsin. Judge J. M. Pereles, of Milwaukee, has again donated $50 for the publication of a new embossed volume, in memory of his mother who was blind.

The Committee recommends a uniform method of keeping the records of circulation of embossed books:

No. volumes in library	Books	Music	Total
American Braille			
English Braille			
Foreign Braille			
Line Letter			
Moon			
New York point			
Total			

No. volumes circulated	In city	Out of city in state	In other states	Total
American Braille				
English Braille				
Foreign Braille				
Line Letter				
Moon				
New York point				
Music				
Total				

No. of readers	
In city	
In state	
In other states	
Total	

The Committee especially urges the co-operation of the American Library Association, of library commissions, and of individual libraries with all agencies interested in the dissemination of literature relating to the prevention of blindness. The education of the public on this subject can be accomplished by the circulation of this literature by public libraries. For example, from the public libraries in each town in Massachusetts, the folder and leaflet of the Massachusetts commission on the blind may be readily distributed to the citizens of the State.

Those who are willing to co-operate in this movement are requested to address Mr Charles F. F. Campbell, 277 Harvard Street, Cambridge (Mass.), the editor of the "Outlook for the blind," who will notify them of the nearest branch of the Committee on the prevention of blindness.

The Committee recommends that the Committee on work with the blind be continued and a report submitted at the next conference.

E. R. NEISSER, Chairman
S. C. FAIRCHILD
A. D. DICKINSON

THE PRESIDENT: You have heard this very comprehensive and interesting report. Is discussion desired on it?

MR BAILEY: Mr President: The report seems to indicate that the books have been transferred from the Wilmington Institute library to the Delaware commission for the blind. The books still belong to the Library and are simply deposited at the headquarters of the Commission. They are under the supervision of the Library.

MR FLEISCHNER: I should like to ask Miss Neisser which is the best type to procure. We had some New York point books and had no call for them.

MISS NEISSER: Mr President: I think that is not a question for librarians to decide. You will have to consider the needs of your community. In Massachu-

[illegible] ool [illegible] eak- [illegible] of [illegible] arn [illegible] ing [illegible] s in [illegible] ory, [illegible] li- [illegible] the [illegible] ys- [illegible] we [illegible] hen [illegible] all [illegible] as [illegible] ndi- [illegible] t. [illegible] n of [illegible] tion [illegible] the [illegible] Is [illegible] dopt- [illegible] the [illegible] pre-

[illegible] ON [illegible] ittee [illegible] en- [illegible] s to [illegible] and- [illegible] and, [illegible] duce [illegible] pub- [illegible] met [illegible] pub- [illegible] and [illegible] t all [illegible]

mitted that such a small number of copies would not be sufficient to make any publisher desire to bind a special edition. Yet in spite of this fact, 14 publishers agreed to do it and 70 books were bound according to our specifications. Since in several cases only about one-half of the number of copies were sold, it must be inferred that many libraries failed to redeem their promises made a year ago. In addition to this and other discouragements, the Committee discovered that many libraries were apparently unable to get the books even when the publishers had them in stock. Our friends, the booksellers, must be held responsible for this. In view of all these facts, the Committee has not been so aggressive this year as formerly in demanding reinforced bindings, although it still believes in them. Many librarians have stated that most of the special bindings have given great satisfaction.

The Committee has not, however, thought it wise to let the publishers think that we have lost interest in better bindings. In the fall of 1908 it sent to all the leading publishers a letter protesting against the universal method of tipping illustrations into books. The Committee has also spent a large part of its time in drawing up specifications for better commercial work. The questions involved required an investigation of machine work, of materials used in binding, and of various commercial processes. A meeting was held in New York with the manufacturers of bookbinding machinery and proprietors of a large bindery. The desire of the Committee was to draw up specifications which, if followed, would greatly increase the serviceability of books but which would not [illegible]

Twenty-five libraries sent statistics of circulation covering new books in original publishers' binding sent to the bindery during the first four months of the year. Fiction and juvenile figures were kept separate. We believe that the average obtained after combining the figures from all libraries shows which publishers are issuing the most serviceable books.

FICTION

		Vol.	Circ.	Av.
1	Doubleday, Page & Co	273	7,920	29.00
2	F. A. Stokes Co	223	6,430	28.83
3	Henry Holt & Co	182	5,214	28.64
4	Century Co.	392	11,154	28.45
5	Bobbs-Merrill Co.	304	8,518	28.00
6	Little, Brown & Co	477	13,401	28.00
7	Chas. Scribner's Sons	835	23,362	27.97
8	Harper Bros.	1,208	33,198	27.48
9	Houghton, Mifflin Co	677	18,289	27.00
10	J. B. Lippincott Co	280	7,415	26.48
11	G. P. Putnam's Sons	254	6,682	26.30
12	Longmans, Green & Co	130	3,367	25.90
13	Macmillan Co.	788	20,235	25.66
14	Dodd, Mead & Co	559	14,246	25.48
15	A. C. McClurg & Co	95	2,378	25.00
16	D. Appleton & Co	563	13,979	24.82
17	McClure Co.	543	13,470	24.80
18	Grosset & Dunlap	183	4,405	24.00
19	L. C. Page & Co	117	2,727	23.30
20	G. W. Dillingham & Co	122	2,650	21.72
21	T. Y. Crowell & Co	90	1,936	21.51
22	A. L. Burt & Co	246	5,093	20.70

JUVENILE

		Vol.	Circ.	Av.
1	American Book Co.	370	7,967	21.53
2	Ginn & Co.	246	4,905	19.93
3	A. C. McClurg & Co	147	2,831	19.25
4	E. P. Dutton & Co	217	3,987	18.37
5	G. P. Putnam's Sons	178	3,194	17.94
6	T. Y. Crowell & Co	111	1,989	17.91
7	Dodd, Mead & Co	195	3,486	17.87
8	Lothrop, Lee & Shepard Co	688	11,719	17.00
9	Houghton, Mifflin Co	764	12,661	16.57
10	Chas. Scribner's Sons	574	9,448	16.46
11	Little, Brown & Co	740	12,126	16.37
12	W. A. Wilde Co	180	2,952	16.32
13	Bobbs-Merrill Co.	92	1,492	16.21
14	McClure Co.	108	1,748	16.18
15	D. C. Heath & Co	211	3,339	15.82
16	Longmans, Green & Co	403	6,300	15.63
17	D. Appleton & Co	486	7,564	15.56
18	J. B. Lippincott Co	107	1,662	15.53
19	Macmillan Co.	453	6,887	15.20
20	F. A. Stokes Co	246	3,685	14.97
21	Century Co.	530	7,749	14.62
22	Harper Bros.	785	11,391	14.51
23	Doubleday, Page & Co	130	1,869	14.37
24	Dana Estes & Co	297	4,157	14.00
25	A. L. Burt & Co	214	2,861	13.36
26	Rand, McNally & Co	148	1,885	12.73
27	Penn Pub. Co.	138	1,747	12.65
28	L. C. Page & Co	445	4,746	10.66

In comparing these averages with those obtained from a similar attempt three years ago, covering a much smaller number of books from each publisher, we find that the result is approximately the same, and the publisher who stood at the

head of the list in the above table stood at the head at that time. In comparing the combined figures with the figures for each library, we also find a general correspondence sufficient at least to indicate that the final figures have not been vitiated by the extraordinary figures of one or two libraries. With these figures as a basis, the Committee proposes to appeal to all publishers whose work does not come up to the standard of the leaders in the above table.

For some time the Committee has had under consideration a pamphlet giving suggestions for binding for small libraries. These plans have been completed and the pamphlet will be published by the A. L. A. Publishing board.

During the year the Bureau of standards in Washington completed its tests of book cloths and formulated specifications for cloths which the Government is now using on the sets for depository libraries. It is no longer "the sheep-bound set." The specifications were printed in the "Library Journal" for March and in "Public Libraries" for April. These specifications, as formulated by the Bureau of standards, not only apply to cloth for government documents, but may also be used by all librarians in selecting cloth for ordinary library binding. The tests of the cloth, of course, cannot be made by librarians themselves; but we are authorized by the Bureau of standards to state that it is able to make tests according to these specifications, though it will be obliged to charge a fee for the work done. A permanent schedule of fees has not yet been established; charges would depend upon the quality of tests required and the properties determined, and would cover only the actual cost. Cloths conforming with these specifications can be made by all the book cloth manufacturers, and librarians should make an effort to get them.

The Annual report of the Cincinnati public library for 1907-08 gives a very brief statement regarding a reduction in binding bills brought about by using flexible glue in recasing books which otherwise would go to the bindery. The possibility of cutting binding bills 40 to 50%, as the Cincinnati public library report states, is worthy of careful investigation. It may prove, however, that a saving in binding bills is more than offset by larger bills for replacing books. The only proper test is to keep a record of circulation and cost in order to determine the average cost of each issue. The method is being given a careful test in the Wilmington Institute free library. We hope to report the results at the next meeting of the Association.

The Committee has been in correspondence during the year with Mr George A. Stephen, member of the Book production committee of the Library association in England, and is especially indebted to him for his helpful suggestions concerning commercial binding.

During the year many questions and some criticisms have been sent from different parts of the country. The Committee heartily invites correspondence with those who are interested in binding problems.

A. L. BAILEY, Chairman
G. E. WIRE

THE PRESIDENT: Are there any questions to be asked, or is discussion of this report desired? Mr Bailey moves the adoption of the report. We have a great deal of business before us tonight, and unless it is urgent that there should be some discussion, we shall take this report as adopted and pass to the next.

Will MR J. C. DANA present the report for the Committee on bookbuying?

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON BOOKBUYING

Your Committee reports that Mr W. P. Cutter, in the interests of bookbuying, went to Washington to attend the tariff hearing. The report of his activities in this line will be rendered by him when the bill is finally adopted.

Your Committee also reports that it has caused to be compiled a list of novels for adults containing those novels which are purchased in the largest numbers in American libraries today. It has put the same in type and has a few copies for distribution.

The list was compiled in this way:

The Committee compiled a tentative list of 682 titles. This was set in linotype and printed in galleys to the number of 100 copies. Of these copies 35 were sent in duplicate to 35 of the larger public libraries, with the request that additions and omissions be suggested in accordance with each library's novel-buying custom, and that these emendations extend also to the editions.

Of the libraries to which the list was sent 20 returned the list with suggestions. From the lists thus criticized the Committee made the list in hand, numbering 572 titles.

Books reported out of print have been omitted. As no one can tell whether a new story will continue to be so popular as to make its purchase hereafter advisable, only a few recent novels have been included. The list, therefore, includes chiefly the standards; it does not, however, include books generally called classics if they are so little used by the public as to make their purchase unnecessary save at very long intervals. This is not a list therefore of best sellers, as that phrase is used today; but of the books of which libraries purchase the largest number of copies in a period, say of 20 years.

The Committee hopes this list may serve several purposes:

It may prove useful as a buying list for libraries large and small.

It may help to persuade libraries to adopt the habit of keeping in stock a short list of fiction, and of trying to keep all the items on that short list always on hand in good condition.

It may help to establish among libraries the custom of co-operative bookbuying. This habit has thus far been fostered more by those binders who furnish books bound directly from publishers' sheets than by anybody else. Perhaps this is the only form of co-operation that will ever prove possible. But it should be noted that even if libraries do not concentrate their purchases on the items in this list more than they already do; still they have, as this list shows, already tacitly agreed on a list of which they buy many thousands of copies every year.

The next step would be to appoint an agent who would, by purchasing for a score of the largest libraries, be able to secure good prices and to bring pressure to bear on publishers to produce better editions. If an agent could say to a publisher that if the latter will put out, of a certain book, a better edition than has heretofore been issued, even at an advance in price, the agent will take a certain number of copies for the libraries which he represents, the agent would be able to secure these improvements in binding, type, and paper, which are so much needed.

If this list is a good one, then its general adoption as the standard list of public library fiction for adults will probably improve the quality of the novels which libraries lend.

If this list proves to be useful, the Committee purposes to follow it with a list of the most frequently purchased fiction for young people. It already has certain interesting data in this direction, which lead to the conclusion that an agreed list of children's books would prove interesting and helpful.

The Committee recommends that it be continued another year with an appropriation sufficient to print copies of the list of novels for all members of the Association and to compile a list of books for young people.

J. C. DANA, Chairman
W. P. CUTTER
B. C. STEINER

THE PRESIDENT: This report is adopted.

MR DANA then spoke as follows, concerning

Municipal legislative reference, commercial, technical and public welfare libraries

Through the courtesy of the officers of the Association I present another matter to your attention for a moment. It concerns business or commercial, civic, board of trade, municipal and legislative reference libraries and departments of public and other libraries which are devoted to these topics.

Mer- [illegible] an as- [illegible] work [illegible] city— [illegible] of a [illegible] work [illegible] erred [illegible] de- [illegible] dis- [illegible] ur in- [illegible] ntry. [illegible] not [illegible] that [illegible] ten- [illegible] these [illegible] iation [illegible] ate it [illegible] ion or [illegible] may be [illegible] ch an [illegible] tempt [illegible] make [illegible] itself [illegible] nt out [illegible] men- [illegible] ent li- [illegible] d, to [illegible] strial, [illegible] e ref- [illegible] al de- [illegible] libra- [illegible] they [illegible] m the [illegible] ceived [illegible] n and [illegible] ck of [illegible] which are [illegible] pub- [illegible] f

few of which have been very closely allied with this Association. An interchange of ideas and greater publicity among librarians on the activities of these special libraries will be of very considerable use. We cordially invite all of you who may be interested in this movement to spend just a few moments at the close of this session in Room 4.

THE PRESIDENT: The next report is that of MR J. C. M. HANSON, Chairman of the Committee on catalog rules.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON CATALOG RULES

The British-American rules on which reports have been rendered at previous conferences were finally issued by the Publishing board in September 1908, and are now in use in a number of libraries. Aside from this fact there are no new developments of sufficient importance to call for a regular report, especially as no formal meeting of the Committee has been held during the year.

When the Association has had time to give the rules a thorough test, it may no doubt prove desirable to call a meeting in order that changes and modifications called for may be discussed previous to the issue of a new edition. The Committee assumes that the Association will prefer to have all preparations for a new edition referred to the Executive board prior to their being taken up with the British rules committee.

Your Committee being in doubt as to whether or not it has any responsibility in the case of the Simplified edition of the Anglo-American code now in progress of compilation under the direction of Miss [illegible]

rules, especially between Great Britain, America and the chief countries of the European continent.

Respectfully submitted,
J. C. M. HANSON, Chairman
for the Committee.

Adopted.

THE REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY TRAINING

was then presented:

The chief effort of the Committee for the past year has been to secure the carrying out of its recommendation that a section be established to consider questions connected with training and other preparation for librarianship. The Committee was unanimously in favor, and inquiry showed that the directors of all but one school were in favor of such a section, while an informal written expression of opinion by members of the Council was sufficiently encouraging to make the Committee hopeful.

A meeting was held in Chicago in January, 1909, at the time of the meeting of the League of library commissions at which the matter was fully discussed and the recommendation of the Committee of the previous year confirmed by the present committee. A formal request in writing was therefore preferred to the Council at its meeting at Bretton Woods, June 26, setting forth rather fully the reasons for establishing a section, and was granted by more than a three-fourths vote.

During the agitation of the matter, the Committee was advised to draw up a tentative program for a session at this Conference, the promise being made that room would be found for it whether the section were established or not.

The advantages of such a meeting over an unscheduled and informal "Round table" are obvious; in the first place, the program is not only likely to be more carefully prepared, but it is better adapted to the miscellaneous audience that it is hoped to attract. Esoteric matters, if treated, are treated with regard to their general bearing on the profession at large. Also, the papers and proceedings in part, at least, go on record and can be consulted afterward in print. In the initial program offered at this meeting the Committee has tried to show that questions of training and preparation concern every librarian who cares for the elevation of his calling.

The changes made by the schools in the past year have been few, judging from their reports, but announcements for the year 1909-10 seem to promise considerable alteration and readjustment.

At the New York state library school, the "Library school rules" which have been the basis of cataloging hitherto will be abandoned in favor of the "A. L. A. rules," in the junior year, while a reduced amount of classed cataloging will be relegated to the senior year. The practical cataloging done by the juniors will also be done in approved libraries outside, rather than in the State library where "Library school rules" obtain. The teaching of subject-headings will probably be combined with classification and more attention will be paid to dictionary cataloging in the first year.

At the Pratt Institute library school, the title has been changed by the trustees to the School of library science. The alterations anticipated are in the personnel rather than in the curriculum. The Director will resume full time in the School and undertake again her previous courses. Miss Rathbone will reassume the instruction in elementary library economy given by Miss Turner for the past two years. Miss Edith Johnson, a graduate of the School, an experienced cataloger, will undertake the instruction in cataloging, indexing, and technical French and German.

The work in the home-libraries will be given up, since the advantages derived from it by the students under present circumstances can be secured at a less cost of time and exertion in other ways.

Drexel Institute library school reports no changes.

Illinois university announces the appointment of Mr Phineas L. Windsor, Librarian of the University of Texas as Librarian of the University of Illinois and Director of its Library school.

Western Reserve university reports no changes.

Simmons college reports no changes.

The Library training school of Atlanta reports no changes. The Graduates' association of this School, recently formed, has issued a small handbook containing a list of graduates, with addresses.

No changes have been reported by the Carnegie school for children's librarians, but the School announces a year's course in the Bibliography of children's books. The dormitory of the School is now an established feature.

Wisconsin university has issued a circular in regard to the new course given jointly by the University and the Library school, and reported on briefly last year. No statement of the working of this course has reached the Committee and probably another year, after which graduates will be sent out, is necessary in order to make a report.

A legislative reference course was introduced the past year, to be given probably in alternate years.

Syracuse university has made its Department of library science a library school. It offers a two-year technical course for college graduates, with a degree of B. L. S.; a four-year combined academic and technical course leading to a degree of B. L. E., and a two-year technical course, with certificate. In the two latter courses students must present the same credentials as for admission to the freshmen classes, and in the technical course must be 18 years of age or over. For this course only 25 can be entered.

The Indiana library school severed its connection last year with the Winona technical institute and was conducted as a personal undertaking by Miss Hoagland, the Director, with a tuition fee of $100 and a course of eight months with one month of practice in a library. Applicants holding certificates of summer library schools were admitted in January, at the beginning of the second term. An executive committee, consisting of Meredith Nicholson, Thomas C. Howe, President of Butler college, Jacob P. Dunn, President of the Public library commission, Demarchus C. Brown, State librarian, H. J. Milligan, Julia Harrison Moore, and the Director, were responsible for the undertaking. This Committee is omitted from the announcement for 1909-10, and no list of the faculty is given.

The University of Texas reports no training class in progress, and suggests that a class in alternate years would perhaps meet the present demand in the State.

The Kansas state normal school at Emporia reports the addition of the study of children's literature and story-telling to its course in library science. While it states that the course is planned to make the teacher's work easier and more effective, it suggests that any one completing the work is fit for an assistantship in a public library or as librarian in a small city or college library. The courses in library history and extension, in bookmaking and public documents, being quite unnecessary for teachers, it is evident that the purpose of the school is partly to train librarians.

The Indiana summer school continues to be held at Earlham college, Richmond (Ind). A course in government documents by Mr W. M. Hepburn, Librarian of Purdue university, will be a feature of this summer's work.

The State university of Washington continues its summer course. The work in organization, extension, reference, school-library organization, cataloging and book selection, is open to any one; other courses to those who have had the first three of these; and the courses in school-library organization, in elementary reference, and in book selection for high school libraries, are especially intended for teachers.

No reports having been received from the Minnesota and Iowa summer schools, it is presumed that they keep the even tenor of their way.

MARY W. PLUMMER, Chairman
H. E. LEGLER
A. S. ROOT
W. A. WHITE
CAROLINE UNDERHILL
GRACE D. ROSE
THERESA ELMENDORF
ADAM STROHM

THE PRESIDENT: There is one more report, that of the chairman of the

Committee on public documents. The first item on the program, a communication from the "Congrès international des archivistes et des bibliothécaires," was adopted, as you will remember, in the report of the Council which was submitted to you the other day. Therefore we have no occasion to deal with it tonight, and MR G. S. GODARD'S report is the last item on the program before we come to the question of the constitution, which, it is to be hoped, will not keep us long.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PUBLIC DOCUMENTS

Your committee is in doubt as to just what sort of a report is expected or should be made at this time. Only a glance at the joint program of the meetings at this conference of the American Library Association and its affiliated associations is necessary to show how great an interest is being taken in the subject of public documents. Both the National association of state libraries and the American association of law libraries have emphasized this topic in their programs and have special committees engaged upon special lines of work, which it is hoped will ultimately result in a greater uniformity in printing, indexing, binding, and distributing public documents.

Therefore, as public documents are, like the poor, always with us; and as there are so many ever present problems, new and old, connected with them; and as the programs of some of our affiliated associations, whose meetings are open to us, have special papers by competent persons upon some of these problems, the Committee asks that you consider the papers and the accompanying discussions which are presented at these meetings as well as at our own Government documents round table as a part of the report of your Committee on public documents.

Respectfully submitted,
G. S. GODARD, Chairman
JOHNSON BRIGHAM
L. J. BURPEE
S. H. RANCK

THE PRESIDENT: Unless objection is heard we shall take Mr Godard's report as adopted.

You will remember that we were more fortunate the other day than the Program committee anticipated we should be when the official program was being prepared for print. Otherwise, the next item, "revision of the constitution," would not have appeared in the form in which it does. The constitution has been revised and adopted, but as a sort of *coup de grace*, at any rate, as a final step, a committee was appointed to receive any amendments which might be suggested in the interval between the meeting at which the constitution was discussed and this present meeting. The committee was given certain powers, editorial chiefly, and has doubtless prepared a report.

Will Mr N. D. C. HODGES be so kind as to present the report of the

COMMITTEE ON AMENDMENTS

The committee appointed to receive and consider proposed amendments to the constitution begs leave to report that it has received five proposed amendments, most of them relating to the duties of the Council. And, after due consideration, in view of the recent adoption of the constitution as a whole, recommends that action on all amendments be deferred until the next conference of the Association.

Respectfully submitted,
N. D. C. HODGES, Chairman
F. P. HILL
R. G. THWAITES

MR GREEN: Mr President: I move the adoption of this report. It seems important that whatever changes are to be made after the careful revision which has been submitted to us and adopted, ought to be made with deliberation. I have no desire to throw any damper upon the movement for changes in the constitution, but it certainly does seem desirable, now that we have adopted it after careful preparation, that we should try it for a year, and equally important that no elementary changes should be made in it without careful deliberation. I therefore move the adoption of this report.

THE PRESIDENT: It has been moved and seconded that the report of the Committee on amendments be adopted. The question is open for discussion now, if you wish to discuss it.

MR FLEISCHNER: Does this mean

that Dr Putnam's amendment is included in this report?

THE PRESIDENT: Dr Putnam's amendment is also included. The report includes all amendments.

MR JONES: I think it is very unfair that we should choke off amendments to the constitution in this wholesale way, and I very much hope that the amendments that have been proposed may go on our records as having their first reading at this meeting. Then they will come up for final consideration at the next conference. I do not know what any of them are except Dr Putnam's, and I am not sure that I should favor his, but I am opposed to choking off amendments in this very summary way.

MR YUST: Mr President, may we not hear these proposed amendments read?

THE PRESIDENT: Certainly, if it is the sense of the meeting. Do you desire to have these amendments read before we proceed?

MR YUST: I wish to have them read.

A motion to table the report was, after a short discussion, withdrawn.

THE PRESIDENT: Mr Secretary, will you please read the amendments?

THE SECRETARY: It will perhaps be better, Mr President, in reading the amendments, to read also the original article of the constitution to which the amendment applies, if that be the pleasure of the meeting. The amendment first on the list refers to Section 14 of the constitution, under "Council membership":

Council

Sec. 14. **Membership.** The Council shall consist of the Executive board, all ex-presidents of the Association who continue as members thereof, all presidents of affiliated societies who are members of the Association, 25 members elected by the Association at large, and 25 elected by the Council itself. The elected members shall be chosen five each year by the Association and Council respectively, to hold office for five years, except that at the annual meeting of 1909, the existing Council shall elect 25 and shall divide them by lot into five classes to hold office one, two, three, four and five years respectively.

There are two separate amendments submitted to that section. The first is as follows:

The Council shall consist of the Executive board, all ex-presidents of the Association who continue as members thereof, all presidents of affiliated societies who are members of the Association, and 50 members elected by the Association. The elected members shall be chosen 10 each year for a term of five years.

The second amendment proposed to this section is identical with the one just read.

There are three amendments to Section 16, the original of which relates to the duties of the Council, and reads as follows:

Sec. 16. **Duties.** The Council may consider and discuss library questions of public and professional interest, and by a two-thirds vote adopt resolutions on these or any other matters of library policy or practice, and no resolutions, except votes of thanks and on local arrangements, shall be otherwise adopted. In particular it shall consider and report upon questions which involve the policy of the Association as such; and no such questions shall be voted upon by the Association, except upon a three-fourths vote of the Association deciding for immediate action, without a previous reference to the Council for consideration and recommendation. It may by two-thirds vote affiliate with the American Library Association, upon suitable conditions, other organizations kindred in purpose and, by the same vote, establish sections of the Association. It may nominate honorary members.

The amendments suggested are, first, as follows:

The main duty of the Council shall be to consider, discuss and formulate conclusions or recommendations upon questions of general professional interest, questions of library policy and practice, and questions involving the policy of the Association as such; and, except upon a three-fourths vote deciding for immediate action, no resolutions involving any of the foregoing questions shall be adopted by the Association without a previous reference to the Council for consideration and rec-

ommendation, nor without a three-fourths vote, if against its recommendation; nor shall any new section of the Association be established, nor final action be taken affiliating with the Association other organizations, without a similar reference for recommendation and a similar vote, if the recommendation be adverse.

Upon questions not referred to it by the Association for report, nor involving the policy of the Association, nor action by the Association, the Council may promulgate its conclusions or recommendations, expressing them, however, as the conclusions or recommendations of the Council, not of the Association, and in all cases reporting its action to the Association at the earliest opportunity.

The Council may nominate honorary members of the Association.

The second amendment reads as follows:

The Council may consider questions of public and professional interest, and by a two-thirds vote adopt resolutions on these or any other matters of library policy or practice. In particular it shall consider questions which involve the policy of the Association and report upon such questions as may be referred to it by the Association. It may by a two-thirds vote affiliate with the American Library Association upon suitable conditions, other organizations kindred in purpose, and, by the same vote, establish sections of the Association. It may nominate honorary members.

There are three amendments to Section same as the second with the exception that the sentence, "In particular it shall consider questions which involve the policy of the Association and report upon such questions as may be referred to it by the Association," is omitted.

There is one other amendment, to Section 2, which in the original reads as follows:

Membership

Sec. 2. **Members.** Any person or institution engaged in library work may become a member by paying the annual dues; and others, after election by the Executive board; but no member shall be entitled to vote at a business meeting of the Association or for the election of officers until the annual meeting of the calendar year following his accession to membership. The annual dues of the Association shall be two dollars for individuals and five dollars for libraries and other institutions, payable in advance in January, save that for the first year the dues for individuals shall be three dollars.

The amendment reads: "Omit the last sentence, which properly belongs in the by-laws."

MR HILL: Mr President: It was not the purpose of the Committee to choke off any discussion, as has been intimated. Rather, the Committee wished to bring the matter to the attention of the Association in just this way, being aware of the fact that it had no authority whatever. Amendments can be offered by any one at any time, but after due consideration, as has been reported, the Committee felt that there would not be a large enough number present at any one session to take up these amendments and consider them carefully. Therefore, it was the judgment of the Committee that, in the interests of the Association, it would be better to let them rest for another year and have other amendments, perhaps, to be proposed in the meantime, and that the Association would be in better shape at that time to decide upon the relative merits of the different amendments.

MISS MARY E. AHERN: Mr President: The criticism on the proposed revision of the constitution has centered around these Sections (14 and 16) since it was first presented last summer. In the long discussion of it in the meeting the other morning, considerable feeling was manifest and a critical period was reached when a substitute was proposed for these sections. It was stated two or three times by as many different persons who favored the original form that any amendment at that time meant the rejection of the whole measure and the postponement of a revised constitution for two or perhaps three years. It came very near to a promise on the part of one speaker that after the constitution as a whole was adopted it would

be possible to offer an amendment even at that very session. Thereupon the substitute was withdrawn and the constitution was adopted but immediate adjournment followed. Now, when the Committee which you appointed comes in and advises the rejection of the offered amendments at this time and under these circumstances, it means that democratic representation of the American Library Association in the Council can not come for two or perhaps three years more. I am loth to question the justice of this action, but I, for one, should be very sorry to have the report of the Committee adopted.

THE PRESIDENT: The question before the house is that the report of the Committee on amendments be adopted. Further discussion of that question is still in order. If there is to be no further discussion, the Chair will put the question.

The question was determined in the affirmative, Ayes, 47; Noes, 28.

THE PRESIDENT: You are aware that the constitution as adopted the other day was without by-laws. The new constitution provides that by-laws may be adopted by vote of the Association upon recommendation of the Executive board. The Executive board received from the Revision committee certain proposals for by-laws. These it now recommends to the Association for adoption. The Secretary will please read the former by-laws, with the proposed changes of each section in which a change occurs.

The Secretary then read each by-law in its existing and in its proposed form. After full discussion each section was adopted as follows:

By-Laws

Sec. 1. Any person renewing membership shall pay all arrears of dues or dues required of new members. Members whose dues are unpaid at the close of the annual conference, and who shall continue such delinquency for one month after notice of the same has been sent by the treasurer, shall be dropped from membership.

Each new member shall be assigned a consecutive number in the order of first joining and paying dues. A delinquent member re-joining shall receive his original number. It shall be the duty of members to inform the secretary promptly of any change of address.

The fiscal year of the Association shall be the calendar year.

Sec. 2. At least one month prior to the annual meeting of the Association the Executive board shall appoint a committee of five, no one of whom shall be a member of the Board, to nominate the elective officers and other members of the Executive board, Trustees of the Endowment fund, and such members of the Council as are to be chosen by the Association under the provisions of Sec. 14 of the Constitution.

This committee shall report to the Executive board which shall after adoption of the report, post its nominations 48 hours before the election and shall place such nominations before the Association on a printed ballot which shall be known as the "Official ballot." The Board shall also include on such ballot other nominations filed with the secretary by any five members of the Association at least 24 hours before the election, provided that with the petition containing such nominations or noted upon it, shall be filed the consent of the person or persons so nominated.

In general, nominations to the Council shall be made with a view of having it representative of all sections of the country and of the principal classes of libraries included in the Association. No person shall be nominated as president, first or second vice-president or councilor of the Association for two consecutive terms. No more than the required number of nominations shall be made by the committee. The position and residence of each nominee shall be given on the official ballot.

Sec. 3. At the first meeting of the Council at each annual conference, there shall be designated a committee of five to nominate the new members of the Council which the Council itself is to elect for the next ensuing term. This committee shall report to the Council, and the election by the Council shall be by ballot. The prohibition in Sec. 2 of the re-elec-

tion of a councilor for two consecutive terms shall not apply to the councilors elected by the Council itself.

Sec. 4. In case of a vacancy in any office, except that of president, the Executive board may designate some person to discharge the duties of the same *pro tempore*.

Sec. 5. The president and secretary, with one other member appointed by the Executive board, shall constitute a program committee, which shall, under the supervision of the Executive board, arrange the program for each annual meeting, and designate persons to prepare papers, open discussions, etc., and shall decide whether any paper which may be offered shall be accepted or rejected, and if accepted, whether it shall be read entire, by abstract or by title. It shall recommend to the Executive board printing accepted papers entire or to such extent as may be considered desirable. Abstracts of papers to be presented at annual conferences shall be in the hands of the program committee at least two weeks before the conference.

Sec. 6. The Executive board shall appoint a committee of eight on library training, which shall from time to time investigate the whole subject of library schools and courses of study, and report the results of its investigations, with its recommendations. The membership of this committee shall be as follows: one member of a state library commission, one librarian of a free public library of at least 50,000 volumes, one librarian of a college or reference library, one library trustee, four library school graduates including one from the faculty of a library school; one school graduate and one other member to retire each year.

Sec. 7. The Executive board shall appoint annually a committee of three on library administration, to consider and report improvements in any department of library economy, and make recommendations looking to harmony, uniformity, and co-operation, with a view to economical administration.

Sec. 8. The Executive board shall at each annual meeting of the Association appoint a committee of three on resolutions, which shall prepare and report to the Association suitable resolutions of acknowledgment and thanks. To this committee shall be referred all such resolutions offered in meetings of the Association.

Sec. 9. The objects of sections which may be established by the Council under the provisions of Sec. 17 of the constitution, shall be discussion, comparison of views, etc., upon subjects of interest to the members. No authority is granted any section to incur expense on account of the Association or to commit the Association by any declaration of policy. A member of the Association eligible under the rules of the section may become a member thereof by registering his or her name with the secretary of the section.

Sec. 10. Provision shall be made by the Executive board for sessions of the various sections at annual meetings of the Association, and the programs for the same shall be prepared by the officers of sections in consultation with the program committee. Sessions of sections shall be open to any member of the Association, but no person may vote in any section unless registered as a member of the same. The registered members of each section shall, at the final session of each annual meeting, choose a chairman and secretary, to serve until the close of the next annual meeting.

THE PRESIDENT: There is no further business, ladies and gentlemen, therefore the meeting is adjourned until tomorrow at half-past two, punctually.

FIFTH GENERAL SESSION

(Saturday, July 3, 1909, 2:30 p. m.)

THE PRESIDENT called the meeting to order, and MR CEDRIC CHIVERS read his paper on

THE PAPER AND BINDING OF LENDING LIBRARY BOOKS

Practical experience has told us of the deterioration of paper used in lending library books in recent years. Books are used harder now than they ever were, and the paper composing them is of a worse

[illegible] de to [illegible] shion [illegible] has [illegible] num- [illegible] meth- [illegible] bt al- [illegible] pome- [illegible] the [illegible] best [illegible] cent- [illegible] ow- [illegible] their [illegible] ining, [illegible] after [illegible] s not [illegible] should [illegible] k, that [illegible] ook to [illegible] ons of [illegible], and, [illegible] aterial [illegible] of the [illegible] esults [illegible] paper [illegible] ry dif- [illegible] adapt [illegible] of the [illegible] world [illegible] o and [illegible] as to [illegible] r fifty [illegible] lussed [illegible] al able [illegible] three, [illegible] varied [illegible] ch was used for books likely to be purchased by public libraries before so recent a year as 1890, was of a quality sufficiently good when folded and sewed to have held together for a reasonable service with the ordinary and traditional methods of bookbinding. It has been impossible to tell from the appearance and handling of very much of the paper used more recently what qualities it possesses which make it unreliable in a bound form.

It has become tiresome to the librarian and exasperating to the bookbinder to discover after a book has been bound with every possible care that it has been wrongly bound and should have been dealt with in another fashion. Explanations appear as excuses, and annoyance to all concerned is the certain result. This state of affairs is one which cannot be allowed to continue, and it has become necessary, late in the day, to understand when binding a book something more than has hitherto been known of the thing to be bound.

One of the first things which would naturally occur to one is to discover the composition of the paper which in the past gave us proper results. To that end I collected from librarians a number of books which had given satisfactory service, and pages from them were sent to a paper technologist for analysis and report. I have before me a list of 20 books, published by 11 different publishers, with the number of times they were loaned to readers indicated. The number of issues of each of these books is here shown:

[illegible] of paper in lbs.			Fibrous composition				
		Cross direction	Chemical wood	Esparto	Rag	Mechanical wood	Other
[illegible]	[illegible]	8	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	18	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	6	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	15	[illegible]	53	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	9	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	9	[illegible]	10	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	35	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	7	[illegible]	70	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	12	[illegible]	15	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	6	[illegible]	30	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]

These figures do not show the relative values of the paper for binding. For the purpose of the lending library they may all be taken as of nearly equal worth.

The withdrawal of the books from service depended upon the librarian's notion of cleanliness and his idea of what makes a decent book for public service. It would be reasonable to assume that these books could be loaned on an average 200 times.

These selections, then, were made not to support any theory of bookbinding, nor as worthy instances of library economy, but because they prove the paper to have been good for its purpose. As to the thickness of the different papers, there was little variation, 3.8/1000" being the thinnest and 8.6/1000" being the thickest. This in comparison with a list of 1,000 books compiled this year in which the variation is from 1/1000" to 18/1000". Their strength, also, did not vary nearly so much as that of recent papers, the strongest of them breaking at a strain of 15 pounds and the weakest breaking at a strain of 6 pounds; while the variation between recent books has been as between 40 pounds and 1 pound. My purpose was, however, to discover the fibrous composition of these papers, and here some very surprising results were shown.

The chief constituents of modern paper are chemical wood, esparto grass, and sometimes a slight intermixture of rag. There are other materials but they, when not actually deleterious, at any rate do not tend to strengthen the paper. I think it is generally understood that esparto grass alone would not make a strong paper, that it is used in conjunction with the chemical wood to soften the paper and make it a better printing subject. However that may be, we have the following results of our analyses: One book showing an issue of 280 times had a fibrous composition 100% esparto. Another came to pieces after being loaned only once. It had a fibrous composition of 2% chemical wood and 98% esparto. A book, issued 398 times had 5% chemical wood, 80% esparto and 15% other mixtures. One issued 152 times was composed of 100% chemical wood. Another book issued 140 times was composed of 50% chemical wood and 50% esparto. Yet another issued 259 times had 50% chemical wood, 45% esparto and 5% rag. Still another issued 483 times had 60% chemical wood, 30% esparto and 10% rag. One issued 573 times had 40% chemical wood, 58% esparto and 2% mechanical wood.

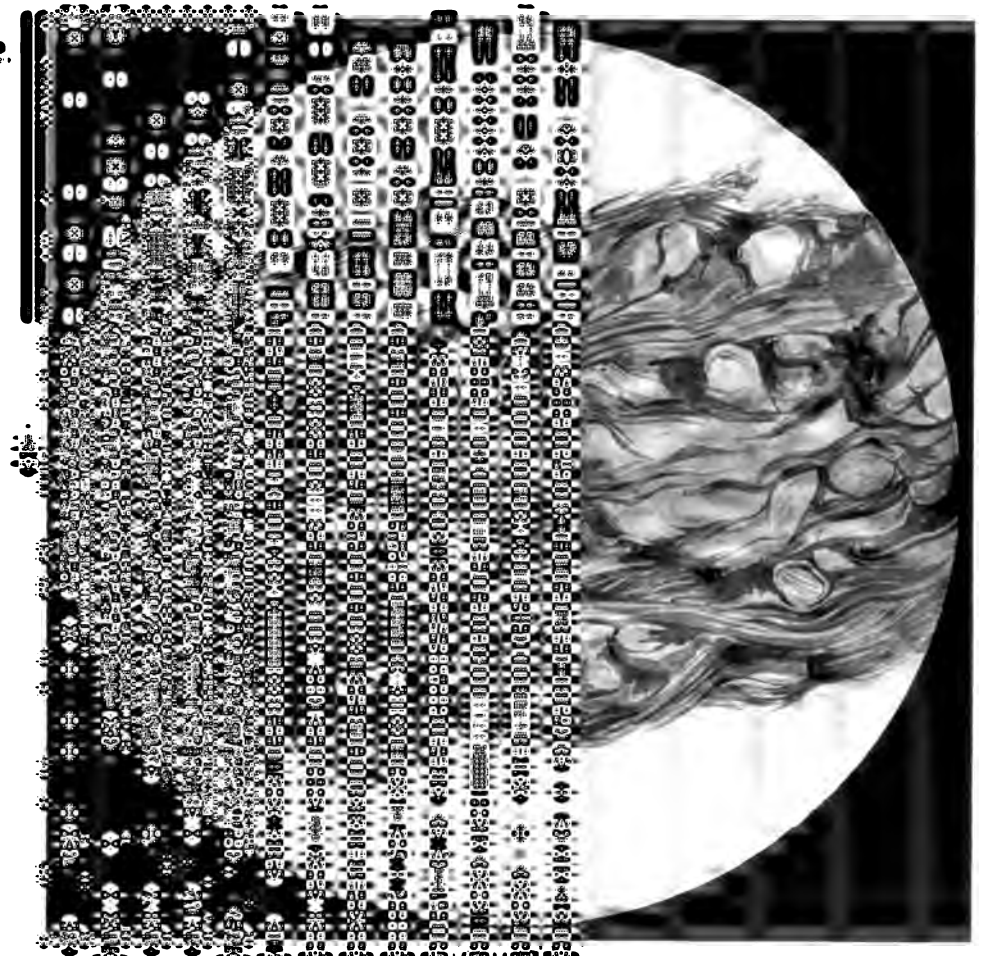
What are we to say to such results as these? The composition or finish of the paper appears to have but little to do with its value for the class of book under discussion. It was evident that help for the bookbinders' troubles could not be discovered in this way.

It should be said that nearly all these books were bound in one manner, and that in the manner in which many hundreds of thousands of books have been bound for public libraries, the books always keeping intact until the paper has given way. The binding of the book issued 483 times is just as good, except as to cleanness and the condition of its cloth sides, as the binding of the book discarded when worn out after an issue of 140 times.

Before leaving this part of the subject, I have to note an interesting and curious fact in regard to a series of popular books much and worthily in demand, but which give us—librarians and bookbinders alike—considerable trouble. In analyzing the paper of these books we discovered that one book was composed of chemical wood 10% and esparto 90%, while another book of the same series but a different title was composed of 90% chemical wood, 8% esparto and 2% rag. And although the composition of these papers was reversed, we found the number of issues to be very nearly alike, with the advantage, however, on the side of the paper composed of 10% chemical wood and 90% esparto. From what we know of the value of fibre we should have thought the second book showing 90% chemical wood, only 8% esparto, with 2% rag, would be much superior, whereas it was rather inferior. It is clear, then, that something happens to paper, apart from its fibrous composition, which seriously affects it from the librarian's and bookbinder's point of view.

I ought to say that many things happen to paper which harmfully affect it for our use, such as printing on it and folding it too soon after manufacture; the manner of bleaching it, etc. But to pursue this inquiry is not germane to our subject. It is a matter beyond our control and effective influence.

The most injurious treatment in recent years to which paper has been subjected is that of overstirring and beating its pulp, and so impregnating it with air as to form the feather-weight papers which are among the worst with which we have to deal. This does not affect, however, the instances mentioned above. There is little possibility of making a good and lasting book with some of the papers made from this soufflé of pulp. Beating or whisking a paper pulp in this fashion fully explains why the fibrous composition has even less to do now than formerly with the mechanical value of paper. The following illustrations, figures 1 to 8, make clear these features of our subject:



[illegible]

FIGURE 2

2a	2b
Transverse section	Surface section
Fibres close, air space small	Fibres close, well pressed

General description: A close, heavy, moderately calendered paper.

Thickness	6"5/1000"
Fibrous composition:	
Chemical wood	5%
Esparto	95%
Breaking weight, machine way of paper	40.25 lb.
Breaking weight, cross direction	19.75 lb.
After folding, machine direction	24.5 lb.
Since this book showed the fibrous direction to be in the lengthway of the book, its strength after folding and piercing by needle was taken and shown to be	10.00 lb.

Figure 7a

FIGURE 3

3a	3b
Transverse section	Surface section
Air space very large	Fibres open and not pressed down

General description: A thick, bulky, feather-weight antique.

Thickness	8/1000"
Fibrous composition:	
Chemical wood	50%
Esparto	50%
Breaking weight, machine way of paper	18.3 lb.
Breaking weight, cross direction	10.3 lb.
After folding and needle piercing	9.75 lb.
This is shown the strong way of the paper since its grain was across the pages of the book.	
Breaking weight across the grain	7.5 lb.

FIGURE 4

4a Transverse section	4b Surface section

General description: A feather-weight antique.

Its thickness is	8/1000"
Fibrous composition:	
Chemical wood	50%
Esparto	50%
Breaking weight, machine direction	13.00 lb.
Breaking weight, cross direction	10.00 lb.
After folding its breaking weight was	6.25 lb.
In the machine way, across the fold	4.5 lb.
Since the fibrous direction is across the page, it shows, tested with needle hole	6.00 lb.

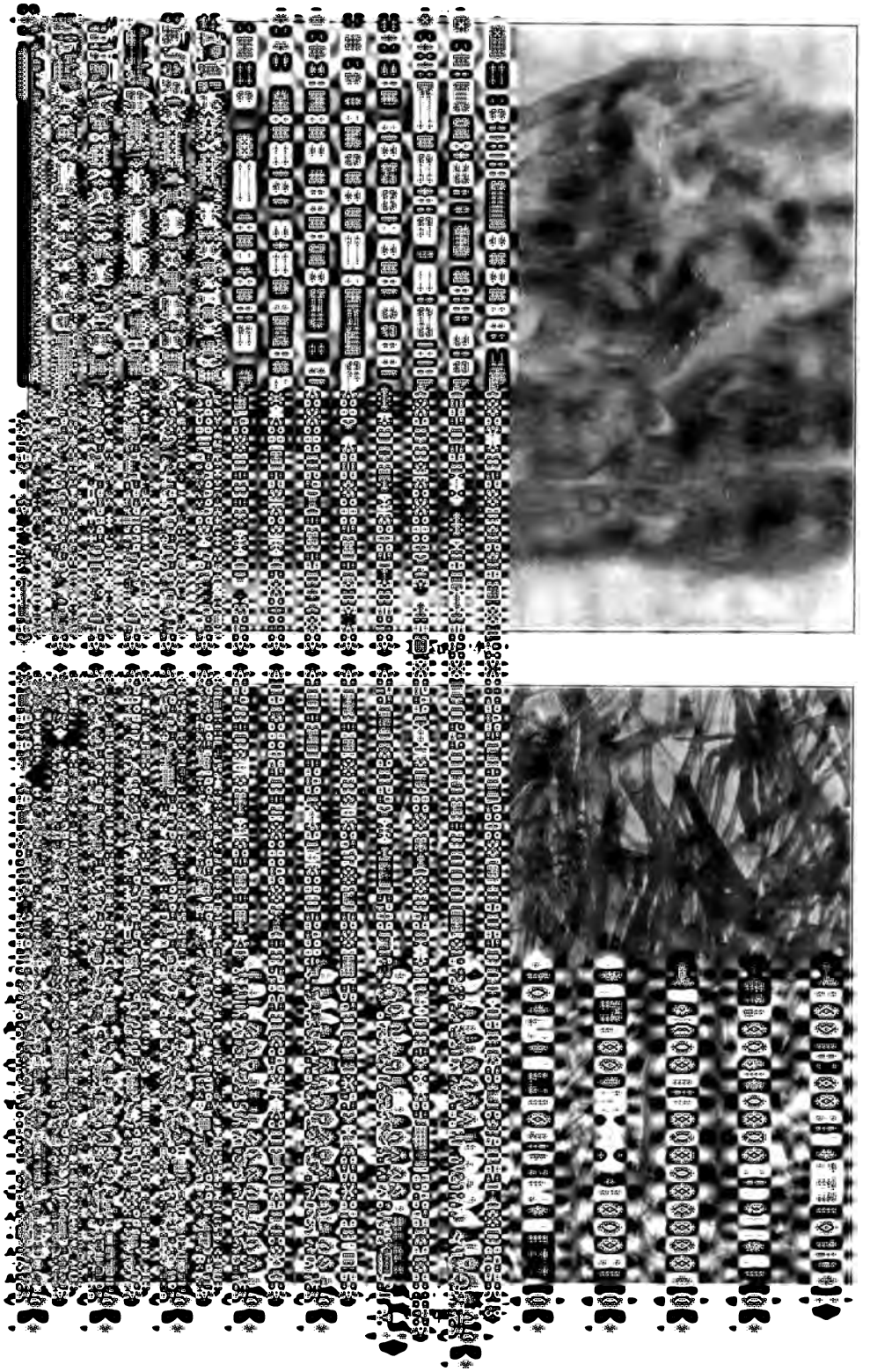
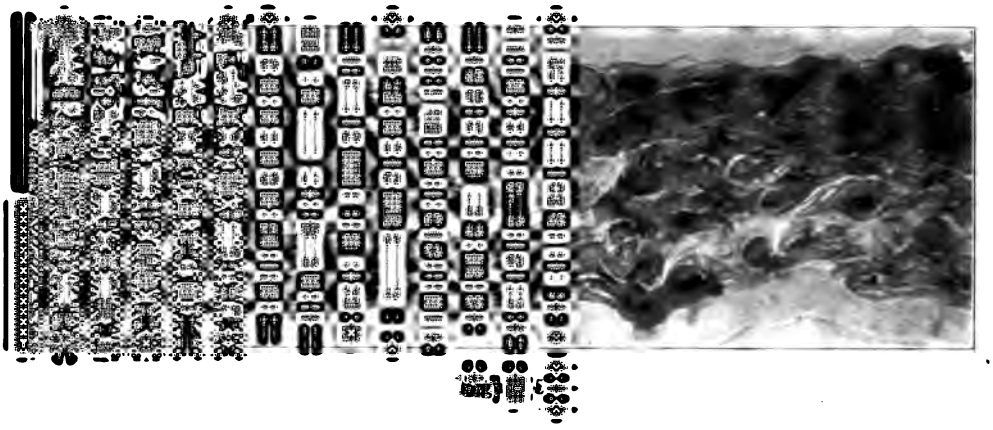


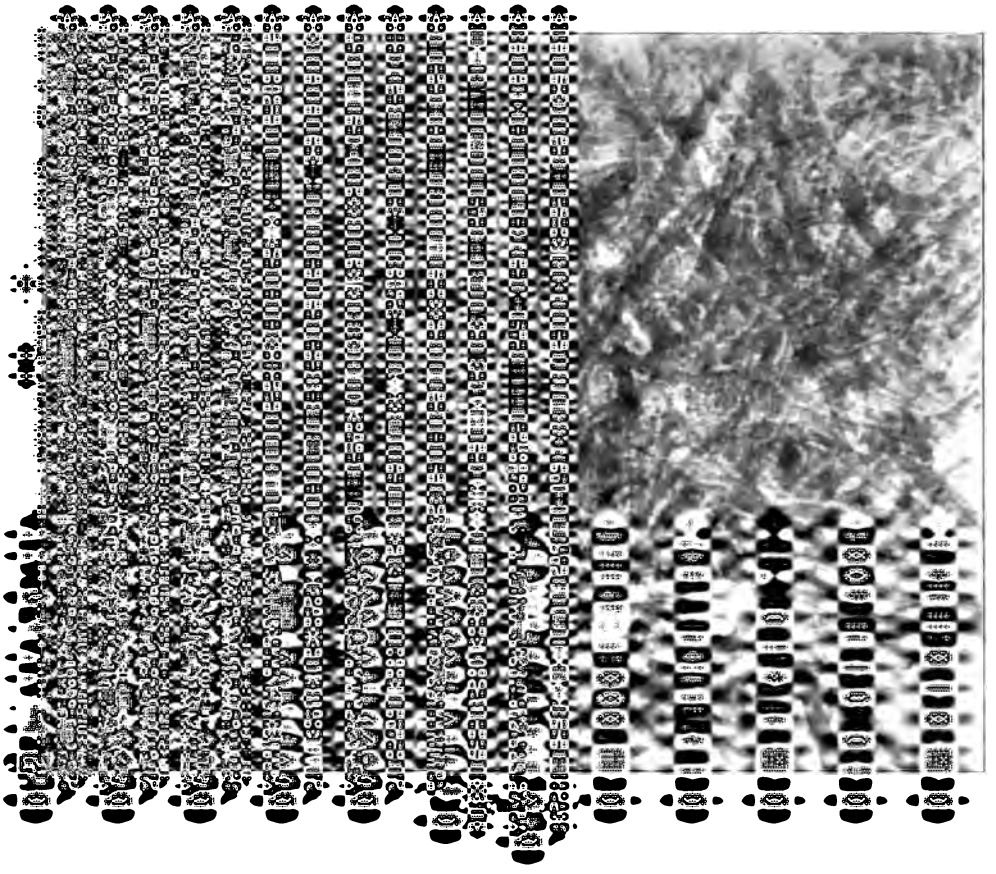
FIGURE 5

5a Transverse section	5b Surface section

General description: A thin, esparto printing paper.

Thickness	3.75/1000"
Fibrous composition:	
Chemical wood	35%
Esparto	65%
Breaking strain, machine direction	19.75 lb.
Breaking strain, cross direction	6.00 lb.
After folding, machine direction	13.75 lb.
After folding, cross direction with needle hole	4.00 lb.





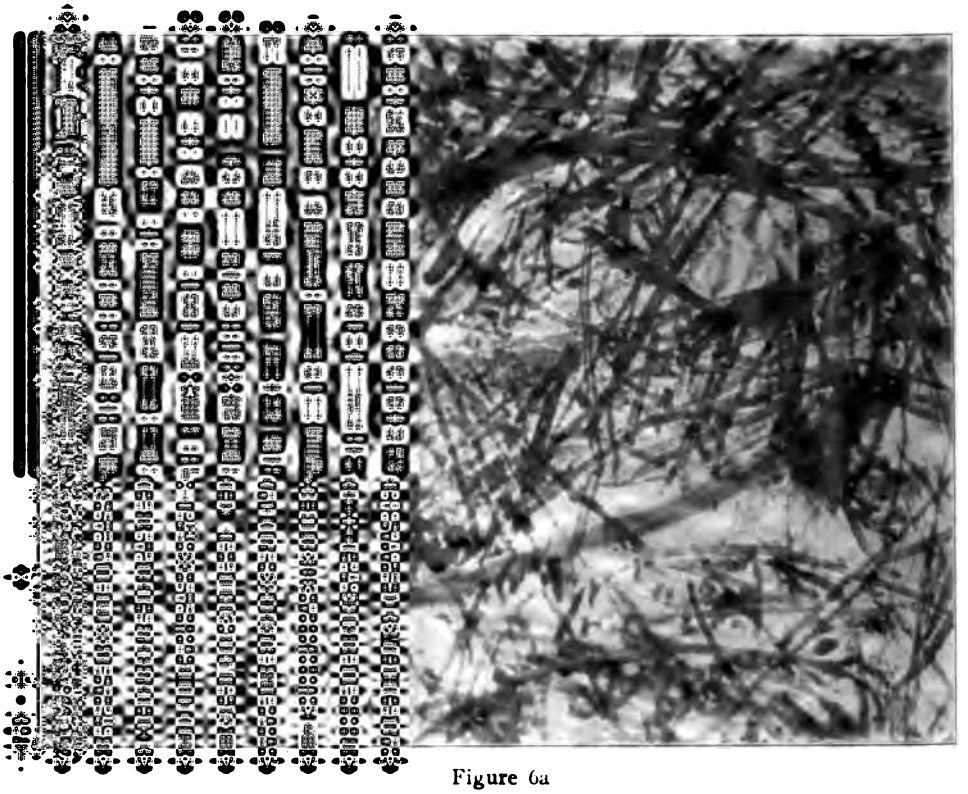


Figure 6a

FIGURE 6

6a
Surface section
aracteristics very marked

6b
ransverse section
pace very apparent

6c
dded once only. Effect of crease in
bre very marked

.....	7/1000"
ne direction	12.5 lb.
ction	5 lb.
[illegible]	[illegible] lb.
[illegible]	[illegible] lb.

FIGURE 7

Transverse section of a paper folded once, the qualities of which are as follows:

Thickness	$10^{\cdot}5/1000''$
Breaking strain, machine way of paper	38.5 lb.
Breaking strain, cross direction	20.25 lb.
After folding, machine direction	22.5 lb.
After folding, machine direction pierced by needle	18.25 lb.
After folding across the grain	13.75 lb.

FIGURE 8

Transverse section of paper after once folding.

Thickness of paper	$4^{\cdot}75/1000''$
Strength, machine way of grain	26.00 lb.
Strength, machine way across the grain	13.3 lb.
Strength after folding, machine direction	16.5 lb.
Strength, cross direction	10.00 lb.
Strength, when pierced by needle and folded in the machine direction	15.75 lb.

It should here be borne in mind that we are discussing only lending library books, which are required to serve some 150 to 200 issues during a life of from 3 to 12 years; and while the bookbinder, alive to these facts, is able to so treat these papers as to ensure economical service for the library, it is another question to determine the value and life for the reference library of books made of these papers. Here the mischief is greater and the ingenuity of the bookbinder is less effective.

To do good work and get efficient results the workman must have good tools and good materials. Now, we cannot make good books of bad paper. We can take bad paper and make the best of it. First, however, we must know how good the bad paper is, that is, we must discover what qualities of strength, pliability, and good surface the materials possess with which we have to deal.

It is necessary to arrange the field of inquiry. To make a beginning we limit this to books used in lending libraries. An inquiry into the chemical and fibrous composition of paper does not help much, so we set this on one side.

It appears necessary, then, to learn something about the grain or fibrous direction of the paper, and its strength both in this fibrous direction and across it; the strength of the paper under its condition arranged for binding, that is, the tensile strain it will stand when folded and pierced for oversewing; its thickness; and something of its surface and stiffness. It seems reasonable to assume that the binder, having these facts before him, would be better equipped to make a well-bound book than if, ignorant of these facts, he bound a book according to a specification drawn up by someone dead and buried years before the composition of the paper to be dealt with had been thought of, or a specification by a living person who has given no more attention to the composition of modern papers than his deceased

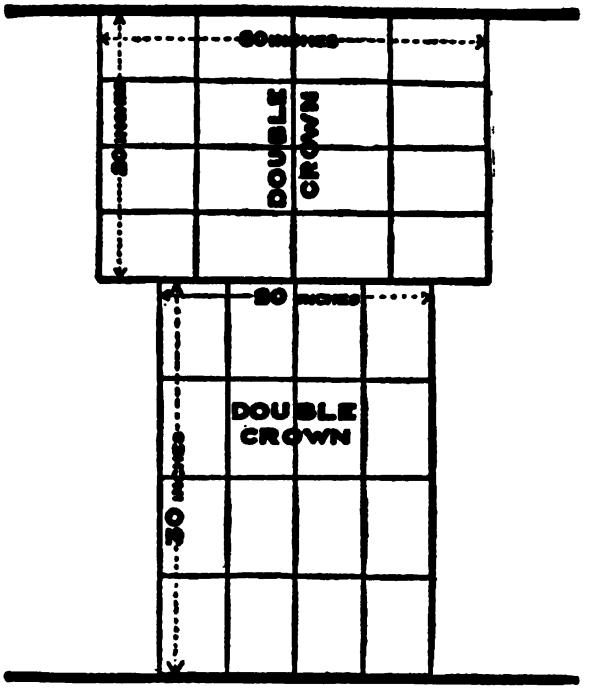


Figure 9

confrère. A large number of libraries in Great Britain require that their books be bound according to such a specification, and the custom is not unknown in this country.

It is well understood that with machine-made paper the fibre is drawn in one direction and that consequently paper is stronger when tested in one direction than in the other.

Figure 9

Figure 9 is a section of a roll of paper. The two thick lines represent the way of the paper, its fibrous direction.

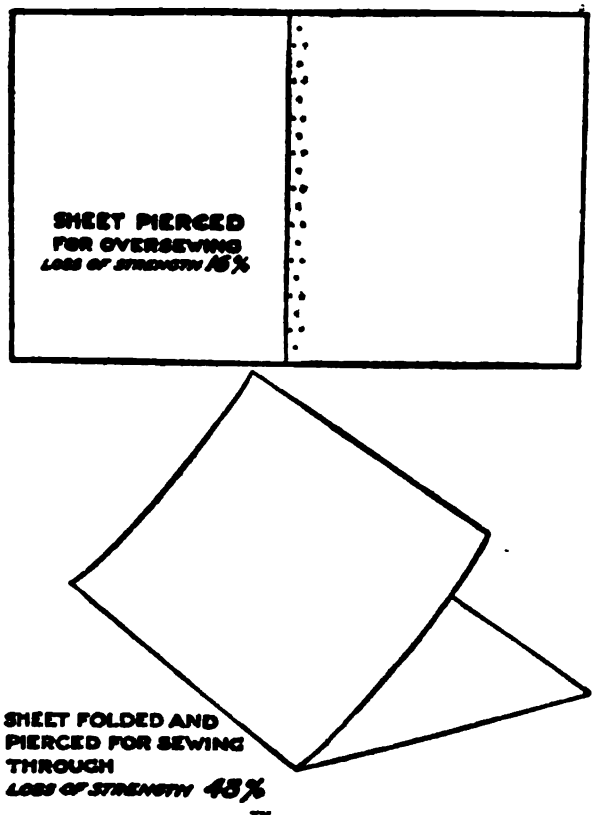


Figure 10

A sheet of paper cut as in the lower vertical form, would, when folded into 8vo., have the "grain" the same way as the type on the page, and the paper would be stronger in this direction than it would be if cut as in the upper figure with the form in the horizontal direction. In the latter, it would be arranged when folded so that the fibrous direction would be up and down the page of the book and consequently it would be weak in the fold.

As the result of testing the paper of some 5,000 books, an average difference in strength was discovered between the machine way of the paper and the cross direction of no less than 45%.

Some two years ago my advice was asked in a matter of determining the best books for wearing qualities for a large library, and many hundreds of English and American books passed under my review. It appeared to be generally considered that the paper of English fiction wore better than the paper of American fiction.

This also had been my own experience. In handling the paper in order to determine its quality, I had to decide in the "rule of thumb" fashion of handling it and in very few cases did the English book appear to be superior in quality to the American book,—that is, the substance and quality of the papers appeared equal, yet the general experience of the wearing qualities of the two papers constantly showed that the English book was the better.

In testing the 5,000 books mentioned above, the majority were English books, and the question of superiority of their papers came under review. With 3,717 English books, 66% of the papers showed the grain to be across the page, that is, in the strong way for binding; 34% of the papers exhibited the grain up and down the page, making the book weak in its fold for sewing. With 981 American books, 14% only of the papers were in the strong way of the grain, while with no less than 86% the grain of the paper was in the length of the book, and therefore the sewing was through the weakened fold of the leaf.

Figures 10 and 11

With over-sewing when properly done the paper is not weakened nearly as much; the difference showing with the sheet flat a loss only of 16% as against 48% to 52% with folding and sewing. (See figure 11.)

One other great advantage of over-sewing papers suitable for the method is that the paper is not doubled accurately and the fibre consequently is not broken as shown in figures 6-7. This will be understood on referring to figure 11.

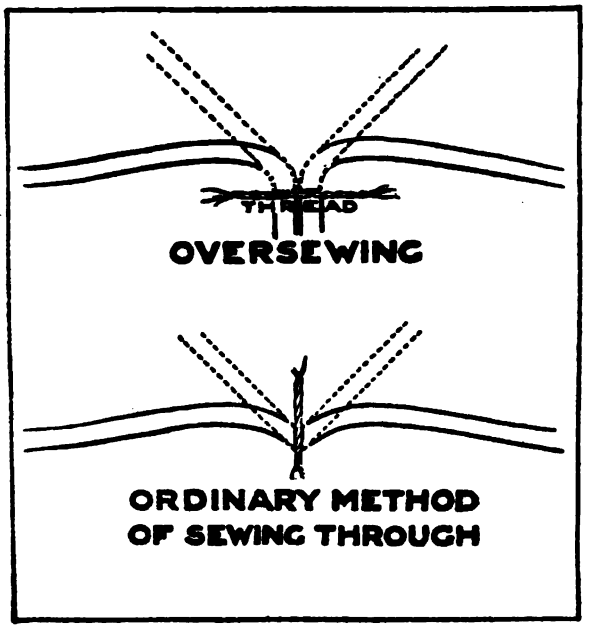


Figure 11

The difference in the strength of the paper in one direction from that in the other being as much as 45%, it is especially desirable to know of this fibrous direction in weak modern papers before proceeding to bind a book which is to be much used. A book sewed through the folded paper may serve well if the grain be across the page, but the same paper would make a weak binding if sewed in the same manner with the grain running the length of the book. The bound book

293 BOOKS

WIDTH			LENGTH				
STRAIGHT	FOLDED	PIERCED	STRAIGHT	FOLDED	PIERCED	THICKNESS	OVERSEWING TEST
397	204	188	2215	1429	1283	1500	1934

WITH 24 BOOKS one leaf from each showed the total tensile strain to be in the WIDTH or strong way of the paper:

397 lbs in the straight
204 lbs folded
188 lbs folded and pierced once

Showing a loss of 52% in folding and needle hole.

WITH 269 BOOKS one leaf from each showed the total tensile strain to be in the length-ways or weak way of the paper:

2215 lbs in the straight.
1429 lbs folded
1283 lbs folded and needle hole

Showing a loss of 42% when the leaves are folded and perforated with sewing needle.

Were these 269 books the strong way of the grain as with the above 24 books their tensile strength would be 4367 lbs instead of 2215 lbs, the loss is therefore 50%. Showing a total loss of more than 75%

Figure 12

would, of course, experience no disadvantage if in the weak direction the paper remained sufficiently strong to hold the stitches under wear and tear, that is, if the margin of tensile strength either way of the paper were above the required tenacity.

Until recently paper was made of such consistency that it was of little importance which way of the grain the paper was folded. But library books are used and handled more frequently in these days and the more recent books are largely made ot weaker paper. It is, therefore, now, as it

has not been hitherto, of importance to discover these mechanical facts and to appropriately deal with books so printed.

The strength of the paper, both with and across its grain, having been ascertained, it is desirable to know its tensile strength when folded and pierced for the sewing. Examination and testing disclose extraordinary results. Leaves folded once only and pierced with a needle as for ordinary sewing showed with modern papers an average loss in tensile strength when the grain was across the page of no less than 52%. The loss was something less, as might have been expected, when the fold was in the direction of the grain. Here the loss was 42%. But it must be remembered that a leaf of paper with the grain running the way of the fold has already been shown to have lost 45% of its strength as compared with the same paper folded in the other direction. This is an average loss. But with very many books the loss is, of course, much more.

This weakened paper largely accounts for the disastrous results so frequently discovered with recent books which have been bound with care and good materials. Even when thought is taken and the paper is examined by the ordinary method of handling it, its essential weakness above described escapes notice. It is a fact not hitherto observed that modern papers lose a very large proportion of their tensile strength in the acts of folding and sewing.

Figure 12

With 293 books most recently published at the time of writing and obtained for the purpose of a catalog in compilation, the following data as on figure 12 were obtained:

Thickness, 1500; over-sewing, 1934, mean that the total thickness of the 293 leaves was 1½", averaging about 5/1000" thick, and that the gross strain the paper stood after being pierced for over-sewing was 1934 pounds or an average of about 7 pounds.

To obtain good results, however, the number of leaves to the section must be carefully regulated according to the thickness and stiffness of the paper.

We come, then, to the conclusion that when a book is made of paper the fibrous direction of whose quality is down the page, and it is folded and pierced for sewing, a loss of tensile strength ensues of not less than 75%. We have already seen that with 86% of American fiction the grain is in this weak direction. The general deterioration of the paper used for fiction during the last 20 years appears, from a number of tests made for this article, to be from 10 pounds to 6 pounds in tensile strength.

The more modern papers develop the added vice of losing more of their strength in the acts of folding and sewing in the following proportions: Books printed before 1890, showing an average tensile strength of 10 pounds, lost 20% by folding and sewing; books printed during the present and last year, showing an average strength of 6 pounds, lost 50%.

This, however, does not tell the whole story for we have now to deal with the thickness of the paper. Here it will be readily seen that for a book 7½x5", the ordinary 12mo., there is a thickness, if it can be discovered, appropriate to its size. The aforesaid examples showed an average thickness of 4.5", the thinnest being 3.8", and the thickest 6.6". This, then, would appear to be an appropriate thickness for the ordinary volume of fiction.

With 3069 books recently examined, 1028 only were under 6/1000" thick, while 2041 were over that thickness. More modern papers show thicknesses from 2.5/1000" to 13.25/1000", with the largest proportion above 6/1000". Papers under 3.5/1000" and over 7/1000" in thickness, and of the qualities under discussion, would be badly bound if sewed in the ordinary fashion.

Out of a total of 3070 books there were 2377 outside these limits. Therefore, because of the unsuitable thickness of their paper for a book 7½x5"—apart from the consideration of their tensile strength—the 2377 books out of 3070 would not be effectively bound if sewed through the folds in the ordinary manner.

With a collection of 700 recent books of fiction, compiled during the last few weeks by the American Library Associa-

tion as excellent from their literary value, the variations in thickness of their paper were from $^{2.5}/_{1000}$" to $^{13.25}/_{1000}$", with a large majority unsuitable in thickness for sewing advantageously in the ordinary manner through the fold.

It may be observed that the papers of the older books, published in 1890 and before, were only recently tested after, in many cases, years of arduous service in which they certainly lost much of their strength, while all the tests of more recent books were naturally of quite new paper.

Below is a rough comparison between the average book printed before 1890 and the paper issued during 1909:

	1890	1909
Tensile strength	10 lbs.	6 lbs.
Loss in the weak way of the grain or fibrous direction	25%	45%
Loss in folding or sewing	20%	50%
Of an undesirable thickness for binding in the ordinary way	5%	77%

The average thickness of paper for fiction before 1890 appears to have varied between $^{3.5}/_{1000}$ to $^{6.5}/_{1000}$".

Recent publications by the best publishers show, as intimated, a great variation in tensile strength. The following table, figure 13, shows under division of "strongest" and "weakest" those qualities in the papers recently used by 23 different publishers.

Figure 13

The first column under each heading shows the thickness of each paper in thousandths of an inch; the second column its tensile strength flat, and the third column the tensile strength after it has been folded and pierced by the needle.

While it is true that a paper with its fibre running up and down the page is weaker in the fold for sewing, it is fortunately more pliable and falls over more readily in the hand of the reader. So that if a book be carefully over-sewed, instead of being sewed through the folded section, a more pliable book is the result, and, in most cases, a stronger book.

Another source of difficulty in dealing with modern papers is one which arises from the use of calendered and surface papers for illustrations. In their qualities of tensile strength and deterioration under folding and sewing, they have been dealt with among the other papers in the books quoted above. But apart from their qualities in these respects they offer their own special problem. Under the friction of use, when sewed and dealt with in the ordinary manner of bookbinding, the surface of the paper cracks away from its fibrous base and works itself into powder, together with the glue which has been used in lining its back. Losing the support of this gluten, the weakened paper is held entirely, and more loosely, by the sewing and soon the leaves break away.

The varying thicknesses of this class of paper present also their special difficulties for solution. The wise bookbinder would decide to over-sew all the thinner papers of this class, while the thicker papers, if the book be of any value, should be dealt with by means of guarding. Even this more costly method can in some cases be made effective only by sewing as well as stitching on the attached jaconet joint, the surface of the paper offering the same difficulty to holding the guard, though in less degree, that it does in the binding of the book.

	STRONGEST			WEAKEST		
PUBLISHER	THICKNESS	BREAKING STRAIN FLAT	FOLDED AND PIECED	THICKNESS	BREAKING STRAIN FLAT	FOLDED & PIECED
	5	34·75	16·5	3	2·5	1·3
	6	28	10·5	5·5	5·5	2·5
	4·75	22	8·5	6	4·3	2·5
	4·5	31·75	17·5	4	4	1·5
	6	29·	10·75	4	5·25	3
	6·25	18·75	7·3	5·5	4·3	2
	6	23·5	9·75	6·5	7	2
	5·5	40	20	3·5	5	3
	6·5	21	8·3	4·5	4	1·5
	4	19	10·25	4	5	3
	5	20·25	8	3·75	5	2·5
	6	22·5	10	6	5·5	3
	3·5	13	5·75	3	3·5	2
	4·75	13·25	8	4·5	4	1·75
	4·5	14·25	7	4·5	5·5	4
	5·5	10	6·66	6·25	6·5	3
	6·75	17·25	4·5	4·75	5	2·5
	4	17	8	3·5	7	4·25
	4	14·25	7·75	4·5	9·25	5·25
	4·75	9	5·5	3·5	5	2·25
	7·25	10·25	6·5	3·5	6·5	4
	5·75	11·25	8	4·25	3·5	2
	4·75	30	16	4	12	8
	7	14·25	8·5	6·25	6·5	3

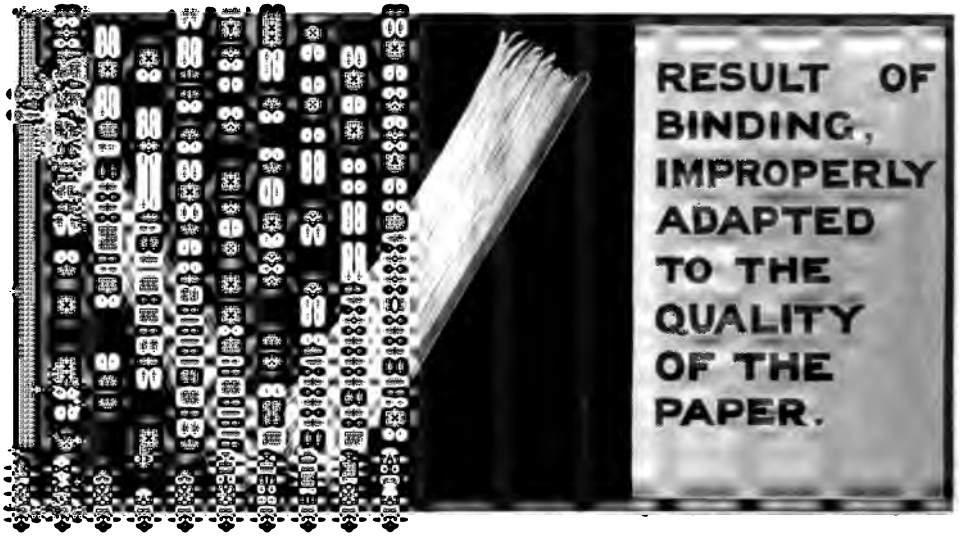


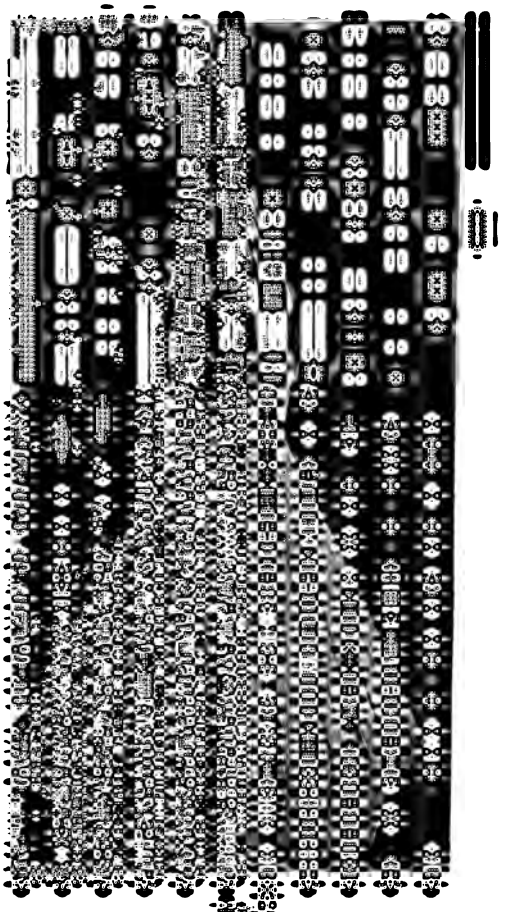
FIGURE 14

[illegible] que feather-weight paper sewed and bound in the [illegible] With usage the paper tends to swell in the back [illegible] ascertained and it were appropriately bound, a long [illegible] from the class of book.

FIGURE 15

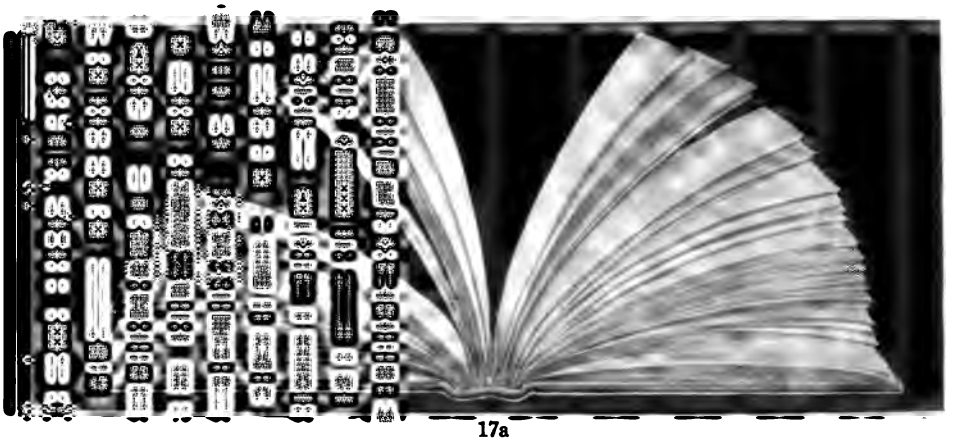
[illegible] photograph of the edge of a jaconet joint with its [illegible] of this calendered and surface paper under dis-

[illegible]

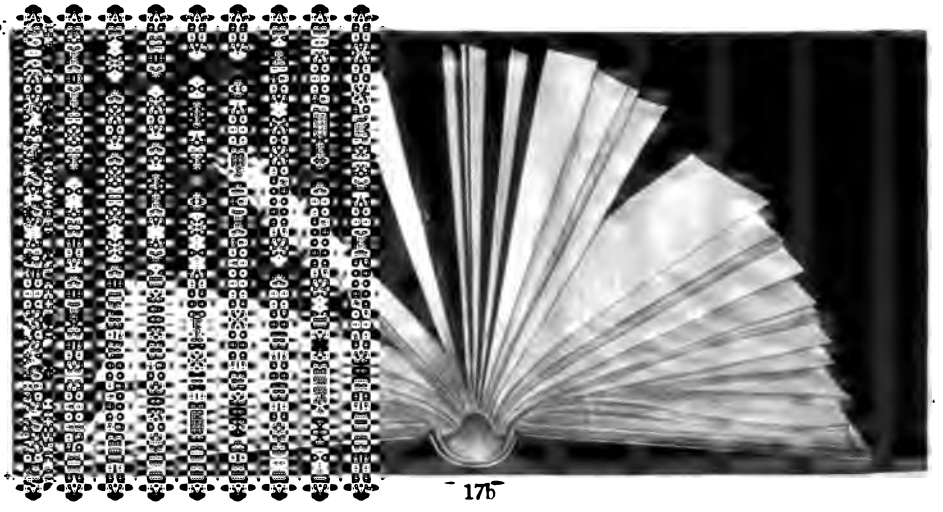


16b

necessity of adapting the binding of
Figure 16a is a book which
3 times. Figure 16b is a book bound



17a



17b

FIGURE 17

[illegible] while [illegible] wing from photographs [illegible] book [illegible] The [illegible] seen [illegible] with [illegible] tight [illegible] seen [illegible] a [illegible]

THE SECRETARY: You bind most of your books in sheets that come from the publishers. Are you able to tell whether you can get better papers from these publishers if you return those of the quality you cite here as troubling you? In other words, if the publisher furnishes you this very bad paper, can you, by returning it and saying it is unbindable, get a better paper?

MR CHIVERS: I think librarians can not expect publishers to give them better paper when they consider that 90% or more of their clients are satisfied with the paper supplied. I feel quite sure, however, that the publishers are in the dark about the mechanical qualities of such a paper as I have been discussing, and I think objections have been made about publishers' bindings which have not at all times been altogether reasonable. Perhaps dealing with the matter as I suggest may have no immediate effect, but I think it will have a tendency to bring about gradually a better state of affairs. I would hold myself ready to send the results of the mechanical tests I have made, if I found it incumbent upon me to return any books discovered to be unsuitable for strong binding because of the worthlessness of their papers.

THE PRESIDENT: You know, ladies and gentlemen, that juvenile artists sometimes label the product of their brush or pencil, "This is the picture of a man," "This is a tree," "This is a picture of a fox catching a goose. You can't see the fox, because he is behind the hay-stack." Similarly, I might characterize and label the general sessions of this conference, in the final act of which we are now engaged. After the opening session, our first general session dealt with questions which were primarily of interest to librarians. The next broadened a little and included questions of interest to educators, as well. This last session is of still wider scope, and when the Program committee got through arranging for it, I think they felt a good deal as Terence must have felt when he wrote the famous words, "I am a man. I consider nothing that is human foreign to me." And, since this session has such broad scope, we deem ourselves singularly fortunate that we have been able to assign the place of honor in the program to a gentleman who is perhaps as human, as humane and as genial as any of the distinguished authors or speakers in this country. It would be little less than presumption on my part if I were to attempt to introduce to the "gentle readers" before me the reverend Dr S. M. Crothers. You all know his works and delight in them. Many of you have his personal acquaintance, and I shall not further intervene between you and the treat that he has in store for you. I beg Dr Crothers to be so kind as to address you.

Dr Crothers's address entitled,

A FAIRY STORY FOR LIBRARIANS

will be published in the "Atlantic Monthly" for December 1909, under the title, "The convention of books."

THE PRESIDENT: I am sure we would all like an encore.

Ladies and gentlemen, there is simply nothing to be said after such a delightful paper as we have heard except to express unbounded thanks to Dr Crothers for the very great pleasure that he has given us. You will appreciate the weight of the obligation we are under to him for coming here, when I tell you that he will be obliged to sit up nearly all night as a return for giving us this delight. We thank him most heartily for the paper that he has read us and for subjecting himself to much inconvenience on our behalf.

We are to have a variety of interests before us today. The next paper will come into fine contrast with the one that we have just heard.

Will MR E. F. STEVENS, of Pratt Institute read us his paper on

THE CRITERIA FOR SELECTION OF TECHNICAL LITERATURE

Technical books, and the very idea of them, are foreign to a region of summer hotels and mountain scenery. There is nothing in this landscape that suggests the literature of machines. Yet at a library convention, however serene the environment, it still remains proper to mention

books, even, it appears, the sort of books which bring to mind only the brutally unpicturesque mechanisms responsible for the disquiet of the towns from which we have just hastened our escape. Though the topic is permissible here, yet a review of some criteria in technical book selection before library people released from every phase of work, can easily afford to be brief.

It is interesting to observe that industrial literature has now found general, not to say universal, acceptance with the public library. It has ceased to be a matter of discussion among librarians whether or not technical books are worth having. Our very lively concern has now become, how to discriminate in getting that which we plainly ought to have to satisfy the wants of the people. We have always supposed this question to be a formidable one, and so it is, in the abstract. There is no royal road to easy conclusions about technical books; the way must be followed with constant caution, and yet not without confidence in the existing signs that point the direction. Happily, too, a close encounter with anticipated hardships dismisses many preconceived terrors.

It may, then, be hopefully attempted to show that technical bookbuying can become a reasonably simple matter for the library of limited size and resources, the type of library which may be supposed to be chiefly interested in the considerations of this paper. And it may be shown, it's not too venturesome to say, with greater assurance than to undertake to establish any approved line of action with the eternal problem of fiction selection, which, now dormant in annual convention, ever threatens in daily experience.

The general nature of the technical books to be added to a particular library must be fixed by the individual librarian, the conditions of the immediate locality within and without the library helping to determine the character of the books best suited to it. Then, satisfied as to what kind of books to get, the next point to arrive at is what books of that kind are to be had. Of course, if the library undertakes to specialize so far as to maintain a technical department, the head of that department should be competent to make, or assist in making, all necessary decisions. He who follows the subject closely and properly ought to know, though a confidential inquiry among technical librarians themselves as to the best means of arriving at their own conclusions would be extremely advantageous in the work of specializing.

But it is with the lesser library, the average library in an average American town, that the question does assume an aspect of real difficulty. For these there already exist certain criteria for technical book selection which give evidence of right intentions that promise better fulfilment as higher requirements are insisted upon.

As a groundwork selection, the most ambitious effort is the "Descriptive list of technical books" prepared by a committee of the Society for the promotion of engineering education. It will better realize its intended purpose when it more closely approaches its own characterization on the title page as a "Descriptive list . . . . classified by subjects . . . suitable for public, industrial and school libraries." To do this adequately it must greatly broaden its scope and vastly enrich its annotations. At the seventeenth annual meeting of the Society, held in New York last week, the third, 1909, edition, revised, was presented as a report of the Committee, and in the discussion which followed it was the writer's privilege to be the chance advocate of the public library, and to endeavor to show wherein the list fell short of your requirements. He was sustained in his advocacy by expressions of interest and kind suggestions from a number of librarians with whom he had previously communicated.

If this list becomes sufficiently comprehensive to meet our not unreasonable expectations of it, we ought in future to look there for a fundamental guide to technical book selection of almost final authority. Should the demands which librarians are disposed to make seem to impose too heavily upon the good nature of a body of extremely busy men, it might be expected that the kindred Society for the

promotion of industrial education would become interested to share the work. They would naturally take over the literature of the mechanics trades—the "practical books for practical men"—leaving strictly engineering matters for the engineering society. Then we should have two companion authorities, "Engineering books" and "Industrial books," and if the lists should overlap at points where distinctions would be hard to draw, double endorsement would be only doubly convincing. This possible co-operation was offered as a suggestion from the public library interests at the meeting of last week just referred to. No action, however, was taken upon it.

It is regrettable that the report as presented gave evidence of haste in preparation and of a disposition to compromise with the requirements of a task that had clearly grown beyond expectations. The final action of the Society in referring it back to the Committee for further revision will advantageously delay the publication of the list, but as to the nature and extent of the desired revision no instructions were given that would encourage us to expect our ideal in the outcome.

The writer is disappointed to find that his hope that he should today be the bearer of the glad news to librarians that a supreme product of master minds was now to reward their long expectancy, is premature.

There are many other bibliographies of real value that have appeared from time to time, of a kind that deserve to be recognized as dependable criteria. Certain periodicals of standing have at times, though too rarely, prepared lists of recommended books. Of these there may be noted in passing:

"A $500 technical library" in "Technical literature," now "Engineering digest," June, 1907; a "Select bibliography of technical chemistry" in "Chemical engineer," December, 1908; a "Review of the literature of reinforced concrete," reprinted from "Engineering digest," by the "Engineering news," with added list of current books on cement, concrete, lime, etc., just received. Other lists of this character are promised by the editor of "Engineering digest" for early publication.

Then, perhaps, still more to the point because more general, and sympathetic, too, are the little bibliographies issued by libraries making special effort in technical lines. Of such there have recently come under my notice: "Some industrial arts books of popular use in the public library of St Joseph, Mo." It was printed in the "A. L. A. Booklist," February, 1908, with those titles starred which had been in greatest demand by readers; "List of practical books on electricity, machine-shop practice, foundry practice, etc.," Louisville free public library, 1909; and very similar to it, the "List of practical books on machine-shop practice, foundry work and electricity," published by the Library association of Portland (Ore.), 1909.

These and others like them are widely distributed, and are always to be had upon application to the libraries which put them out.

It is quite outside the purpose of this paper to review the bibliography of technical literature though the value of such a presentation is apparent; but bibliographies if not too broad are a certain kind of criteria, and anyone starting a technical library would be fortunate to have at hand the portions of the "Classified catalog of the Carnegie library of Pittsburgh," which relate to useful arts, the John Crerar library "List of books on industrial arts," and Greenwood's "Classified guide to technical and commercial books." These greater catalogs, however, are apt to bewilder and discourage the beginners in this field.

By getting together a few of the briefer and more limited lists the intending library buyer may readily establish an acceptable nucleus. If the purchasing must be restricted to a very few books in each department and a librarian feels any hesitancy in making final choice from printed lists, it would be a very agreeable matter to submit titles to technical patrons of the library to check up. Miss Frances Rathbone of the East Orange public library works it out in that way on frequent occasions, she tells me, as doubtless others

do. Another way would be to get the librarian of the nearest technical library to do the checking up. It would doubtless gratify him to be asked. And so by simple and obvious, yet effective, though unfortunately not systematic, methods the foundation may be sufficiently well put down, and a technical library started upon it.

Growth may now begin by first adding more copies of those books shown to be most in demand and those known to be standard, not forgetting that a library for ordinary purposes, having a few of the best books in each department of technology, and these judiciously duplicated, is better off than one having many different titles on a given subject representing one each of all kinds of books.

Then follows the lookout for current purchasing of (a) new editions of the reliables, (b) new books to supplement or even to supplant them, and (c) wholly new books on new subjects. With the buying of new books the most serious elements of trouble are encountered, but here, too, there are ways of minimizing them.

It is assumed, of course, that the librarians in this situation do not have the opportunity to follow reviews in technical journals. That being the case, it might be expected that those who do take time for such investigation and who in other ways labor to discover and discriminate, bear in mind not one but many libraries in behalf of centralized and co-operative effort.

At this point we must look to the annotated monthly or quarterly lists issued by the larger libraries conducting specialized departments. The appearance of the "Monthly bulletin" of the Carnegie library of Pittsburgh we all greet with especial interest. A year ago the Pratt Institute free library began to incorporate descriptive notes of technical books in its Bulletin. These annotations are designed as much to be of service to other libraries as to its own constituency. The fact that libraries of this kind buy out of all proportion to the common need is really an advantage to the small buyer, because long lists, if rightly descriptive, give an extensive range of choice to those who have to pick carefully.

Here again the public may be taken into confidence. Men who are engaged in teaching or following engineering branches will often be glad to indicate what books they would naturally like to possess, being pleased to act as technical censors if only to induce the librarian to make available for their use what they would otherwise have to buy for themselves. But, after all, the librarian is happiest who can say to these specially informed patrons when they volunteer the recommendation of a certain book, "Oh, yes, indeed, we added that a month ago."

Unquestionably it is some regular and systematic procedure that is the greatest present need for library guidance. Hit-or-miss methods and makeshifts, though surprisingly efficacious when nothing else offers, cannot always answer; nor can help from without, whether of learned society or expert individual, be the ultimate reliance of librarians in a concern so peculiarly a library affair. If there is a good reason why one library should buy a given book why should not other libraries know the reason without the necessity of finding it out for themselves every time?

With some such thought the Pratt Institute free library ventured this spring to publish its "Technical books of 1908, a selection." This attempt was designed to supplement existing criteria by bringing together those books of a single year which had particularly justified themselves under the observation of the Applied science department. It is but an experiment, and a possible initial contribution to a movement in the direction of centralizing technical book recommendation for libraries in America. The responsibility is great, and should be assumed only by the most responsible. It would seem, then, to belong to the American Library Association to establish one day a censorship over books on a scale that will enable the buyer of technical literature everywhere to select intelligently and quickly, with the confident assurance of an authoritative official endorsement. Then there will be one

criterion and the librarian shall be content not to question it.

THE PRESIDENT: The next item on the program is a symposium on "Recent books for boys." Mr Bostwick has kindly consented to take charge of this symposium, and to him we are indebted for preparing it in its present very attractive form. Will Mr Bostwick add to his kindness by taking the chair?

SYMPOSIUM ON RECENT BOOKS FOR BOYS

CHAIRMAN BOSTWICK: In this world of ours nothing is at a standstill. Everything moves. And to get a comprehensive view of anything we must not simply look at it as it is now, but must trace its progress and its alterations from year to year, and explain, if we can, the causes of change. We shall not know zoölogy thoroughly, for instance, if we understand all about lions, elephants and whales as they are now; we must know about their ancestry. As we look at a geological chart portraying graphically the rise, progress and decay of various forms of animal life we are struck with the fact that some one form is always predominant, though many others exist, some of which are increasing and others decreasing in importance. This is true not only of the forms of life in geologic time, but also of so many other things that it may almost be set down as a general law of existence.

Conditions change gradually; they become more favorable to one thing and less so to another, so that the former increases in quantity and improves in quality, while the latter lessens and deteriorates. Take, for instance, the vogue of games and sports. At one period cycling is in the ascendant, at another tennis, at still another roller-skating, while all three exist together at all times, in various degrees of popularity. This law applies also to the reading of boys. The stories that are written for them have generally some leading motive—war, athletics, camping, the sea, mystery, and so on; and the popularity of these various types has altered from year to year. I think most of us can remember, for instance, a time when the athletic type of boy's story, now so popular, and well represented by the books of Ralph Barbour, was almost non-existent. It is a development of the school type, which is very old. One of the best, of course, was, is, and always will be "Tom Brown," and we had many such books as De Mille's B. O. W. C series, Clarence Gordon's books, written under the pen name of Vieux Moustache, etc.

It was most natural, of course, that school life, which is important and so distinctive a part of a boy's career, should be taken up as a background for tales of boy life by writers. What is interesting for us to note here is that, as athletics has become a more important part of school and college life, it has also become more and more prominent in the school and college stories, so that we now have a distinct athletic type of story. The story, in other words, has responded to a change in environment. Those who object to the present part played by athletics in the life of educational institutions, will doubtless deplore also the rise in popularity of the baseball and football tale. To those who, like myself, regard it as a healthful development, the appearance of athletics as the theme of stories is commendable and interesting in itself as well as a striking illustration of the fact that the predominant theme in juvenile literature is a reflection of something that is, for the moment, in the air. Thus the period of the Civil War and immediately after it, was at the same time that of the predominant war story. Later came the success story, typified by Alger's poor city boys who stop the runaway horse and straightway marry the rich man's daughter. And the heyday of the wild west tale—Ellis and Castlemon—was coeval with the most rapid extension of our far western frontier.

This correspondence between what is going on in the world and the themes of fiction is noticeable, of course, in adult literature also. We have socialistic novels now, and muck-raking tales, where such things were unheard of even 10 years ago; but the phenomenon is more marked

in juvenile fiction, because with boys the matter of the tale is far more important than the manner. To grown-ups who have some knowledge of literary values the manner stands for much more. We linger fascinated over the pages of a writer who tells of ordinary doings in a brilliant way, whereas the boy is anxious only to ascertain whether Tom escapes the tiger's clutches, and how he does it. The author's treatment of the event is secondary, or rather, it is not considered at all.

In view of the fact that the history of recent juvenile literature is thus the history of the rise and fall of predominant themes, more or less dependent on the environment of the writers as well as the readers, it becomes necessary to widen somewhat the scope of the term "recent" in our title, and to review the history of the juvenile romance from a period to which that term may be applied only by contrast with what is ancient.

And first, I propose to inquire, what is the predominant and popular type of boy's story today? As a preliminary essay toward solving this question, the assistants in charge of 37 children's rooms in different parts of New York were asked to make a list of the 25 books of fiction most popular in their departments among boys 12 to 15 years old. These lists were made after careful consideration, and, of course, without any consultations between librarians. They thus represent very fairly the preferences of the children who use these different libraries—probably at least 50,000 in number. I have compiled from their reports three different lists. The first is a combination of the titles into a single order in which not only the number of libraries selecting a title, but the position of that title in the various lists, is taken into account. The second gives the titles in the order of the number of branches including each in the branch lists. The third is an author list, arranged in the order of the number of times that each author was mentioned in the lists, considered together.

List 1

Titles in the order of preference, taking into account not only the number of lists on which each appears but the order of each in its list:

Stevenson	Treasure Island
Barbour	Crimson Sweater
Doyle	Adventures of Sherlock Holmes
Clemens	Tom Sawyer
Clemens	Huckleberry Finn
Defoe	Robinson Crusoe
Barbour	Behind the Line
Grinnell	Jack Among the Indians
Barbour	Half Back
Cody	Buffalo Bill
Drysdale	Fast Mail
Camp	Substitute
Ames	Pete, Cow-puncher
Scott	Ivanhoe
Kipling	Captains Courageous
King	Cadet Days
Henty	Redskin and Cowboy
Aldrich	Story of a Bad Boy
Pyle	Robin Hood
Dudley	Yale Cup
Dickens	Oliver Twist
Dumas	Monte Cristo
Verne	Twenty Thousand Leagues Under the Sea
Cooper	The Spy
Stevenson	Kidnapped

List 2

Titles in the order of the number of branch list on which each appears:

Stevenson. Treasure Island	32 branches
Clemens. Tom Sawyer	21 branches
Doyle. Adventures of Sherlock Holmes	21 branches
Barbour. Crimson Sweater	19 branches
Stevenson. Kidnapped	16 branches
Clemens. Huckleberry Finn	16 branches
Defoe. Robinson Crusoe	15 branches
Kipling. Captains Courageous	14 branches
Barbour. Behind the Line	13 branches
Verne. Twenty Thousand Leagues Under the Sea	12 branches
Camp. Substitute	12 branches
Grinnell. Jack Among the Indians	12 branches
Scott. Ivanhoe	12 branches
Dickens. Oliver Twist	11 branches
Aldrich. Story of a Bad Boy	11 branches
King. Cadet Days	11 branches
Cody. Adventures of Buffalo Bill	11 branches
Barbour. Half Back	11 branches
Ames. Pete, Cow-puncher	11 branches

Cooper. Spy	10 branches
Pyle. Robin Hood	10 branches
Henty. Redskin and Cowboy	10 branches
Drysdale. Fast Mail	10 branches
Dudley. Yale Cup	9 branches
Dumas. Count of Monte Cristo	8 branches

List 3

Authors in the order of the number of times the name of each appears on all the lists taken together. The number of titles mentioned appears in the second column.

Barbour	90	16
Stevenson, R. L.	52	3
Tomlinson	47	17
Clemens	42	5
Dudley	34	6
Munroe	31	15
Doyle	28	5
Dickens	25	6
Grinnell, G. B.	25	6
Henty	25	12
Verne	22	3
Cooper	21	4
Drysdale	19	6
Scott	17	3
Otis	16	8
Defoe	15	1
Kipling	15	2
Pyle	14	4
Dumas	13	2
Camp	12	1
King, Capt. Charles	12	2
Malone	12	4
Trowbridge	11	9
Hughes, Rupert	11	2
Pier, A. S.	11	3

Making a preliminary attempt at the classification of List 1, we find that it contains 12 stories of pure adventure, 5 of athletics, 3 of history, 1 of school, 1 of railroads, 1 of mystery, and 1 non-historical adult novel. This would appear to put the story of adventure far in the lead. But I am not sure that we are not here comparing a class with sub-classes. There is hardly one of the stories in the list that may not be called an adventure story, using the word broadly. Sub-classifying the 12 stories classed as "adventure" above we have 3 of Indians and cowboys, 3 of miscellaneous boy life, 2 of the sea and 2 of imprisonment or escape. It would thus seem as if, while boys must have action and adventure in their tales, and would not willingly sit down to read "Cranford" or "Our Village," they are at present fonder of the adventure that centers around school or college athletics than of any other kind.

It is a pity that we can not investigate previous years in some such way as this. It must be remembered, however,—we librarians do not always remember it—that there is much reading done outside of libraries. There is extra-library literature, including all books not borrowed from libraries, and infra-library literature, including all that are below the library limit. When a class of books that we know from various sources of information to be popular, is shown by library statistics to be unpopular, one of the first questions to be asked is: "What specimens of this class are infra-library?"

As a case in point, we will take the detective story, the favorite modern kind of mystery tale. It is rather surprising to find that only one volume of these stories (it is Sherlock Holmes, of course) is on our first list. We should have said, off hand, that detective stories would be very fully represented. Several explanations occur. Sherlock Holmes may be so popular that he has supplanted every other detective hero; or, there may really be a falling off in the liking for detective stories; or finally, the detective stories read by boys may be obtained elsewhere than from the library. They may be simply *extra* library; in other words, the boys may find Poe and Gaboriau and possibly Anna Katherine Green at home. Or they may be *infra* library—Old Sleuth, Nick Carter and their like.

Here I am able to report the results of an interesting experiment tried in our own children's department. The same story was told six times, in as many different parts of New York, to groups of older boys selected as typical of the neighborhood. After the story-telling, I talked with the boys and questioned them. The story selected was Poe's "Purloined Letter." The boys showed that they appreciated and enjoyed it. Of those in the six groups, possibly 200 in all, only one or two had ever heard of the story or knew who wrote it. Less than half a dozen had

read any of Poe's stories and in almost every case these had read "The Gold Bug" at school. (Reading a story in school, by the by, seems in most cases to be an effectual discourager of further investigation.)

Regarding acquaintance with detective stories in general, there was much difference between groups, although every boy of the 200 averred that he liked them. Every boy in one group (East 23rd St.) had read Sherlock Holmes, but in the others only a small minority had done so; on the lower East Side he was quite unknown. When asked what they had read and liked, most of them said "Nick Carter" or "The stories that come out in the Sunday Herald." Many of the boys reported that their parents had forbidden them to read detective stories, or that their teachers discouraged them. I am not sure, also, that we have supplied enough of this kind of literature in our children's rooms. This looks like one of the cases where an attempt to regulate children's reading has resulted unfortunately. We are apt to think that if we desire to control reading, all we have to do is to control the library supply. This may be attempted with some degree of success where the books are difficult to obtain or expensive, but where a cheap supply is available, cutting off the library supply simply drives the reader outside and may lower the general quality of his reading, instead of raising it. I would not have it thought that I intend any particular inferences from this note, which is somewhat discursive.

Let us dwell for a moment longer on infra-library literature for boys, which has scarcely received sufficient notice at our hands. Probably the generic terms with which we are most familiar are "Dime novel" and "Yellow-backed novel," neither of which are now particularly descriptive. "Penny dreadful" and "Shilling shocker" are English terms. We have it on the authority of Edward S. Ellis in the introduction to a new edition of his "Seth Jones," one of the earlier "Dime novels," that the first "Dime novel" was published in 1859 by Mrs Ann S. Stephens, already a popular writer of light fiction. The series known by this name was projected by the Beadle Brothers and their associates, and their only idea seems to have been to issue inexpensive light fiction by well known writers. They were all edited by Orville J. Victor, a competent literary worker of unimpeachable reputation. These earlier dime novels included some good work. Later, a competing series was begun by George P. Munro, and the quality soon degenerated. The "Dime novels" no longer exist, but the name survives.

The chief difference between the best of these books and those by Optic and Alger is that the latter were more expensively printed. The one thing that they all have in common is, it seems to me, a lack of realism, especially in conversation, in particular, the hero always talks like a book. For instance, the sturdy woodman in the wilderness of western New York, who opens Ellis's book, "Seth Jones," named just above, greets an approaching stranger in this fashion:

"You are more than welcome; such men as you are too scarce in this part of the world for me to feel otherwise than glad when I see them; but one cannot be too vigilant in this lonely section, when more than one life is dependent upon his prudence."

Jones, the person addressed, is a character part, and a little more effort is made to cause him to talk naturally. Announcing himself as "Seth Jones, of New Hampshire," he remarks:

"The Joneses are a numerous family up there—they're getting rather too plentiful for comfort, so I migrated. Might be acquainted perhaps with some of the Joneses?"

This lack of attention to the probabilities of ordinary conversation, which appears even in the works of some of our best novelists, is still particularly noticeable in the didactic book for boys, which we still have with us in great quantity. There is still evidently an opinion afloat that the boy will not read to learn, or even out of curiosity, unless the curiosity is to follow up the links of a story. This is a misapprehension; a boy will read anything that interests him, and he will some-

times develop interest in odd directions. I have seen a ten-year old absorbed in Queen Victoria's diary and other things quite as queer.

The morally didactic story—the Miss Edgeworth tale and the Sanford and Merton type—seems to have gone out, though it lingered with surpassing splendor in the earlier Elsie books. Useful information was mixed with the morals in the Rollo books (which will live for their accurate pictures of New England life), and nowadays we have nothing but the information. In such stories as "Uncle Sam's Secrets," the story is the thinnest kind of a thread. The hero is arrested by mistake, simply in order that the reader, through him, may be filled up with court procedure and prison discipline.

One can scarcely make a separate class of these didactic books, because they run through almost all classes. The probability is that many of them would be just as popular and quite as useful if the thread of narrative on which the facts are strung were omitted altogether. This is beginning to be recognized, and we have some excellent information-books for boys, as well as some very inaccurate and bad ones. This, however, carries us beyond the realm of fiction, to which I had intended to restrict myself in this paper.

The didactic book is interesting because it appears to have been the first kind of book written distinctly for children. Originating in England, it passed thence to this country and quickly became differentiated according to its subject matter into stories that inform the readers respectively about history, applied science, animal life and so on. The story for its own sake came later.

In introducing writers who will treat a few of these types of stories separately, I have given the first place to MR KIRK MUNROE, and will ask Mr W. P. Cutter to read Mr Munroe's paper on

THE ADVENTURE BOOK FOR BOYS

Not more than one boy in ten thousand, even in our land of self-acclaimed civilization, is born a student; but that even one is so born is a triumph over the innate savagery of humanity, transmitted through the heredity of a million years, and but feebly combatted by the enlightenment of a few centuries. The born student acquires reading as he acquires speech, no one knows exactly how or when; his absorption of knowledge is sponge-like; and, instinctively avoiding the chaff of literature, he seeks its golden grains with unflagging zeal. He becomes the joy of that librarian whose stacks abound in bulky tomes of "reference," and the despair of him whose shelves are devoted only to fiction and feeble expurgations. For a boy of this kind the "adventure" book is profitless; it does not appeal to him as a pleasure, nor does he need it as a stimulant.

In a world of students then, the "adventure" book would find small place; but in one emerging from primeval ignorance, inhabited by millions who do not know how to read, and others who never would have learned except under the stimulation of desire or fear, it plays an important part. Probably nothing so affects humanity as a good story, well told. Until recent years the most welcome guest at every court, castle, manor, and inn, was the strolling bard who held his rude audiences spellbound with tales or songs of high courage and mighty deeds. Thus, and thus only, was kept alive and diffused the faint glow of knowledge and an inspiration to better things that, for ages, dimly illumined the dark savagery of medieval ignorance.

Nor to this day has the power of the story-teller been curtailed, while his welcome is as warm as ever. Through regions vast and remote, where communication is scant, and where ignorance still reigns, he passes to and fro, a welcome guest, ever awakening and fostering the desire for better things. Even in lands already lighted by the rising sun of knowledge, the popularity of the story-teller shows no sign of waning. He may not appear in the guise of a strolling bard; but, in one modern form or another he always is with us, a prime necessity of our lives; for, in this age even more insistently

than ever before, arises the cry: "Tell us a story!"

Yes, tell us a story: but the tale that we demand must be one of human interests akin to our own, and it must deal with facts, probabilities, or at the very least, possibilities. Fairy tales are only appreciated, even by the very young, because of the human attributes with which all fairies are endowed; and they cease to prove of interest as soon as they are discovered to be impossible.

When we shall succeed in establishing communication with Mars, and discover its inhabitants to be a lot of jelly-fish, or disembodied spirits, without a spark of humanity, and absolutely unintelligent, according to our standards, shall we take any farther interest in them? I trow not! We will hasten back to our own world of human activities, and forever after leave the Martians to their stupidity.

Not only do we demand stories of humanity, but such as deal with our contemporaries. Thus the child is interested in tales concerning other children, the youth in the achievements of youth, the lover in stories of love, and the adult in records of business, politics, science, or of the myriad activities common to mankind in its prime. But always, to be thoroughly interesting, and at the same time stimulating, the hero of the tale must be somewhat in advance of the reader, just beyond present reach. That is, he must be a little older, a little braver, a little stronger, a little wiser, or a little something else that seems most desirable. So, to the child of four, we tell the tale of "Goody-Two-Shoes," who was six.

From four to ten is the credulous age, and the season of make-believe, when our literary aspirations find fullest expression in fairy lore and tales of magic. Then it is that we learn to read, that we may consort at our own pleasure with princesses and mail-clad knights, with giants and dragons, with fairies, gnomes, and those fortunates who are permitted to dwell in coral caves beneath the sea. At this glorified age we dwell in palaces more wonderful than ever were built, and when ready to travel, we are whisked from strange country to stranger, on magic carpets. All these things are so real to us, and we believe in them so implicitly, that when, at ten or twelve, wisdom quickens its pace to the overtaking of credulity, and we see our long cherished substance turned to shadow, so great is our disgust, that in a moment the literature of childhood is contemptuously discarded.

For a time it seems as though there was nothing in the way of story-telling to take the place of that which has gone, and as though the long deluded, but now open-eyed, young person would never again regard the printed page with faith or favor. Now he is all for violent exercise, and strenuous out-of-door sports. He plays ball, rides, swims, rows, and goes in for junior athletic contests. For him there is neither time nor inclination for books. "Who cares for the stupid things anyhow? They are fit only for kids or old people, who don't know any better than to mull over them." But sooner or later there comes a day, when storm-bound or confined to the house by some minor ailment, our young agnostic mopes forlornly, or makes himself a nuisance by talking, in season and out, of the particular sport with which he just then is infatuated.

The hour of the "adventure" book has arrived!

Perhaps baseball is the one topic of the hour. As our disconsolate lad lounges through the sitting room, his eye is caught by a book lying on the center table. There may be a dozen other books on the same table, but he notes them not. He sees only the one with cover design in glaring colors, of a young athlete in baseball costume, swinging a bat and standing in the most approved position for hitting a three-bagger. On the cover also is emblazoned a title: "Out on First" or "The Hero of the School."

Instantly the bait is seized, and in another moment the boy, curled up on a window seat, has forgotten his recent discontent, and oblivious to all else, is absorbed by the fascination of this latest and most wonderful find. What a book it is, to be sure! How replete with incident and adventure, thrill and excitement! At

the same time what a mine of information regarding baseball, school athletics, and school life in general. Our youngster has always imagined he should hate school life; but, by the time he has finished "Out on First," and is recalling, with flushed face and sparkling eyes, its breathless situations, he knows that to go to just such a school has become his chief desire, and that even the amount of study necessary to pass an entrance examination, is none too high a price to pay for the privilege.

In this his first "adventure" book the young reader finds reference to another tale of school life, something about a fellow named "Tom Brown" that he determines to examine as soon as he can get hold of it. Thus is begun a sequence of adventure books that will lead on and on and on, until in later years, the boy who scoffed at books will be found reading, with eager interest, the stories of the truly great men of all ages, explorers, statesmen, warriors, writers, artists, inventors,—the men who have done things, and made the world what it is.

But it is during his school days that the adventure books appeal to him most; for not only do they form an agreeable complement to his studies, and stimulate him to farther research, but they tell him of the careers of other boys who have taken the very plunge into life's battle that he, shortly, must take. Thus he learns of what he may expect to encounter, of difficulties and how to overcome them, of successes and how to achieve them, of the rewards of truth, honesty, bravery, and right living, and of the bitter penalties attached to their opposites.

The ideal "adventure" book for a normal boy should, then, combine a thrilling interest with sound instruction; for, unless it contains the former no boy will read it, and without the latter it had better be left unread. But its thrills must be those of possibilities, and its instruction must be absolutely reliable, for no other book in all the world is subjected to such searching criticism. Librarians, parents, and teachers will criticize it before placing it in the hands of a youthful reader; while he and his mates will criticize it most mercilessly of all, nor hesitate a moment before rendering the verdict of "Punk!" or "Bully!" that for ever after, seals its fate.

HISTORICAL STORIES

CHAIRMAN BOSTWICK: When a boy that I know stumbled upon a fat little red book in dangerously small print, and, dipping into it, discovered that it was full to the brim with good things, he laid the foundation not only of a lifelong love for the "Arabian Nights," but of admiration for the Arabs as a race, and of some degree of sympathy for their modes of life and mental processes. I suppose there is hardly a historical fact in the whole book. I remember how surprised and interested I was when I learned that the Caliph Haroun al Raschid was a real person. And yet, such a book soaks one full of history. Reading it, one understands instinctively how and why the Arabs overran half of the world, and how they were discussing problems in the higher algebra when our precious ancestors were plunged in semi-barbarism. How much better this method than that which halts the story in order that one of the characters may give to another (for the reader's benefit) a brief résumé of the history of the country from the earliest times to the year 1563!

Historical fiction for boys seems to have developed from novels like those of Scott and Cooper. Written originally as much for adults as were those of Thackeray or George Eliot, they are now read largely by the young. Scott's long historical introductions are found objectionable by most boys, especially in these days of jumping in *medias res*. But Scott knew what he was about. He was writing for grown-ups, and he knew that it was necessary to prepare the scene before going on with the play—to soak the mind with a mordant before putting in the dye. The intelligent boy who once gets through one of Scott's introductions realizes how important they are, and will endure them patiently in view of the treat that is to follow.

Possibly the eagerness with which the boys of the last generation devoured Scott and Cooper, ostensibly intended for their elders, suggested the historical tale written especially for boys, as we have it now. At any rate, its writers have followed the plan of Scott rather than that of the "Arabian Nights." There is always something that corresponds to Scott's introductions, although they may be scattered throughout the body of the tale, and this brings them decidedly under the didactic heading. I have already queried whether the canned information in the didactic story would not be better and produce better results if given by itself. This query may be repeated in connection with the historical story, but there are some obvious answers to it. Writers of fiction know and recognize that they must be interesting or fail; writers of non-fiction unfortunately have never acknowledged any such obligation. They consider themselves at liberty to be prosy and have, indeed, almost turned that liberty into license.

There is some excuse, then, for a writer who wishes to impart historical fact, when he decides to string his hard and glittering beads upon the thread of narrative. We are prone to forget that the earliest and most praised histories were in reality little more than historical fiction.. Writers like Xenophon and Livy aimed rather to create an atmosphere of verity than to report verbatim. Do you suppose that Xenophon's talk to the disheartened Greeks after the treacherous murder of their leaders, or the speeches of Livy's or Sallust's heroes on the eve of various contests were taken down in shorthand? So long as it does not sail under false colors, a good historical story is to be preferred to an inaccurate and prosy attempt at serious history or biography.

Our next paper is by a writer who has had no little success with historical tales that boys love and whose interest in library work is evidenced by his long membership in the Library commission of New Jersey. I take pleasure in introducing MR EVERETT T. TOMLINSON.

THE HISTORICAL STORY FOR BOYS

I want to say that I have come up to canonize Mr Bostwick. Perhaps you didn't know he was Saint Bostwick, but I was brought up on a diet of the perseverance of the saints. The perseverance of Mr Bostwick during the past year in the numerous invitations he has given me to read a paper, has led me to believe that he belongs to that class. Therefore, as things equal to the same thing are equal to each other, I have put the saints and Mr Bostwick together, and you will remember from this time forward that this is Saint Bostwick, although instead of canonizing him, when I am done, you may want to cannonade him.

Three factors compose the problem of the historical story for boys—the boy, the subject and the book or the treatment of the subject.

The boy. One of the foremost sources of confusion in the appreciation of boy-nature is due to the fact that the genius instead of the normal boy is made the standard of judgment. Because certain geniuses in their boyhood read and enjoyed the masterpieces of literature, the conclusion is drawn that if other boys read the same great works they too will become geniuses. Mill might read Greek when he was nine, but it is a *non sequitur* to infer that if another boy is compelled to study the same marvelous language at the same early age he too can be made into a Stuart Mill. We are prone to spell "the child" with a capital C. Instead of rejoicing because our boys are not geniuses, but are healthy, normal, young animals, we are prone to select their studies and elect their reading with the genius in view. We think we know what they ought to like and then compel them to take it whether they like it or not. We confuse food with appetite. In the opinion of certain teachers, even the gems of literature introduced and memorized in the grammar grades, sometimes more nearly serve as an emetic than as a diet, because they remain fixed in the

memory of the child as a part of an imposed task.

Then, too, we confuse the production of a great writer with that of a wide reader. Reading, not writing, is the subject of the present paper. The course that has produced or aided in developing certain eminent writers is sometimes used as the standard for the development of extensive reading, whereas the two may be in nowise related. The food of one may be the poison of the other.

We all have our theories as to what is best for the boy,—especially if we have no boys of our own. Who has not pitied the boy left to the tender care of a spinster aunt? Who has not sympathized from the depths of his soul with the child of specialists in child study? From our own more extensive experience we are prone to read backward into boy life what is not there, but exists only in our fancy or our dreams.

The normal boy is neither a prig nor a prodigy; he is just a healthy, noisy, shouting, singing young animal. His maiden aunt may have "certain ideas" as to what is proper, but what does she understand? She has no children, but her confidence in her knowledge of children increases as the square of the distance from the probability of her ever having any. Her idea of deportment would make the lad into a priggish little old gentleman. Her conception of his proper garb, by comparison, would make a mummy dressed in the height of fashion. Often, too, her plan for his reading is fearfully and wonderfully made, just because she has thought of what *ought* to be in the boy instead of what *is* in the boy. If he is normal he prefers Samson to Shelley, and Jeffries to Swinburne. He would rather tell of the pitchers in the national league than hear of the virtues of the wise. He may be interested in the artistic touch in Rossetti's "Blessed Damozel," but the chances are he prefers a "damozel" who may be less blessed, but at least she is of flesh and blood and can readily distinguish the duties of the umpire from those of the short stop.

All this does not imply that the young barbarian is to be left in his barbarous tastes for reading or for food. It does imply that he can not be lifted bodily into a literary light. Jonah's precipitate departure from his unique conveyance is an act of grace compared with such a transference of young readers. Cod liver oil is most excellent, but, Mark Twain to the contrary, it is not to be classed with breakfast foods. What is sometimes termed "cultivating a taste" is often really cloying an appetite. What the boy is and does and likes cannot wisely be ignored. Sermons, provided they are safe, sound and not too long, are most commendable (perhaps it is safe to assert that more are commended than heard), but the normal boy does not begin his churchly career with an over enthusiastic delight in this means of grace. It is better to put the yeast into the bread before the bread is put into the boy.

The boy's demands. The normal boy demands a story. Sermons may be better, but not better for him. The Bible does not open with a scientific disquisition upon the evolutionary hypothesis of anthropological origins,—it begins with the story of Adam and Eve. Even the Great Teacher did not speak without a parable. This is the law of life. It is more, it is as vital as breathing.

In his story the boy demands action. He wants no involved plot, no introspective analysis. "Something doing" is more than slang, it is a demand. For him the tale is not adorned by an implied or appended moral. He wants no tail to his tale. Even when the boy is quiet he wants his heroes to be doing things. Now this is the secret of the appeal of such books as "Deadwood Dick" and "Slim Sam the Sleuth." I am not condoning the reading of these terrible tales. I am claiming only that the philosophy of their appeal shall not be ignored.

"Is it true?" This question is one of the foremost in the boy's category. Fairy tales or "Arabian Nights" may be read by him and enjoyed, but they are not masquerading. Truly they are lies, and the

young reader is content. But there is to be no sailing under false colors. The story must be true to life, but not too good to be true.

It must appeal to his imagination. He may not be able to define this demand, but it is as real as his hunger, although he may be unable to name one of his digestive organs beyond his stomach. The appeal of the book must be based upon what he comprehends, but it must be also a little beyond him. This is the reason why stories of life in boarding schools are more popular than those of the public schools, of college life than of day schools. Even his response to the mock heroics of scalping Indians is based upon this fact. The boy is a natural hero-worshipper and his heroes are mainly those of his own land. He is intense in his patriotism and a lover of war because war is a time when heroes are made and things are done. In a large class of newsboys in one of our greatest cities Washington was voted the most popular character of history, Napoleon was second choice.

The historical story. That the historical story does appeal to boys statistics prove. At first, it is true, it may not find a response so immediate as that given the book which deals with a special interest at the time, like football or athletics, but for a steady and continued interest it easily leads. An investigation in one of our largest city libraries was recently conducted in the following manner—a slip of paper was handed each boy as he entered and he was requested to write the titles of six books recently read and most enjoyed. Of thirty-five boys who responded, seventeen placed an historical story first in the list. Some books appeal for a time, the historical story appeals for all time. Fifteen years after its publication a certain historical story was reported at the head of the juvenile books most in demand at the New York City public libraries. The vitality of this class of stories for boys is apparently pronounced.

The cause is not difficult to find. Whether there be athletics, the rules of the game change; whether there be stories of school life, the buildings crumble and new generations of boys appear on the campus; but history never faileth. It contains the elements of the permanent, the heroic, the patriotic, the vital, which are eternal. Washington is never out of date, Pontiac and Tecumseh do not pass from the stage, Farragut and Perry are not vanishing figures, Plymouth Rock is a foundation not easily shaken. But the book must be more than a record of events, it must contain action; not mere facts, but a story. It does not glorify war, but it magnifies the heroic and the lessons taught by victory or defeat. Indeed all true history is a record of war. It is the story of man's contests with nature, with men and with himself. It places a value upon the liberties of the present by teaching the price that was paid for them, for the historical story is not merely one of adventure, but also of that which is heroic, patriotic, historic, true. The influx of peoples who have no comprehension of the price paid for liberty in America intensifies the value of stories that deal with national foundations. In my own State of New Jersey fifty-two per cent of its inhabitants are of foreign birth.

The treatment of the subject. The historical story must be more than a recital of facts; it must make actions and actors vital and vivid. It is historical without being mere history. Its setting must be in verified facts; the story is of action. It is personal rather than biographical. Indeed this is the universal demand of editors as well as of boys today. The book must recognize the fundamental requirement of the boy that it be true, interesting, inspiring, and instructive; but the instruction must be like a skeleton,—covered with flesh and blood. Only lobsters and similar creatures have their bones outside their meat. The highest purpose of the historical story is served when it becomes the vestibule through which the young reader, boy or girl—for girls read these stories almost as much as boys do—enters into the spacious abodes of history itself.

Methods of preparation. Perhaps I may be pardoned and my object will not be misunderstood if, in discussing the final phase of the subject, I reveal some of the methods employed in the preparation of these books. Given the desire to prepare for boys and girls certain books which shall be inspirational, but introductory and preparatory rather than final, which shall be instructive, wholesome, interesting, true in the lessons they imply and teach, and yet shall be looked upon only as steps to higher planes both in literature and history, what laws must be observed?

1. The book must be written by a lover of boys. There can be no divorce between the lover of history and the lover of boys. If one does not look upon the normal, healthy boy as the most fascinating object in creation let him avoid the task as he would shun poison. The love of the story and of the boy are as essential as the love of history. The facility of the story-teller may be developed but it never can be implanted.

2. The historic material used must be verified and every place described must have been actually seen. The psychological gulf between what one has seen and what one knows only by hearsay is unconsciously detected and is as impassable and fixed as that which separated Dives from Lazarus.

3. It is the boy's point of view which must be held steadily before the writer. His own may perhaps be wiser, but it cannot be substituted. In my own labors I have endeavored to keep constantly in touch with the boys themselves. Certain manuscripts or chapters are put to the actual test of the boy's judgment before the copy is sent to the publishers. A frequent method adopted has been for my wife to read aloud to my own boys, while I sat in an adjoining room unobserved, but not unobserving, listening to comments, and, above all, watching for manifestations of interest or disapproval. The experience of librarians; the knowledge of clerks in department stores; watching boys at their games; listening to their own comments; their judgment as expressed in letters written to authors are all supplementary aids of great value.

4. The questions and personal experiences of boys are suggestive because the boy's point of view must never be ignored. For example, in gathering the material for certain historical stories my own boys, lads at the time, scoured the regions with me. Battlefields were visited, the routes of the armies followed, the "oldest inhabitants" were talked with and many an unpublished tale of early days run down. Questions the writer would never have thought of asking were asked by the boys with a result that was both interesting and suggestive.

5. Old newspapers, old books, scrapbooks, family records, have provided valuable material which no history has ever recorded. When it is known that a man is interested in special lines the world combines to aid him. "Unto every one that hath shall be given." A scrap-book compiled by an early commander at Sackett's Harbor, a true story of an ancestor who swam across Lake Champlain just before the attack on Ticonderoga, the personal records of one who for two years was a prisoner on the old prison-ship Jersey, the diary of men who participated in the Tea Party at Greenwich (N. J.), in 1775, the early printed tales of adventures with the pine robbers and with the son of Ben Franklin, the last royal governor of New Jersey, have been among the valuable gifts thus received.

6. The search is for the true and the valuable set in that which is interesting; for the informing but without losing sight of the inspiring; for the stirring and unusual but not for the improbable. The story, it is true, later may be read for its own sake, but even as a story the historical tale has failed of its highest purpose unless it arouses and stimulates interest in that which lies beyond its borders. The historical story should be the connecting, though frequently missing, link between the boy and the history of his own land. It may not develop a genius, but it may do better still, it may arouse

admiration for a true man. It may not, indeed ought not, to glorify the battlefield; but it may assist in cultivating courage, devotion to ideals, and, above all, a true estimate and proper valuation of what his heritage as an American is. In other ways and in different contests, by his reading the tales of his forefathers' days and deeds, the boy may be inspired to hold up those principles which they at cost of life and limb so worthily upheld. "I, too, am an American and a citizen of no mean country."

CHAIRMAN BOSTWICK: Although we are the American Library Association, we must occasionally extend our horizon beyond this continent, and even beyond the seas that encompass it. There are English-speaking and English-reading boys in the mother country. Has their different environment, varying like ours, but in a different way reacted upon the course that their literary preferences have taken? Do they now find themselves at the point where our own youngsters have arrived? We are fortunate in being able to listen to testimony along this line presented by Mr Robert Irwin, of the Hulme Branch, Manchester (Eng.), public libraries.

The conclusion that I draw from it is that English boys, in their preferences, are now passing through a stage in which American boys found themselves ten or fifteen years ago. Many of the authors mentioned by Mr Irwin as most popular were also once popular here, but have been superseded. And in particular, although school stories are still widely read in England, apparently the purely athletic story has not yet appeared on the field, or if it has, has not appealed to English boy readers. MR IRWIN'S paper will be read to us by Mr Carl B. Roden.

BOOKS READ BY ENGLISH BOYS

The task of deciding as to which are the most popular boy's stories in England today is somewhat difficult. The schools play a prominent part in encouraging the reading of healthy literature, for in most of them a small library is generally a feature, which is usually supplemented by most of our public libraries. Teachers are also paying a great deal of attention to the reading of their scholars, and very often the officials of the various libraries are somewhat startled by the constant demand for certain books, which have been specially recommended to the boys. Often these books have some special bearing on the school studies, and the circulation of high class stories must have a considerable effect on the education of the young. A love of reading may be created, and if persevered with, form the strongest antidote to the "penny dreadful." The interest which the teacher desires to arouse is here created, and the boy, far away from irksome restrictions, yields himself up to the reading of the book with delight. In this way the reading of "Ivanhoe," by Sir Walter Scott, "David Copperfield," by Charles Dickens, and "Westward Ho," by Charles Kingsley, have been encouraged by the teachers, and may in a measure account for their increasing popularity among our boys of the present day.

It may truly be said that the majority of English boys appear to follow Dr Johnson's advice, in reading those books which divert and interest them. Self-confident, ambitious, and full of the spirit of mischief, they naturally revel in those narratives which thrill the imagination with stirring adventures on land and sea or stories of school life. There is in most boys a spirit of romance and chivalry, and a perusal of those books wherein descriptions of most of the famous heroes or deeds are portrayed, tends to keep alive this worthy spirit of emulation.

That well known story of school life, "Tom Brown's School-days," by Thomas Hughes, still appears to exercise the same fascination that it did a number of years ago. Nearly all our popular school stories have this as their prototype, and the moral influence which "Tom Brown" has wielded upon the present generation can hardly be over-estimated. That masterpiece of creative imagination, Daniel Defoe's "Robinson Crusoe," with its Swedish imitation, J. R. Wyss's "Swiss Family Robinson," enjoy almost the same

popularity, and it is satisfactory to note, that books of such high character must yet be included in the most popular boy's stories of the present day.

In our public libraries, there is no doubt that George Alfred Henty holds the premier place as a writer for boys. Most of his books have some basis of history, and he has contrived in his ninety volumes, to tell of the greater part of the memorable events in the world's history. As a rule the titles of his books generally convey to the reader some information as to their contents, and you can always depend on a bold dashing hero who survives some remarkable escapes, whilst the villain always receives his due punishment. In a thoroughly entertaining manner the characters of history are depicted in his stories, giving as far as possible, true pictures of the people and period about which the story is written, clothing his characters with such personal reality, that one might almost be a spectator of the varied incidents which occur in the narrative. The boy's curiosity is aroused, and in many cases a desire is created to know still further about the historical hero. More authentic histories are then searched through, and some part of the history of the world is made, at any rate, more familiar than before. I have been assured by the proud mother of a young hopeful who had just secured a school scholarship, that the reading of this writer's books had been of inestimable value to her boy, as the stories had fixed in his memory many historical facts, which might otherwise have escaped him.

Captain F. S. Brereton has followed in the footsteps of Henty, and this writer may in time seriously challenge his supremacy. With his "A Soldier of Japan," "A Hero of Lucknow," "In the Grip of the Mullah," he has already achieved considerable popularity and his books have a constant circle of admirers. As, however, this writer can only produce two or three books each year, and I hardly dare venture to inquire as to how many volumes a boy can read in that time, it follows that the affections of the boys are generously divided. Herbert Hayens with "Paris at Bay," "Scouting for Buller," "Captain of Irregulars," etc., and Herbert Strang with "Kobo," "Brown of Monkden," "Boys of the Light Brigade," meet with their hearty appreciation.

In George Manville Fenn's large collection of stories, a boy has plenty of variety to choose from, and is bound to meet with something that appeals to him. In "Burr, Junior," and "Quicksilver," with their telling descriptions of school life, "Patience Wins," relating to the struggles and trials of a boy's first introduction to industrial life, "Nat the Naturalist," with his adventures in the Eastern Seas, "Diamond Dyke," a story of South African adventures, "King o' the Beach," a tale of the tropics, etc., a boy can wander in imagination all over the world, and I believe that a well-known London librarian confesses to being under a debt of obligation to this writer for his first knowledge of some little known country, which was described in one of his stories.

Gordon Stables is another author who writes on similar lines, and his "Pearl Divers," with its descriptions of the country by the Sargasso Sea, "For Cross or Crescent," an account of the days of Richard Coeur-de-Lion, "In Far Bolivia," "Remember the Maine," a story of the Spanish-American War, all combine to impress upon their readers, the notable events and places of the present and past.

"King Solomon's Mines," by H. Rider Haggard, a story which treats of a search for hidden treasure in the unknown African regions, and Mark Twain's "Tom Sawyer" and "Huckleberry Finn" show signs of their popularity by never remaining long on the shelves of any library, as they are immediately called for by the readers. Dean F. W. Farrar showed his appreciation of the value of "Tom Brown's Schooldays," by writing "Eric," "Julian Home," "St. Winifred's." In these books the same high ideal of school life is inculcated, and although the young heroes may to critical readers appear somewhat priggish, yet this qualification does not interfere in any way with the demand for his books. Other popular writers about school life are: H. C. Adams, "Fighting His Way,"

"The White Brunswickers"; Harold Avery, "Dormitory Flag," "Triple Alliance"; Andrew Home, "Exiled from School," "From Fag to Monitor"; T. Baines Reed, "Fifth Form at St. Dominic's," "Willoughby Captains."

Stories of the sea have ever a charm for boys, and "Treasure Island," by Robert Louis Stevenson, still exercises its wonderful charm on their imaginations, and remains yet one of the most popular favorites. Captain Marryat, with "Peter Simple," "Jacob Faithful," "Midshipman Easy," and W. H. G. Kingston, with "From Powder Monkey to Admiral," "The Three Midshipmen," "Hurricane Hurry," still recall glimpses of naval life before the advent of the steamship; whilst in Jules Verne, the imagination has full play with "The Mysterious Island," "From the Earth to the Moon," "Twenty Thousand Leagues under the Sea," etc. The books of these writers along with those of Henry Collingwood, appear to be the favorite sea stories, and the latter writer with, "The Congo Rovers," "The Pirate Island," "The Log of the Flying Fish," pictures the days when sea pirates were more numerous than now, and amongst other things, delves into the hidden mysteries of submarine and airship.

The recent formation of Baden-Powell's boy scouts in England, will perhaps account for the increasing popularity which has lately attended the works of J. Fenimore Cooper, dealing with stories about the American Indians. His "Leather-Stocking" series are yet considered to have no equal in this particular kind of story, and whilst some of the characters might be considered perhaps too idealistic, his descriptions of the cowboys, the Red Indians with their different tribes, ranch life, etc., show that the author spared no pains to make his stories as true to life as is consistent with romance.

E. S. Ellis, another writer about the Indians, has in the "Deerfoot" series shown that there is plenty of material left to captivate his youthful readers, and he has already written well over thirty volumes about them. Captain Mayne Reid, with "The Headless Horseman," "The Death Shot," "Rifle Rangers," and R. H. Moncrieff, with "The Wigwam and the Warpath," have also written very successfully in this line.

There are, however, many books, magazines, and papers read by boys, which they do not obtain from, or see in public libraries. Some idea of this reading may be got from the books and papers which are sometimes asked for at the libraries. But the literature they read in connection with public libraries is necessarily that provided for them. Only such literature is provided for young readers, as in the opinion of the librarian is considered suitable. Periodicals of a character like "The Boy's Own Paper," "Chums," "Young England," "The Captain," "St. Nicholas," are usually provided in the reading-rooms, and amongst these the young folks browse with varied expression of interest.

James Grant's "British Battles," Rev. W. H. Fitchett's "Deeds that Won the Empire," etc., though hardly stories, strongly appeal to their sense of patriotism, and any works dealing in an elementary manner with engineering, joinery, natural science, etc., are sought after by many. It is necessary that these books should be well illustrated. The desire to win in the battle of life has not yet obtained that hold which one expects to find implanted later, and therefore those books which instil business virtues and moral instincts, such as Samuel Smiles's "Self-help," are left severely alone by the boys.

The limits of this paper have not allowed me to give more than a cursory notice of our most popular boy's authors, but in the juvenile catalogs published by nearly all our public libraries, the names of many additional authors and titles are given, along with suitable works on history, literature, natural science, etc. Publishers have also recognized the necessity of catering specially for the young, and catalogs are issued periodically of the books suitable for children. In these lists a boy, whatever his taste may be, can calculate to find something which will instruct or amuse him, and if an interest in good literature can be aroused, then one of the main objects of the library has been attained.

CHAIRMAN BOSTWICK: It seems to me that one of the most interesting things in Mr Irwin's paper is the increasing popularity of Cooper in England. I think few of us realize, perhaps, how very widely Cooper has been read for a great many years.

Some one stepped up in front of the books for boys the other day and said, "Will you please tell me why this collection of books for boys is brought here to a convention of grown people?" I inquired of the assistant who has charge of them and she tells me that the circulation has been quite large. A number of people who are present must have read some of these books or glanced them over, at least, perhaps for the first time.

We have a few minutes still left. Suppose some of you tell us of something that has struck you in looking over these books. If no one seems inclined to do so, Mr President, I think you may consider this symposium closed.

THE PRESIDENT: We thank you very much, indeed, Mr Bostwick, for this most interesting addition to the program which has been made by you and your collaborators, whom also we cordially thank.

The Chair must ask your attention to a single matter before we consider the reports. As many of you remember, a suggestion was made last evening at the general session, that the by-laws which were then adopted should be referred to a special committee which might revise them with a view to removing any verbal inconsistencies that might have crept into them or that might have remained in them and escaped the vigilance of the Association last night. This suggestion was a usual and a very reasonable one, but it was not adopted; perhaps through fear of interfering with the successful closing of this meeting. If that was the motive the Chair must express his gratitude for it. At the same time, you know that a great deal of work has been done during these last five days. Not only have you successfully grappled with the new Constitution and with the by-laws which are appended to it, but you have gone through with a tolerably exacting program, while both the Executive board and the Council have been pretty hard worked. It would be unfortunate if as a result, not of their haste, but of their fatigue, any verbal inconsistencies should finally mar what they have tried to make a thorough and conscientious piece of work.

In order to guard against such a contingency the Chair has resolved to ask you to give effect to a resolution which is, in purpose, practically identical with the suggestion that was made last night, viz., to authorize the incoming Executive board to make such changes in the text of the new by-laws—not the Constitution, but the by-laws—as may be necessary to eliminate verbal inconsistencies, should any be found. If such a motion is proposed now, the Chair will gratefully entertain it.

MR YUST: Mr President: I have been requested to present the following resolution—That the Executive board be, and it is hereby, authorized, previous to the first publication of the new by-laws, to make such changes in the text thereof as may be necessary to eliminate verbal inconsistencies, if any such be found."

As stated, I present this because I have been requested to do so, and not that I think that this will in any way remedy the fundamental defects which have been incorporated in the Constitution and the by-laws.

THE PRESIDENT: All the Chair asks for is authority to remove verbal inconsistencies.

(The resolution was adopted.)

There is now an opportunity for the presentation of certain resolutions.

MR G. F. BOWERMAN: Mr President: I am sure that many of us, during the course of this meeting, have been very sorry, in fact, we have been somewhat disconcerted, to learn that Mr Post, the Superintendent of Documents, will cease his term of office in a very few days. It seems fitting that some resolutions on the subject of his withdrawal be presented at this time. A somewhat similar resolution, with some verbal modifications, was unanimously adopted at our meeting of the National association of state libraries and the Government documents section of the Ameri-

can Library Association yesterday, and it seems that at that time the advisability was expressed of passing this resolution by the entire Association.

The preamble and resolutions are longer than we should like to have them, but they are long for the reason that it seemed desirable to state in some detail our reasons for the approval of the work of the office as it has been carried on under Mr Post.

The resolution recommended is as follows:

The American Library Association, with a membership of about 2,000 librarians and library trustees, representing about 800 libraries of all classes, in annual convention assembled, has learned with deep regret of the resignation of Mr William L. Post, as Superintendent of Documents, of the Government Printing Office, after a service of seventeen years in the Government Printing Office and of more than three years as Superintendent of Documents. The Association desires to go on record as heartily approving Mr Post's enlightened and progressive administration of his office, whereby he has rendered United States public documents useful to the public, through libraries, to a degree never before attained. This record has been made by Mr Post by the application of scientific cataloging methods to the documents, by the publication of the excellent monthly catalog, and by the adoption of other methods approved in commercial publishing houses for keeping the public informed of available material published by the government. The Association further desires to record its appreciation of the high value of public documents to the public, especially when intelligently administered and promptly and skilfully distributed. So important does this Association consider the efficient and intelligent distribution of documents to public libraries, that it is hereby

Resolved, That in filling the position of Superintendent of Documents, the Public Printer is respectfully requested and urged, in the interest of the whole American people served by libraries, to keep in mind the purpose of conducting the Office of Superintendent of Documents on a plane of highest efficiency, progress and usefulness to the public through the libraries, and, as the work of this Office is to a high degree technical, to insist upon long experience in the office or training in library work as prerequisite for appointment.

Resolved, That copies of these resolutions be sent to the President of the United States, to the Public Printer, to the Chairman of the Congressional joint committee on printing, and to Mr Post.

MR LEGLER: Mr President: I desire to submit a series of resolutions by request, but I may say that they have my very hearty approval.

The resolutions recommended are as follows:

Whereas, The Third Assistant Postmaster General has rendered a decision to the effect that cumulative bibliographic publications will no longer be allowed second class rates of postage, and

Whereas, In making this decision the opinions of the three preceding officials have been overruled and reversed, it is

Resolved, That this Association regrets a decision which, while admitting the monthly editions of books of railway time tables, the annual editions of university catalogs, and publications consisting principally of repeated advertising matter, excludes publications that contain repeated matter of a bibliographic character; and it is further

Resolved, That it is the sense of this organization that the existing law should be so amended that decision regarding such publications may not depend on the judgment of each succeeding executive of the Department, but that the right to the second class rate of postage may be fully, specifically and permanently established.

(The resolutions were adopted unanimously.)

THE PRESIDENT: We have now to deal with a few reports.

THE SECRETARY then read a report from the Council. (See p. 443.)

THE PRESIDENT: The report of the Committee on resolutions will now be received.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON RESOLUTIONS

The Committee on resolutions recommends the adoption of the following minutes:

As the Thirty-first Annual Conference draws to a close, the American Library Association desires to record its sincere appreciation of the efforts of those who have contributed to make the meeting at Bretton Woods a great success, and especially to express its gratitude to the Hon. Charles R. Corning, of Concord (N. H.), the Board of trustees of the New Hamp-

shire state library, the Hon. William D. Chandler, the President of that Board; Mr Arthur H. Chase, the State librarian; Professor C. W. Colby, McGill university; Mr J. Edward Banta, Superintendent of schools, Binghamton (N. Y.), Reverend Samuel M. Crothers, Mr Everett T. Tomlinson and Mr Robert Irwin.

Respectfully submitted,
N. D. C. HODGES, Chairman
HILLER C. WELLMAN
LINDA A. EASTMAN

THE PRESIDENT: We shall now have the report of the Tellers of the election.

MR C. H. MILAM then presented the

REPORT OF THE TELLERS OF ELECTION

The following is the result of the official ballot of the Bretton Woods Conference of the American Library Association, held July 2, 1909.

	No. of votes
For **President:**	
N. D. C. Hodges, Cincinnati	154
For **1st Vice-President:**	
J. I. Wyer, Jr, Albany	126
For **2nd Vice-President:**	
Miss Alice S. Tyler, Des Moines	152
For **Executive board:**	
C. W. Andrews	151
Mrs H. L. Elmendorf	156
W. C. Lane	157
H. E. Legler	149
Herbert Putnam	157
P. B. Wright	140
For **Members of the Council:**	
Miss Nina E. Browne	152
H. W. Craver	153
Miss Myra Poland	151
C. B. Roden	153
B. C. Steiner	144
For **Trustee of Endowment fund:**	
W. C. Kimball	147

C. H. MILAM
C. E. RUSH
Tellers of Election.

THE PRESIDENT: There is perhaps no class of persons in regard to whom the words are more appropriate, "We are such stuff as dreams are made of, and our little life is rounded with a sleep," than presidents of the American Library Association. It seems but a few days to me since we were all at Minnetonka and you, in the person of my honored predecessor, handed me this gavel and confided it to my keeping, bestowing with it the responsibility and the honor that always accompany it. I wish now most cordially to thank the many friends who by their kind help have enabled me in some measure to meet the responsibilities of the past year. And especially do I wish to thank the members of the Executive board, my colleagues, for their continued and cordial co-operation and support. To each one I owe an especial debt of gratitude. One of them alone you have placed me in a position to repay with something more than words.

It gives me the greatest pleasure to hand to Mr Hodges this symbol of office, with my most hearty congratulations upon the honor that you have done him and my most cordial wishes and certain hopes for a successful year's administration. We shall all support him, I know, and I confidently predict for his year of office the success which it is my earnest hope may attend him and this Association.

PRESIDENT-ELECT HODGES: "Mr President"—I must so address you once more—and members of the Association. As I was listening to Dr Crothers, I was reminded of the constitution of a scientific paper. The connection may not at first be obvious. In a well written scientific paper, the record of a research, the paper starts with a few paragraphs giving the connection of what is new, what the author has recorded as new, with what has been done in the past. Those few introductory paragraphs are comparatively intelligible. Following those introductory paragraphs comes a description of the apparatus used, which is generally very difficult reading; then the methods and the results in the form of tables, the technical part; which no one is inclined to read or to get the meat out of unless he is absolutely forced to the task. In the end, if the writer is kind hearted, he gives in one or two paragraphs a summary of his results, the meaning of the whole thing. In a way there is a parallel in the delibera-

tions of this Association, or of any association. We have at the beginning the President's address, which doesn't go into details. Then come the technical papers, which are extremely hard to follow, and which some of us are inclined to shirk, and some of us must shirk because we haven't more than one pair of ears; and for that reason I am specially grateful, and I think we all ought to be, to Dr Crothers for giving such an admirable summary of what goes on at a library association meeting.

One hundred years ago, in my native place, Salem (Mass.), there was a clergyman—there were a number of clergymen—but there was one clergyman, the pastor of the East Church, Dr Bentley. Now, Dr Bentley was a very learned man and he was a very good pastor, a very good shepherd of his flock. There was contentment in the parish. But in the course of events Dr Bentley withdrew, and he was followed by a man who was neither so learned nor so good a shepherd of the flock, and that man was very soon in trouble. The year of this Association which is about to close has been a brilliant one. You have achieved a Constitution which is brilliant. To be sure, some few can see only the flaws which stand out all the more on account of the brilliancy of the Constitution as a whole. You have the brilliant result of headquarters which are to develop much further than the headquarters of the past, and you have had a remarkable program of papers. I confess that I shall start in upon my presidential year with not a little humility in view of this admirable record which has just been made. Fortunately, the Association has arranged that the presidents from now on shall have some thirty or forty additional councilors, and with their assistance I hope that there may be a reasonable record in the future. It shall be my endeavor within my ability to make the coming year worthy of a notch in the calendar of the Association. It goes without saying that I appreciate the honor that has been conferred upon me.

THE PRESIDENT: I now declare this Thirty-First Annual Conference adjourned *sine die*.

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF STATE LIBRARIES

Twelfth Annual Meeting, Bretton Woods, N. H., July 1-2, 1909.

FIRST SESSION

(Thursday, July 1, 1909, 2:30 p. m.)

The meeting was called to order by the President, Mr Herbert O. Brigham of Rhode Island.

THE SECRETARY read the following extract from a letter from Mr Chase, State Librarian of New Hampshire, to the President of the Association.

"The trustees of the New Hampshire state library desire me to say to you as the representative of your Association, that they will have headquarters in room 207 at the Mt Washington during the entire week, and that they and myself will be very glad at all times to do anything in our power to aid you and to make the meeting of the Association a success."

The President then delivered his annual address.

PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS

Once again we are gathering for our annual conference and the routine of work is dropped for a week of pleasurable business, or if you prefer, a week of business-like pleasure. It is a fitting time to review the year, to compare results, to learn by the experience of others, and to set a higher standard for the year to come. We need these conferences. Our united work is handicapped by geographical barriers, by individual effort in fifty commonwealths. We can never *all* come together, but as the meeting place shifts to the various points of the compass, we can by persistent attendance, meet our fellow workers and eventually learn to know them. Let us glance over the field.

Here in New England there has been but one change during the year, the passing of one of the deans of the library profession, Caleb B. Tillinghast, of Massachusetts. Mr Tillinghast was a lovable, kindly man who shrank from publicity and who found in the association of his books the comfort and solace which they so often give. He held decided opinions and had little patience with certain tendencies of library activity. He never participated in meetings of this character. It was our loss, as the weight of his opinion, the sanity of his judgment and the extensive knowledge of his chosen vocation would have been of great value to us all. His successor, Mr Belden, is with us today and we gladly welcome him to our number.

New England is fully represented at this conference. Mr Emery, of Maine, is on the program for an address. Mr Goddard is here from the Green mountain state, and Mr Chase, of New Hampshire, is playing the part of host. Announcement has already been made regarding the courtesy extended by the trustees of the State library. We appreciate this kindness and the warm welcome given us by the men and women of the Granite state.

In mentioning Mr Goddard, of Connecticut, and Mr Wyer, of New York, attention should be called to the fine new state library buildings now in process of erection in the capitals of these states. A meeting of the National Association of State Libraries would hardly seem possible without the presence of our ex-president from Pennsylvania. He has passed through a successful year and reports a new legislative reference department.

Among the newcomers are Mr Harrington, from Delaware, and Miss Shaffer, from Maryland. Mr McIlwaine, of Virginia, whom some of us met for the first time at Minnetonka, is unable to be present. He undoubtedly obtained a good impression of our Association and its work, for on his return he made arrangements to distribute to each library a copy of the valuable "Journals of the house of burgesses." Mr Gilmer, the new librarian of West Virginia, did not state his intentions in regard to the conference, but writes that he proposes to start a legislative reference department. From across

the border, Mr Kavanaugh, of Kentucky, "extends a greeting of fraternal feeling and good wishes." He is engaged in the pleasurable task of moving and expects to occupy quarters in the new capitol at Frankfort. Mrs Cobb, of Georgia, regrets her inability to attend our conference as the legislature meets in midsummer. She states, "I cannot express how I need and miss the stimulus of those meetings," and concludes with best wishes and the friendliest of greetings to the Association. From other parts of the South there has been slight response. Arkansas and Florida have failed even to answer letters for the past three years, but from the far Southwest Mr Winkler writes: "Bretton Woods is so far from Texas that I cannot be with you, but you may count on me for helping the good work along as far as I can be of service."

The Mississippi valley was well represented at Minnetonka, but the location so far eastward this year has retarded the attendance from that quarter. Mr Brigham, of Iowa, Miss Thayer, and Mrs Webber, of Illinois, and Mr King, of Minnesota, are present. We miss Glazier, of Wisconsin, but Mr Thwaites, Mr Legler, and Mr Tilton, worthily represent the Badger state. Many letters of regret have been received. Mr Brown, of Indiana, has forwarded the report of the Committee on exchange and distribution of state documents, but finds himself unable to attend the conference. Mr Galbreath, of Ohio, has an address to deliver before the Ohio teachers' association, and Mrs Spencer, of Michigan, cannot leave Lansing on account of pressing duties. She is conducting a successful legislative reference department and is "learning by experience what to do and what not to do." Mrs Call, of North Dakota, hoped to be in attendance. Mr Robinson, of South Dakota, who joined our ranks last year, writes an interesting letter and states that on next January his library will occupy quarters in the new capitol building. He does not expect to come East this summer. Nebraska is represented by Miss Ray, deputy state librarian, as Mr Richardson was detained by court duties. Mr Paine, of the State historical society, was obliged to attend a meeting of the Mississippi valley historical association. Kansas reports a very encouraging and prosperous winter, winding up with an appropriation for a new historical building. Mr Bell, of Montana, has resigned and on June 1st was succeeded by W. Y. Pemberton. These constant changes in office can hardly inure to the good of the service. Miss Bond, of Wyoming, has journeyed 2,500 miles in order to attend this conference and afterwards proposes to visit some of the eastern libraries. I assure her of a hearty welcome from us all. Miss Dunton, of Idaho, sends a long and interesting letter in which she expresses a hope that some day she may have the pleasure of meeting the members of this Association. She feels the need of more systematic methods of book purchase among trustees, and also mentions the subject of legislative reference department work, speaking a good word for the "Yearbook of legislation." Idaho is also erecting a new capitol building which will relieve the congested condition of the State library.

Many of us will regret to learn that Miss Stevenson, who attended the Minnetonka meeting, has severed her connection with the state library of Colorado. I have not been informed regarding her successor. Statistical information has been received from the neighboring state of Utah, but Nevada and Arizona fail to respond to our letters. From the Pacific coast come pleasant words of fraternal greeting. Mr Hitt, of Washington, is detained by personal reasons, and Mr Gillis, of California, extends best wishes for the success of the Association. He states that the State library has moved back into the capitol and has materially increased its working funds during the past year. The library is represented by Mr Greene, President of the board of trustees, who, it may be remembered, met with us at Narragansett.

The correspondence with the state librarians has brought forth results. With scattered exceptions the majority of the libraries report progress. The number of

state capitols and library buildings in course of erection is noteworthy. The legislative reference movement is spreading, the state library is becoming more and more an effective library agency, and the appointees to the position of state librarian are selected with more care and forethought. The state library is being more and more removed from the realm of politics. Ten years ago a dozen state libraries stood out pre-eminent, to-day nearly two score are doing effective work. Increased forms of activity, efficient use of the source material in the library, special collections of genealogy, local history, newspapers, manuscripts, and state papers and the intelligent utilization of the vast documentary collections; all these have played a part in bringing up the standard. In addition there is the work outside the library building in the form of traveling libraries, library aid, educational work, and that later development, the museum, with its innumerable forms of instruction and entertainment. There now exists a solid phalanx of energetic, effective libraries in nearly every capital from coast to coast.

Three years ago, I read a paper before this Association on "Co-operation among state libraries." The need of this co-operation is yearly becoming more and more evident. We must work together for the development of the state library in this period of transition. We must, as Mrs Spencer has said, "learn what to do and what not to do." We must confess our errors as well as state our successes. Some of us believe in a printed means of intercommunication, some of us in a national legislative reference service. Our legislative reference work is still on probation, both with the theoretical and the practical political scientists. We are facing a new era in state library work. Up-to-date methods, new use of old materials, bibliographic aids, assistants especially trained for the service, information gleaned from varied sources, all these have a part in the modern development of the state library.

During the three sessions we shall discuss many of these questions. The varied points of view due to environment, training, and even geographical location will cause honest differences of opinion. We cannot adhere to fixed methods. What is suitable for the state of X may not be suitable for the state of Y. We may yet reach conclusions to which all may agree, we may obtain some cardinal rules which apply to all state libraries, but we may find the application of these rules to our own libraries almost impossible.

The question of personnel is all important. The new duties require new qualifications. The demand is far greater than the available supply. Dr McCarthy has done yeoman work in furnishing capable men and women for this service, but the task is too large for one state reference department to encompass. The remuneration is not sufficient for the exacting requirements of positions of this character. With few exceptions the state librarians are much underpaid. The inducements of professional and mercantile life are far superior, but in the years to come the library profession will receive a more adequate return for service rendered. The legislative reference departments will aid the state libraries as they will naturally tend to show their great value from an economic view-point. The fear that the state library will be injured by such new features is entirely unfounded.

The future of the state library never looked brighter. The position of state librarian never looked more attractive.

MR ASA C. TILTON then read the

REPORT OF THE SECRETARY-TREASURER FOR THE YEAR 1908-1909

Your present Secretary was appointed October 1, 1908, following the resignation of Miss Minnie M. Oakley, who had held the office since the year 1904-05. Miss Oakley wishes me to communicate to the Association her regret that her new work has compelled her to sever her connection with this body, and that she is unable to meet with us.

The financial report of the year is as follows:

Receipts

Balance from year 1907-8	$74.83
Dues from:	
Alabama department of archives and history	5.00
California state library	10.00
Cole, T. L. (Statute law book co.)	5.00
Connecticut state library	10.00
Illinois state library	7.50
Iowa state library	20.00
John Crerar library, Chicago	10.00
Kansas state historical society	5.00
Kansas state library	5.00
Maine state library	5.00
Michigan state library	5.00
Minnesota state library	5.00
Minor, Mrs Kate P. (Virginia state library)	1.00
New Hampshire state library	5.00
New York state library	25.00
Ohio state library	7.50
Ohio supreme court library	5.00
Oregon state library	5.00
Pennsylvania state library	10.00
Rhode Island state library	10.00
Vermont state library	5.00
Virginia state library	10.00
Washington state library	5.00
Cash on hand, source unaccounted for	11.74
Total	$267.57

Expenditures

Stenographer, 1908 meeting	27.00
A. L. A. Publishing board, space in A. L. A. Proceedings	91.50
New England druggist printing co., 300 copies of Proceedings	92.50
Stationery	3.75
Manifolding letters	3.00
Express charges	6.13
Postage	6.09
Balance	37.60
Total	$267.57

The expenses of the present meeting are not yet paid and will appear in next year's report. All the libraries which paid dues last year have paid this year with the exception of the Indiana state library, and the Secretary expects to receive its dues.

In accordance with the vote passed at the last meeting, copies of our Proceedings were sent to all state libraries which were not members, accompanied by letters requesting that they consider the question of joining the Association. Two have done so, the Minnesota state library and the Ohio supreme court library. Others have written letters which foster the hope that the membership of the Association will increase from year to year. The Wisconsin historical library has continued to extend courtesies which have aided the Secretary-treasurer in the performance of his duties.

The total cost of our 1908 Proceedings is $184, as against $134.68 for the preceding year. The increase is owing to the greater length of the former, 52 pages instead of 43, and to the printing of the valuable table accompanying the report of the Committee on exchange and distribution of state documents. My predecessor reduced the number of copies of the Proceedings printed from the 500 required in the by-laws to 300. The latter number has been amply sufficient for sending five to ten copies to the libraries which are members, for sending one copy to each state library which is not a member, and for providing a reserve for future demands. Five, let alone ten, copies seem more than most of the libraries in the Association find use for, and the Secretary suggests that he be allowed to reduce still further the number printed, and to send but two copies to each member, unless a larger number is specially asked for.

The Secretary would call the attention of the Association to the growth in number and importance of municipal reference libraries, and to the similarity of their work to that of the state libraries, and would suggest that steps be taken to interest them in our work and to encourage them to join our Association.

The promptness and consideration which all members of the Association have shown in the payment of dues and in dealing with other matters brought before them by the Secretary, has lightened and made pleasant the performance of the duties of the office.

MR JOHNSON BRIGHAM presented the following informal

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON EXTENSION OF MEMBERSHIP

Your Committee recommends (1) the sending of the official report of the conferences not only to librarians of states unrepresented, but also to trustees of unrepresented libraries, thus acquainting them with the scope of the Association's conferences and the practical trend of their discussions; (2) increased thoroughness in the consideration of live subjects, making the reports more valuable for reference and consideration; (3) direct correspondence with librarians and trustees, acquainting them with the desirability of library representation in these conferences, and with the generally approved custom of sending at least one representative to the conference at the state's expense; (4) the desirability of having co-membership with the Association of law librarians, and to that end, the insistence of the officers of this Association that in the making of the American Library Association programs, the sessions of the two bodies shall not occur at the same time, and, finally (5) that all attempts to withdraw this Association from its present affiliation with the American Library Association be resisted, inasmuch as few librarians, librarians' assistants and trustees of state libraries can afford time and money for more than one conference a year. The many advantages to be gained from attending the sessions of the American Library Association and those of the affiliated bodies other than our own, and also the financial and social privileges of the general conference, to all interested in library work, are of inestimable value.

THE PRESIDENT asked Mr Brigham if he would advise the continuance of the Committee. Mr Brigham replied that he thought it should be continued, and Mr Montgomery and others spoke to the same effect.

A discussion arose as to whether libraries, other than state libraries, could be asked to join and MR MONTGOMERY moved the following resolution:

Resolved: that in the opinion of this meeting legislative reference bureaus and municipal reference libraries are eligible to membership in this Association.

The resolution was adopted.

MR HERBERT O. BRIGHAM next presented the

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON STATISTICS OF STATE LIBRARIES

The task of compiling this report has been more difficult than in previous years. The responses have not been as complete, and several libraries have as usual failed to furnish information. Again we find that Arkansas, Florida (state and law), New Mexico, Oklahoma and Texas (law) find it impossible to reply to our circular letters. The questions were sent to all the state libraries, the law libraries connected with the state government, and the historical libraries of Illinois, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, West Virginia and Wisconsin. Comparisons have been made with the statistics of "Public, society and school libraries," recently compiled by the United States bureau of education and much additional data obtained from this source.

The questions submitted were as follows: (1) **Library.** a. Title, b. Location, c. Building, d. Governing board, e. Library hours per day, per week, f. Volumes, books, pamphlets, g. Additions during 1908, books, pamphlets, h. Classification, i. Card catalog, j. Is law library under separate administration; (2) **Librarian.** a. Name, b. Title, c. Year appointed, d. By whom appointed, e. Term of office; (3) **Assistants.** a. Number, b. By whom appointed, c. Hours of service per week, d. Stipulated vacations; (4) **Income.** a. Appropriations, b. Annual or biennial, c. Source other than legislative appropriations, d. Increase in income, 1908; (5) **Expenditures.** a. Annual amount, b. Salary, librarian, c. Salary, assistants, d. Janitor service, e. Books, f. Binding, g. Supplies, h. Miscellaneous expenses; (6) **Circulation.** a. Is circulation permitted outside of library, b. Traveling library maintained, c. Number of volumes, d. Circulation; (7) **Departments;** (8) **What new field of**

work has the library attempted during 1908? (9) Is special service given to the legislature? (10) Remarks.

The responses are difficult to summarize as in many cases the answers vary perceptibly. Whenever possible the information from the statistics compiled by the Bureau of education has been utilized.

Library. In 43 instances the libraries are located in the State house, in 6 they are in connection with the supreme court and in 6 they are in a separate building.

A governing board is required in every state but 2. In 22 instances the supreme court exercises supervision over the library and in 15 cases the governor is associated with the board. The membership in the various boards varies in number from 1 to 12.

The library hours per day range from 6 to 14, but in the majority of cases 8 hours is considered the most convenient by the various libraries. The hours per week range from 24 each in Delaware and Arizona to 81 in Missouri.

The entry regarding volumes has been carefully compared with the itemized statements in the bulletin of the United States bureau of education. The figures obtained are somewhat surprising and vary to a large extent from the results obtained in the previous year. The tabulation shows that there are contained in the various collections 7,300,000 books and pamphlets. New York still leads with 559,809 volumes and Idaho law library is at the foot of the list with but 5,000 volumes. 9 libraries each contain over 100,000 volumes, 15 contain over 75,000; 16 contain between 50,000 and 75,000; 19 between 30,000 and 50,000; 7 between 20,000 and 30,000; 11 between 10,000 and 20,000, and 5 less than 10,000. New York state library now shows 265,000 pamphlets and Massachusetts 148,000. New York also leads in the number of additions, adding during the past year 22,052 books and 54,730 pamphlets. The distinction between books and pamphlets is so indefinite that satisfactory figures are not available. Notable additions have been made by Massachusetts, Minnesota, New Hampshire and Wisconsin historical society. Data regarding this question were not submitted by several other important libraries.

The question relating to classification shows a continued use of the Dewey system and only 1 library still adheres to the fixed location scheme. One library reports a miscellaneous system and another an original classification. Nearly all the law libraries appear to prefer a classification adapted to their particular needs.

The card catalog is now used in 38 libraries, but it may be noted that 7 libraries still depend upon a book catalog for their information. There has been no change in the status of the several libraries in relation to the law libraries.

Librarians. This question was carefully considered in the last report and little new information has been obtained. The states of Colorado, Delaware, Massachusetts, North Dakota (reference), Texas and West Virginia have appointed new librarians. These appointments have apparently been made upon merit, and while the constant changes in office are to be deplored, the result will doubtless be a gain.

The appointment of the librarian is made in various ways, by the governing board of the library, the governor, secretary of state, state legislature, state library commission and the board of education. The term of office varies from 2 to 6 years. In 17 cases the librarian holds office at the pleasure of the appointing body, but a majority of the states appoint for a four-year term.

Assistants. The assistants in the several libraries number over 300. Slight changes have been made from the previous year in the number employed in the several libraries and the appointment in most cases rests with the librarian.

The hours of service range from 24 to 60, the average number of hours being 42 per week.

Vacations are reported by 43 libraries, 22 grant a month's leave, 3 consider three weeks the proper amount, 12 grant two weeks' vacation and 11 do not permit a stipulated vacation.

Income and expenditures. It is absolutely impossible to get data which can be properly tabulated. In about one-half the

states the income is annual and in the remainder biennial. Naturally the principal source is by legislative appropriations. Colorado receives its entire income from fees. Notarial fees are a source of income in several other states. One law library receives 20 per cent of the fees paid to the supreme court, North Carolina derives an income from a tax on lawyers, Oregon from bar examinations and Wyoming continues to report revenue from the leasing of lands. The total income of the various libraries from the appropriations approximate $623,000, ranging from $150 to $145,300. The aggregate of expenditures by 50 libraries amounts to $618,619. The variation in the figures of appropriation and expenditure is due to outside sources of income, sale of books and amounts carried over from year to year. 10 libraries report additional income aggregating $18,500 and very few indicate a decrease in their revenues.

Librarian's salary. The librarian's salary is slowly increasing from year to year. The figures obtained from 54 libraries show a slight increase and the average salary has changed from $1,722 in 1907 to $1,831.50 in 1908. The salaries vary from $600 to $5,000; 7 librarians receive $1,000 or under, 19 from $1,200 to $1,500, 15 from $1,600 to $2,000, 12 from $2,400 to $3,000, one $3,800 and one $5,000.

The tabulated figures show that the assistants in the various libraries received during the year an aggregate sum of $271,546.49. This amount is an increase over last year and is almost entirely due to the fact that the states have been more thoroughly canvassed and additional information obtained from the federal report on the subject. The highest amount paid out by any one library for this service is $75,960. Last year 9 libraries stated that they expended over $5,000 for clerical assistance, while this year 10 libraries show an expenditure of that amount. Janitor service and building expenses are reported in too vague a manner to warrant itemization.

The purchase of books is a source of expense in the 53 libraries that reported to the total amount of $195,723.59, so that it is safe to assume that the state libraries expend over $200,000 annually for books. Binding is reported by 29 libraries and amounts to nearly $25,000; supplies by 10 libraries, but the results are not satisfactory enough for a summary, and miscellaneous expenses are stated by one-half of the libraries and amount in the aggregate to $62,629.98.

Circulation. In reply to the question, "Is circulation permitted outside of the library?" 30 of the states replied in the affirmative and 28 in the negative. Many of the libraries restrict the use of the volumes outside the library to state officers, members of the bar and the legislature. Others require the use of books in the capitol.

Traveling libraries. The questions in regard to traveling libraries caused more or less confusion and are difficult to tabulate. Readers are referred to table 23 on page 208 of the "Statistics of the Bureau of education" for a detailed statement regarding the traveling library systems of the country. This apparently contains one error as New York is credited with only 36,769 volumes, which is the circulation figure, while in reality the collection contains 88,078 volumes. Another slight error is in regard to the Michigan state library. The date reported for its organization is 1828, but is more properly the date of the establishment of the state library. There are in the United States 14 collections which are maintained under state auspices. Of this number 8 are an integral part of the state libraries of the following states: California, Kansas, Maine, Michigan, New York, North Dakota, Ohio and Virginia. The government report did not contain circulation figures, doubtless owing to the fact that the methods of enumeration varied in the several states. The following figures were submitted in response to the questions regarding circulation: California, 61,757; Kansas, 85,150; New York, 40,165; and Ohio, 150,000.

Departments. This question was discussed so extensively last year that it seems unnecessary to go into detail re-

garding the matter. 14 libraries maintain special collections devoted to law. Public documents is considered as a special department by 6 libraries, general reference by 4 libraries and legislative reference by 6 libraries. The various special activities which have been noted during previous years are still maintained by the larger state libraries.

Special service to the legislature. This question in some respects is the most important one submitted in the list. As in the previous year, it will be considered in connection with the legislative reference movement. In direct answer to the question, 41 states responded "Yes" and 9 "No." This is an excellent showing as some of the libraries responding are strictly law libraries. Georgia answered, "More than heretofore and a purpose to specialize in the future;" Idaho noted that evening service had been inaugurated; Illinois shows an increased use by the legislature, and Indiana states that 140 of the 150 legislators had been served.

The legislative reference departments in the country now number 19 and are maintained by the states of California, Connecticut, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Michigan, Montana, Nebraska, New York, North Dakota, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Texas, Virginia, Washington, Wisconsin and Wyoming. Other states which propose similar departments in the future are Georgia and West Virginia. The libraries of the following states report that they give assistance to the legislature, but do not report a distinct legislative reference department: Arkansas, Colorado, Idaho, Illinois, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Minnesota, New Hampshire and Vermont. The other states of the union have answered in a negative manner and apparently do little work in connection with the legislature.

This is a most encouraging showing and indicates that the legislative reference movement is spreading rapidly. This entire subject is worthy a special study and some time in the future this Association will doubtless provide for an exhaustive inquiry into the various systems and methods in vogue in the several libraries and legislative reference departments.

New field of work. The answers to this question indicate to a greater or less degree the growth of the state libraries throughout the country. The replies indicate a wide range of library activity, but it is along the lines of legislative reference work that the majority of libraries are developing. Connecticut, Indiana, Michigan, Montana, Nebraska, Pennsylvania, Texas and Wyoming all show an active interest in this new phase of state library work. California, in addition to this matter, has paid special attention to the development of the county library system and the publication of the excellent "News notes of California libraries." Georgia reports the cataloging of the United States government publications and systematic work with state exchanges; Kansas, the circulation of traveling art collections; Maine, the indexing of old public documents. Illinois historical has interested itself with the celebration of the Lincoln centennial and undertaken special work in genealogy. New York has started field work in library extension by library organizers. Ohio has begun a department of library organization and Virginia has become the publisher of a quarterly bulletin and in addition has made a specialty of lending collections to study clubs.

This brief summary does not include the active routine work done by many of the libraries, nor does it pretend to follow the legislation leading up to the several changes. Some attempt has been made in the President's report to cover other phases of library activity with special reference to the general condition of state libraries throughout the country. In fact the energizing influence is evident and the net results are extremely satisfactory. In addition the number of new buildings is a matter of noteworthy comment, and the increase in appropriations attests the efficiency of many of the libraries.

It was with much misgiving that the compiler retained the chairmanship of this Committee for another year and the re-

sults have clearly shown the unadvisability of attempting to tabulate statistics of this type. The report of the United States bureau of education covered many of the inquiries and the task of conforming the statistics to a uniform basis is growing more and more difficult. It is true that this year we have been able to correlate the figures in such a manner that the information obtained by the Bureau of education has been of use, but it is evident that better results can be obtained by attempting to incorporate in the President's report a review of the year and thereby judge, as far as possible, the relative efficiency and increasing activity of the several libraries. We, therefore, request that the Committee be discharged and repeat our suggestion that tabulation of this sort be abandoned for the present. We again repeat that the itemized tabulation of any portion of these statistics is available on application to the compiler of this article.

The Committee takes this opportunity to express its thanks to the various librarians who aided in securing the statistics and submits them for the consideration of the Association.

MR GEORGE S. GODARD then read

THE REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON A SYSTEMATIC BIBLIOGRAPHY OF STATE OFFICIAL LITERATURE

Your Committee in its report made at the Lake Minnetonka conference in June, 1908, called attention to the work now being accomplished by the Department of economics and sociology of the Carnegie institution of Washington in the publication of Miss Hasse's "Index of economic material in the documents of the states of the United States to 1904." In order that this index might, if possible, be published currently the suggested resolution, embodying an expression of our appreciation of the work already done by the Carnegie institution and respectfully requesting "that this index be continued currently through said Carnegie institution, if possible, even though it may be necessary to charge an annual subscription for the same," was adopted and by our Secretary forwarded to the Carnegie institution. Thus far, however, no definite answer has been received. Your Committee is firmly of the opinion that such a bibliography to be of value must be compiled by some one person or some one office in close connection with the publications of the several states.

In addition to the Carnegie institution of Washington, the Library of Congress and the Document department under Miss Hasse in the New York public library, which have heretofore been suggested, it is possible that a satisfactory service might be arranged with the Law reporting company of New York. As this company has reliable agents at each capital it ought to be in a position to furnish the desired data conveniently arranged.

We, therefore, respectfully suggest that a committee upon this topic be continued until such time as satisfactory arrangements for such service can be made with some competent party.

Mr Frederick D. Colson, of the New York state law library, in the absence of MR FRANK B. GILBERT, the Chairman, read the

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON UNIFORMITY IN PREPARATION AND PUBLICATION OF SESSION LAWS

Your Committee submits the following report, including items of importance for the last two years, since no report was presented in 1908:

Washington by 1907, ch. 136, has provided for the numbering of laws as signed, the use of Arabic numerals and citation by chapter, number and year. Copies of each act are to be printed as signed. Proper headings, side annotations and index for the bound volume are to be prepared under the supervision of the Secretary of state.

Virginia by 1908, ch. 141, has provided for the publication and distribution of advance sheets of session laws.

Montana by 1907, ch. 161, provided for

the indexing of session laws by the State law librarian, "the index of each succeeding volume to conform as nearly as practicable with those of the volumes preceding it." The volume shall also contain a table of changes in codes and session laws as made by laws published in the volume.

Maryland by 1908, ch. 269 (p. 234), provided for the publication of session laws under an alphabetical subject arrangement corresponding to code subjects for public general laws and geographical names for public local laws. Private acts are arranged in the order of passage. As chapter numbers are preserved in the order of approval, this arrangement is of course not consecutive by chapters, and a table is added showing the paging for the several chapters. This arrangement necessitates either a citation by page, or the use of this table to find a law cited by chapter number. Your Committee feels that this is not the best arrangement and still holds to the recommendation of former committees that the arrangement should be by consecutive chapter numbers, the changes in codes, revised statutes and later session laws to be shown by tables properly prepared. This would aid in the primary desiderata, accuracy of reference and rapidity in finding the law referred to. If the alphabetical subject arrangement is desired, the chapter numbers should be changed to a consecutive order, the date of approval which is retained in the printed form answering the purposes served by the former chapter numbering.

The arrangement of the 1907 Wisconsin session laws was, to say the least, confusing. Your Committee sincerely hopes for better things this year.

The arrangement adopted by Oklahoma of chapter and article is also one which is in conflict with the reforms which have been urged by this Committee in the past —the simpler form is preferable.

New Jersey alone among the states fails to print in the session laws proposed constitutional amendments which have been adopted by one legislature and are being referred to the next for approval. This addition to that volume would be of much value.

Pennsylvania prints as the last slip of its advance sheets of session laws a statement that this is "The end," and information as to the probable date of issuance of the bound volume. The value of this item was called to the attention of authorities in other states printing the slip laws, and the Secretary of the commonwealth of Massachusetts in a courteous response signified his intention of adopting the same plan.

New York by 1908, ch. 216, provides for the editing of the session laws under the supervision of the State library. Indexes are to be prepared and side notes and cross references inserted.

California in its volume of session laws for 1907 adopted Arabic numerals for chapters, thus leaving only Nevada using the cumbersome Roman numbers. Texas, however, in its general laws for that year took a backward step in reverting to the use of Roman numerals, although it retained the Arabic for local laws.

Your Committee feels that now, after the lapse of several years, the time is ripe for a comprehensive review of the present situation, upon the basis so admirably laid out by Dr Whitten in his earlier statistics giving a new start for future work, and would respectfully suggest such a procedure to the Committee of next year, subject to the approval of the Association.

At the request of Mr Gilbert and Mr Lester, Mr Colson explained the New York law, substantially as follows:

Section 45 of the New York legislative law, as amended by Laws 1908, chapter 216 (now the Consolidated legislative law of 1909, section 45), after directing that the Secretary of state shall annually cause to be published the laws and concurrent resolutions passed at each session, gives tables of the laws and parts thereof amended or repealed by such laws, indexes of the laws and concurrent resolutions, certain other matters not necessary to enumerate here, and provides that this material "shall be prepared for publication in the State library under the super-

vision of the director thereof. Side notes or section headings shall be inserted indicating the subject-matter of the several sections of the laws and concurrent resolutions. Suitable references to existing general or consolidated laws, codes, or special or local laws may be made in foot notes or otherwise."

The State library has been engaged on this work since about June 1. In the main the side noting follows along the customary lines. Attention, however, may be called to two features. First, care has been taken, in the case of amendatory or repealing acts, to indicate just what prior laws or parts of laws are expressly amended or repealed, figures and abbreviations being used whenever their employment will be conducive to ready reference. This is particularly useful in states, like New York, where by statute, legislative rule or custom no figures or abbreviations can be used in the text of the law itself. Second, where the law does not take effect immediately, the precise date of its taking effect is indicated.

The foot notes are being used, in the main, for three purposes. First, precise citations to prior laws are given where in the body of the law itself only a general reference is made to these laws. Sometimes, for example, only the short title of a law is given in the text; the foot note supplies the citation. Sometimes the language of the text is simply to the effect that a certain thing must be done in accordance with the provisions of law relating thereto; whenever practicable, the specific reference to those provisions, omitted in the law itself, is supplied by a foot note. Second, great pains have been taken with amendatory acts to indicate in the foot notes just what parts of the old law have been affected by the amendatory act; in other words, the precise scope of the amendment. This feature, it is believed, will appeal strongly to all persons whose work requires them to deal extensively with statute law, and is perhaps the most useful purpose subserved by the foot notes. A third purpose, very roughly speaking, is to explain ambiguities, or apparent inconsistencies or anomalies, appearing on the face of the laws.

As to the index, no attempt has been made this year to make any wide departures from the general form which has been employed for several years past. The time was too short to allow of a sufficiently careful and comprehensive study of this difficult part of the work to make it safe to attempt any radical changes. Before, however, the work begins on the laws for 1910, it is hoped that sufficient consideration will have been given to this matter to justify some modifications of the method followed in prior indexes.

In general, it may be said that as this is the first year the State library has been charged with doing this work, it is as yet simply in its experimental stage and to some extent at least tentative in its nature, especially so because it was impossible to start work until a late date. As the work progresses from year to year, it is hoped that the experience gained will permit of the working out of additional details and the further perfecting of the general scheme.

THE PRESIDENT asked the meeting what action they wished to take concerning the election of officers for the coming year. It was moved that the President appoint a committee of three to bring in nominations. The motion was seconded and passed, and the President appointed Mr Montgomery, of Pennsylvania, Mr Goddard, of Vermont, and Miss Thayer, of Illinois.

It was also moved that the President appoint a committee of two to audit the accounts of the Treasurer. The motion was seconded and passed. The President appointed Mr Goddard, of Vermont, and Mr King, of Minnesota.

MR GODARD (Conn.) introduced the following resolution:

Whereas the annual Index of legislation, published by the New York state library, will, with the completion of the index for 1909, reach its twentieth year of issue, and has become a valuable and indispensable guide to the legislation of the various states, and therefore of great importance to all state and law libraries, and

Whereas the practical value of the annual issues suffers from the fact that in looking up any particular subject it is necessary to consult so many different volumes,

Resolved, that the publication of a cumulation of the material contained in the twenty annuals, 1890-1909, which have already proved so useful in many state libraries, would multiply the value of this great bibliographic aid, and constitute in our judgment a work well worth doing.

It was moved and seconded that the resolution be adopted. After discussion in which a number of members bore testimony to the value of the Index and to the added value which it would have if cumulated, the motion was unanimously carried.

MR J. E. KING then read his paper on the

PROVINCE OF THE STATE LIBRARY WHEN RESTRICTED TO THE SERVICE OF THE LEGISLATURE

I think it is not expedient to argue that the benefits of a state library should be confined exclusively to the uses of the departments of state government, since "taxation without representation" is repugnant to the democratic idea, and the general public is entitled to such aid and assistance as can be given only by a library of this nature. But in various ways the effectiveness of a library as applied to the state departments may be enhanced.

Unquestionably the most important work that may be successfully undertaken is a legislative reference department. The chief requisites for this branch of service are a good law library, a good collection of government and state documents, and the accredited sociological and economic text books. With this material a capable reference librarian can in a few months compile a vast amount of information in the way of bibliographies and card indexes of important and timely subjects.

There has been a vast amount of erroneous information volunteered regarding the scope and cost of maintenance of a legislative reference department. The legislator has been given to understand that a department cannot be inaugurated until two or three theorists have been provided with high salaries and a large force of clerks, supplemented by a separate library. I do not wish to minimize the value of technical assistance and plenty of money to support such a department; but as many states either cannot afford a large establishment, or a spirit of economy prevents securing a large amount of money at the outset, it ought to be no affront to cut the garment according to the cloth and launch a department on a moderate scale, trusting that time and the "proof of the pudding" will cause the legislature to be more generous in the future.

The "separate department" idea has prevented many of the states from enjoying the benefits of a reference department. It works out in this way. At the beginning of a session some member, or a clique of members, is full of enthusiasm for legislative reference. It will provide a soft berth for a friend or two, and innumerable clerkships for sons, daughters, and friends. Naturally, the state library opposes this plan, and in the conflict of interests all of the bills for the proposed department are lost. This has been the history in my own state, and, I am reliably informed, other states have experienced the same disappointment. It is undeniably true that politics and favoritism cannot enter into a work of this nature, but it ought likewise to be learned that politics, favoritism, and nepotism should not govern the establishment of the bureau.

In Minnesota we have made a start without a cent of appropriation, but we have not yet reached the point that it can be dignified as a legislative reference department. We keep files of the bills of neighboring legislatures, also of the House and Senate journals; we have prepared a good many bibliographies on the questions likely to be prominent in the discussions of our legislature; we have our card indexes as complete as circumstances have made possible; occasionally we draw bills, although not guaranteeing their constitutionality, as our courts prefer to hold to

themselves this time honored prerogative. Last winter we asked for an assistant to take charge of this work and a meager appropriation for maintenance, but for the reasons I have explained we were given neither. But we are doing what we can, confident in the belief that after a while the work will be appreciated and we shall be given the assistance needed.

The essence of successful legislative reference work is common sense and the help of a good law library. There is no room for "fads" or eccentricities. The legislator is not only a busy man, but he has his own ideas. He does not want to be told what to do, but how to do it. He wants information, not dictation. If he intends, for instance, introducing a bill involving a principle of taxation new in his state, he wants to be assured that the bill is carefully and legally drawn. He wants to know the practical effect of similar laws or principles in other states; if the law or the principle has been questioned in the courts, he wants the legal points brought out and a copy of the court's opinion. Often he desires data for comparative analysis. These are more important than reams of theory and philosophic deduction.

Perhaps I have elaborated too fully upon a single department of the state library's activities, but the legislative reference field is the feature of greatest possibility to the legislature and to the other departments of the state government. The research, the courtesy, and the tools essential to a legislative reference department are necessary in the work of compiling and giving out other information. The state library ought to be a question box as applied to the affairs of state government. If a person wants to know the number of square miles in the state or the amount of the receipts and disbursements of the state for a given year, the library should furnish the information without delay; and it should be the constant aim of the librarian to make the library useful to every department of state government.

Too often the layman has much the same idea of a state library that he has of the cloistered walls of a monastery or of the inaccessibility of a railroad magnate. It is within the librarian's power to break down these barriers of superstition, and by personal acquaintance and helpful suggestion, teach the doctrine that a state library occupies in its sphere the same relation to those entitled to its benefits as the police station or the fire department. The librarian must not forget that he is a public servant, and that he owes certain duties to the public. The benefit of a state library to the other departments, and to the general public as well, depends very largely upon the ability and willingness of the librarian to make it useful.

In the arrangement of state documents, for instance, the Minnesota library has recently completed a plan by which the information contained therein is readily accessible. The reports for each department or institution have been separated from the bound volumes, arranged chronologically, and card indexed. Formerly it required a Solomon, or at least a librarian of long experience in handling Minnesota documents, to find a given report; and I discovered that many of the departments had established on their own account a library of Minnesota documents. Under the new plan they find it much easier to go to the library than to take the time and pains involved in depending upon their own resources. Of course this is a mere matter of detail, and every state library ought to keep the documents of its own state in convenient and accessible shape; but the matter of detail embraces so much that tends to make a library useful that every librarian can now and then discover a new method of improving some feature of the service.

There is no royal path to library success. It is the constant application of time and thought to the improvement of its methods and to the needs of its constituency that work for better service. The librarian needs to be not so much a philosopher and friend as a guide. No man ever lived who knew enough to answer the multitudinous questions that are presented to a state library, but he ought to

be sufficiently familiar with the indexes to sources of information to get the answer without unreasonable delay. The old adage that a lawyer does not need to know the law so much as he needs to know where to find it, is especially applicable to the librarian. Quick comprehension, the power of concentration, and the exercise of common sense and good judgment are more essential than the lore of the Chaldean sages.

MR J. I. WYER, JR, followed with his paper on the

PROVINCE OF THE STATE LIBRARY WHEN EXTENDED TO COVER THE LIBRARY INTERESTS OF THE WHOLE STATE

In most cases the province of our state libraries is fixed by law, and in those states where there has been a formal act of organization, or a specific statute limiting or defining the scope and duties of the state library, its field has been a very restricted one. The same narrow policy also obtained where lack of specific statutory statement left the early policy to the governing board. The fact, however, that early law and policy, governing state libraries, should have contemplated the accommodation, chiefly, of courts, legislature, and state officers, does not in any wise affect the propriety or validity of an argument for a broader view. The actual conditions of two or three generations ago may have been amply met by the laws and policies then enacted. That is no reason why they may not be discarded, altered, or more liberally construed, when wholly changed conditions bring new meaning and opportunities to library work. We may better consider the *ideal*, not the *actual* province of the state library.

The act establishing the New York state library in 1818 declared that its object was to found "a public library for the use of the government and of the people of the state." It is idle to assert that in these words there lurked any conscious thought of their far-reaching and literal fulfillment seventy-five years later. The legislature of 1818 had no other thought than that the people of the state might *come* to the library. Today the library *goes* to thousands of the people of the state.

That the modern idea of centralizing all library activity of the commonwealth at the state library is not wholly new as is shown in the government report on libraries in 1876, which says "State libraries exist for the benefit of the whole state." It is pertinent to argue in support of this thesis that the state library is supported from the state treasury into which all the people pay taxes. This is a narrow and sordid ground on which to base the argument, which, indeed, is an uncertain one at best. There are other and weightier reasons resting upon common sense and sound public policy.

The National library offers the most striking and inspiring example of this larger conception of the function and field for a government institution. It is the Library of *Congress* in name, but without abating one whit the quality or quantity of service to its immediate and original constituency, its increased scope, its broader aims and accomplishments have approved themselves quite as much to the appropriations committees of Congress as to its numberless library beneficiaries throughout the land.

This broadening of function, first in New York state twenty years ago, then in the Library of Congress ten years ago, has been the impulse to subsequent similar development in some other state libraries, a development which strengthens the argument for such an extension of state library activity. This analogy in enlargement of function between state and national libraries may be carried back into their earliest history, and this history, indeed, will reveal much which explains the restricted functions and duties which were originally assigned to many of them. Most state libraries were founded in pioneer days, when no one dreamed of modern facilities for freight, express, and mail transportation. They were days of relatively slender and comparatively expensive

book production; and they were days too, which were still obsessed by the century-old tradition of the store-house type of library and the watch-dog type of librarian.

Changed conditions suggest changed attitudes towards them; but the attitude of some of our state libraries has not changed essentially in a generation or two. They were in nearly every instance the first library or library department or office established in each of our states. Around the state library as a nucleus it would seem that all future library extension in the name of the commonwealth should have centered. It was the rational, the natural administrative point of departure for larger library accomplishment. And yet the state library in many, nay in most, of our states sat stolid, or indifferent, or rose in open hostility, when state-wide library extension knocked at its doors. And the opportunity, once rejected, usually departed to return no more. The very age, respectability, and legal intrenchment of the state library were its undoing. Then, too, its early close connection with, often its exclusive use by, the legislators, government, and public men of the state had attached it to the developing spoils system; and reformers, library enthusiasts with new ideas, looked at it askance, and straightway passed the state library by, left it at one side in all its indifference or self-sufficiency, and organized new library departments in the name of the state to do the very things which the state library would not, or could not, do.

The points of attachment for these new enterprises were various, here the library commission, there the superintendent of public instruction, here the state historical society, there the department of archives and history. There was bound to be economic and educational waste and duplication in this dissipation of work. No fault can be found with those who, seeing a useful bit of work to be done, have created an agency to do it, because of the indifference or impotence of the existing and obvious agencies. This impotence and indifference are in no sense valid reasons why the new work was not worth doing, or why it might not with propriety have been done by the state library.

To summarize the arguments for the thesis suggested in the title to this paper:

1 It is as sound public educational policy that the state library should extend its work to cover the state, as that the state university should admit students from the whole state and not only from the town in which it is located.

2 It is a sound economic truism that one organization, properly constituted and administered, can work more effectively than many in the same field.

3 It is expedient that library workers look to greater consolidation and co-operation before the lack of these characteristics becomes so noticeable as to draw the attention of governing bodies.

4 Not least is the argument from analogy. The National library and several state libraries are conspicuous examples of the successful library extension and centralization which is here advocated.

The papers were followed by a general discussion.

MR BRIGHAM (R. I.) referred to the situation in Rhode Island, where the libraries have divided the field, and each has worked its part intensively.

MR GREENE (Cal.) spoke of the concentration in California. It is easier to find one man who will carry on all the library activities which are supported by the state, than to find several who will each carry on equally well a part. Besides concentration avoids friction. In the older states existing conditions determine what must be done. The lessons from their experience are valuable for newer states which are beginning the work.

MR MONTGOMERY referred to concentration in Pennsylvania, where all activities are centered in the state library; but where it has at times required effort to prevent division.

MR GODARD (Conn.) described the organization in Connecticut, and referred to the summary of his report for 1908.

MR BRIGHAM (Ia.) spoke of the present division of functions in Iowa, and re-

ferred to the recent tendency to consolidate commissions and departments. The Des Moines plan of city government has set people to thinking of consolidation.

MR BRIGHAM (R. I.) then referred to the fact that the New York state library had a card list of boards and commissions in the United States, and expressed the opinion that the printing of such a list would be helpful to librarians. The same opinion was expressed by others with special reference to municipal boards and offices.

MR BRIGHAM (Ia.) moved that a committee of three be appointed by the Chair to enter into correspondence with the various municipal associations of the country concerning the publication of a municipal year book of the United States. The motion was seconded, and, after an amendment that a member be added from a public library was accepted, was passed.

The meeting then adjourned.

JOINT SESSION WITH AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF LAW LIBRARIES

(Thursday, July 1, 8:15 p. m.)

THE CHAIRMAN, Mr George S. Godard, of Connecticut, called the meeting to order and announced that DR ROBERT H. WHITTEN would read a paper on

TWO DECADES OF COMPARATIVE LEGISLATION

When in 1890 Melvil Dewey initiated the legislative reference movement by appointing a legislative librarian in the New York state library, he started a movement that has been most fruitful for the study of comparative legislation. In drafting a new law there is no more profitable study than an investigation of the laws and experience of other states and countries. Almost the first question asked in relation to a proposed enactment is as to whether the same law is already in force in any other state. It was natural, therefore, that an index to the current laws of the various states should be one of the first tasks of the legislative librarian, in order that he might serve most efficiently the needs of the legislature.

The Comparative summary and index of state legislation, thus begun in 1890, at the New York state library, has been continued now for almost 20 years. The work was first undertaken and the index started by W. B. Shaw, now one of the editors of the "American monthly review of reviews." It was later taken up and developed by E. Dana Durand, now director of the United States census. Following Mr Durand, I had the opportunity of continuing the work, so well begun, for nine years from 1898 to 1907, and it has since been continued, as you know, by Mr Bramhall and Mr Lester. In 1901 the scope of the work was materially broadened and its usefulness greatly increased, I think, by the addition of the annual Review of legislation. In this Review competent specialists review the legislation of the year, thus placing the new law in its relation to previous laws in the same or other states and subjecting it to careful evaluation and criticism.

With the completion of 20 annual indexes, 1890 to 1909 inclusive, a collection of data in relation to legislation and the history of legislative movements is available which is of inestimable value to the study of comparative legislation. A serious drawback to the convenient use of these data lies in the fact that they are distributed in 20 volumes, so that in looking up the legislation on any particular subject it is necessary to run back through all of these numerous annuals. The consultation of 20 separate volumes may not seem a serious drawback until one has occasion to try it in connection with some hurry call for information. If it should be found possible with the completion of the 20th annual index to publish a cumulation of them under a single classification, the practical value of this great work would be multiplied.

Knowledge concerning the laws enacted by other states has some evil as well as good features. We need to distinguish carefully between the blind imitation of a law of another state or country, and comparative legislation which involves the careful comparative study not only of many laws upon the same subject, but of

the practical results of the operation of those laws. Right here we should be a little careful, I think, in order to see that the legislative reference work and the study of comparative legislation does not lend any special encouragement to the kind of legislation that would result from blind imitation of the laws of other states.

In the New York legislature during the last two years one member has introduced 170 bills. Fortunately not one of them has been enacted into law. His method is to get hold of any new or freak law or bill of another state, and, after having it copied by the official draftsman, to introduce it as the carefully studied product of his own genius. In this way he has achieved considerable newspaper notoriety, which seems to be what he is after.

We have noticed, too, how occasionally a poorly drawn, ill-considered, and ineffective law will rapidly spread from one commonwealth to another; having been adopted by an important state, other states hail it as a solution of the evil from which they too are suffering. In practice it proves ineffective. The courts declare certain features to be unconstitutional, but still with the momentum gained the law continues to spread. The legislatures of other states make no investigation of the practical workings of the law in the states that have adopted it. The fact that parts have been declared unconstitutional is not known, or, if known, does not deter. The law travels on its momentum until stopped by evidence of its futility or harmful effects, grown too strong to be longer disregarded. The trouble is that there is too much imitation without study and comparison. Indiscriminate imitation is bad; judicious imitation after comparative study of method and results is of inestimable value.

While we have the very highest conception of the legislative reference bureau and its work in comparative legislation, we realize that there are other very important factors necessary for the production of efficient legislation. The legislative reference bureau will supply the systematic collection of information. It will collect and collate much of the information that will be needed in the scientific investigation of legislative problems.

In addition to a bureau for the collection and collation of information it is desirable that each proposed bill should be drafted or revised by expert draftsmen. This work in some states is being performed by official draftsmen, appointed by the legislature. In other states it is being taken up by the legislative reference bureaus. My own opinion is that the legislative reference bureau should proceed cautiously in this matter. While it is highly desirable that it should aid in the constructive work necessary for the elaboration of an important project of law, there is some danger that its time may be so taken up with the formal drafting and copying of innumerable petty bills that it will have insufficient time for the more important constructive work.

In addition to the legislative reference bureau and the bill drafting work, it seems to me that for efficient legislation there must be in each state a state bureau of statistics with skilled accountants and statisticians continually at work collecting facts essential to intelligent legislation. There are numerous statistical facts that should be known in order to judge intelligently concerning the need of this or that proposed legislation. There are numerous statistical facts that should be currently reported and tabulated in order to judge as to what has been the actual effect and value of a given regulation or expenditure. It should be the business of the bureau of statistics to supply this knowledge.

But in addition to the legislative reference bureau, the official draftsman, and the bureau of statistics, in order that we may have efficient legislation, it is necessary that the special knowledge of the expert should be freely used. For the construction of a house we employ an architect, for the building of a bridge we employ an engineer; but for the elaboration of an intricate and technical statute no expert knowledge is deemed essential. This is the height of stupidity. Legislative committees should employ experts of all kinds —engineers, economists, accountants, physicians, actuaries, and in fact specialists of

every class, who are capable of disinterested scientific investigation.

With the development of a more efficient state administration the legislature will naturally look to the highly trained experts employed in the various departments to make the necessary scientific investigations for many of the proposed laws. As the state service becomes more permanent, as its importance increases with the complex duties of supervision and regulation, the number of highly trained men in the various departments increases.

In this connection the creation of the New York public service commission is notable. The Commission for the first district has jurisdiction in New York city over gas and electric companies, railroads and street railroads, including under the rapid transit act the laying out of rapid transit routes, the preparation and supervision of contracts for construction and operation, and in certain cases the granting of franchises. The surface, elevated, and subway companies in New York city carry annually over 1,300,000,000 passengers, which exceeds by more than 66 per cent. the total number of passengers carried on the steam railroads of the entire country. The gas companies of the city produce more than 20 per cent. of the entire gas output of the United States.

The problems coming before the Commission in relation to rates, service, equipment, and subway construction are numerous and important, and involve in many cases the working out of new methods and the laying down of policies of tremendous importance. The Commission has a staff of over 500 employees. Almost 300 of these are the engineers, draftsmen, and inspectors engaged directly in the work of subway planning and construction. The Commission has drawn into its service highly trained statisticians, economists, accountants, lawyers, and engineers of all kinds.

As a tool for the use of this large organization, it has established an office library and I have had the opportunity of serving as librarian. The library is intended to be a working office collection of books, pamphlets, and periodical articles needed in the current work of the Commission and in the consideration of the various questions that come before it. Selection of material is made with great care in order to exclude that which is not really needed and to include all that is really important. In the numerous general, law and technical periodicals of this and other countries there are many articles of the utmost importance in the consideration of the various problems that come before the Commission. Of equal importance are the numerous pamphlets and official reports in relation to gas, electricity and transit that are being published in the various American and European states and cities. It is the province of the library to keep track of this material and bring it promptly to the attention of those members of the staff to whom it may be of interest in connection with their official duties. The library aims to collect and index material in such a thorough and scientific way, that when information is wanted in relation to car brakes, gas meters, franchise term, Paris subways, etc., the material from which the desired information may be secured will be at hand. The library now contains some 2,500 volumes and 4,500 pamphlets, making the total collection 7,000. The practical use of the library in work of the Commission has been great, and is constantly increasing.

The library also compiles data on various subjects and particularly in relation to public utility supervision and conditions in other states and cities. To a considerable extent the qualifications essential for the scientific selection and collection of material are the same as those required for the compilation of the information contained in the material. These functions are therefore combined and the library, so far particularly as conditions in other states and cities are concerned, both collects and collates information. Thus detailed reports have been prepared in relation to the supervision of street railways in England, France, and Prussia, the subway systems of Paris, and the laws and experiences of various cities in relation to the indeterminable franchise and in relation to profit sharing as a method of

franchise compensation. Numerous brief comparative statements have also been prepared. Much of our most valuable information has been drawn from the laws, methods, and experience of the great cities of Europe.

Many men, while they willingly admit the very great value to be derived from the comparative study of the laws of American states and cities, ignore entirely the field of foreign legislation. They say that the conditions and institutions in these foreign countries are so radically different from our own that a study of their laws and institutions can have no practical value. Many would as soon think of studying the laws and institutions of the Fiji Islanders with a view to securing practical help in the solving of current problems, as to expect such help from the study of the laws and decrees of Germany, France, or Italy. As a matter of fact, however, conditions in advanced European countries are not so different from our own. They have the same problems of congested population in the cities and the same complicated industrial and commercial relations. Problems of administration and regulation are essentially the same in all countries. There is no reason why there should be any greater difference in administrative methods and regulations, between say Prussia and the United States, than there is in the conditions and methods of manufacture in these two countries. Of course in case of manufactures, wages, hours of labor, price of raw material, etc., are very different in the two countries. Yet it would be a foolish manufacturer indeed who would declare that knowledge of Prussian methods and processes of manufacture had no value for him. Similarly foreign political institutions are different from our own, but that does not prevent the carefully worked out methods of corporation regulation which they have adopted from having a very great value in the development of similar regulations in this country.

Many practical farmers used to laugh at the efforts of the United States department of agriculture in its investigation of foreign methods and products. They argued that we have our own peculiar conditions of soil and climate and of farm labor and markets. Our methods of agriculture must be adapted to these peculiar conditions and the investigation of foreign methods is of no practical value. Nevertheless, all must now admit that these same investigations of foreign methods and products are now adding much to the productiveness of American agriculture.

To be sure, accurate knowledge of home needs and conditions is a prime requisite to the profitable study of foreign methods either of agriculture, manufacture, or legislation with a view to their adaptation to home problems. Imitation without accurate knowledge of differences in local conditions is disastrous; but the careful study of the laws and experience of foreign states and cities by men who have exact knowledge of the local conditions affecting the problem to be solved, cannot fail to be most helpful. I believe that comparative legislation is not only useful in suggesting methods which we may directly adopt, but that it is always a great aid to the thought process. If we have a problem to solve, the consideration of the ways in which other states and cities have solved it will inspire and stimulate thought and thus be of great value even if it does not lead us to the direct adoption of any of the methods studied. This is an advantage of comparative legislation that is usually overlooked by the so-called practical man.

There are two prime reasons why a study of the legislation and institutions of the leading European countries has so much value for us: First, owing to the greater congestion of population and resulting more complex civilization, many problems have been worked out there before the need for state interference in their solution has been recognized in this country. The need for government interference and regulation may be said to increase in a sort of geometric ratio with the congestion of population. This is plainly seen in the detailed police regulations of every kind that are necessary in the great cities, as compared with the absence of the need of such regulations in a small town or vil-

lage. The same thing holds true not only of village and city government, but of state and national government.

A second, and even more important, reason why we can obtain much help from the study of the laws of advanced European countries is that the process of legislation and administration is so much more highly developed in these countries than in America. Consequently the decrees and laws enacted by their legislatures and administrations are much more carefully worked out, are the result of much more detailed and scientific investigation, and correspond much more nearly to the needs of the situation than do similar laws in our own country. It is not necessary to revert to the high character and efficiency of the Prussian or the French administration. The decrees which form such a large portion of the laws of these countries are all the result of extended investigation by engineers and other experts, and most of the brief laws that pass the parliaments have been worked out by the administration in the same way and submitted to the parliament under the responsibility of the minister.

As a result of these efficient methods of law-making there is a permanence and continuity in goverment regulation that is surprising to an American. We are apt to look upon the French as fickle, and point to the stability of our own form of national government which has now lasted some 120 years, while during the same time there have been some half dozen revolutions and entire changes in the French form of government. But when we compare, not the form of the state, but the actual laws and regulations of the two countries, the fickleness appears to be all on our own side.

Can anyone tell how many different forms of city government any particular American city has had during the past hundred years, how many times it has changed from a council system of government to a board system, to a federal system, or to a commission system? Charter tinkering and charter revision is almost a continuous performance in the history of every American city.

Then, too, take the question of the method of granting franchises to public service corporations. Almost every method and lack of method is displayed in the franchise history of every American city. At one time a city is only too glad to grant a franchise free of cost and with few restrictions. At another time all attention is placed upon securing a large compensation for the city. At another time the question of low rates and fares predominates. At another time the sole problem seems to be one of securing an eventual municipal ownership.

If we turn now to fickle France, we find that, while this continuous change has been going on in American charter legislation and franchise control, there has been scarcely any change in the fundamental methods and in many of the details of French administration in regard to these subjects. This result is largely due to the permanence and consequent efficiency of the French administration. There a change in the form of state from monarchy to republic has not been so fundamental in its effects as many a change in the national administration in this country.

For a long time the political dogma, to the victor belong the spoils, and the so-called democratic principle of rotation in office held such complete sway that every few years saw a complete overturning of the administration. As regards efficiency and continuity of administration, the effect of a change in the form of state from monarchy to republic is as nothing compared with the effect wrought by a complete periodic change in all the agents of the administration from office boy to governor or president. Unhappily, the effects of the spoils system and of the principle of rotation in office are still with us, and to this fact is due much of the present inefficiency in city, state, and national administration. When we have more efficient administration, when the work of state and city departments is carried on more largely by permanent, highly trained officials, the problem of securing better legislation will be greatly simplified. Under such conditions most of the important laws will be worked out, studied, and

probably drafted, by the specialists of the various departments.

There exists a great dearth of library facilities for the study of foreign legislation. There are only a few collections in America that are at all adequate for the comparative study of the laws and institutions of the leading foreign states and cities. This appears to me to be a serious omission in most of our state, law, and public libraries. The Library of Congress proposed some years ago the publication of a comprehensive index to current foreign legislation. This would be a great help to the worker in this important, but difficult field. In the meantime let us make good use of the limited facilities at hand. Each large library should certainly keep up-to-date collections of the legislation of a few leading countries. When an important question comes up, write to the foreign authorities and make use of the American consular officers. Let us meet and surmount the difficulties attending the study of foreign legislation, and to that extent exchange a proneness to provincialism for a broader outlook upon the world.

THE CHAIRMAN: A little later there will be an opportunity for questions and discussion, but it seems best to continue without interruption the reading of the papers.

It is our privilege at this time to listen to a paper by PROF. FREDERIC J. STIMSON of Harvard university, on

THE LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE OF THE FUTURE

With us English-speaking people legislation is a modern invention. The Anglo-Saxon idea was that custom made law, and no one else could or should. When Carlyle took Emerson to visit the House of commons he remarked, after they had seen the process of statute-making in action: "Mon, do ye now believe in a personal deevil?" With Roman law, with the edicts of emperors, or even the ordinances of kings, we have nothing to do. It is broadly true that there was no statute-making in England until very modern times, and that the industry of fabricating new rules of law had its great growth as the discovery of modern democracy, particularly in America. To the uneducated there is something fascinating about a statute and the power to make statutes. Intoxicated with this new power, firmly convinced that all things could be made good by new law-making, all, at least of our northern states, increased ten-fold the output of their statute shops in the radical second quarter of the nineteenth century.

This subject is to me a fascinating one, and I cannot approach the topic of this address, which is merely on the *forms* of statutes, without this preliminary warning that I, personally, do not much believe in the value or necessity of statutes at all. (I suppose I may lay claim to be the holder of one painful record, that of being, perhaps, the only man on earth who has had the misfortune to have read through all the statutes of all the states of the Union, as well as all the statutes of the English parliament from the year 1100 to the year 1909; fortunately, we shall all be relieved, at least from the American part of it, by the excellent work carried out in these late years by the New York state library under the leadership of Dr Whitten.)

Now, if you leave out that vast part of our legislation which is composed of the mere *machinery* of civil administration; and also that part which, following the ancient English precedents, merely describes the *scale of fine or punishment* for the infraction of a law already existing, only what remains is really *constructive* legislation. And "constructive" legislation is all that the man in the street thinks of when he is talking about legislation of any sort. And, if you made me answer honestly today, whether, on the whole I should think it better to have all this new constructive legislation in all our states, as we now find it, or have the whole mass of it repealed as never having been enacted and rely simply on the common law, I very much fear that as a lesser evil I should prefer the common law.

Statute-making, I say, is a modern industry. The early statutes of England

merely recognized or wrote out the common law already existing, or prescribed penalties for its infraction, or were concerned with the recovery by the secular common law courts of that jurisdiction which the church courts, and afterwards the king's chancellors, sought to wrest from them. Besides this, and a certain amount of statutes concerning the feudal tenure of land, made necessary by the system established after the Norman Conquest, I doubt if you will find any constructive legislation in the sense in which I use the word—certainly none that has lasted—before the statute of wills in 1535. (Magna Charta, of course, I regard as a constitutional document.) The multifarious attempts made under the Norman kings to regulate the prices of goods and the wages of labor were both uneconomic and unconstitutional, and were all swept away before the seventeenth century.

The earliest constructive legislation that is alive today in our law is probably the numerous body of statutes regulating what we should now call "trusts" and forbidding corners in the market and contracts in restraint of trade. But these statutes were so early that they completely passed into the common law and it was forgotten that they ever were based on statute, if, indeed, they were so, and not, as I have said, the mere recognition of a common law already existing. They are so old and so completely part of the common law that our American legislatures largely, and even our bench and bar at one time, forgot their existence and had them reenacted in our national and state laws against trusts, with the usual result that that part of the legislation which embodied the old common law has survived and been effectual, while that part which did not is either absurd or unconstitutional.

Of course, where you do *not* have the common law, a statute is reasonably necessary; that is the principle of our "uniform laws" on bills and notes, which codify the "law-merchant"; for this is derived from European sources and was not originally part of the common law of England. Leaving out, therefore, matters of the administration of government, of legal procedure, of taxation, of church law, of the "law-merchant" and other extraneous systems, I can hardly find forty pieces of constructive legislation in England in the six hundred years before the Commonwealth.

But a democracy always fancies ready-made statutes, partly from ignorance, partly from vanity of power, and partly, honestly no doubt, because it thinks new-made laws may be better or more democratic. We find a great growth of constructive legislation under Cromwell and his parliament, and while it never entirely ceased in England, it had its most tremendous extension in recent years, and, as I have said, more than anywhere else in the states of this country.

We must, therefore, admit that constructive legislation in vast bulk has come to stay. The mania for it will not entirely pass away, and although there have been some signs of revolt in recent years, notably in the writings of such men as the late James C. Carter, there is no hope of change in those states which have definitely adopted the *code* system; that is, the notion of having all their law enacted by statutes of the legislature. California and the states following her lead have gone over to this system, also New York to a large extent and Georgia, also, quite completely; to show how completely, my impression is that she once enacted bodily a Harvard professor's—Langdell's—textbook on the law of contracts. Constructive legislation, though varying in volume enormously in the several states, nevertheless exists in all of them. A vast mass of administrative legislation is also necessary in our complicated system of government, and this we can never do without, though it may be questioned whether the agencies of state are not unnecessarily multiplied. The annual laws of Massachusetts (certainly a conservative state) in 1891 filled 342 pages; in 1907, 1,023 pages.

Now, you would suppose, at least, that a democracy that believes in the absolute panacea of law-making would take particular pains with the forms of its legislation,

to have its statutes clear, in good English, not contradictory, properly expressed and properly authenticated. You would certainly suppose that the people who believe that everything should be done under a written law would take the pains to see that that law was *official;* also, that it was clear, so as to be "understanded of the people"; also, that it did not contain a thousand contradictions and uncertainties. When our—I will not say wiser, but certainly better educated—forefathers met in national convention to adopt a constitution, one of the first things they did was to appoint a "committee on style." It is needless to say that no such committee exists in any American legislature to-day. You would suppose they would take the pains to see that all the laws were printed in one or more books where the people could find them. This is not the case in New York, or in many of our greater states. You would also suppose that when they passed another law on the same subject they would say how much of the former law they meant to repeal, but in many states that, also, is not done. It would probably be too much to hope that they would not confuse the subject with a new law on a matter already completely covered; but the form of their legislation should be improved, at least, in the first three particulars I have mentioned.

What is the fact? The secretary of the State of Oregon reports that the laws, as served up to him by the legislature, are "so full of contraditions, omissions, repetitions, bad grammar, and bad spelling" that it has been impossible for him to print them and make any sense. The bad grammar and the bad spelling, at least, he has presumed to correct. But what, I am sure would surprise the intelligent New Zealander still more is, that in very few of our states is there any authentic edition of the laws whatever. And quite a number do not even publish their constitutions!

Let us now take up these matters in detail and show just where we do stand in our legislation today. And I will say at the start that the worst condition of all is found in the national legislation of Congress, in the great state of New York, and in those states which have adopted the code system, generally. I do not wish to be understood as saying this as an opponent of general codes (though I certainly am), but I am constrained to note as a fact that those states are the ones that have their legislation in the worst shape of any. The charm of the statute theory is that the half-educated lawyer or layman supposes he can find all the laws written in one book. Abraham Lincoln, even, is said to have had the major part of his "shelf of best books" composed of an old copy of the statutes of Indiana, though I can find no traces of such reading in the style of his Gettysburg address. But how far is this democratic claim that the laws of a state are all contained in one book borne out by the facts?

Of our fifty states and territories, only Alabama, Arizona, the District of Columbia, Connecticut, Delaware, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Montana, New Hampshire, North Carolina, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Vermont, and Wisconsin (sixteen states) have any official revision or "general laws"; that is to say, single volumes containing the complete mass of legislation up to the time of their issue, formally enacted by the legislature. A number of other states have what are called "authorized revisions" or authorized editions of the law. This phrase I use to mean a codification by one man or more (usually a commission of three) duly appointed for the purpose under a valid act of the state legislature, but whose compilation, when made, is never in form adopted by the legislature itself. Leaving out the constitutional question whether such a book is in any sense law at all,—for in all probability no legislature can delegate to any three gentlemen the power to make laws, even one law, much more all the laws of the state—it is doubtful how far such compilations are really law, although printed in a book said to be authorized and official, and held out to the public as such. That is to say, if the real law, as originally enacted, differs in any sense or meaning from the law as set forth in this so-called "authorized publication" the latter will have

no validity at all. Indeed, some states say this expressly. They provide that these compilations, although authorized, are only admissible *in evidence* of what the statutes of the state really are,—that is to say, are only valid if uncontradicted.

It was obviously impossible for me, in the brief time I had for the preparation of this paper, to correspond with all the states upon this point, if indeed, I could have got opinions at all from their respective supreme courts, for no other opinion would be of any value.

The compilation of the State of Arkansas says, somewhere near its title page, that it is "approved by Sam W. Williams." It does not appear who Sam W. Williams is, what authority he had to approve it, or whether his approval gave to the laws contained in that bulky volume any increased validity. This is a typical example of the "authorized" revision, and this is the condition of things that exists in such important states as Arkansas, California, Colorado, Florida, Hawaii, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Missouri, Nebraska, Nevada, New Jersey, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oregon, South Dakota, Tennessee, Utah, Virginia, and Wyoming (twenty in all).

Before leaving these states which have some forms of "revised statutes" or complete codes—and be it remembered that I am never here speaking of *annual* laws, for, however bad their form and the form of their publication, they are usually, at least, *official*—it will be interesting, and, I think, will throw further light on the subject, for me to cull some passages from the laws of states having such "authorized revisions" to show how far their real authority extends. I have already spoken of the authorized code of Arkansas which was approved by Mr Sam Williams. The general statutes of 1897 of the state of Kentucky say on their title page that they are an authorized compilation approved by the supreme court, but the form of approval of the supreme court of Kentucky runs as follows: "Although we consider this duty not lawfully imposed upon us," they say that so far as they have observed, they "detect no errors in the compilation and it seems to have been properly done." Of how much value such approval would be in case there turned out to be a discrepancy between the compilation and the original statute, I leave for such of you as are lawyers to judge. The compiled laws of New Mexico of the same year, made by the solicitor general, contain an amusing statement under his own signature, that he believes "a large part of the laws he there prints are either obsolete or have actually been repealed by certain later statutes," but he, as it were, shovels them in, in the hope that some of them will be good!

The commissioners of the state of North Dakota go still further. Their code of 1895 bears a statement that it is, by authority of law, "brought to date" by the commissioners, who go on to say that they have compared the codes of other states and have added and incorporated many other laws taken from the codes of other states—apparently because the commissioners thought them of value. One must really ask any first-year student of constitutional legislation what he thinks of that statement, not only of its constitutionality, but of its audacity. Finally, the state of South Dakota says, in its statutes of 1899, what I quoted at the beginning—that "all the laws contained in the book are to be considered as admissible in evidence," but not conclusive of their own authenticity or correct statement.

We now come to the third and—from the point of view of the believer in statutes—probably the worst class of all. That is to say, states which have no official or authorized compilation whatever and which rely entirely upon the enterprise of money-making publishers to make a book which correctly prints the laws, and all the laws of the state in question. For one state, at least, such a compilation was made by a few industrious newspaper correspondents at Washington! The states and territories that are in this cheerful condition are, as I have said: New York, the territory of Alaska, California, Colorado, Illinois, Indiana—that is to say, there has been no official revision since 1881 and everybody, in fact, uses a privately prepared digest,—Louisiana, Michigan, Min-

nesota, Mississippi, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Texas, Washington, and West Virginia (fifteen in all). Furthermore, there are other states such as Wisconsin and Indiana, already mentioned, where there is no official *recent* revision, so that every body depends upon the private compilation, which is the only one procurable.

So much for the authenticity of the books themselves which contain the laws upon which we all have to depend. Now, coming to the form of the laws; as I have already remarked, there is no committee on style. There is no attempt whatever made at scientific drafting. To give an example of what difference this may make in mere convenience, it is only a few weeks since, in my state, that a chapter of law to protect the public against personal injuries caused by insolvent railway and street railway companies was drawn up by a good lawyer, and contained between twenty and thirty sections, or about three pages of print. It was brought to another lawyer, certainly no better lawyer, but a legislative expert, who got all that was desired into one section of five lines. There is no committee on style, there is no expert drafting. This you all know so well that it is a point upon which I need not delay, but there are certain definite recommendations I should like to make:

1 Adopt the provision that "no statute shall be regarded as repealed unless mentioned as repealed; and when a law is amended, that the whole law shall be printed as amended in full."

2 Provide that all laws shall be printed and published by a *state* publisher and that their authenticity be duly guaranteed by being submitted to the legislature and reenacted *en bloc*, as is our practice with revisions in Massachusetts and some other states.

3 The local or private acts should be separated from the public laws and they might, advantageously, be printed in a separate volume, as is done in some states already. If you ask me who shall determine whether it is a private, local, or special act, or a general law, I can only answer that that must be left to the legislature until you adopt the system which I shall recommend later,—a permanent, preliminary, expert draftsman.

4 No legislation must ever be *absolutely* delegated. That is to say, even if a revision is drawn up by an authorized commission, its work should be afterwards ratified by the legislature.

It is said that the constitution of Virginia, drawn up by a constitutional convention, was never ratified by the people. If so, there is a grave constitutional doubt whether it, or any part of it, may not be repealed at any time by a simple statute. But whether a constituent body of the mass of the people, the fundamental and original political entity of the Anglo-Saxon world, is forbidden from delegating its legislative power, as its representatives themselves are forbidden, is a high level of constitutional law to which I may not venture to soar.

I will now come to my third and last matter, that of arrangement, order of printing, and form of title, which last is so directly connected with that of indexing, that I shall treat the two things together. Now, there are three different methods of arrangement—or lack of arrangement—to be found in printing the laws of our forty-six states and four territories, both in the revisions and in the annual laws. The revisions, however, are more apt to have a *topical* arrangement, and to be divided into chapters, with titles each containing a special subject and arranged, either topically, or, as in some states as intelligent otherwise as are Pennsylvania and New Jersey, with the elementary stupidity of the alphabetic system. I say stupid; when, for instance, you have a chapter on "corporations" no one can tell whether the legislature or compilers are going to put it under "C" for corporations, under "I" for incorporations, or under "J" for joint stock companies. The alphabetic system of arrangement is the most comtemptible of all, and should be relegated to a limbo at once. The annual laws, of course, are much less likely to have any arrangement whatever. Passed chronologically, they are more apt to follow in the order of their passage.

Now these systems, as we find them, are as follows—I do not know that I need burden you with exact numbers. In nearly all states, as I have said, public and private laws are lumped together, although in a few, they are indexed separately. Most of the states today, including all the "code" states, adopt what I call the topical system of arrangement, as indeed, must be the case in anything that might, by any possibility, be called a code, and even a general "revision" of the statutes will naturally fall into chapters covering certain subjects. A few states, as I have said, cling to the crude alphabetic system, and quite a number of the states have no discernible system whatever. In some states the annual laws are arranged by number, in some by date of passage, and in others, apparently, according to the sweet will of the printer. In those states that do not arrange them or entitle them by date of passage, we have to depend on the crude and dangerous system of citation by page. Acts of Congress, as you know, are sometimes cited by date of passage, sometimes more formally by volume and number of the statutes at large, and, more often than either, probably, by the popular name of the statute, such as the Sherman act, the Hepburn act, or the Interstate commerce law. It seems to me we should recommend one system. That for the codes or general revisions should certainly be topical. That of the annual laws may be either topical or chronological, but the statutes, in whatever order they are printed, should be *numbered* and cited by number. No alphabetic arrangement should ever be permitted.

As to indexing, I cannot profess to be an expert on that subject. It seems to me that all we have to do is to urge upon state legislatures, secretaries of state, and official draftsmen (when we get any) that the very excellent system contained in the New York year book of legislation should be adopted for the volumes of state laws. I can hardly venture to tread on this ground where nearly all of you are experts. I would modestly suggest that it is as bad for the index to be too big as to be too little, and it does not follow that the good draftsman is a good indexer. One of the best law draftsmen that I ever knew compiled—under orders—one of the worst indexes I ever saw. The index to our Revised laws of Massachusetts is contained in one large separate volume of 570 double column pages. To look for a statute in the index is just about as bad as to look for it in the revision itself. Then, the most important point of all, which the New York state librarian is trying to reform, is the proper choice of subject titles.

Laws, it seems to me, should be indexed under the general subject or branch of the science of jurisprudence, or the subject matter to which they belong, not too technically and not too much according to mere procedure. For example of what I mean, I hold that any lawyer or any student of civics who wished to learn about the labor laws of a state, whether, for instance, it had a nine-hour law or not, would look in the index under the head of "labor." Labor has become, for all our minds, the general head under which that great and important mass of legislation concerning the relation of all employers and employees and the condition and treatment of mechanical or other labor naturally falls. But if you search in our 1200 page index of Massachusetts for the head of labor, you will not find it. If you look under "employment of labor" you will find it, but you cannot be certain that you will find all of it, and you will find it under so many heads that it would take you quite ten or fifteen minutes to read through and find out whether there is an "hours of labor" law or not. On the other hand, purely technical matters, such as "abatement", are usually well indexed, because their names are what we call "terms of art" under which any lawyer would look.

But, after all, it does not so much matter what system we adopt so long as it is the same system. At present I know of nothing better than the forty heads contained in the "principal headings" of the New York state library index, though I should like to change the names of a few. For instance, "combinations or monopolies" is not the head to which the lawyer would naturally look for statutes against trusts. The word "trust" has become a

term of art. If not put under "trusts" they should be under "restraint of trade" or "monopolies," but the word "combination" is neither old nor new, legal nor popular. A combination is lawful, if unlawful it is *not* a combination, but a conspiracy.

Before closing, I would cite the most important statute law of the United States today as the most horrible example of slovenliness, bad form, and contradiction I have ever seen in a written statute. The Hepburn act, as you will remember, is the amended Interstate commerce act, and is printed by Congress in a pamphlet incorporating with it quite a different act known as the Elkins act, besides the Safety appliances act, the Arbitration act, and several others. We all remember under what political stress this legislation was passed,—Congress balking, the senators going one way, the attorney-general another, the radical congressmen in front, and President Roosevelt pushing them all. It is easily intelligible that such a condition of things should not tend to lucid legislation, particularly when an opposing minority do not desire the legislation at all, and hope to leave it in such a shape as to be contradictory, or unconstitutional, or both. This great piece of legislation is an example, I believe, of this. All of it a mass of contradictions or overlaying amendments, the first important part of it which came under the scrutiny of the supreme court only escaped being held unconstitutional by being emasculated. Its other clauses have yet to face that dreaded scrutiny. Its basic principle has yet to be declared constitutional, while the only principle which has proved of any value was law already.

This wonderful product of mob-brain starts off by saying "Be it enacted, etc., Section 1 as amended June 29, 1906." It begins with an amendment of itself. It does not tell you how much of the prior law was repealed, except upon a careful scrutiny which only the paid lawyers are willing to give. To the old Interstate commerce act of 1887, after quoting it substantially in full, it adds a mass of other provisions, some of which are *in pari materia,* some not, some contradictory, and some mere repetitions. It amends acts by later acts and before they have gone into effect, wipes them out by substitutions. It hitches on extraneous matters and it amends past legislation by mere inference. Like a hornet, it stings in the end, where revolutionary changes are introduced by altering or adding a word or two in sections a page long, and it ends with the cheerful but too usual statement that "all laws and parts of laws in conflict with provisions of this act are hereby repealed."

As a result, no one can honestly say he is sure he understands it, any more than any serious lawyer can be certain that its important provisions are any one of them constitutional. But most of all, and this is the point I want to make, that huge statute with sections numbered 1, 2, 5, 16, 16a, etc., with amendments added and substituted, amended and unamended, is contained in *twenty-seven* closely printed pages. I venture to assert boldly that any competent lawyer who is also a good parliamentary draftsman could put those twenty-seven pages of obscurity into *four* pages, at most, of lucidity with two days' honest work. By how little wisdom the world is governed, and how little the representatives of the people care for the litigation, or trouble, or expense, that their own slovenliness causes the people!

I would, therefore, urge that we, as a body, in so far as we can, make these definite suggestions to our respective state governments: 1, that all revisions be authenticated, authorized, and published by the state; 2, that the annual laws be separated, public from private, and be printed by numbered chapters arranged either chronologically or topically; 3, that the indexes be arranged under the forty general heads used by the New York state library in its annual digest, with such additional heads as may, perhaps, prove necessary in some states, such as, for instance, Louisiana, which has subjects and titles of jurisprudence not known to the ordinary common-law states; 4, that the constitutions be printed with the laws; 5, that every state, under a law, employ a

permanent, paid parliamentary or legislative draftsman whose duty it shall be to re-cast, at least in matters of style and arrangement, all acts before they are passed to be engrossed.

Any private member introducing a bill can, of course, avail himself of the draftman's services before the bill is originally drawn. His advice may be required by the legislature or by legislative committees on the question whether the proposed legislation is necessary, that is to say, whether it is not covered by laws previously existing. It shall be his duty then to edit the laws, arrange them for publication, and to authenticate by his signature the volumes of the annual laws. I think one person better than two or three for such work, but he should be paid a very large salary so that he can afford to make it his life work. He should be appointed for a very long term and should have ample clerical assistance. It should also be his duty to correspond and exchange information with similar officials in other states. In other words, he with his assistants, should be the legislative reference department.

All these difficulties will be enormously increased, of course, should the states, generally, adopt the Initiative.

THE CHAIRMAN: I am sure we have all appreciated the papers to which we have just been listening, but before opening the discussion, I think we should have the last item on the program which is the presentation of the necessity of a national legislative reference bureau. He then read the

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON A LEGISLATIVE EXCHANGE BUREAU

The daily press and many of our leading periodicals have frequently presented articles upon legislative reference work, its opportunities and responsibilities. The governors of many of our states have, in their messages, urged the establishment of a legislative reference department in connection with some branch of their state governments, usually in connection with the state library. The result is, therefore, that there have already been established in several of our states, legislative reference departments all having more or less a common aim, but differing very much in their methods and in their efficiency. I think the day is not far distant, however, when there will be found in most of our states an intelligent, broad-minded, well-balanced and conveniently located legislative reference department.

It was the privilege of some of us to listen to Mr Woodruff's paper upon "Legislative reference work and its opportunities," read before the Association last June at Lake Minnetonka, and printed in our Proceedings. At that conference a committee was appointed to consider and report upon a legislative exchange bureau. As the committee was widely scattered, and firmly believing that such a legislative reference service to be reliable, prompt, and effective could not safely depend upon the mere courtesy of exchange with ever changing officials, Mr Godard of Connecticut made bold to call upon Mr Allen, Secretary of the Law reporting company, which is the official stenographer of the New York public service commission, and broached the topic of the possibility of his firm undertaking such a service. Strange as it may seem to us now, Mr Allen did not warm up to the proposition at all. Believing then, as some of us do now, that such a service is possible and desirable, other conferences were held which resulted in the proposition which we now take pleasure in submitting for your consideration.

That a *National* legislative reference bureau is desirable and possible is the belief of many who have been giving this topic special consideration. The proposed plan, which was evolved by Mr Brigham of Rhode Island, Mr Allen, Secretary of the Law reporting company, Dr Whitten of the New York public service commission, and Mr Godard of Connecticut, has already been presented to most of you through official correspondence. It was the hope that the proposed plan might have been tested in connection with the work of the 1909 legislatures. Although the following official correspondence, presenting the plan, was sent to the proper

officials in each state and many of the larger public libraries throughout our country, only the following libraries signified their willingness to subscribe to and test the plan: Connecticut state library; John Crerar library, Chicago; Maryland department of legislative reference; Michigan state library; Pennsylvania state library; Free library of Philadelphia; Rhode Island state library; Texas state library; and Wyoming state library.

Your Committee is, therefore, venturing the hope that at this joint session of librarians interested in legislative reference work, all may freely express their thoughts so that this meeting may result in evolving some plan, based either upon the one proposed or upon an entirely new one, which shall enable our several legislative reference departments, no matter with what branch of the state government they may happen to be connected, not only to have accessible the current laws and the proposed legislation and special reports of leading sister states, but also to keep advised as to the progress of these several bills and their ultimate disposition.

As right is right and wrong is wrong, what is good law for California, ought in general to be good law for Maine. What is good law for New York and Massachusetts, ought to be good law for Connecticut. Also what has proved to have been a bad law for one state, should at least be a warning to the other states under similar conditions.

THE CHAIRMAN: In 1777 Congress suggested the exchange of laws between the states. I think it takes little effort for us to realize that most of the states at that time published only their session laws. It was not until 1807 that Connecticut published its first department report, which was the report of the comptroller. Today I think she is publishing 54 departmental reports, and she is not over active in that direction. With all this mass of official literature it becomes absolutely necessary to have combined action to get the best results from this material and make it accessible to our several state libraries. With 46 states, four territories, and a general government, what line is left open to us? In order to bring before you a proposition which has been framed and has been submitted to a competent party, who has offered to render the service desired for a most reasonable amount, I have asked Mr Brigham of Rhode Island to read the official letter setting forth the plan, and also the letter from the Law reporting company in which they present their plan.

MR BRIGHAM first read the Committee's letter of Dec. 16, 1908.

Gentlemen: The Legislative reference committee, appointed at Lake Minnetonka to report some definite plan for a practical, reasonable, and at the same time, efficient service by which our several state libraries may regularly and promptly be advised concerning all pending legislation in the several states, respectfully recommends the adoption of the accompanying plan and the acceptance of the attached proposition of the Law reporting company.

This plan, which is the result of no little thought, correspondence, and several personal conferences, contemplates forwarding to the several libraries which subscribe for this service two forms of information and reports, *viz.*,

1 A Bill index for each state of the Union. This index of the several bills, arranged in numerical order will give: 1st, number of bill; 2nd, house in which it was introduced; 3rd, subject; 4th, full title, or abbreviated title; 5th, by whom introduced; and 6th, to what committee referred.

2 Reports of action, arranged by states, showing when, where, and what action is taken on these bills, and their final signing, or other disposition.

As special arrangements had already been made with some competent party in each state for the immediate forwarding of the necessary data, reports would be made at once on the following subjects: banks; benevolent orders; cities, first, second, third, and general classes; corporations, general, membership, religious, stock, and transportation; gas and electricity; insurance; joint stock associations; liquors; motor vehicles; municipalities; public service commissions; railroads; real property; taxation; telephone; telegraph; and village law. Reports upon all other topics will be forwarded upon receipt of the legislative journals covering the same.

The index and reports will be forwarded daily upon suitable paper about 9x11 inches in such shape that they can be arranged in a vertical file. In this plan the *Bill index* becomes the permanent

record and history, as it has been provided with the necessary spaces for receiving the data furnished in the daily Reports of action. In addition to the resolutions and bills all regular and special reports to the legislature will also be noted.

The fact that something like 80,000 cards would probably be required to list all the bills which will be introduced in the several legislatures in 1909 would, for many of our state libraries, seem to prohibit the use of the standard cards, which seems to be the ideal system, as the expense for cases, arranging, etc., would be no small item.

We therefore recommend the use of the printed or mimeographed Bill index and the current Reports of action as outlined by the Law reporting company. From the data thus furnished each library can compile such cards as may be needed along its special lines of legislation, and such extra sets of special state and subject index cards as may be needed will be furnished at a very nominal price to those who desire them.

Your Committee, thus, has been able to secure what seems to promise a very complete and satisfactory service for the nominal sum of $100 per library. This arrangement is made possible because the Law reporting company (which is the official reporter of the Interstate commerce commission) also has a large private clientele for which it gathers data along the special lines above mentioned, and has the machinery necessary for our service already in the field, and is organized with headquarters in New York and Kansas City, from which both the east and the west can be served. With the capacity to secure quickly, when needed, copies of any bills at reasonable rates, our several legislative reference departments ought to be better equipped to serve their several legislatures than ever before. Among those to whom the plan of this proposed service has been submitted and who have approved the same are the following: Dr Whitten, formerly legislative reference librarian of New York, State librarian Montgomery of Pennsylvania, Dr Bernard C. Steiner of Baltimore, and State librarian Wyer of New York.

In order that the proposed service may begin promptly in January, please advise Mr G. S. Godard, State library, Hartford, Connecticut, of your decision at the earliest possible date.

MR BRIGHAM then read the letter of the Law reporting company, dated Dec. 17, 1908, to Mr Godard of the Committee.

Dear Sir: In compliance with your request to submit a proposition to furnish legislative information to certain state and public libraries, in accordance with the plan which has been the subject of considerable discussion with your Committee, we beg to say that we will undertake to furnish the following information for the sessions of the state legislatures in 1909, if ordered by at least twenty libraries, for $100, each:

1 A printed or mimeographed index and list of the bills introduced in the state legislatures, arranged first by states, then by each branch of the legislature, and then in numerical order by introduction number, including the subject, an abstract of the title, name of the member introducing and the committee referred to, as shown on form "A" attached. This form contains spaces for entry of reports of progress of each bill, and is 11½x9½ inches in size, to fit a standard letter size vertical file.

2 Mimeographed or typewritten reports of the action taken on bills pending in the state legislatures. * * *

3 Subject index cards; one card for each state, twenty sets, or sufficient to index twenty subjects, to be used by the libraries to enter, from the index from day to day, numbers of bills relating to the special subjects which they desire to classify. The cards are standard library size and contain spaces for notes as to each bill; each card has spaces for the entry of forty bills, so that one card will be sufficient for any subject in any state, except in very unusual cases. Additional sets of subject index cards will be furnished for fifty cents each.

The plan, as you have worked it out, will give you all the information which you can possibly be called upon for, and it can be kept up to date (except where a very extensive subject classification is undertaken) by one clerk, which is a considerable advantage over the first proposed plan of having a separate card for each bill, or at least 80,000 cards for the session, with the necessary trays and guides, involving considerable expense for the material and for labor to keep it up to date. * * *

THE CHAIRMAN: I am sorry it is so late, because I wish this plan might be taken up in the light of the papers which have been read by Dr Whitten and Professor Stimson. When I first broached this subject to Mr Allen it seemed to stun him. He would not listen to it a minute. But when he saw the possibilities of it he began to think more favorably of the proposal, and finally made the offer that for twenty subscriptions the Law reporting company would undertake the service as

outlined. Then he became so interested he said he would try it if we could get ten subscribers, but we secured only nine, so we were unable to test the scheme this last year.

Now, in the time we have before us I think it would be well, perhaps, to leave the meeting in your hands for any questions or any thoughts that you may have on the subject.

MR SMALL: I should like to ask whether or not the Law reporting company furnishes any other information than merely the bills that are introduced in the several legislatures during the term for which these bills or cards are filed? Does the service contain any other information besides the pending legislation?

THE CHAIRMAN: It reports progress. Each bill is given by number and by topic, together with a brief epitome. Then from time to time, I think once or twice a week, the Company sends a report of progress upon each bill by number. If any action has been taken on it it is noted, and also its final disposition; so that you are kept advised constantly just what position any particular bill may be in. Therein, to my mind, lies its real value.

MR SMALL: That is very essential, it seems to me.

THE CHAIRMAN: I have arranged, at this present session, with eighteen states to furnish our library with bills which we shall place under Dr Whitten's classification in vertical files. These will be of service. We have no way of knowing what action has been taken without writing to the state in which a bill is being considered, and that causes a great deal of delay; but if we were having this information forwarded regularly from some central source, we would have no trouble in finding out within a day or two just where a bill stood.

I think Dr Whitten had one or two criticisms on it, did you not, Doctor?

DR WHITTEN: I do not know that I have any criticisms on the plan. It seems to be the best plan that could be worked out by the Law reporting company, or that we could work out in any possible way with the money that we can afford to spend upon it. With this information coming to us according to this method we should be put to a great deal of work in order to find out which bills we were really interested in, and the legislative reference bureau would be required to do a great deal of work to get the wheat out of the chaff. I think it would be an ideal scheme—it would not be ideal either, but it would give us more information with less labor on our part—to have a service that would make an intelligent selection of the important bills and give us information concerning them. The objection to that is we would not get information on the bills we wanted to know about. But I would rather trust to some one's judgment on that matter than go through the whole material myself, or have an assistant do it.

MR BRIGHAM (R. I.): I might add in answer to Mr Small's question, that it is the intention of the Law reporting company to go further than the mere bills and to give you anything in the way of information that they would receive from their correspondents. They are paying their correspondents a large sum to get information and are perfectly willing to present to the libraries as part of that service any information that comes to them. That would enable us to keep track of special and regular reports submitted to the legislatures. For instance, an unusual taxation report in one state, or a banking report in another, would be noted, so that we should be able to obtain these reports as they appeared in print. Their position is absolutely unexcelled in their ability to obtain the information. At the best our list showed less than half the states in a position to give us the information we wanted, that is, direct through some local agency. But in this case, a representative of the Law reporting company goes personally to every state capital and locates a man there, practically selecting some man closely connected with the legislature, a house clerk or some one of that sort to send legislative information.

THE CHAIRMAN: Perhaps it should be stated that the service which they intended to give us was simply, in commer-

cial language, a by-product of the organization they already had on hand, because they have so many subscribers for insurance legislation, patent medicine legislation, etc., who pay them a good liberal sum to furnish information. Now, all the special topics that are included under the special service to these companies, are to be given to us, a daily service, without extra charge, for the sum of $100.

MR MONTGOMERY: I am interested. I should like to be a subscriber to this plan and should like to know what libraries are in that list. If it is only a question of one more library, if you have nine subscriptions and need only ten, that can be easily obtained.

THE CHAIRMAN: Of course it is too late for this year. The list of libraries is as follows: Connecticut state; John Crerar, Chicago; Maryland department of legislative reference; Michigan state; Free library, Philadelphia; Rhode Island state; Texas state, and Wyoming state. I think if we were to offer this proposition today we should have Massachusetts.

MR MONTGOMERY: That is just the point. I think we should have no difficulty in carrying it through at the present time.

THE CHAIRMAN: I was very anxious to have this plan brought up at this conference, in order that its merits might be brought out and its weak points overcome if possible, so that we might get some scheme whereby we could secure co-operative work with the least expense and the least labor. I think it is absolutely necessary to do something of this kind if we are to have an intelligent legislative reference service.

MR HEWITT: I should like to ask one question as to the subscription price. I suppose that price is fixed by averaging, because most of the legislatures sit biennially, in the odd years. I suppose in 1908, an even year, there would be scarcely any legislatures sitting. Still the $100 would be charged, and no more the next year.

THE CHAIRMAN: This offer was simply for the year 1909, as an experiment. I have an idea that for 1910 it would not be $100. I think they are planning, if they can get sufficient subscriptions, to try it in 1910 themselves.

DR WHITTEN: It seems to me there is no doubt but that this plan gives an immense amount of information for a very small sum. To report on some 80,000 bills, and give that service to each legislative reference library is certainly an immense task, and no one could afford to give it for $100 unless he had the information already at hand and were paid for it from some other source. It seems to me it would be worth while for any legislative reference department to have that information at hand. It would not take a great deal of use to make it worth the $100.

MR CHENEY: How many legislatures were in session in 1909?

MR BRIGHAM (R. I.): Forty-four.

MR CHENEY: Do they propose to furnish the index for all those legislatures?

THE CHAIRMAN: Every legislature in session.

MR CHENEY: For the one sum of $100?

THE CHAIRMAN: For $100.

MR CHENEY: I think it is a good bargain for any one who wants to take it up.

MR SMALL: I have one regret which I am free to express, and that is that we did not understand this scheme, and that the Iowa state library did not make the tenth subscriber last winter. I am sure, if the scheme is carried out, that Iowa will be a subscriber at the next legislature. It is a very desirable thing, and I think it should be adopted.

MR MONTGOMERY: I think it would be just as well to ask all who subscribed before to continue their subscriptions until this thing is consummated. I would very gladly renew my subscription and that of the Free library of Philadelphia.

MRS BOND: I will do the same.

THE CHAIRMAN: So confident was I of the merit of this plan, and so sure that it was not understood, that I ventured to print the whole correspondence in my Annual report (1908, p. 13-15), in order

that it might go on record, and, in case they ever backed out, that we might be a little ashamed that we did not try it. I think, as Mr Small has said, the plan was not understood in time.

DR WHITTEN: In regard to the recommendations which Professor Stimson has made, I think that these will probably be taken up by the separate associations, and that the Association of State Libraries could very well have its Committee on uniformity in preparation of publication of session laws take up these recommendations.

MR BRIGHAM (R. I.): That will have to be brought up to-morrow in the general session. It would not be in order here.

PROF. STIMSON: One remark I have to make is that nine bills are introduced where one is expected to become a law, and that is more true in England than it is in this country. I had a curious example of that the other day. A very important benevolent society started to recommend that a law be passed in New York to make a minimum wage for women under twenty-one in certain industries. The Society had a bill from the House of commons, and it was introduced with no more chance of passage in England than—I can not think of a simile strong enough,—yet they were misled by it in New York and copied it.

Another point to be borne in mind is that in a great many states in this country all the laws are passed on the same day, as you know,—the 30th of April, or the 31st of March. On one day, therefore, you would be overburdened with a great mass of material, but there would be weeks when you would get little or nothing. That of course does not bear in the least on the value of the plan.

MR METTEE: Have you looked into the working of the referee court which has jurisdiction over private bills in England?

PROF. STIMSON: No, I have not.

MR METTEE: I have an idea of looking into that some time with a view to recommending it to our legislature,—a referee court sitting probably with three judges.

PROF STIMSON: A referee court of what?

MR METTEE: To pass on private legislation, in England. They have a series of reports on those bills, and a text book of law.

PROF. STIMSON: I should like to look into it.

Adjourned.

JOINT SESSION WITH GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS ROUND TABLE

(Friday, July 2, 1909, 2:30 p. m.)

THE CHAIRMAN, Mr George S. Godard of Connecticut, called the meeting to order and announced that the first paper would be read by MR THOMAS L. MONTGOMERY of Pennsylvania, on

THE NEW PLACE OF THE PUBLIC DOCUMENT IN THE FIELD OF RESEARCH

In 1886 I was made librarian of an institution which had been designed by a benefactor to provide scientific instruction for such people as could not get instruction during the daylight hours. There was an endowment which yielded about $10,000 a year, from which we had to provide for public lectures and the maintenance of a museum and library. The founder also directed that at least one volume of transactions upon some scientific subject should be published during the year. The delightful generosity which the directors of that institution showed in fixing my salary, left very little for the other arrangements that had to be attended to; and I found a library of about 3,000 volumes, none of which had been issued within twenty years, and an annual appropriation of $250 for books.

By means of the distribution of our Transactions, the library obtained those of the various learned societies. That was a very good investment. We also had a very good collection of the ordinary scientific publications, those of the Smithsonian institution, Department of agriculture, and various other government institutions.

But to provide some thing for the people who were to come there to attend scientific lectures and to read concerning scientific topics, it became necessary for me to stretch that $250 pretty far.

In order to secure some outlet for my bibliographical ambition, I took up the subject of trying to find out what I could get free of charge to augment this collection. I got all the agricultural bulletins, all the experiment station bulletins, and as we were already on the list for public documents, I took considerable care that these should be properly brought out. Not every paper was analyzed, but anything which I thought was important as an addition to this very small collection of material. This work went on possibly four or five years, when a young man was given to me as an assistant. When he asked me what part of the library work I should advise him to take up, I very strongly recommended that he should devote his attention to government documents. When I left the institution in 1903 he became the head of the department of public documents in the Free library of Philadelphia. I should say that before that time we had found that our attention to this matter had been worth while. The students were very well satisfied with the material that we got on various topics connected with the lectures, and I found that scientific men in Philadelphia were coming to us and increasing their bibliography by consulting these papers.

Since 1903 this work has been almost altogether transferred to the Free library. Of course the Wagner Institute still maintains its own scientific collection, but he has been very busy in that time and has made a collection of some 169,000 pieces. Those have been brought out from time to time by the industry of the catalogers. During this last year, for which I have the statistics here, he has received 40,850 books, and has had as students 7,997 people.

It seemed to me it would be interesting to find out what occurred in these publications under different headings, and I have had the cards counted from time to time. This is merely for the year that has just passed. In government publications alone we had references to:

Apple, 150; bookworms, 20; corn, 300; goat, 17; lightning, 10; mosquitoes, 30; negroes, 60; nitrogen, 25; nuts, 25; oysters, 75; parasites, 150; pearls, 6; radium. 4; school gardens, 12; silk, 40; torpedo boats, 30; tuberculosis, 200; weeds, 100.

Now, it would take a very considerable collection of books to provide that amount of material on any of those topics, and it is my very strong impression that government documents merit a good deal more attention than is generally given to them. In the first place the information, as a general thing, is more recent. In the second place, the information is not pad ded by the publisher to make a more scientific book in any particular way. In the third place, it seems to me from my experience that the information is more simply expressed; and I think the reason for that is, that the papers are written by the members of the force in any department with the direct idea of interesting the public and are not written up to the people who are supposed to be truly scientific.

THE CHAIRMAN: The discussion of this topic will be continued by Mr Tilton, of Wisconsin.

MR TILTON: Anyone who has worked with public documents for a very few years must see the constant increase in their use. Every year there is a wider use of them. People are finding out more and more what there is in them, and every surprise in finding desired information means expectation the next time.

The question of arrangement is one that puzzles all of us. Some of us have to deal with a separate document room where we have not only the Sheep set, but also many thousands of volumes of state, municipal, and foreign documents. Now, in general at least, in thinking of the arrangement of United States publications, we must take into consideration all of the other groups that we have. If we have the Sheep set arranged separately by serial numbers, we should think carefully

what the result will be if we arrange our state and city publications under subjects, which is by far the most convenient system for the student and reader. It would be an inconvenience, for instance, if all the state railroad reports were together under the subject of railroads, and the Interstate commerce commission reports were elsewhere—in the Sheep set. People expect to find all the material arranged under one system, and when they find their Sheep set intact, they naturally expect to find their state railroad reports under the various states, not under the subject.

Whether to segregate the documents in a document room, or to classify them in the general library is another of our problems. This point should be considered,—that the use of public documents is a use more of series than of single volumes. As I see readers working with documents relating to railroads, for instance, they are not as a rule consulting one report, but are looking through the reports of a certain state for a number of years, or at the reports of several or all states through a number of years. There are points like that, which make it seem to me essential that for effective use of public documents on the part of students and investigators, there must be free access to the shelves where they are. If a library is in a position where that access can be given to the stacks in general, well and good; but if that is not possible there is a very strong argument for separating the public documents. It is necessary to use them in series and as series rather than as volumes.

THE CHAIRMAN: I am sure we shall all be pleased to hear from the Superintendent of documents, MR WILLIAM L. POST, in the discussion of this topic.

UNITED STATES DOCUMENTS AND THEIR BIBLIOGRAPHY

Much has been written and said about the great mass of information contained in a collection of United States public documents. Glowing word pictures have been painted of their use, or more generally of their abuse; and so vivid have been these accounts that the average librarian has shuddered at the thought of being some day compelled to resurrect the government publications in the basement or attic. Now all this is but a foolish travesty, perpetrated by unwise and uninformed enthusiasts, to the detriment rather than the benefit of the use of these valuable publications. Let us logically approach the subject from the basis of the viewpoint of a searcher after knowledge, rather than that of an egotist whose views of all things are colored by the sense of his own importance and the finality of his opinions.

In the consideration of the subject of public documents in relation to reference work, two questions naturally arise: What should a collection of government publications include, and what bibliographic aids are at hand to make such a collection of service?

Although it will be freely admitted that government publications are a valuable asset in any library large enough and rich enough to take proper care of them, it is safe to say that no other class of valuable literature is so little appreciated or used. This is not a surprising condition when one considers the meager means at hand to aid in their study, and the enormous quantity of unrelated material included in a collection of these governmental papers. Congress, the executive departments and the numerous independent bureaus, boards, and commissions, print and reprint, and the output is as varied as it is extensive. With no systematic method of publication, and in most instances without any oversight whatever, the whims of personal authors are humored to a degree which gives rise, in the publications of even a single department, to many grave questions for the consideration of the librarian and the cataloger. Uniformity is an unknown term in most of the publishing offices of the government, the few exceptions serving merely to emphasize the great need of an editorial department, composed of experienced editors and persons trained in library science,

to be charged with the duty of preserving system in all governmental issues.

The Five series. A collection of United States government publications naturally divides into five classes:

1 The original prints of the documents and reports of the first fourteen Congresses, the Continental Congress papers, and the various compilations of proceedings, documents, etc., termed "Early Congress papers."

2 The numbered Congressional documents and reports from the beginning of the 15th Congress, composing the "Congressional series" or "Sheep set", as it is more familiarly called, on account of its sheep-skin binding.

3 The "Departmental series," composed of the publications of the various executive departments, independent offices, boards, and commissions.

4 The "Proceedings of Congress."

5 The unnumbered publications of the congressional committees, etc., termed "Miscellaneous publications of Congress".

Part 1

Outline of a Collection

1 **Early Congress papers.** The documents and journals of the Colonial and Revolutionary periods do not properly come within the scope of the United States government publications. The whole ground of these pre-governmental issues has been thoroughly covered by the late Paul Leicester Ford, in his valuable work entitled "Material for a bibliography of the Continental Congress", and later by Mr Herbert Friedenwald in his paper presented to the American historical association, and printed in its annual report for 1896, entitled "The journals and papers of the Continental Congress". Appended to this paper is an exhaustive bibliography of the journals of the Congress.

The lack of information as to the Congressional documents, and reports of the prints of the first fourteen Congresses, while greatly to be deplored, is easily accounted for. The printing during the very early Congresses was done without any general provision of law. The discretion in this matter was reposed in the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of representatives, and the limited editions thus ordered account for the scarcity of the original prints. Even as early as 1829, when an attempt was made to reprint the more important of these early papers, it was reported to Representative Barringer, by the Clerk of the House, that from 1793 to 1803 not a vestige of manuscript, and only a scattered few printed copies, were extant. (See Congressional debates, v. 5, p. 376).

The destruction of the Capitol in 1814 cost most of the remaining surplus of the documents, and heightened the interest in a reprint of them in a more accessible form. Year after year attempts were made to accomplish this end; but political feuds and personal animosities created much dissension and spirited debate, and it was not until March 2, 1831, that the following bill was presented for the third reading and passed:

"Be it enacted, etc., That the Clerk of the House of representatives hereby is authorized and directed to subscribe for 750 copies of the compilation of the Congressional documents proposed to be made by Gales and Seaton; provided, that the documents shall be selected under the direction of the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House; and provided also, that the price paid for the printing of copies shall be at the rate not exceeding that of the price paid to the printer of Congress for printing the documents of the two Houses."

In a speech on that date, in reply to a scathing opposing tirade on the part of Mr Jesse Speight, of North Carolina, Mr William Drayton, of South Carolina, said:

"The documents referred to comprehend those state papers of the Executive and its departments, and those reports of both branches of Congress, which are of peculiar importance, from their throwing light upon the principles of the interior and exterior policy of our Government during the long interval which elapsed from the adoption of the Federal Constitution to the year 1813. The contents of these papers are known to but few. Of many of them there are but two or three copies now extant, and others of them are only to be found in manuscript in the possession of a small number of persons. Surely the records of the United States, upon sub-

jects which ought to be familiar to every senator and representative, should be easily attainable, and yet the reverse is notoriously the fact."

The "American state papers", in 38 volumes, which were the outcome of this and subsequent legislation, are doubtless among the most valuable public documents ever provided for by Congress. This compilation can be found in nearly all the large libraries, and when it is realized that it contains reprints of the more important documents of all classes from 1789 to 1833, and of some classes up to 1838, also many others which had never before been printed; when their convenient form, excellent execution, and liberal indexing are taken into account, the questions of "how many" and "what were" the papers of the earlier Congresses will no longer disturb the minds of the public in general; though no compilation or reprint can ever take the place of, or lessen the interest in, the original prints in the eyes of librarians and bibliographers.

The various collections examined by me in the preparation of a list of the "Papers of the first fourteen Congresses", which will form a part of the third edition of the Checklist of the United States public documents now being prepared in the Public documents office, were all found to be far from complete, and the scarcity of the original prints makes this portion of a collection something to be read of rather than wrestled with by all but a favored few librarians.

2 The Congressional series. Even a casual glance at the imposing line of sheep bound volumes which constitute a complete collection of this great series, causes one to wonder what Congress does to necessitate such extensive documentary records; but when it is learned that the first twenty Congresses issued not to exceed 300 volumes altogether, while the 59th Congress alone issued fully that number, the wonderment doubtless increases, and leads naturally to a little investigation, and the disclosure of a condition of affairs unequalled for its peculiarities.

The series of "documents" is found to include not only annual reports provided by law to be laid before Congress, and those specially called for from the various executive departments and independent bureaus, but also reports of individuals on more or less interesting subjects, not, however, connected in any way with current legislation, and often entirely foreign to any public question, as, for instance, the "Jefferson Bible", the only documented book in the series not bound in sheepskin.

The series of "reports" is found to be more uniform, containing only the reports of the various standing and special committees on the matters referred to them; no distinction, however, being made between those of a private and those of a public character, so that important reports are often buried amid a mass of useless matter. Beginning with the 58th Congress, 3rd session, the reports on private bills, simple and concurrent resolutions are omitted from the volumes into which their numbering would naturally bring them, and are bound only for the distributing officers and librarians of Congress in lettered volumes. This form of economy in printing is an impediment rather than an expedient, for it breaks the consecutive numbering, greatly interferes with the indexing, and creates a new set of volumes which will be difficult to classify. It is doubtful if any one could master the notation of the documents composing this series, as the absurd and unintelligible combinations of figures are not only bewildering but meaningless. To assign a number to a document, and then separate that number into parts, and the several parts into volumes, which in turn have parts whose parts are volumed, constructs a notation so absurd as to be amusing. Yet this is exactly what is done in many instances, and sometimes six or seven combinations are necessary to give the full notation.

What could and should be done is to adopt a scheme of numbering which would not only do away with all duplication, but bring together in separate series the documents transmitted from a department, or

the reports of a committee, thus collating to a degree this mass of unrelated material and making it possible to eliminate from the permanently bound sets all unimportant and ephemeral material without disturbing the sequence of numbers or volumes.

A step has been taken in the right direction by creating a "library edition" of these Congressional publications, which omits all annuals and serial publications from the numbered series, and includes only those documents and reports of which Congress, strictly speaking, is the author. The change makes possible the prompt delivery of the more important publications, and avoids duplication. The fact that for Congressional use they are still included in the numbered series need not bother the librarian, as the future issues of the document indexes are to be so constructed as to indicate which are and which are not distributed to them as Congressional documents. The adoption of the new buckram binding in place of sheepskin is another important achievement, and the old Sheep set is practically destroyed, although the serial number arrangement may easily be retained by any library which prefers so to shelve its books.

Reference aids for the Congressional series.

a Checklist of public documents, containing debates and proceedings of Congress from the 1st to the 53rd Congress, etc., 2nd edition. Issued by F. A. Crandall, Superintendent of documents, 1895. (Out of print.)

b Tables of and annotated index to the Congressional series of United States public documents; compiled by William L. Post, Superintendent of documents, 1902. (Out of print.)

c Advance sheets class, 53rd Congress; issued January 12, 1909. (Supplemental to the Tables and index.)

d Document indexes, schedules of volumes in each session of Congress, with their serial numbers for a portion of the time.

3 **Departmental publications.** After the Congressional documents and reports are disposed of, the next great step, and the hardest step, is to logically list, classify, and describe those issues of the executive departments and independent publishing offices, of which there are many thousand. These departmental issues are many of them scarce; many more are useless; and some are unattainable from any source, references to them being all that remains. It will never be known just what constitutes a complete file of the departmental issues, but of the more important a copy is now preserved in the Public documents library, and they will some day be brought to the attention of investigators by proper listing and indexing. Many are of great historical value, and contain records of events found in no other form.

The nine executive departments, with their aggregate of several hundred bureaus, many of which are again subdivided into numerous offices, divisions, and sections, and all issuing publications, annually, monthly, and even daily, on subjects ranging from agriculture to astronomy, provide publications sought for by the scientist and scholar because of their valuable contents, and avoided by the library assistant because of the difficulty of applying any rules to their cataloging and classification.

There are no guides to this portion of a collection. The Agriculture department publications can be reliably checked by the "List of publications of the Agriculture department, 1862-1902, with analytical index"; compiled by William Leander Post, Superintendent of documents, 1904; and other publishing offices may be checked by the Advance sheets to the 3rd edition of the Checklist of United States public documents, now being issued by the Public documents office. From these lists, also, the classification, as used by the Superintendent of documents, may be obtained, and its use by the larger libraries at least, is suggested.

4 **Proceedings of Congress.** This series, possibly the most valuable from a historic point of view of all the published or adopt-

ed publications of the Government, presents in the volumes of a complete set, all the authorized accounts of the debates and proceedings in both the Senate and House of representatives from their organization to the present time.

Up to the close of the 1st session of the 18th Congress, none but the newspaper accounts of the doings of Congress were recorded, and these accounts were so biased and partisan in their tendency that it is doubtful if any of them can be considered authentic. The journals were the only official records, and were deemed sufficient. Many and heated were the debates regarding the advisability of providing the people in general with authorized accounts of the Congressional proceedings, but no influence could be brought to bear to defeat so powerful an antagonist as the press, which, of course, fought bitterly for so lucrative a perquisite.

Thomas Lloyd, a New York publisher, at the first session of the House of representatives of the United States, took down in short-hand and printed full reports of the proceedings of that body. (Congressional register; or history of the proceedings and debates of the first House of representatives of the United States of America, namely . . . containing an impartial account of the most interesting speeches and motions, and accurate copies of remarkable papers laid before and offered to the House. Taken in short-hand by Thomas Lloyd. New York. Printed by Hodge, Allen and Campbell, and for T. Lloyd, the proprietors, M. DCC. LXXXIX. 2 volumes.) It is to be regretted that encouragement was not given for the continuation of this pioneer effort. While lacking in many ways, it had the advantage of being contemporaneous with the events which it recorded.

At the 2nd session of the 4th Congress, when Lloyd and Thomas Carpenter petitioned Congress to subscribe to their respective reports, a motion to expend $1,600 for that purpose "was passed in the negative" (to use a phrase characteristic of that time), on the ground of "unnecessary extravagance" and "lack of precedent". The expenditure for the same purpose for a single session of Congress aggregates many times that amount for printing and binding alone, to say nothing of the cost of reporting, transcribing, and editing.

As early as the 15th Congress, Gales and Seaton petitioned Congress for aid in publishing the "Annals of Congress", a series of volumes compiled from the stenographic notes of Joseph Gales, Sr., who reported the Congressional proceedings for the "Independent gazetteer" of Philadelphia, of which he was the editor up to 1799; a paper later removed to Washington, D. C., with its name changed to "National intelligencer", with Joseph Gales, Jr., first as assistant editor, and then as sole proprietor. It was not, however, until 1849 that Congressional aid was extended to this worthy enterprise, when provision was made for the purchase of a sufficient number of sets to insure its completion. This series does not contain full reports of the proceedings, but gives sketches of the more important debates and a few speeches, covering the period from Mar. 4, 1789, to May 27, 1824, 1st Congress, 1st session, to 18th Congress, 1st session.

Twenty-five years prior to the purchase of these "Annals", at the 2nd session of the 18th Congress, the "Register of debates" had been begun by Gales and Seaton, though it was not until several years later, at the 2nd session of the 19th Congress, that they received any official recognition. This publication was continued until the close of the 25th Congress, 1st session, Oct. 16, 1837. The work is well bound, printed on good paper in double column pages, numbering 14 volumes in 29 books.

At the commencement of the 23rd Congress, Messrs. Blair and Rives began the publication of a pamphlet entitled "The Congressional globe", which later took the place of the "Register", and the 109 volumes in a complete set comprise the best and only official record from its commencement to the close of the 42nd Congress, Mar. 3, 1873.

Two other attempts to record and publish the Proceedings of Congress were made, one by Duff Green for the 23rd Congress, 1st Session, which received no encouragement from Congress, and the other by James A. Houston for the Senate of the 30th Congress, 1st Session, an order for which was given by that body, a contract they were compelled to pay a bonus to abrogate at the close of the first session on account of the unsatisfactory character of the work.

To John Sherman belongs the distinction of being the first person recorded as advocating the purchase of the Globe plant and the continuation of the publication of the debates and proceedings under the exclusive supervision of Congress. He proposed the amendment to the legislative appropriation act of July 20, 1868, which resulted in the present method of recording and publishing in the "Congressional record." The Record is still issued in the same form in which it was begun at the commencement of the 43rd Congress in 1873.

A neat and complete list of the volumes comprised in a complete set of the Proceedings of Congress has just been issued by the Superintendent of documents, being Free list No. 2. It will form a reliable checklist for the use of librarians.

5 Miscellaneous publications of Congress. The miscellaneous, unnumbered publications which are issued by the direct authority of Congress without the intervention of any executive office or officer, are very miscellaneous indeed. The most important among those thus issued in past years are the collected papers of Madison, 3 volumes, 1840; of Hamilton, 7 volumes, 1850-51; and of Jefferson, 9 volumes, 1853-54; Hickey's Constitution, of which many editions were issued; Lanman's Dictionary of Congress, also issued in several editions; Force's American archives, 9 volumes; Blair's Diplomatic correspondence, 1783-89, 7 volumes; a reprint of the early Finance reports, 7 volumes; Schoolcraft's History of the Indian tribes, 6 volumes. Among works of private publishers bought by Congress and distributed in like manner, were: Life and works of John Adams, 10 volumes; Elliot's Debates on the Federal constitution, 5 volumes; Public land laws, 2 volumes; Mayo's pension laws, 1 volume; Elliot's Diplomatic code, 2 volumes. These are but samples from a very long list which it would be useless to recite here, as all are more or less familiar with their names. Although they are important, their edition is usually limited, and the distribution therefore restricted. It is a sad fact that of the most useless publications, the largest editions are printed. It is not now so much the fashion as it once was for Congress to make itself the purchaser and publisher of miscellaneous volunteer publications. This is more and more left to the executive departments, by which, it is reasonable to suppose, such compilations may be more authoritatively and more minutely supervised. Yet there have been recent instances of the Congressional publication of such compilations without the assent of the executive offices most directly interested. Among such publications are the Indian treaties of 1873, not recognized as authentic by the Indian office; Treaties in force, 1899, not approved by the State department; and Historical register and dictionary of the United States army, 1789-1903, upon the title page of which the War department placed a "Note" which states: "This is the unofficial work of a private compiler, purchased and published by direction of Congress."

There are, however, several important series in this class of governmental literature: The manuals of each house of Congress, containing the rules, precedents, etc.; the confidential documents of the Senate; Congressional bills which are drafts of proposals which are desired to be enacted into law; publications of proceedings and documents presented by special commissions and boards of investigation; hearings before committees of Congress on pending questions; trials of contested election cases before committees of Congress; memorial addresses on the lives and characters of many prominent men who have served also in

one of the legislative bodies; speeches almost innumerable, which are also to be found in the bound volumes of proceedings.

Nothing has as yet been published which will aid the collector in the procuring or classifying of these publications. The fact that most of them are unobtainable, even in their current issues, may soothe the spirits of the impatient bibliophile who is laboring to complete his collection. When the Checklist is complete, this portion will reveal many surprises, and the attempt to secure the publications later will produce continuous disappointments.

Part 2

Bibliography of Bibliographic Aids

Doubtless a fond dream of all those who frequently consult the United States public documents is that some day provision will be made for the preparation of a complete catalog of these valuable papers; and there is evidence that even at a very early date this same necessity was fruitlessly discussed. That these early discussions contemplated merely the listing of the "Congressional documents" is evident, and was at that time imperative, as not even the departments themselves made collections of their own publications, nor could they tell with any assurance of accuracy what they had issued. Practically the same condition exists in this day of library development, for, with but few exceptions, the executive departments or other government publishing offices, make no effort to preserve files of their current publications, or attempt to collect the earlier issues. The fact is that the library in the office of the Superintendent of documents is the only one possessing a general collection of these miscellaneous publications, and this accounts for the Checklist now being issued from that office being the first to include a comparatively full record of all United States government publications.

The indexing of Government publications, that most important feature in making publications valuable as reference works, was almost entirely neglected at first. That of the Congressional documents and reports was done in the early days at long intervals and by people with differing ideas as to how the work could best be accomplished, so that the five indexes covering the period from the 1st to the 25th Congress, 1789-1839, present no systematic form nor accurate entry of the publications they purport to include, and in the earliest issues have been found absolutely useless as a means of identifying the publications.

A comprehensive plan of listing and indexing was first proposed by Thomas F. Gordon at the 3rd session of the 25th Congress in 1839, and thereafter agitated for several sessions. It was never adopted, although many of his suggestions were appropriated in later indexes.

On June 12, 1874, Mr A. R. Spofford, then Librarian of Congress, submitted to the Senate a memorandum "concerning a complete index to the documents and debates of Congress" (43rd Cong., 1st Sess., S. Mis. doc. 125, serial No. 1584.) His plan was very extensive, including not only the indexing of the Congressional documents from 1789 to that date, but also all the volumes containing the records of the Proceedings of Congress,—Annals, Register, and Globe; the American state papers; Wait's State papers; Statutes-at-large; Journals of the Continental Congress; Force's American archives; Spark's Diplomatic correspondence of the Revolution; Madison's report of the Debates in the Federal convention (Madison papers); and Elliott's Debates in the state constitutional conventions, a total of 1,600 volumes. Perhaps Mr Spofford could have evolved a usable index to this great mass of material on his "topical" plan suggested in the report, but after some years of experience in the practical work of indexing at least some of these identical publications, I am led to believe that such an index is not at all what is desired to unseal the veritable treasures which are buried in the public documents. A dictionary catalog is what is needed.

Work of the Documents office. Congress could provide for no more useful and valuable publications than a thorough index to all of its published proceedings and a complete catalog of Government

publications from the foundation of the Government, works of such magnitude as to require special legislation to insure their completion, and for which no check-lists or indexes, however well constructed, can be considered satisfactory substitutes.

All that seems possible to accomplish without special Congressional aid is being done by the Superintendent of documents. The Printing act of Jan. 12, 1895, provided for the preparation of three publications by his office, the "Comprehensive index" or "Document catalogue", containing in dictionary arrangement entries for all the Congressional and departmental publications issued during the period cataloged; the "Consolidated index" or "Document index", to take the places of the indexes to the volumes of the Sheep set, and issued for each session of Congress, commencing with the 54th Congress, 1st session; and the "Monthly catalogue", begun in January, 1895, and issued periodically as its title indicates, including entries for all publications issued during the month covered.

With the preparation of these extensive and necessarily laborious publications the obligatory duty of the office ceases, but notwithstanding the small force and many other hindrances, every effort has been put forth to aid and interest the librarians and the public at large in government publications. What is now being done of a retrospective character is to list and index fully the publications of each of the departments separately; providing in the tables or lists all the necessary bibliographic information, with copious notes, and, wherever necessary, a statement of the contents of a series or volume; the index supplying subject, author, and often title references to every article or paper included in the volumes listed.

Two publications under this plan have been completed, *vis*: "Tables of, and annotated index to, the Congressional series of United States public documents, 1902" and "List of publications of the Agriculture department, 1862-1902, with analytical index, 1904", both of which I personally compiled as models for future issues. The first of these comprises complete tables of the Congressional document series, arranged by serial numbers, from the 15th to the 52nd Congress, both inclusive, with an annotated index containing author and subject entries for all of the 98,875 documents included in the series for that period, except those of a private or unimportant character. When this great task was completed work was begun on the "Departmental series", taking each department by itself in the order in which it appears in the official library classification. The Agriculture list and index alone makes a book of 623 pages. It gives an absolutely complete list of the Department's publications, including 1902, with analytical references to all papers therein, however short or unimportant. This list is denominated "Department list No. 1", and is but a contribution toward the "Bibliography of United States public documents", which will be compiled from such lists as soon as they are all issued and corrected.

It is expected that the other department lists will be compiled in accordance with the plan of the Agriculture list, and in elaboration of the lists given in the Check-list advance sheets, and will be made as full and accurate as research can make them; a task which, though well under way, will take some time for its accomplishment.

Poore's pioneer publication. The Senate on March 24, 1881, passed a resolution calling on all the executive departments to communicate to it as full lists as possible of all books, reports, documents, and pamphlets, printed or published by them from 1789 to 1881. In response the Interior department sent in a list covering 76 pages, of which 55 were devoted to the circulars of the General land office, and the remainder to lists of annual reports and numbered series of various bureaus, with less than 100 entries for miscellaneous publications. The Attorney general transmitted a 12 page list of the publications of his department, nearly all of which were Congressional documents; the Secretary of the Navy's list was 15 pages long, chiefly of the publications of the Navigation bureau; and the War de-

partment's list of 19 pages was equally deficient. The Secretary of the Treasury stated in reply that "The records of this department fail to give the information called for, as it is within a short time only that steps have been taken to preserve in consecutive order the various reports, documents, pamphlets, and circulars, etc., issued therefrom." There is no evidence that the State and Postoffice departments made any reply whatever.

These lists, obtained to aid in the compilation of a catalog of Government publications provided for by act of Congress, July 27, 1882, and finally intrusted to the direction of Benjamin Perley Poore, were all transmitted within 15 months from the date of the call, and are not only unnecessarily deficient, but the titles are so abbreviated that it is almost impossible to identify the publications. Another fruitless effort to obtain lists of the department publications was made under date of July 30, 1898, when the drag-net letter was sent out by the Superintendent of documents, in the hope of obtaining full lists from 1881 to that date, but only a few responses were received and these added but little to the knowledge already possessed.

Of the "63,063 books, pamphlets, and documents", found and cataloged by Poore in his unwieldy and unreliable catalog issued in 1885, and covering the period from the continental times to 1881, the greater portion were Congressional documents. In fact such a small percentage of undocumented or departmental publications were included as to make the title of his work "Descriptive catalog of government publications" a misnomer, as it is mainly a nondescriptive catalog of the numbered Congressional documents. It cost the Government over $60,000 for compilation alone; $1 for every publication cataloged.

Ames's Comprehensive index. Dr John G. Ames, in the preface of his continuation of the work of Poore ("Comprehensive index of the publications of the United States, 1889-1893"), declares that "nothing else would so greatly subserve the convenience of all public men, the libraries of the country, and all others who have occasion to consult the public documents as a "carefully prepared and exhaustive index." Like its predecessor, this index also proved deficient as to departmental documents, to say nothing of its lack of "Comprehensiveness" and its hopeless originality in form.

The first Checklist. In 1892, however, Dr Ames contributed to the aid of the searcher for knowledge in the unillumined labyrinth of public-documentology, a valuable "List of Congressional documents from the 15th to the 51st Congress, and of the Government publications containing debates and proceedings of Congress from the 1st to the 51st Congress, with miscellaneous lists of public documents, and historical and bibliographical notes; prepared by John G. Ames, 1892". Eighty-three of its 120 pages are devoted to a list of Congressional documents arranged by Congress, session, series, and volume, while the few remaining pages contain references to the "Proceedings of Congress" and an annotated list of the more important annual reports and a few of the miscellaneous publications of the various departments.

The Checklist, second edition. In 1895, soon after the establishment of the office of Superintendent of documents, the copy for a second edition of this list was generously turned over to it by Dr Ames, and after considerable revision, with numerous additions, it was finally issued as "Checklist of public documents, containing debates and proceedings of Congress from the 1st to the 53rd Congress, together with miscellaneous lists of documents, and historical and bibliographical notes. Second edition, issued by F. A. Crandall, 1895." In this edition, besides the "Congressional series" and the "Proceedings of Congress," many new lists were included of miscellaneous publications. A note on the "Earlier Congresses" by John A. Hickcox was prefixed, and three appendixes were added, containing: 1, A list of authors of the various Government explorations and surveys; 2, A list of Government catalogs; and 3, An index "showing where in the set of Congressional documents the more important executive

and other reports may be found." These appendixes and additional lists were compiled by Miss Adelaide R. Hasse. In the preface it is said: "That this work is a complete checklist of public documents is not by any means asserted; but it becomes nearer being so than any preceding publication, and the collection of material for a new and more complete edition will be at once begun and steadily continued." The "collection of material" has been "steadily continued" ever since, and the advance sheets of the third edition of the Checklist is registering the result.

This second edition of the Checklist, compiled under conditions which made accuracy difficult and completeness impossible, proved of such value that the edition of 3,000 copies was soon exhausted, and a reprint would have been made, were it not for the fact, already stated, that a plan of fully listing and indexing the publications of each department separately was adopted.

Miscellaneous lists. Other lists of Government publications issued prior to the edition of the Checklist now being published, are as follows:

Catalog of the United States senate library, prepared by E. T. Cressy, Assistant librarian. 1895. 114 pp. (53rd Cong., 3rd Sess., S. Mis. doc. 83, serial No. 3281).

Important serial documents published by the government and how to find them; prepared by Alonzo W. Church, Librarian of the Senate, and James M. Baker, Assistant librarian. 1897. 91 pp. (54th Cong., 2nd Sess., S. Doc. 103, serial No. 3470).

Finding list of important serial documents published by the Government in the Library of the United States senate; prepared by James M. Baker. 1901. 281 pp. (56th Cong., 2nd Sess., S. Doc. 238, serial No. 4043).

Catalog of the Library of the United States senate; prepared by Clifford Warden. 1901. 335 pp.

By comparing these lists it will be found that they bear but little individuality or merit, all covering the same ground, and doing this in almost the same manner. Mistakes made in one are perpetuated in all, showing lack of investigation and verification on the part of the various compilers. These efforts are useful, however, in proving two things, namely, that a checklist must be made from a careful examination of the publications to be listed, and that a more systematic form of entry, and a simpler method of reference must be devised before it can be of use to those who are not experts on the confusing question of public documents. The merits claimed for the new list cover these points, and it is hoped that it will be found to be improved in comprehensiveness, accuracy, and facility of reference.

Checklist, third edition. The publication in the preface to "Department list No. 1," the Agriculture list, of a description of my scheme of classification for United States public documents, called forth so many inquiries from librarians as to the other department lists and classifications, that, as the work on them was still far from complete, it was thought best to print, without further delay in advance sheet form, this large store of accumulated information with the hope that in conjunction with the complete classification for Government publications, which would then eventually be finished, it would arouse new interest as well as aid in the study and accumulation of public documents.

This Checklist, upon which the Superintendent of documents' office is now engaged, and of which advance sheets are being issued, will contain not only full lists of publications of each department and independent bureau, office, commission, and board, so far as known, but also a reprint of the Congressional tables with additions to date, and a more elaborate index containing entries for the more important executive and other reports issued as Congressional documents, alphabetically arranged with an author, subject, or title list of miscellaneous publications issued by the department, etc., and references to the various publishing offices represented, as well as to the series listed. It should be borne in mind that this work is based on the official library classification in use in the Public documents office; that the tables therein given will represent

a reprint of its shelf-list cards, and that, with but few exceptions, entry will be made only for publications found in that library. It cannot, therefore, be claimed that it will list all the publications of the Government, except in the cases of the Agriculture department, Fish commission, Board on geographic names, Government printing office, Department of labor, National academy of sciences, and National home for disabled volunteer soldiers, all of which are thought to be complete, but that it will be by far the most extensive list of such publications ever issued is unhesitatingly asserted.

There is no doubt but that this plan of checklist and departmental lists, if carried out, will present satisfactory substitutes for all former lists of Government publications. The advance sheets of the Checklist are something over one-third issued, and one department list has been published. Experience, coupled with a finer collection of the publications will make the issue of a reference work of superior value possible, and it is to be hoped that upon its completion authority may be obtained to issue supplements to keep it corrected to date, and also for the preparation of a dictionary catalog of the entire collection, compiled on the lines and coming down to the date of the present Document catalog.

And now that we know the scope and have been introduced to the various sources of information obtainable on the subject of a public documents' collection, what conclusions can we draw as to their value?

As to the collection itself, a large volume might be written describing its many peculiarities and intimately detailing its ramifications. But such a task must be left to the discerning librarian who sometime in the future may acquire sufficient knowledge, not now possessed by anyone, to compile a comprehensive handbook on the subject. The pioneer efforts have taught us what not to do; the present attempts at listing and classifying are clearing the way for a broader view and a more lasting record of the subject; and our knowledge thus obtained will be the foundation upon which a catalog of the United States public documents can be started; but today there is not sufficient information in hand to warrant more elaborate publications than those which the Public documents' office is issuing. Public document experts can be counted on one hand with some fingers to spare. The field is a wide one and is open to all who delight in hard work of a pioneer character, and who are willing to take as their reward the satisfaction of knowing they have accomplished something for the public good. The laurels are few in this field of endeavor, but if consecrated efforts are devoted to a mastery of the subject, and the attempts of the neophyte to enlighten are successfully discouraged, the future of public documents as useful reference works, and their permanent place in the library, are assured.

MR POST continuing, said:

There are a few things not contained in this paper which I should like to present for your consideration. May I say in the beginning that the "Early Congress papers" are comparatively complete in the collection in the Library of Congress, so far as we know them, this information being drawn from a careful search of all the large libraries which claim to have collections. That you may not be misled in connection with these "Early Congress papers," I must say that the use of General Greeley's list is not to be recommended. General Greeley compiled his list from the Journals and it is not authentic in showing what publications were printed.

A word as to the advance sheets of the Checklist. Last year I could have told you what would be done in the future. This year I can only say that I hope that the plan outlined will be carried out, because we have received from all parts of the country the most encouraging letters from librarians.

I shall touch upon but two more topics. The most important thing at the present moment in your work with the documents of Congress and the departments, is the "Monthly catalogue." There is one feature of administration that probably needs explanation, and that is the many changes

that were made in this Catalogue. I am not apologizing. Without making them we should never have known what was wanted. We circularized continually, we asked all of you to give us the benefit of your experience in all kinds of criticism, and I am sorry to say we received no answers. The only thing, therefore, to do was to experiment upon you; and if we touched a tender point we were sure to hear from you.

The law requiring the issuing of the "Monthly catalogue" did not explicitly determine how it should be issued, nor did it place in the hands of the joint committee on printing the authority to pass upon the form. I therefore felt it was perfectly incumbent upon me to change the Catalogue to suit my own ideas, which I did. Immediately, from all corners of the United States, arose such a terrible howl that I began to think that my position was in danger. We continued to issue our Catalogue in its new form until such time as Congress was brought to see that the distribution of the Congressional documents and reports as issued would be of vast benefit to the libraries. At that time it became possible to issue under the old form, and having had your approval of the indexed volume of the "Monthly catalogue," though it was drawn from you in rather a roundabout way, it was immediately changed back to its old form with a cumulative index. Since the cumulative index has been revised I have received letters from librarians all over the country, saying: "Why don't you send a monthly catalog singly?" Well, we can send you the "Monthly catalogue" singly, but we cannot send it to you singly with a cumulative index. You must take your choice.

Now, I have a suggestion to make. It is only in the way of suggestion, because I shall not be Superintendent of documents long enough to carry it out, as my term of office expires on the fifteenth of this month. How would you like to have the "Monthly catalogue" issued in the present form and receive quarterly a cumulative index and an annual cumulation, instead of having it cumulative monthly for six months and then cumulative for six months more? The advantage would be that we could send you the "Monthly catalogue" for the first two months of a quarter within ten days after the last publications were received which were put into the Catalogue; whereas at present we cannot supply you with the "Monthly catalogue" within twenty-five days after its issue.

MR BRIGHAM (Ia.): Mr Chairman: I would move that the change mentioned by Mr Post be recommended to his successor.

MR HIRSHBERG: I would suggest that the index be sent separately in order not to delay the third month of the quarter.

MR POST: That is a good suggestion, and I should have spoken of it.

MR BRIGHAM: I accept the amendment.

THE CHAIRMAN: I will ask Mr Post to state the motion as he would like to have it.

MR POST: That the "Monthly catalogue" be issued hereafter without cumulative index, but that quarterly such an index be forwarded to libraries, and that these quarterly cumulations be made into an annual cumulated index and sent out at the close of the year.

The motion was passed unanimously.

MR POST: Reference librarians will be much interested in the reference list which has been started in the office of the Superintendent of documents. This list is being compiled from all sources of information, duplicate copies being obtained, cut up, pasted on cards, our regular subject headings applied, and these cards thrown into alphabetical order. This has become necessary from the fact that from all parts of this country, from book dealers, from people interested in educational matters, authors, every one, come inquiries as to what the government prints on various subjects. This reference list is at your disposal. The office is glad to have you write for any information you may desire. It has always been my idea that a co-operative work among the libraries of the country and the Superintendent of documents' office in disseminating information con-

tained in public documents, would be of vast benefit to all branches of the community.

I also feel it a pleasant duty in mentioning the document catalogs to say one word of credit which is certainly due to Miss Edith E. Clarke, because it was Miss Clarke who drew up the original outline for what we know as the document catlog, after others had failed to work out this difficult problem. And as others are receiving their just dues in applause for what they have tried to do along this line, I feel that it is only just to Miss Clarke that a word of appreciation should be spoken, especially by myself; for had it not been for her excellent labor the work which has fallen to my lot would have been doubly hard.

I appreciate more than I can find words to express, the response which has come from all over this country in that co-operation which we have asked for in the past few years in making public documents useful in the libraries of the country. Every one of our assistants in Washington has given ungrudgingly of time and energy, night and day, without extra compensation, to further these matters which have been of benefit to you, and I am sure that to them belongs the lion's share of appreciation and applause for whatever the Public documents' office has been able to accomplish in the past few years.

THE CHAIRMAN: I want to ask the liberty of putting in here one committee report which must be delivered at this time or not at all, and then we shall continue with our document discussion. The report is by MR C. W. ANDREWS, of the John Crerar library, on

A MODEL LAW FOR THE DISTRIBUTION OF STATE DOCUMENTS

This report is from a committee which is wrongly called in the program a "Committee on uniform law." There was no intention in the mind of the mover of the resolution that this Committee should urge uniformity of legislation as to the distribution of state documents. She did want that a model law should be drawn up which would give to inexperienced state libraries information as to what the Association would recommend as desirable, and it should really be called a "Committee on model law for the distribution of state documents." I will now read the report:

The Chairman reports with regret that it has not been found feasible to carry out fully the purpose for which the Committee was appointed. To some extent the failure is due to an error in the records as to the appointees on the Committee. To some extent it is due to the advice received from some of those consulted in the matter, that the legal forms and phrases varied in the different states so much as to make an attempt to draw up a uniform law in concrete form a matter of somewhat uncertain value. The chairman regrets to have to add that the greatest factor has been his absorption in other duties, unforeseen at the time of the acceptance of his appointment, which have prevented his giving the matter the attention which it deserves and which he expected to give.

Notwithstanding, the Committee is able to report some progress. It has corresponded, and finds itself in agreement as to the main features of the law and as to some minor points which should be included. It believes that the state library, or some other library accessible to the public which is willing to assume the function, should be designated by the state to distribute the public documents of the state and to receive and care for those of other states. It does not express any opinion as to the policy of employing a single printer, or an indefinite number of printers; but it recognizes that in either case it will be difficult to obtain the copies required by law, and suggests a provision that no bills for printing be paid without a certificate from the state agency that its copies have been received.

As to the number of copies which should be required for exchange, the Committee finds great variety in actual practice, the number reported to it varying from 50 to 250, and suggests that the point is one which might well be the subject of further

correspondence. It is, however, unanimous in recommending that the provision be sufficient to permit the designation of depositories in the principal commercial and educational centres of the country and in the principal countries of the world as well as in each state capital.

The Committee further recommends that the draft provide for the use of bindings and paper approved by the testing bureau of the Federal government; that the name of the state be required on the title page and on the covers of all volumes lettered on the binding; that the dates used on the binding be those of the period covered by the report, and not those of publication. Where several documents are bound together the contents should be indicated on the back and individual documents separated by colored sheets.

If the Association approves the suggestions made and would like to have them embodied in concrete legal form, together with any others that may occur to it, the Committee will charge itself with the preparation of such a draft in the legal forms used by the state of Illinois.

MR ANDREWS continued: I make that stipulation because the recommendation is due to the generosity of a personal friend of my own, a lawyer of standing at the Chicago bar, who has been a trustee of the Public library of Chicago and who is very much interested in the development of library work; and he has very kindly offered to put these suggestions and any others that you may wish to add to them into proper legal form for our state.

THE CHAIRMAN: This report does not seem to be at all out of harmony with what we have been listening to and considering. Now, I am sure there are questions that you would like to ask Superintendent Post.

[Several questions and answers on administrative detail are omitted.]

MR BRIGHAM (Ia.): Would an expression of our desire that the good work established by Mr Post be continued, be of any service, have any influence with Mr Post's successor? I should regret to see a lapse in any one line of Mr Post's good work.

MR BOWERMAN: I am sure we are all very sorry to hear Mr Post's valedictory, and the sentiment expressed by Mr Brigham is felt by us all. We have been used for the last three years of his administration to a high degree of efficiency and intelligence in the handling of documents, and are not supposed to know that this efficiency will not be continued. I have some resolutions which I would like to offer on the subject. (See p. 278.)

THE CHAIRMAN: I move the adoption of these resolutions.

MR BRIGHAM (Ia.): I take pleasure in seconding the resolutions.

The resolutions were passed unanimously.

MR POST: I want to thank you again for your kind expression of appreciation.

MR RANCK: It is understood, I think, Mr Chairman, that similar resolutions are to go before the Executive board of the American Library Association.

THE CHAIRMAN: We will now ask Mr Lydenberg, of the reference department of the New York public library, if he will continue the discussion.

MR LYDENBERG: My sole excuse for appearing before you must be the fact that Miss Hasse is unable to be present. She asked me to express her regret at her inability to take part in the discussion, which request I said I would readily accede to, for I knew that anything that I should say in expressing that feeling of hers would find a ready response in your hearts.

I can speak only as an outside observer of the increased use of public documents in the field of research; but I can say that the veriest tyro of an observer can see that an increase in the use of public documents has most certainly taken place, and that this increase would seem to be due partly to the increase in teachers of the newer schools of economics and history who base their instruction on source material. Other reasons for this enlarged use are the increase in index material and in systematic instruction given in this work in the library schools.

I should like to say one thing to express my appreciation—and I am sure the ap-

preciation of one library—of the report of the Committee on distribution of public documents. We have been trying to build up in New York city a reference collection that will serve the needs of the students and investigators of that particular section of the country, and in order to meet these needs we have found it necessary to pay particular attention to our public document collection.

In our efforts to secure this material, we are constantly met by the answer that we are a public library; that the state libraries are confined in their distribution of documents to exchanges with other state libraries; that there is no provision by which we may secure these documents in exchange or by purchase; that they are intended for home consumption, and that if the state library intended or made the effort to supply the demands of all the public libraries in this country there would be nothing left for home consumption.

I was glad to hear that the report recommended that provision be made in this model distribution law for placing the documents of each state in various commercial and intellectual centers of the country. We ourselves feel that we are not asking a favor when we ask for this material; but that it is decidedly to the advantage of the state and of the city to have the results of its governmental activities on file in a place where they may be consulted by many students.

THE CHAIRMAN: I cannot understand how a state library could send an answer like that, because the Association of State Libraries includes in its membership state libraries, state law and historical libraries, and other libraries doing the work of state libraries. Certainly the New York public library comes within that list, and Miss Hasse has been one of the valued members of our Association.

MR LYDENBERG: I am glad you brought up that point. I feel that I made a statement that, though it was accurate in general, did not apply to a state library. The particular cases I have in point, were those in which the state documents were not issued in collected form, and we have been trying to get the documents of the separate departments. I can show you several instances to illustrate my point.

Adjourned.

ADJOURNED SESSION

(Friday, July 2, 1909, 8:15 p. m.)

The meeting was called to order by President Brigham.

MR HENRY E. LEGLER, of Wisconsin, read his paper, on

LIBRARY BULLETINS

1 **State bulletins.** In a series of admirable papers read before the Massachusetts library club at Plymouth, ten years ago, the subject of library bulletins was fully discussed. There were issued at that time but 31 periodicals of this nature. In the intervening decade the number has been multiplied by almost three, and a new and interesting species of bulletin has made its appearance,—that published under state auspices. The first of these appeared in 1900, and there are now 11 issued quarterly, two bi-monthly, one monthly, and one at irregular intervals, representing the state library, library commission or other state agency of the following commonwealths:

California—News notes of California libraries, issued quarterly by the State library, vol. 1, no. 1, May, 1906.

Indiana—Library occurrent, issued quarterly by the Public library commission, vol. 1, no. 1, May, 1905.

Iowa—Library quarterly, issued by the Library commission, vol. 2, no. 1, January, 1902. (Vol. 1 was issued as Library commission bulletin for Iowa, Minnesota, Wisconsin, and was edited by the Secretary of the Iowa commission as the contribution of the latter to the co-operative work of the three commissions mentioned.)

Minnesota—Library notes and news, issued quarterly by the Public library commission; vol. 1, no. 1, December, 1904.

Nebraska—Library bulletin, issued irregularly by the Public library commission; no. 1, February, 1906.

New Hampshire—Bulletin of the library commission, issued quarterly; vol. 1, no. 1, March, 1900.

New York—New York libraries, issued quarterly by the Education department; vol. 1, no. 1, October, 1907.

Ohio—Monthly bulletin, issued by the State library; vol. 1, no. 1, April, 1905.

Pennsylvania—Library notes, issued quarterly by the Free library commission; vol 1, no. 1, April, 1908.

Rhode Island—Library bulletin, issued quarterly by the Department of education, with the co-operation of the Library association; vol. 1, no. 1, January, 1908.

Vermont—Bulletin, issued quarterly by the Library commission; vol. 1, no. 1, March, 1905.

Virginia—Bulletin of the Virginia state library, issued quarterly; vol. 1, no. 1, January, 1908.

Washington—Bulletin, issued quarterly by the Library association, and edited by the State librarian; vol. 1, no. 1, April, 1905.

Wisconsin—Library bulletin, issued bimonthly by the Free library commission; vol. 1, no. 1, January, 1905.

Unlike the bulletin published by the library of municipal foundation, which is intended largely for library patrons of the community, the library bulletin which emanates from a state department is primarily designed for librarians, and those who are officially and intimately concerned in their professional work—trustees of local libraries, state officers and men and women of affairs, whose interest or whose influence seems important in the promotion of library extension. For the one constituency, the columns of the state bulletin provide short, crisp articles of advice and technical guidance; for the other, news miscellany and popularly-written accounts of significant achievements in library circles suggestive, as a spur, for similar undertakings elsewhere.

Thus the bulletin becomes a clearing house of information and ideas, scattering broadcast within the radius of its influence the elements of progress and of activity. It becomes the instrument whereby the many thousands of librarians and board members in the smaller cities and villages are kept in touch with the rapid expansion of modern library progress, and made to feel that instead of being detached and isolated, they are an essential part of a new world movement; they note what others do, and seek to emulate and surpass. The incentive thus given is of tremendous import; nor must be underrated the immense importance which attaches to the diffusion of authoritative information and sane counsel where experience has shown its need.

Library methods have changed and improved so fast, extension has radiated in so many new directions, the newer incursions of the book campaign have contemplated so many innovations in social movements, that it is not wholly discreditable to the average citizen that he does not fully comprehend or realize their import and possibilities. Nor is he indisposed to profit by knowledge thus derived. Absorption through print of hitherto unknown facts that betray his former ignorance awakens no resentment, while the same information and similar counsel given personally is often calculated to arouse hostility in place of sympathetic willingness to serve. This has been the common experience of every library commission or other state agency charged with the duties appertaining to library extension.

The files of the 15 bulletins issued under state auspices bear evidence of the great multiplication of interests which affect even the smallest libraries of today. Something of the variety of topics that appear in their columns, in addition to useful select bibliographies on timely subjects, may be gathered from the following brief list selected at random as typical of their tables of contents:

California news notes:
- County free library extension—the Sacramento plan. Oct. '08.
- Books for the blind. Oct. '06.

Indiana library occurrent:
- Outline for a study of municipal government. Mar. '09.
- Detective stories. Dec. '07.

Iowa library quarterly:
- Books on boy problem. Jan. '09.
- The loan desk the point of contract. Apr. '08.

Minnesota library notes and news:
- What is the library to the business man? Nov. '07.
- Training of the trustee. Dec. '06.

Bulletin of New Hampshire libraries:
A word on picture books, good and bad. Jan. '06.
A thousand of the best novels. Mar. '05.
New York libraries:
Pay duplicate collections. Apr. '08.
The first $100 for reference books. Oct. '07.
Ohio monthly bulletin:
Certificates for librarians. Feb. '07.
Seals of the Northwest territory. July, '06.
Pennsylvania library notes:
How we keep up the summer circulation. Oct. '08.
Rhode Island library bulletin:
The library's work in the assimilation of the immigrant. Apr. '09.
Bulletin of the Vermont library commission:
Picture collections. Sept. '07.
The Browne charging system. June, '06.
Washington library association bulletin:
Traveling libraries: their significance in our civilization. Apr. '07.
Wisconsin library bulletin:
Problems of discipline. July, '08.
Magazines for the small library. Jan. '08.

In the presentation of these and kindred subjects, and in accompanying editorial comment, as well as in the news accounts dealing with local and state library interests, the bulletins give evidence of the care and thoroughness which go into the editing of them. They will serve the future historian as invaluable material, and the indexed files have become permanent reference books of library economy as well. Nor do they in any particular traverse the field occupied by the professional library periodicals. They rather supplement these, emphasizing the local interests in each particular field.

Moreover, the constituencies reached number many times those which the professional periodicals can hope to secure. It is unfortunately true that the subscription lists of the latter are relatively meager, and confined largely to those professionally engaged in the work. The state bulletins go to thousands of library trustees and unofficial friends of libraries. In the 14 states wherein these 15 bulletins are issued, fully 25,000 persons receive the local bulletin regularly and directly, and many others are supplied occasionally. The total annual issue is 102,000; the total cost for printing, approximately, $3,000; yearly cost for postage, $750. The latter sum will doubtless be reduced to less than $50 per annum by the terms of the new postal ruling admitting such publications to second-class mailing privileges.

2 **City bulletins.** Of bulletins issued by city libraries, there are a few more than 70 in this country, and something less than a dozen in England. For want of data, none of the English publications are considered in the summaries which follow. It is interesting to note that more than half of these bulletins have begun publication in the last five years. Considering the numerical growth of public libraries in the same period, the increase in the number of bulletins is not noteworthy.

Roughly classified, the bulletins show the following characteristics, all of them making the list of books acquired the chief feature:

a Bulletins limited to lists of books received during a given period.

b Bulletins which give the class numbers. The Salem bulletin serves many of the small libraries as a guide for the Dewey three-figure classification, the Pittsburgh Carnegie library bulletin for closer classification.

c Bulletins supplied with liberal annotations for books listed. Of this class, the Springfield bulletin is a model, its notes on currently-issued books being crisp, informing and interesting.

d Bulletins containing select bibliographies and topical lists of references. Those in the Salem bulletin, in the earlier files of the Providence and Boston bulletins, and in a number of other bulletins currently issued are of permanent value. An index to lists is printed regularly in the "Bulletin of bibliography." The bibliographies printed in the Bulletin of the New York public library are models of scholarship and of comprehensiveness.

e Bulletins containing miscellany concerning the local library. Of these the bulletins of the Grand Rapids, St Joseph, and Haverhill libraries are good types.

f Bulletins reprinting rare local historical material, or printing occasional extracts from valuable manuscript sources in the library. The Boston, New York

and Pittsburgh bulletins have become valuable to students of history through the use of such material.

On the whole it is evident that the chief value which librarians attach to the bulletins issued under their auspices is in their power to advertise the library. Doubtless, this is the chief end which the bulletins serve. The business men of the United States expend annually on advertising a sum conservatively estimated at $150,000,000. A commercial concern transacting a gross business of $5,000,000 a year would regard an expenditure of $25,000 a year for advertising purposes as a mere trifle. The 70 libraries that collectively put into this form of advertising $25,000 a year, no doubt spend in the same period considerably more than $5,000,000. If, therefore, no other aim were sought except that of advertising the libraries concerned, the cost of publication would be justified. Those who have carefully studied the psychology of advertising lay particular emphasis upon repetition, association, and ingenuity as factors leading to success. Repetition and association the bulletins certainly comprehend. Ingenuity is not so conspicuously apparent, nor, indeed, will the character of the institution represented permit of that novelty designed to attract attention which is open to commercial ventures. The Spotless town and breakfast food variety of advertising can well be left to those engaged in barter and sale. The librarian can well lay stress, however, upon taste in typography, and attractive presentation of resources by means of appropriate illustrations and graphic charts accompanying well-written text.

Instead of a bulletin of accessions at regular intervals, some librarians print or mimeograph brief title lists on special subjects of current interest. Particularly active in this respect are the libraries at Newark, Buffalo, Seattle, and Springfield. The latter, however, also issues an attractive and well-edited bulletin. In many places lists such as these are frequently printed in the columns of the local newspapers, and serve inexpensively and effectively the dual purpose of advertisement and of general information.

A questionnaire to elicit the essential facts as to cost, extent of distribution, and special purposes influencing publication, brought responses from 68 municipal libraries. A summary of these will serve to show something of the purposes sought through this source, and the estimate placed upon the medium as a valuable vehicle in furthering such purposes. From the answers received, it appears that 26 of the bulletins appear monthly, and an equivalent number quarterly; 8 being published at bi-monthly intervals; 3 report publication semi-annually, and 3 annually. As the annual and semi-annual bulletins are merely compilations of accessions covering the periods indicated, they need not be considered in connection with the bulletins published at more frequent intervals, and purposing to cover a somewhat different field.

The number of copies printed by these several bulletins varies from 250 to 24,700. As but 6 of them print more than 2,500 copies of any one issue, these latter may be considered in a group by themselves, and the remaining 58 bulletins, the extent of whose editions is reported, may be regarded as falling naturally into a different group. These latter may be classified into smaller groups as follows:

Issuing from 250 to 500 copies, each...14
Issuing from 600 to 1,000 copies, each..25
Issuing from 1,000 to 2,500 copies, each..18

It will be seen, therefore, that nearly two-thirds of all the bulletins comprise editions of 1,000, or less, for each issue. The question naturally arises, in view of this limited number for monthly or quarterly distribution, how many patrons of the library are reached through this medium of communication. It is frankly admitted by many of the correspondents who have responded definitely in answer to this question, that a very small fraction of the users of the library either take copies with them or make any regular use thereof. Perhaps the candid comment, or explanation, of one librarian will serve to illustrate what many, no doubt, have in mind

in connection with this feature of the bulletin:

"Quite frankly, we publish our bulletin with a larger public in mind than that which actually draws our books. We are constantly told that the bulletin is of value to smaller libraries in aiding them in the choice of books. Since the establishment of the 'A. L. A. Booklist', this is less of an argument but it still holds for our books in applied science. We have rather an unusual number of these, and are able to print annotations, so that other libraries get the benefit of our experience. The prestige of printing a bulletin is to my mind a valuable asset to any library; the fact of issuing a regular publication gives a dignity to the library that is well worth paying for."

Referring again to the first group, 3 libraries issue 3,000 copies each of every issue; one 6,000; one 12,000, and one 24,700.

Any estimate as to average cost of publication, either as to printing, incidental expenses, or editorial service involved in the preparation of copy, would be misleading, and of no practical worth; this for the reason that there is such a wide disparity as to all these items entering into cost, the conditions governing the contract for printing, and the special facilities that are at the disposal of some of the libraries, whereby the cost is materially reduced from the ordinary commercial rate. In at least two cases an arrangement exists whereby persons or firms not officially connected with the library stand as sponsors for the bulletin, for the privilege of securing advertising that shall defray the expense involved. Reports for 66 bulletins show a total of $17,950 expended for printing, the amounts varying in the individual cases from $11 to $3,500 annually.

Postage and other expenses growing out of distribution give an additional total cost of about $1,500, in amounts varying from $1.00 per annum to $250. It is evident from the fact that many libraries report the sum first mentioned as the expense so involved, that the mails are in many cases not utilized for distribution.

But 27 of the libraries issuing bulletins give any data as to estimated cost involved in preparation of copy, or of other editorial service, and again there is the very marked disparity as between $1.00 per annum and $2,500. A considerable proportion of these reports show an estimated expense for this purpose of from $1.00 to $4.00. Many librarians say that there is no expense connected with this work, their evident meaning being that there is no expense additional to the salaries of the regular staff. Inasmuch as many of them report that the work is done by the librarian, it is not to be assumed that they place such a light value upon their own services as to report an entire absence of cost in the doing of this work.

Accepting the figures, therefore, as they appear in the schedules of cost submitted by the librarians who have kindly furnished the information sought, it would appear that there is expended annually in the publication of the sixty-odd bulletins, approximately the following sums:

For printing	$18,000
For postage, envelopes, and incidentals	1,500
For editorial service and proof-reading	5,000

This gives a total of about $25,000 per annum. Doubtless, $15,000 would more nearly represent the value of the time expended in the preparation of the material for the various bulletins, and in the reading of the proof after such material has been put into type.

In seeking to determine what use, if any, is made of the bulletin beyond calling attention to accession of books, the following questions were asked:

"Is it used for clipping and pasting on cards?"

"Is it intended for exchange purposes?"

"Does it supplement or render unnecessary work that would be required were the bulletin not published?"

"If special topic-lists of selected bibliographies are included, are these reprinted as separates?"

The use indicated in answer to the first, third and fourth questions herein enumerated, is almost negligible, but there is a general affirmative answer to the question as to whether the bulletin is intended for exchange purposes.

The most interesting responses brought out by the questionnaire, are on a question closely allied to those above enumerated:

"What essentials ought to be embodied in a bulletin of this nature to furnish information to the patrons of the library, in addition to the titles of new books added from time to time?" Some of the answers follow:

1 We are rather proud of the material and typographical appearance of our account of ourselves to our constituency. A free copy goes to every resident family, and a few complimentary copies are sent outside. We include a general statement of what is worth noting as to the library.

2 The distribution of our bulletin is by police to every house and apartment in town. It is mailed to all teachers, and to about 233 libraries. The chief use of the bulletin published by this library is in calling attention to the new books, and, by brief descriptive notes, explaining a little their nature. The notes in the front of the bulletin as to library hours, deposit stations, and various other matters, are very useful in making the library known throughout the town. I am intending in the future to shorten the notes (for economy) and to print more lists on special topics, such, for instance, as the one which is in preparation on "Business and trades."

In publishing in the bulletin "Resources of the library", "Summary of the classification", and various other matter, we have tried to bring the various activities of the library to the attention of the public, and to persuade them to use it, in short to advertise ourselves constantly in a manner fitting the dignity of the library in the community.

Much work done in annotating the bulletin serves also in classifying and in cataloging the books, and should therefore not be wholly charged to the expense of the bulletin.

3 I think a literary side of the sort so admirably exemplified by the bulletin of the Springfield (Mass.) library is a valuable aid to the users of the library, but it is expensive. We feel that annotations are of the greatest value and use them more and more.

4 The essential features, in addition to the titles of good books, are special topic lists, brief notes explanatory of contents rather than critical, information in standing matter as to names of trustees, hours of service, location of central library, branches and stations. Bulletins of the larger libraries are often aids to the smaller libraries in choice of books and in the matter of special topic lists. By comparison of lists in other bulletins, valuable information may be gained, and often duplication of work may be saved.

5 We are about to discontinue our bulletin, and put our money into frequent letters made on the mimeograph and printed. Special small lists of books are most needed here. Bulletins have bibliographical value, and I believe are of more value to the librarians than to the public.

6 A large number of our bulletins are delivered by our messenger boys here in the city, especially in the downtown districts. About 6,000 are delivered in this way. Copies are sent to all the schools, and, to a good many of the schools, a copy for each teacher, whenever it is desired. We believe that the bulletin is of enormous assistance to the users of the library in enabling them to have a list of titles in their homes, and to have short reading lists of the important magazine articles. We believe furthermore that it is a good medium for introducing the library to people who come to the city, or to people who are not familiar with its workings. It is also used as a constant reference help by the various people in the library.

We believe that it is highly essential to keep before the public the fact that the library is doing a good many things besides circulating books. The bulletin, I believe, ought to be used as the library's newspaper. We are thinking of running sometime in the near future a series of articles in the bulletin describing the internal workings of the library so that people will have a better understanding of its limitations.

7 I believe that the daily paper of the town is the place for all library news, including new book lists. A bulletin never can do the same amount of good, because it does not reach the people who need it. I am opposed to a monthly bulletin, except in the case of a large city like Chicago. We hope to change ours to a quarterly next year.

8 Bulletins are prepared and printed by this library simply to meet an insistent demand by trustees for a printed catalog.

9 We have come to the conclusion that while the printing of bulletins is very nice, it is more economical to publish lists of a selected number of books. There are really few people who care to know that the library has added so many books in all classes during the month; whereas, they do want to know about the books in which they are especially interested. The ideal bulletin is the annotated one, and it should contain news notes about the library.

10 We have concluded that the bulletin is hardly worth the expense. Although we have 16,000 or more borrowers, we had call for not more than about 8,000 copies, our entire library being open shelf, and our new non-fiction books being placed on shelves where the patrons can easily

examine all the additions. There is probably little real use for a bulletin.

11 A bulletin should be as well printed and on as good paper as the library can afford. It is essentially for information, and should be suggestive, but not critical. Like everything else in library work, it must respond to the needs and tastes of the community. Some communities may care for book reviews, my people would not read them. Our bulletin has a large local use by the people who keep up with the library additions, and a secondary use equally important in advertising the library in branches and machine shops.

12 The monthly bulletin has been discontinued. In its place we now publish fortnightly classified lists in two of the daily papers. We also print from time to time lists of books in the library on special subjects. We have also been printing recently some bookmarks which are placed in books as issued in the circulating department.

We believe that these three things, the newspaper lists, the special lists, and the bookmarks, accomplish more than the bulletins formerly published and they certainly cost less.

13 Patrons applying for the bulletin desire the same almost wholly for ascertaining the new books added, and care little for the elaborate explanations of the attractions or workings of the institution.

14 Some essentials of a bulletin are good paper, legible type, and book numbers. A clear and uniform arrangement making all uses easy and speedy for reference. An author index, annually; and in some instances this might take the place of miscellaneous matter and long book notices.

For the history of the library bulletin, recent as its development has been, one must go back more than 50 years to note its beginnings. The first bulletin was published by the Boston public library in October, 1867, appearing with more or less regularity successively as a bi-monthly, a quarterly, a winter and autumn publication, a quarterly again, until 1896. In that year the monthly bulletin superseded the quarterly issue, which had been revived in 1890 as a new series differing radically from the earlier series. As noted in the preface to the first issue of the present quarterly bulletin series:

"It abandoned the dictionary form of presenting titles of new books which had been followed in later issues of the first series, and adopted instead a simpler method of classification, with author and subject indexes. These quarterly bulletins were also enriched with valuable special lists, facsimiles of some choice possessions of the Library—broadsides, manuscripts, maps, etc. They are still sought by students, and many of them have gone out of print and are rare."

In January of 1895, Mr Foster gave a new impulse to the printing of the Monthly bulletin of the Providence public library, with its model reference lists. Among the interesting outgrowths of the bulletin idea may be mentioned "Book chat," edited by Mr John Cotton Dana while librarian at Denver, and the excellent series of library numbers comprised in the Pratt Institute monthly of 1899 and 1900, edited by Miss Mary Wright Plummer.

The following is a list, doubtless incomplete, of libraries that issue bulletins within the meaning of the term as used here:

Atlanta, Ga.; Baltimore, Md. (Enoch Pratt); Berkshire, Mass. (Athenaeum); Boston, Mass.; Branford, Conn. (Blackstone memorial); Brockton, Mass.; Brookline, Mass.; Brooklyn, N. Y. (Public and Pratt Institute); Burlington, Vt. (Fletcher); Cambridge, Mass.; Carthage, Mo.; Cincinnati, O. (Public, and Mercantile); Decatur, Ill.; Denver, Colo.; Detroit, Mich.; Evanston, Ill.; Fairhaven, Mass. (Millicent); Fitchburg, Mass.; Galesburg, Ill.; Grand Rapids, Mich.; Hackensack, N. J. (Johnson); Hackley, Mich.; Hartford, Conn.; Haverhill, Mass.; Dover, N. H.; Helena, Mont.; Holyoke, Mass.; Hyde Park, Mass.; Joliet, Ill.; Kansas City, Mo.; Laconia, N. H.; Lincoln, Neb.; Malden, Mass.; Milwaukee, Wis.; Minneapolis, Minn.; Nashua, N. H.; Newark, N. J.; New Bedford, Mass.; New Haven, Conn.; New York city (Public, two series, monthly and Mercantile); Norwich, Conn. (Otis and Peck); Omaha, Neb.; Pasadena, Cal.; Paterson, N. J. (Danforth memorial); Peoria, Ill.; Philadelphia (Mercantile); Pittsburgh, Pa.; Portland, Ore. (Library association of Portland); Providence, R. I.; Quincy, Ill.; Rockford, Ill.; Rockville, Conn.; Salem, Mass.; San Antonio, Tex.; San Francisco, Cal.; Scranton, Pa.; Somerville, Mass.; Springfield, Mass. (City library association); St. Louis, Mo.; St. Joseph, Mo.; Syracuse,

N. Y.; Taunton, Mass.; Trenton, N. J.; Waltham, Mass.; Washington, D. C.; Wilkes Barre, Pa. (Osterhout); Wilmington, Del.; Worcester, Mass.

Summarized by states, the totals are as follows: Massachusetts, 17; New York, Illinois, Connecticut, each 6; Missouri, Pennsylvania, each 4; New Jersey, Michigan, New Hampshire, each 3; Rhode Island, Nebraska, Ohio, California, each 2; Vermont, Delaware, Maryland, Georgia, Montana, Colorado, Wisconsin, Minnesota, Oregon, Texas, District of Columbia, each 1.

Miss Maude Thayer, of Illinois, then presented for the Chairman, MR D. C. BROWN, of Indiana, the

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON DISTRIBUTION OF STATE DOCUMENTS

Since the report of 1908 was made, your Committee has tried to arouse some intelligent interest and activity in certain states which have not been doing much in the distribution of documents. The states of Alabama, Delaware, Louisiana, Nevada, North Carolina, Oregon, and Tennessee, were the most delinquent.

The officials of all these states have been written to by the chairman of your Committee, and urged to take positive measures in this matter.

Nevada makes no reply. Delaware sends its Assembly journals, but nothing else, and does not reply to the request. Tennessee is now sending journals and documents (since 1903). Louisiana is now sending its reports. Alabama hopes to have a law giving the Secretary of state power and money to distribute all documents. At present, the fund is small and only a little can be done. Requests will be honored, however, but the carriage must be paid by the recipient. Oregon replies through its State librarian that a law has been passed covering the matter, and exchanges will now be made. Missouri will exchange now through the State library. North Carolina is now sending (at least to Indiana) its reports.

The remainder of the session was devoted to the consideration of various matters of business.

It was voted that the Committee on a uniform (i. e., a model) law for distribution of state documents be continued, and requested to draft a bill, as recommended in its report, and report thereon at the next annual meeting.

The Auditing committee reported that the accounts of the Treasurer had been examined, and that proper vouchers and a balance of $37.60 had been found. It was voted that the report be accepted.

It was voted that the recommendations made by Prof. Stimson in his paper, in relation to the publication of state session laws and statutes, be referred to the Committee on uniformity in preparation of session laws.

The Nominating committee then reported as follows:

Your Committee, appointed to nominate officers for 1909-1910, respectfully recommends the election of the following persons to serve as officers of this organization:

President—John E. King, of Minnesota.

First Vice-President—Dr Thomas M. Owen, of Alabama.

Second Vice-President—J. M. Hitt, of Washington.

Secretary-Treasurer—Asa C. Tilton, of Wisconsin.

Executive committee—Mr King (ex-officio), Mr Tilton, and Mr Brigham, of Rhode Island.

It was voted that the report be accepted. It was then moved that Miss Thayer, of Illinois, cast the ballot of the meeting for the officers nominated; and the ballot was cast.

THE PRESIDENT read the amendment to Section 1 of the By-laws, offered at the last annual meeting and asked what action the meeting wished to take thereon. After discussion it was voted that the amendment be laid on the table.

It was voted that the Secretary be instructed to continue to print 300 copies of the Proceedings.

Adjourned.

LEAGUE OF LIBRARY COMMISSIONS

Sixth Annual Meeting at Bretton Woods, N. H., July 2-3, 1909.

FIRST SESSION

(Friday, July 2, 1909, 10 a. m.)

The first session was called to order July 2, at 10:00 a. m., by the President, Mrs Percival Sneed, of Georgia. In her opening address the Chair called attention to the fact that five new library commissions had been established during the past year, including the states of Illinois, North Carolina, Tennessee, Texas and Utah.

The Treasurer, Miss Sarah B. Askew, New Jersey, then presented her report which was accepted.

An amendment to the Constitution, combining the offices of Secretary and Treasurer, was adopted, upon the unanimous recommendation of the Executive board.

In the absence of MISS MARY E. HAZELTINE, Chairman, Mr Chalmers Hadley, Indiana, presented the

REPORT OF THE PUBLICATION COMMITTEE

The Publication committee begs to submit the following report of its work since the mid-winter meeting in Chicago, January 1909, as to the progress of publications in hand and new publications that are contemplated:

Swedish list. An important addition to the lists of foreign books for American libraries and making the fifth in number, is the "Swedish list," compiled by Miss Valfrid Palmgren of Stockholm and edited by the Minnesota public library commission. This is printed in the same style as the other foreign lists and is a most valuable contribution. Miss Palmgren brought to this work a quick sympathy and a thorough knowledge of Swedish literature. Equal appreciation is due to Miss Clara F. Baldwin, Secretary of the Minnesota public library commission, and to the Commission itself for the immense amount of work which was done on the list. The introduction was written by the compiler, and gives an excellent idea of the list's purpose. In regard to it, she says "Need I tell you that I have tried to do my very best and that I have worked not only with my brains but also with my heart. . . .May it be of use to your libraries and cause some pleasure to my countrymen in your country." In addition to the excellent books by Swedish authors, the compiler has included a number of books by American authors, which have been translated into Swedish, in order to interest the newly arrived immigrant in the history and life of his adopted country even before he can read its language. Full bibliographic information is given to assist the librarian who wishes to purchase Swedish books.

Mending and repair of books. Much interest has been shown by commissions in the pamphlet on "Mending and repair of books", which has been in charge of Miss Margaret W. Brown of the Iowa library commission. Work on this pamphlet has been delayed, but the material is now ready and copies of the MS. will shortly be sent out, for the author wishes an actual test made, before her material is put into print, of the merit of the pamphlet's suggestions as to mending and repair of books.

Tract No. 10. This tract, compiled by Mr Chalmers Hadley of the Indiana library commission and published by the A. L. A. Publishing board, was combined this year with a revised edition of Tract No. 1, and the reprint which is now in press bears the title "Why do we need a public library? Material for a library campaign." The tract consists of condensed statements from library articles and addresses, and actual newspaper editorials which have done good service in a campaign for a public library.

Children's suggestive list. A valuable aid in the selection of children's books suitable for grades below the high school, is that in preparation by the Wisconsin free library commission. This list probably will be ready for use next autumn and will be limited to about 500 titles, exclusive of books for the youngest readers. It aims to meet the needs of libraries in small towns, but includes many standard titles which children should be encouraged to read. In arrangement and annotation the list promises to be unusually valuable to library workers.

Several editions will be indicated for well known titles, where there is a marked difference in price; about 100 of the best titles will be starred; full trade items will be given; short annotations provided when deemed desirable, and Library of Congress serial numbers will be supplied. It is probable that ages at which the different books are most suitable for children will be specified. The appendix will form an important part of the work and will include descriptions of various series of children's books, preferably recent, with the best titles starred, and special list of popular stories of boarding schools, stories of the West, Indian, detective, railroad stories, etc.

Magazines for the small library. Such was the demand for this pamphlet, compiled by Mrs Katharine MacDonald Jones, formerly of the Wisconsin commission, that the supply was exhausted very soon after the publication of the pamphlet last autumn. To meet the needs of the smaller libraries in particular, this pamphlet was brought to date this spring, many new inclusions made and it has now been reissued. It follows the original arrangement and was printed for the League of Library Commissions at actual cost price by the H. W. Wilson Co., of Minneapolis.

Graded list of books and reference books for schools. The League was fortunate this spring in securing 500 copies with its own imprint and cover, of the "Class-room libraries for public schools; listed by grades," prepared by the Buffalo public library. Following the preface, the books listed are classed in nine school grades, with an author-title index, subject index, reference books, stories about children for teachers and parents, and poetry about children for teachers and parents.

Anniversaries and holidays. The League also secured 500 copies of the pamphlet "Anniversaries and holidays, references and suggestions for picture bulletins," edited by Miss Mary E. Hazeltine and printed by the Wisconsin free library commission.

Reading course for librarians. Through an oversight, the question of the reading course for librarians did not come up for consideration at the January meeting of the League, in Chicago. Following that meeting, a committee was appointed by the President to confer with the Publication committee regarding this course. Its great value was realized, but there were several questions to be considered in connection with it, and the chairman of the Committee conferred with Miss Hazeltine, chairman of the Publication committee, and with Miss Mary E. Ahern, Editor of "Public Libraries", in regard to the course. It was agreed that the proposed course should in no way be a correspondence course for technical training, but one to stimulate and broaden the interest of library workers in their profession; that nothing be printed for the course until the whole plan of work was outlined, and that this outline cover approximately two years; that the course would be of greatly increased value if reprints of library articles be provided, as so many libraries would lack the material cited in the course.

Also, since upon completion of the outline so much work would still be required in selecting books and articles for reading, it was suggested that references for the different topics in the reading course be selected by the different library commissions.

It was suggested also, that while the League should arrange the course, and through its members supply the citations, the editorial comment on the subjects under consideration should be made by the Editor of "Public Libraries."

Legislative sessions in several states made it impossible to do more than reach the above suggestions, and the absence of Miss Hazeltine in Europe, prevented a conference of the representatives of the League's committees with Miss Ahern. It is recommended, therefore, that action be not taken by the League until such a conference can be held later in the year, as the question of reprints will have to be decided before work upon the reading course can be begun with advantage.

It is recommended that the League provide for a list of books in Polish, to follow, in character and scope, the five foreign lists which have already been printed.

CHALMERS HADLEY
For the Committee

MR LEGLER then announced that the A. L. A. Publishing board had expressed a willingness to publish the pamphlet on "Mending and repair of books."

MR BAILEY moved that the offer of the Publishing board be accepted. Carried.

It was voted that suitable recognition be given Miss Palmgren for her splendid service in preparing the "Swedish list," and that the Secretary be requested to convey to Miss Palmgren the thanks of the League.

Upon motion, the report of the Publication committee was then accepted.

MR WILSON (Vt.) said that it was difficult for the people in New England to

attend the mid-winter meeting of the League in Chicago, and he gave a brief report of the meeting of New England library commission workers which was held in Hartford in the spring.

MR LEGLER then moved that a committee be appointed to make plans for sectional meetings of the League,—one in New England, one in the Middle West, and one on the Pacific Coast. Carried.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON UNIFORM TRAVELING LIBRARY BLANKS

Miss Charlotte Templeton, Nebraska, in the absence of the Chairman, MISS MARGARET BROWN, Iowa, submitted the following report:

Following the instructions given at the last mid-winter meeting of the League, your Committee on uniform traveling library blanks, put in tentative form three blanks, *i. e.*, a shipping record, a daily report blank, a monthly and yearly report blank. The items included in these blanks were those which had been decided upon at the mid-winter meeting, as necessary to give the desired information for comparison or uniformity. These tentative blanks were sent only to the commissions represented at the meeting, because it was thought best that they should be tested first by those who had participated in the discussion and decision regarding the various items to be included.

Blanks were sent to Pennsylvania, Indiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Wisconsin, New York, North Dakota, Ohio, Nebraska, Missouri, Iowa. An explanatory and descriptive statement accompanied the blanks, with the request that an actual test be made of same in correlating with regular library records in use in the various states. This was later supplemented by a form for report on the use of the blanks, which included the following question: "After testing the blanks, is it your wish that uniform blanks be prepared by this Committee, following the form of the tentative blanks, with such changes or modifications as are deemed best after these reports are filed?"

The answers indicated that the majority were ready to accept the blanks in the present form, only a few suggesting slight modifications. From the responses received, your Committee believes that such blanks can be prepared as will answer the requirements of co-operating traveling libraries. Before placing the blanks in permanent form, time is desired in which to make such changes as are deemed necessary, based on the reports already filed, and to make further test of these blanks by other traveling libraries desiring to cooperate.

Your Committee therefore suggests that an extension of time be given for this purpose until the coming mid-winter meeting of the League.

The report was accepted.

MISS MIRIAM E. CAREY, Minnesota, presented the following

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON COMMISSION WORK IN STATE INSTITUTIONS

Last year's Committee on libraries in state institutions gathered statistics as to the relations of the commissions to those libraries. It was shown that out of 28 states which replied to the inquiries, 1 state, New Jersey, had entire control of institutional libraries, 10 had attempted cooperation with them, 5 gave frequent assistance and the remaining 12 had made no effort to reach these classes.

Since the last report Minnesota has included state charitable institutions on the same terms as public and school libraries. Indiana, Oregon, Michigan and Wisconsin have continued to assist these libraries in various ways. Wherever it has been possible to carry through any line of work in institutions, a use of books has resulted which is almost beyond belief. In the fifth biennial report of the Indiana commission, it is stated that at the State reformatory the circulation from a library of 5,000 volumes was 161,921. "This means that every inmate in the reformatory read 2 books a week during the period of his incarceration." In Iowa, out of an institution population of 9,580, 2,776 used the libraries. The insane and feeble-minded, who constituted nearly half this number, read less in proportion than the others, their percent being 12. Taking out these classes, the percentage of readers to population was 57. In the prison, men's reformatory and the reform schools the percentages were 67, 78, 79 and 61 respectively. 49 percent of the blind and 68 of the deaf used the library. In Minnesota, during May, 1909, at the prison there were 565 readers out of 718 men; and at the reformatory, 323 readers among 364 men.

In view of these facts, which reveal a much greater demand for books than is shown in public libraries, this Committee begs to submit a few statements and suggestions:

1 Every would-be reader has a claim upon librarians.

2 Every person whose circumstances make the need of books specially strong, has a specially strong claim.

3 Every locality which contains persons who use the books within reach regularly, has a claim that these books may be good books, and that they may grow better as time goes on.

4 When an environment deprives readers of initiative in obtaining these better things, the appeal is to recognized and established sources for such betterment.

5 When the established sources for betterment cannot be relied upon in library matters, the responsibility with regard to books and reading rests with library organizations.

In the segregated communities which we call state institutions, namely, the prisons and reformatories, the hospitals for the insane, and the schools for the deaf, the blind, and the feeble-minded, it has been proved by statistics that there are persons who wish to read; who need to read; and who do read whatever they can get.

Inmates of institutions are an absolutely dependent class. They have no initiative about anything whatever. The responsibility for their *material* welfare has been recognized more and more definitely with the passing years of the Christian era, and their spiritual and intellectual claims as well. But it is too much to expect that these necessities can be adequately provided for by any single body of men, whether legislatures, boards or trustees. Special needs should be dealt with by persons competent along these lines. That the standard for matters pertaining to the wants of these classes is as high as it is, and that it is attained as nearly as it is, is something for which humanity should congratulate itself. It is, however, too much to expect that the standard should be maintained without the help of all who count themselves as interested in social betterment.

It is necessary that different phases of the life of these people should be considered from time to time by others besides the governing boards who cannot be expected to be specialists. If religious organizations were content to ignore the claims of inmates of institutions and leave their religious welfare wholly to the initiative of legislatures, boards and trustees, they would do wrong. If educational organizations took no note of schools and scholars in institutions, they would have no right to blame those who are managing them if education were neglected. Would they, however, be blameless themselves?

As to books and reading in institutions, is not the appeal to librarians? Can they ignore these communities where human beings wish to read, do read, and need to read? Realizing these conditions, and believing that commissions are the best equipped forces to improve them, this Committee makes the following suggestions:

Begin a "getting-in-touch" campaign by collecting statistics as to institution libraries with a view to including them in the reports of the commissions. Follow this up by personal visits and by talks about books and reading, especially in places where schools are carried on. Put the institutions on the mailing-list for the A. L. A. Booklist, and follow this by offers of help in selection of new books. Having in these ways shown the institution people that they are not outside the pale, but that the commission is a fellow-worker with them, it will not be difficult to arrange for a discussion of the best means to perfect library work in these places.

If the institutions prove indifferent or unwilling to undertake a new enterprise, then the commission may decide to include in its field these libraries rather than have them administered in haphazard fashion, or not at all. In this way the institution work becomes established to exist as long as the commission does, and to benefit from the commission's settled standard and technical equipment.

It is sometimes said that institutions resent the presence of outsiders. But, though it would be useless to undertake any sort of work in any institution against its will or without the consent and cooperation of the governing boards, yet it is true that once this consent is obtained the matter is as much settled as though a general had given an order to an army. For institution workers are accustomed to receiving orders from superior officers and do not concern themselves further than to obey them.

If the organizer of a commission is sent to institution libraries to serve them as the others in the state are served, results will not develop as rapidly as would be the case if the field were not so wide. In the case of the insane, it is doubtful if the much needed research and experimental work can be undertaken by so general an officer as a commission organizer. Library work among the insane is a new field. It offers an opportunity of service to the human race not surpassed in its possibilities by any undertaking now under consideration in civilized society. In order to prove or disprove the claim that books may be used as remedies, some one must devote months to experiment and observation in order to state definitely what books are best for certain classes

of the insane. No commission could expect to provide an officer for work of this kind, requiring his full time and so identified with hospital interests, but it is both a duty and a privilege of every commission to so demonstrate the need and possibilities of this work among the insane that the states will appoint librarians to supervise groups of hospitals, or carry on experimental work in each.

Why should this work not be attempted? Why not extend help to the thousands who perhaps need only the impulse which the right book would give them to be saved from becoming chronic patients? To those who have encountered the problem of the chronic insane and who realize the appalling numbers who are left in this condition to burden the states, any opening which offers a hope of help to this class would seem worthy of the support of every organization and individual that claims to be interested in questions of betterment.

Until library work among the insane becomes a special feature of the work and is provided for suitably, commissions can do much good by sending to these hospitals traveling libraries specially selected for the inmates. They should consist of cheerful books of a variety of kinds, all in attractive form; but religion, accounts of crime, hypnotism and kindred subjects should be eliminated from the collections.

Another way to take up institutional work is for the commission to take steps to show the controlling board the necessity and value of systematic library service, thus setting a standard, and then to withdraw in the belief that it is better to leave the institutions to themselves, as they have adequate funds for their needs and prefer to have their work carried on by their own employees. The objection to this plan is that during the time that it is left in the hands of boards of trustees, it is in danger from changes in the personnel of such bodies. Until the matter is taken out of their hands it can have no assured permanence, because their interests are too large and too diversified to make it certain that they will take a specialist's view of a special line of work. However, this method of procedure is simple and is in the power of any commission, but it is a question whether it is wise to undertake the introduction of a technical system unless its permanence is assured. Undoubtedly it would be better if the commission were not to withdraw after the initiatory steps, but to continue its campaign of education until the governing powers were willing to ask the legislature to set aside funds to make the library work in institutions an established feature.

Your Committee, then, recommends that all commissions get in touch with institutions by soliciting statistics for publication; by supplying the A. L. A. Book-list and offering to select new books; by personal visits and talks about library matters; by preparing and circulating special libraries among the insane; and finally by including the institution libraries in their several fields on the same terms as others, or, by urging upon the state authorities the needs of these people until a state librarian for institutions is appointed and provided for permanently from the public funds.

(Signed)
MIRIAM E. CAREY, Chairman
LUTIE E. STEARNS
SARAH B. ASKEW
Committee

MISS ASKEW supplemented the report with a most interesting account of the traveling libraries which have been sent by the New Jersey commission to the penal and charitable institutions of that state. The Commission has been aided in this work by the State board of charities and corrections, and the list of books for the insane has been chosen by the Board of directors of the hospitals for the insane.

MRS EARL moved that the report be adopted and that copies of its recommendations be sent to all library commissions. Carried.

THE PRESIDENT requested Mr Hadley to take the Chair while she presented an appeal for the need of books in the United States penitentiaries. One of these is located near Atlanta, and the warden presented its case at a meeting of the Georgia library association.

A most ill-assorted library has been collected by donations, but there is no appropriation for books in any of these institutions, and such an appropriation could only be secured by an act of Congress.

MISS HOBART maintained that the suggestion might well come from the League of Library Commissions, and upon her motion, it was voted that a committee be appointed to draw up resolutions, recommending that a law be passed making an appropriation for libraries in the United States penitentiaries; that copies of these resolutions be sent to each library commission; to influential congressmen; to

prominent newspapers, especially those which publish library news; and that if deemed advisable, the Committee might draft a bill.

Valuable suggestions as to ways of urging the plan were offered by Mr Green (Mass.), Mr Whitcher and Mrs Root (R. I.). Mr Green, (Cal.) proposed that the matter be also referred to the American Library Association as a whole.

MR CHALMERS HADLEY presented the following

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON ESSENTIALS OF A MODEL COMMISSION LAW

At the mid-winter meeting of the League in Chicago, in January, 1909, it was proposed that some suggestions for a good library commission law be made. The frequent requests for such suggestions from library associations in non-commission states made this desirable, and the suggestions proposed by your Committee are given, not with any note of finality, but with the hope that they may prove valuable as a foundation.

Varied conditions in different states make it unwise if not impossible to do other than present tentative suggestions which can be modified to meet individual demands. Therefore, no state should adopt the proposals made without first understanding that they are intended only as suggestions which seem desirable after several years' experience in library commission activities and with the usual conditions which surround them.

In Section 2 of the proposed law, for instance, which relates to the appointment of the commission members, it is suggested that they be appointed, one for 1 year, one for 2 years, one for 3 years, one for 4 years and one for 5 years; and that thereafter all appointments shall be for 5 years.

Such an arrangement is proposed to protect the commission membership from any hostility which may arise during one single state administration of 4 years; but in the State of Indiana, for instance, this section would be unconstitutional as no governor can appoint for a term of office exceeding 4 years in length. The suggestions for a proposed law will be read first by sections, then some alternatives and explanations will be presented:

1 **Name.** (Name of state) library commission or (Name of state) public library commission. Said commission shall be assigned permanent quarters in the state house.

2 **Commissioners.** The board of commissioners shall consist of 5 members, to be appointed by the governor who shall also fill all vacancies for an unexpired term.

Members of the commission to serve without salaries, but actual expenses incident to attending meetings of the commission to be paid by the state. Members of the commission are not to be in the publishing business.

Appointments of the commissioners shall be: one for 1 year, one for 2 years, one for 3 years, one for 4 years, and one for 5 years; and thereafter all appointments shall be for 5 years.

3 **Organization of commission.** Officers of the commission shall be: a chairman elected from the members thereof for a term of one year, and a secretary. not a member of the commission. to be appointed by the commission, and who shall serve at the will of the commission, under such conditions and for such compensation as the commission shall deem adequate.

Said secretary shall keep a record of the proceedings of the commission; keep accurate accounts of its financial transactions; have charge of its work in organizing new libraries, and improving those already established; supervise the work of the traveling libraries; and in general, perform such duties as may from time to time be assigned him by said commission.

Said commission may also employ such other assistants as shall be required for the performance of the commission's work, who shall serve upon such conditions as the commission shall determine.

In addition to their salaries, the secretary and assistants shall be allowed their actual and necessary expenses while absent from the commission office upon the service of the commission.

4 **Appropriations.** Appropriations to be statutory, and general. All bills shall be paid when approved and signed by the president and secretary of the commission and audited by the state auditor.

5 **Scope of work.** The commission shall give advice to all school, state institutional, free and public libraries, and to all communities in the state which may propose to establish libraries, as to the best means of establishing and administering them; selecting and cataloging books and other details of library management; and may send any of its members to aid in organizing such libraries or assist in the improvement of those already established. It may also receive gifts of money, books, or other property which may be used or held in trust for the purpose or purposes given; may purchase and operate traveling libraries, and circulate such libraries

within the state among communities, libraries, schools, colleges, universities, library associations, study clubs, charitable and penal institutions, under such conditions and rules as the commission deem necessary to protect the interests of the state and best increase the efficiency of the service it is expected to render the public.

It may publish lists and circulars of information, and said commission may cooperate with other state library commissions and libraries in the publication of documents, in order to secure the most economical administration of the work for which it was formed.

It may conduct courses or schools of library instruction and hold librarians' institutes in various parts of the state, and co-operate with others in such schools or institutes.

It may also conduct a clearing house for periodicals for free gift to local libraries, and said commission shall perform such other service in behalf of public libraries as it may consider for the best interests of the state.

In connection with and under the supervision of the president of each normal school in the state and the president of the state university, the commission may arrange for courses of lectures every year at each of the schools on, book selection, use and care of books, cataloging and administration of school libraries; may cooperate with the state board of education in devising plans for the care of school libraries, in aiding teachers in school library administration, and in formulating rules and regulations governing the use of such libraries throughout the state. Such suggestions, rules and regulations are to be promulgated through the state superintendent of public instruction.

6 **Reports.** The commission shall make a biennial report to the governor, which report shall show library conditions and progress in (State), and shall contain an itemized statement of the expenses of the commission. This report, when printed, shall be presented to the general assembly of the state. It shall be printed and bound by the state under the same regulations that govern the printing of the other reports of the executive officers of the state and it shall be distributed by the public library commission.

7 All laws and parts of laws in conflict with the provisions of this act are hereby repealed.

Comment

1 **Name.** Many names have been used to designate the work of library organization and extension as they are now carried on in the several states. Criticism has been passed on "Public library commission," and "Free library commission," as not making clear the character and kind of work done. It has been said, also, that these designations convey an idea of temporary organization and work, as commissions are frequently created for temporary services.

The names, "State library commission," and "Library extension department," have been proposed as better designations, but in the Committee's opinion "State library commission" would be confused with the governing board of the state library, when frequently that institution does not have charge of what is usually called commission work. The name, "Library extension department," gives no idea of the instructional and other phases of commission work. Therefore, the name (Name of state) library commission is preferred, and as an alternative (Name of state) public library commission.

In some states lack of room may prevent the commission from having offices in the state house, but ordinarily the commission should be assigned quarters there, as its work has a dignity and importance which should place it with the other departments of state work. It is an advantage also, to have the commission office where its force and work can become known to the officers of the state.

2 **Commissioners.** Five members best. A larger number is cumbersome, and a smaller number makes too uncertain all the support needed for the secretary and the work. The Committee does not favor any provision in a library commission law which makes obligatory any ex-officio members on the commission, for its work is too important to be jeopardized by ex-officio members whose time and interest would be divided between it and some other public work. It seems unfair to place heads of other departments of state work on the commission unless the secretary of the commission is appointed on boards controlling other departments of work. However, were no specific officers designated in the appointment of the commis-

sioners, it would still be possible to appoint a public officer as a library commissioner if this were advisable.

It is unwise to call any attention whatever to politics in appointments to the commission, even to the extent of designating that the commission shall be "non-partisan" or "bi-partisan."

3 **Organization of commission.** The provision prohibiting the appointment on the commission of any person connected with the publishing business is suggested as all book selection and recommendations made by the commission would be made under suspicion if such business connections were allowed.

The term of service of a commissioner should be 5 years, if constitutional in a state, to avoid any complete reorganization in a single administration of state government.

A provision to prevent the appointment of a secretary from the commission members seems wise, since without such limitations a self-perpetuating office would be possible.

In selecting a president of the commission, which should be done by the members themselves of the commission, it is wise if possible to select a member who lives in or near the city in which the commission's headquarters is located, for convenience and saving of time in securing his signature or approval on vouchers and bills.

In regard to the executive officer of a commission, one member of your Committee suggested that the title, "Director of library extension and Secretary of the board," be used as the term "Secretary" is sometimes taken in its purely clerical sense, and the title suggested would carry a larger meaning with commensurate influence in certain localities.

With a conscientious and interested library commission, as must be assumed, the secretary should be appointed without limitations, except to serve at the will of the commission. This will make easy the early removal of an undesirable secretary as well as protect a successful one in the continuation of good work. It seems better to place the responsibility of appointments to the commission's working force on the commission itself, although in reality the commission will likely make such appointments to the staff as are recommended by the secretary. One member of the Committee stated that, while the secretary would in reality recommend the appointment of assistants, to give him the appointing power would arouse hostile criticism.

4 **Appropriations.** Appropriations should be statutory to protect the commission's financial resources from the whims or ignorance of every finance committee. If they are also regular instead of specific, flexibility will be given in meeting new and unexpected demands in commission work; and one small, general appropriation frequently can accomplish more than several specific appropriations.

There is nothing in the law in most states to prevent a library commission from obtaining a specific appropriation for a special purpose, in addition to its regular appropriation, when this is deemed desirable.

5 **Scope of work.** In the first place, it is difficult to suggest a provision which will be sufficiently comprehensive to cover all new commission activities in an individual state, not to mention several states. Therefore, in the suggestions there has been included the provision which has been of the greatest service to one commission at least, namely, "and said commission shall perform such other services in behalf of public libraries as it may consider for the best interests of the state." This provision is in direct opposition to what has been advocated occasionally in the past when a clear and definite limit to commission activities has been suggested; but this work and field is growing more rapidly than legislation can forecast, and it would be unfortunate to handicap the work unnecessarily. Then, too, with every new direction the work might take, iron-bound legislative provisions would make amendments to the commission law necessary, and there is much danger in making possible a general attack on a good law through the necessity of amending some special section. With a conscientious and

intelligent commission there seems to be no reason for timidity or hesitation in giving the commission some initiative so long as its activities are confined to the field of public libraries, as the provision mentioned above as desirable, does limit it.

In regard to "shall advise" and "may advise," the Committee prefers the former. It looks unwise to appropriate state money for work, the performance of which is entirely optional. Then, if the commission has any working force at all, there is no additional expense attached to giving advice. In connection with traveling libraries, schools of instruction, library institutes, etc., the use of "may" seems preferable to "shall" since the expenditure of money should be at the discretion of the commission and subject to its state of finances.

In "scope of work" no reference was made to a legislative reference department, but there should be nothing in the law to prevent the establishment of such a department if the commission's funds will permit it. One member of the Committee gave an opinion that if no such department existed in a state, the commission should be left free to provide for it, but in his opinion, the work of a library commission should be with libraries, not with individuals. There can be no doubt, however, that a legislative reference department under a library commission would prove an advantage to a commission because it would be a department where tangible results could be seen, and a department of work which would appeal to the legislator.

In regard to normal school co-operation, the Committee would limit the instruction given normal school students in library administration to the administration of school libraries exclusively; for instruction in public library administration can be given to much better advantage by other than normal schools, preferably by the library commission.

6 **Reports.** The commission's report should be printed as other state departmental reports are printed. Since the work of the commission is with libraries and it is empowered to distribute publications to them, its own report should be distributed by the commission rather than by the secretary of state or any other officer.

One member of the Committee objected to the appearance of an itemized financial statement of the commission's expenditures in its report, on the ground of additional expense in printing without commensurate advantages, while another member favored the printing of such statement if it were not given publicity elsewhere. A biennial report was also suggested, but the frequency with which the general assembly convenes should be an important factor in determining the frequency of printing a commission report.

THE PRESIDENT then appointed committees as follows: On Libraries for United States penitentiaries: Chalmers Hadley (Ind.) Chairman, Mrs Mary E. S. Root (R. I.), W. F. Whitcher, (N. H.).

On Arrangements for mid-winter meetings of the League: A. L. Bailey (Dela.), H. E. Legler (Wis.), C. S. Greene (Cal.).

On Nominations: H. E. Legler (Wis.), Miss Helen U. Price (Pa.), Johnson Brigham (Ia.).

SECOND SESSION

(Saturday, July 3, 1909, 9:30 a. m.)

A large audience gathered on Saturday morning in the ball-room of the Mt Washington Hotel to listen to the papers on "Work in the field, a series of personal experiences in the east and west."

THE EXPERIENCE OF A FREE LANCE IN A WESTERN STATE

as related by MISS LUTIE E. STEARNS, Chief, Traveling library department, Wisconsin free library commission, was read by Miss Agnes Van Valkenburgh, Milwaukee:

Up to the time of the establishment of the first western library commission, the office of librarian was rightly considered among the sedentary occupations or professions, oft-times offering a pleasant field for the closing days of broken-down ministers, school teachers, aged feminine "Left-overs," and impoverished widows. With

the dawn of commission work in the West, a new type of library worker was demanded. Given a population in a single western state of 2,200,000 souls, 600,000 of these being native whites of native parents; 900,000 native whites of foreign parentage; and including in addition, from the census reports, 7,000 Austrians; 4,000 Belgians; 14,000 Bohemians; 10,000 French Canadians; 200 Chinese; 16,000 Danes; 17,000 Englishmen; 2,000 Finlanders; 2,000 French; 243,000 Germans; 6,000 Hollanders; 1,000 Hungarians; 24,000 Irishmen; 10,000 Indians; 2,000 Italians; 500 Mexicans; 61,000 Norwegians; 31,000 Poles; 4,000 Russians; 4,000 Scotch; 26,000 Swedes; 8,000 Swiss; 146 Turks; 3,000 Welshmen; 2,500 negroes; 500 from other countries and 500 born at sea, scattered over a district about the size of the New England states, averaging, however, only 36 people to the square mile, it can readily be seen that the field for work is a vast one, presenting countless opportunities to the live, enthusiastic library worker.

The West is indeed, the great "Melting pot" which, as Mr Roosevelt predicts, is destined to amalgamate the races into a type of manhood and citizenship far surpassing any existing people. In this amalgamation, the preacher, the teacher, the editor, and the librarian are the four almost equally important alchemists. Even if it were deemed desirable so to do,—and we would doubt the wisdom of the attempt—experience has proved that but little, if anything, can be done to transform the older foreign-born population. It is into the second generation, the young sons and daughters of this foreign parentage, that new ideas and a knowledge of American ideals must be instilled, largely through the medium of the printed page. Prevailing economic conditions require that wholesome literature must be furnished without money and without price through the school, public, or traveling library if right ideas and ideals are to become the burden of the common thought.

When the Wisconsin commission work was inaugurated in 1896, the conditions in many parts of the state were not unlike those portrayed in Congress recently by a certain western statesman who described his state as "possessing a few towns struggling on with the ambition to be cities, with many frontier settlements, each surrounded with a fringe of empty tin cans, a horizon of sage brush and an unlimited destiny."

Library workers under such pioneer conditions should realize that, as someone has said. a man constantly fighting cold and hunger and nakedness is not always open to the gentler influence of a redeeming idea. The inaptitude for ideas which is engendered by want and misery is a condition which must always be reckoned with. Ours is the responsibility in this connection, indeed the high privilege, of so acting upon the social environment that "better thoughts will come into the hearts of men and better deeds will flow out of the more liberal, more human thought."

It is a fine thing to establish great systems of city libraries, branches, village libraries, and traveling library stations, but it is a far better thing, as someone has emphasized in another connection, to build up through libraries "that spirit of fellow feeling and right ideals among American citizens which, in the long run, is absolutely necessary if we are to see the principles of virile honesty and robust common sense triumph in our own civic life." It is a capacity for sympathy, for fellow-feeling and mutual understanding, which must lie at the basis of all successful movements for the betterment of social and civic conditions, and which, therefore, must actuate all commission work and endeavor. The commission worker must throw in his lot with those about him, making their interests his in every way. * * *

Rural free delivery, carrying daily written and printed thought to the isolated; the rural telephone with its priceless advantages in social intercourse; the interurban trolley with the opportunities for new sights and sounds that it brings in its train; and the traveling library with its volumes of information, inspiration, and refreshment are all aiding most wonderfully in bringing about a spirit of brother-

hood, a fellow feeling and understanding between man and man.

Paraphrasing a recent observer, the drama of commission life is not a game of human solitaire; it is a drama made possible only by the human social relations of the players. We agree with Charles Hanford Henderson that it is a crime to take up any occupation which does not engage our love and interest; that it is a stupid thing to go on doing anything after the inspiration and joy and human profit have quite gone out of the doing. Particularly is this true of commission work that requires the giving out of so much enthusiasm and inspiration, so much of one's own personality and faith and ideals. There are some lines of work in which a woman or man may remain year after year, becoming more and more an automaton, but it is not so with commission work. There is constant change and variety in the various activities engaged in. An after-dinner speech at a banquet on Saturday night is followed, for example, by conducting the services in a little way-side chapel on Sunday morning with a sermonette on "Books and reading." Teachers' gatherings, farmers' institutes, state federation meetings—all are made the basis for talks along commission lines.

The free lance will have the joy, never experienced by one that specializes along one line of work, of seeing the complete development of the library idea in a town from the first visit, when the tender of a free traveling library is made, through the various stages of evolution until a free public library is housed in a $50,000 Carnegie building, with a library school graduate as librarian—this the crowning achievement—in charge.

Again, a day's time will be spent, after securing the consent of a library board, in hiring a dray and six small boys and moving a library from dark and dingy quarters to more attractive and sunny rooms; the same evening being employed in speaking, first in English and then in German, at a mass meeting in the local opera house to arouse more interest in the local library. A few days later, a forced drive for the sake of a safe place in which to sleep will be taken at 10 o'clock at night through the unbroken forest for eight miles, behind a pair of wildly galloping bronchos frightened by the shadows of the tall pines made by the lantern attached to the dashboard.

Some thrilling stories could be related of experiences with forest fires, which, viewed merely as a spectacle, are gorgeous beyond description, particularly at night, but terrible in the havoc and distress wrought in their train. The fact could be told of the hurried organization by the library visitor of a traveling library association in the grocery store of the little town of Saxon in northern Wisconsin, while the forest fires were burning a hundred rods away. Another town visited was seriously threatened by the approaching forest fires. Everything movable was packed by the citizens in vans and carts when the people knelt in the streets in prayer. The wind suddenly turned, the rain fell and the town was saved as by a miracle. There was no church in the little settlement and the local store was used as a place of thanksgiving. The proprietor of the store happened to have a graphophone with a record of "Nearer, My God, to Thee," which was played while the people, rejoicing, sang. A little paper was published in the hamlet and in it there appeared an account of the fire and the deliverance. So fervent did the editor become in his thanks to the Lord for the hamlet's safety, that the small font of capital "L's" soon became exhausted and in a large part of the article the Lord was referred to in lower-case letters, with no possible disrespect intended nor, we are certain, conveyed.

It is this insight into personal human life and suffering that the work among traveling library stations affords that is of the greatest interest and inspiration. In an isolated little hamlet, for example, one may find a bedridden woman who has not stood upon her feet for 16 years. The little traveling library is placed near the couch to which she is removed each morning by her son before he starts on his six-mile walk to the country school that he is teaching, oft-times carrying the books in the traveling library to his pupils. An

aged blind woman who lives in the neighborhood is led by a friend at frequent intervals to the little cottage where the "shut in" reads aloud some sweet story or some bits of verse. A visit will be made in another district to a country school where the children will be found resting at noon time under a spreading elm while one of the older pupils reads, as did one in a northern county, from the "Masterpieces of American literature." Again, the physical and moral cleaning-up of a certain household could be directly attributed to the reading of Zollinger's "Widow O'Callaghan's boys," secured from the local traveling library.

If from our 14 years of experience we may be permitted to give a bit of advice to those just entering upon the commission stage, we would say with Goethe, "Be careful what you pray for in your youth lest you get too much of it in your old age." There is so much to do in pioneer fields, so many roads have to be traveled, that one is inclined to fly about on the speediest trains or conveyances, stopping but a moment here and a moment there to answer the pressing appeals for assistance, leaving much undone that must be done later or giving room for the doing of much that must be done over.

A great optimist has said, "At no period of the world's history has life been so full of interest and of possibilities of excitement and enjoyment as for us who live in the latter half of the nineteenth century. It is but the bare truth to say that never have the rewards been greater, never has there been more chance for doing work of great and lasting value than is now offered alike to statesman and soldier, to explorer and commonwealth builder, to the captain of industry, to the man of letters, to the man of science" and, he might have added—"to the commission worker."

MISS CHARLOTTE TEMPLETON, Secretary of the Nebraska library commission, then told of her work

WITH THE PRAIRIE DWELLERS OF NEBRASKA

I daresay that you expect from me thrilling accounts of Indians and cowboys and experiences "on the range" and I fear that you will be sadly disappointed, for, contrary to the opinion of some of our eastern friends, we do not all wear blankets and live in tepees, nor do the cowboys ride madly through our streets throwing lariats and shooting off revolvers.

In the first place you must know that Nebraska southeast is very different from Nebraska northwest. We will draw a diagonal line across the State and consider each part separately.

The southeastern half is very like the other mid-western states, with rich farms, comfortable homes, prosperous towns and excellent schools. Practically all of our libraries are in this half of the State—small affairs many of them, to be sure, but the beginning has been made and well made, the State is prosperous and our people intelligent and we need not fear for their future.

Except in minor points these little libraries are, I think, very like new libraries anywhere. In raising money we are rather more apt, perhaps, to resort to a contest for guessing the weight of a pig than to a lawn social, and I fancy that our enthusiasm is a little more exuberant. When the woman, who has been selling "guesses" on a pig's weight at the county fair for the benefit of the library, discovers that the pig has been busily engaged in the meantime in eating off the flounce of her best summer frock, she is not at all dampened in spirits. We're that enthusiastic in Nebraska.

And perhaps we are a little more impetuous than our eastern friends. When a library was talked of in one of our small towns, a sign-painter got busy and painted as his contribution to the cause a huge sign—"Genoa public library." To be sure there was no library, neither money, nor room, nor books, but the question had been agitated, and such is our faith in Nebraska.

Perhaps, too, we are a little more direct in our methods. A few years ago a woman, who had been the leader in a successful library campaign in one of our western towns, was asked to give a paper at a

state library meeting on, "How to start a public library." "But," she said, "what is there to say? The way to start a public library is to start one."

It seems to me, too, that we are rather more democratic in our social relations, we are more cordial in working together in any movement for the public good. We have gone through the hardships of pioneer days together; through drought, prairie fires, and grass-hoppers, and now in our days of plenty we unite in our efforts to give our children some of the advantages of "back East" which seem to go hand in hand with that combination which Mr Corning spoke of the other night, "thrift and scenery." So we have built schools and a state university and public libraries.

But the public libraries are all to the southeast of the line which I drew to divide the State. When you cross the imaginary line you are in the real West. You can travel mile after mile without a sign of habitation, sometimes over prairies level as a floor; then through the sand-hills,—great mountains of sand—tufted with bunches of wild grass, and each with the crest scooped out by the wind which never ceases to blow; and into the country of buttes with their weird and fantastic shapes. All of this is our great cattle country. The infrequent towns are rather forlorn. They exist, of course, solely for the ranch trade and are tiny affairs,—the railroad station, cattle pen, a few stores and houses.

If you chance to be traveling on Saturday the towns will wear a lively air. The streets will be lined with cow ponies and wagons, and sombreros, spurs and high-heeled boots will be much in evidence. The cowboy is passing, and while, of course, we are all glad that land is coming under cultivation, that cattle are no longer turned out on the range to feed or starve as chance may be, that the conditions which made the cowboy are passing away, still we shall be rather sorry to lose this picturesque figure.

You can see that this part of the State is not as yet a favorable soil for public libraries. In the whole section of the State of which I speak, into which you could easily put Vermont, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Connecticut and Rhode Island, and still perhaps have room for some of Maine, there are only two public libraries and these have just been organized and consist, one, I think, of 600 volumes and the other 300.

All of the commission work here is done by traveling libraries and individual loans, particularly the latter since people are so widely scattered that books from a traveling library cannot be easily circulated. Where we do have traveling library stations the books often go forty miles into the country.

Most of the people, particularly the young people, are eager, pathetically eager, for educational opportunities. There is an academy at Chaldron, a church school, where young people come in from the ranches of Nebraska and Wyoming. I have visited there several times and have met many of the students, and they are an interesting lot. I remember one cowboy—a man in the twenties—who came into the academy one winter and specified the studies which he wanted to take. It was a long list ending with "palite manners." I usually go up into that country to visit teachers' institutes and talk about children's books, and it is always a delight. They do not listen with that bored-to-death, have-heard-it-all-a-thousand-times-before expression with which teachers are so apt to greet speakers; they are intensely interested in everything you have to say.

As I said before, we do a good deal of work with individual loans in this part of the State, sending out, with the aid of the other libraries of Lincoln, pretty nearly everything that may be called for. This long distance loan work does not lack interest because of the absence of personal contact between patrons and librarian, for the letters—funny enough sometimes with their salutations of "Respected friend" or the somewhat unadorned "Miss"—often reveal pitiful limitations and aspirations which we might not get from a personal interview. And we are sometimes able, even at long

range, to fit the book to the occasion. Some weeks ago a man wrote for an extension of time on a book which he had, since the cyclone season was on and he found it very interesting to consult the book on cloud formation as he ran for the cyclone cellar. I believe that Miss Humphrey, in extending the time, suggested that he take out cyclone insurance on the book.

Of course our commission work is very like that of other states, with no special characteristics of its own, except that our field work is perhaps more difficult on account of our great distances and the fact that our railroads run mostly east and west with few connecting lines north and south.

Such is Nebraska as a library state and such the work of the Commission; interesting in the doing; big with possibilities for the future, but, I fear, commonplace in the telling. Much as I love the East, I am glad that my work lies in the West. Beautiful as are the mountains, I still rejoice in the prairies, for wide horizons, it seems to me, make for breadth of vision.

THE STORY OF CONDITIONS DOWN IN MISSOURI

written by MISS ELIZABETH WALES, Secretary of the Missouri library commission, was read by Mr Purd B. Wright, a member of the Missouri commission:

Among its 46 brethren of the Union, Missouri is probably best known as the state to be skipped in travel and avoided in immigration,—one of the synonyms for trouble of which an increasing number seem to follow the flag. And yet, it is safe to say that nowhere will be found a people more loyal to their commonwealth or more thoroughly convinced that God in his providence has showered upon this region of the Middle West greater blessings, and more to the square mile than upon any other in the known world. It may be that this very faith in Providence has prevented the native Missourian from securing by his own action many good things which less favored states require to make their boundaries attractive.

However this may be, Missouri stands alone in many of the conditions it presents. Under a close definition of the term, 19 points in the state show well established public libraries, to represent an area of 69,000 miles and a population of 3,500,000. The appreciation of Mr Carnegie's generosity is as yet only sporadic. School libraries are developing rapidly, and form a fine basis for increasing the library spirit, but the peculiar terms of school laws prior to 1875 made all public schools seem really pauper or charity schools, and established a prejudice against them. Thus the united sentiment of the people has only during this generation made for real progress in public education. This situation has developed numbers of private and sectarian schools. These have, for three generations, carried forward the culture of the State, and to them it owes a debt of gratitude, which is ill-paid by a slighting comparison of their present resources with those of state institutions.

Along the Missouri river westward from the Mississippi lies a broad belt, which is the product of an early and conservative settlement, made possible by the commercial and pioneer opportunities of the great waterway; a region curving northwest where the river comes down along the western boundary, northeast to the points of early Mississippi crossings, and extending southward along the banks of the "Father of waters." Within this belt you will find most of the private schools, small colleges and military academies which were the educational institutions of an earlier day; Here are located perhaps 14 or 15 of the public libraries and all of the large universities.

What, then, of other portions of the State? They are developed only in spots and in many places are found what one of our school-men has aptly called "educational lowlands." Add to these facts, the paradox of a state more southern in sentiment in its northern half and vice versa, and it is easy to see that the common good will under such conditions assume various guises, not to say disguises.

The school offers an enticing opportunity to the library worker, and by means of our traveling libraries it is being opened to us. In the organizing and holding-together of the small school collections now existent, lies our strongest duty in this field. At present all of our work is done by correspondence, but some queer conditions are uncovered. Shipping directions are often confusing; in one instance a teacher wrote from Gladstone, Morgan county, sending an agreement signed by "Citizens of Camden county" and requesting shipment of library to Bagnell, Miller county. The books went and came and were duly enjoyed, but the name of the place to which they went is still unrevealed. A river captain freighted them Bagnell and the rest of the journey is shrouded in mist.

Many of our patrons are over careful. One of the rural school teachers visiting our office at the Christmas holidays stated that not many of the children had used the books. Inquiry revealed the fact that they were jealously preserved from the dust and flies in the front parlor of one of the school-directors. Occasionally the teacher enticed a pupil to wait at the gate while a book was brought to him, but who ever would think of violating the sanctity of the front-parlor just for a "library book." A tin covered, key-locked case was taken back by the teacher as baggage, and the transferred library became a real thing to 19 school children.

Troubles with statistics are so universal that I will not take up your time with a recitation of our woes. One borrower, however, gives such good reasons for her disregard that I am anxious to present her case for treatment. The letter begins by saying "I am quite sure that you wrote me that the cards were of no use, but I have picked them all out of the waste basket, I think; anyway they have not been in the books since the first day, for I arranged through the telephone and other ways to have each borrower pass them on to another, and so kept them going most of the time. This I could not have done had I followed your rules and I supposed you wanted the books used." A very correct supposition but what a good record was lost.

One of the libraries has been successfully placed in the extreme southwest corner of the State, at the suggestion of a correspondent just over the border in Arkansas. This friend requested us to send notices to her club friends in Missouri. Here one library circulates books in three towns. Don't ask us if any of them go over the State line; we don't know.

In like manner we sometimes receive leaders from our brothers and sisters in the work. All around by way of Wisconsin, I heard of a little venture in Wentzville, Missouri. Several pleasant trips were made there and three energetic days were spent in cataloging the library. It did not survive the operation long. In two months it was dead. The Secretary was not bidden to the obsequies either, simply notified that all was over. Field work? verily,—Potter's field!

Speeches at local festivities and association meetings have proved the open sesame to traveling libraries in about the usual proportion. The day at the M——— Chautauqua is given as an instance. A blazing hot day and a treeless ground. Upon arrival I sent the case of books in an express cart, and by good luck caught a bus going out. The lady whose cordial invitation had brought me there was in the bus, but did not know me. I discovered her identity by the hearty welcome she gave to a brass band, which boarded the vehicle half-way out; they were fellow performers. Reaching the grounds I made myself known and found that my coming, my name, my very subject had all been forgotten! However, a place was made for me, between the witching hours of four and five p. m., to speak to a small remaining crowd of people who had paid the gate fee and wanted all there was in it. They didn't all go before I finished.

Next morning I hunted up those interested in traveling libraries and found a doctor and one other man, with five trailers in shape of women and girls and a half-grown boy. These seven were citizens of the same community. For the

library purposes I adjudged them "responsible citizens" and had the pleasure of seeing them drive off at noon bearing my sample case of 50 books to Molino, where the doctor, who confessed to having plenty of time, has made quite a successful circulation from his office.

In library organization and reorganization our opportunities are rapidly increasing. The value of it as yet hardly appeals to the majority, but we have a number of librarians, whose accomplishment in unorganized libraries is pointing the way to better things. About a year ago I was called into consultation with a board of directors by special appeal of the librarian. This Board had a royal receipt for a new catalog, thus:

1 Take a printed class list 10 years old.

2 Go through shelves and cross out all books worn out or missing.

3 Make careful note as you go along of all additions.

4 Copy anl reprint and *There you are!*

This librarian said if it was to be done that way she wanted a vacation. The library was one of 8,000 volumes, and five or six months were recently spent in reclassifying and making a card catalog.

Like a good stepmother, we must win our way into the confidence of our family of libraries, colleges and schools, for they have all been getting along after a fashion without us. The sentiment of union may have been wanting, in some places, but let us hope that the spirit of helpfulness already demonstrated will grow and broaden until we stand firmly entrenched in the philosophy "Each for all and all for each."

MISS SARAH B. ASKEW, Organizer of the New Jersey commission, then presented a graphic picture of

JERSEY ROADS AND JERSEY PATHS

being stories of pine woods folk, charcoal burners and other people. Among other experiences Miss Askew told the story of one town library:

This town seemed to possess all the kinds of people in New Jersey, old and new, poor and rich. Egypt—we will call it—is a town of 2,000 inhabitants, just about 45 minutes from Broadway. There are three strata of society, or rather two strata of society with the people in between. The nabobs, perhaps 20 in number, live on top of the hill. They call this Upper Egypt. The bobs live at the foot of the hill. This is Lower Egypt. The people live in between—Middle Egypt. The bobs formed perhaps one-fourth of the population. The Upper Egyptians were like the "lilies," they toiled not, neither did they spin. I beg pardon— that is a slip—they spun all of the time, in their automobiles; but Solomon in all his glory behaved not like one of these.

Lower Egypt was true to its name. There Italians, Hungarians, Irishmen and Poles lived, fought, worked in the factories and died. They lived in as close quarters as if the blue hills of Jersey had not stretched away on all sides of them. The horizon for them was bounded by the walls of the glue factory, the canning factory, the oil mills and the saloon. Chief among their diversions was the taunting of the nabobs. Catholic they were, all of them, and the priest was the only feared authority.

Middle Egypt, as a rule, pursued its peaceful way, unmindful of bobs and nabobs, except when scuttling from under their automobiles or dodging over-ripe tomatoes on their run for the morning train. Upper, Middle and Lower Egypt were on the streets early. Middle Egypt commuted, Lower Egypt worked in factories, Upper Egypt generally got home "early in the morning." Upper and Lower Egypt were most advanced in views, we might say radical. It was strange in how many ways they were alike. Both played cards and drank all night, both were given to a lack of manners, both looked with scorn at public schools. Middle Egypt was conservative to the back bone, and, as a rule, desired no intercourse with their neighbors above and below. They were good, plain, hard-working, every-day people. It was in itself a good, old-fashioned, rather hide-bound country town.

One of the nabobs heard of the traveling libraries and thought that they were perfectly sweet. She got one for Lower Egypt. To give the undercrust the pleasure of gazing at things they might not attain, she installed it in a small building on her place—a beautifully furnished room. Then she invited the Egyptians. They preferred the outer darkness and none came. She wanted to give the library up—she was going away. This directed our attention to the place.

If ever a place needed a library, that did. Middle Egypt was in a rut—girls given to envying the nabobs, nothing for them to do but ape them; women gossiping and given to details; men whose lives were bounded by the seven o'clock train in the morning and the six o'clock train at night; churches dissentient; schools poor; no school library, and not even a woman's club.

I secured the names of the ministers (including that of the priest), their denominations, the name of the mayor, the political boss and learned his politics; learned the names of the supervising principal, superintendents of the factories, and the owners; studied the town as well as I could, and studied briefly the glue, oil and canning business, so as to have something to talk about. For the time I meant to leave the nabobs out of consideration—their time should come later.

On reaching Egypt I went straight to the school. Fortune favored me. The supervising principal was a disheartened Harvard boy, and he was glad to see me. We discussed the school laws and libraries in Massachusetts. He told me there was not a town in Massachusetts without a library, at which I evinced great surprise. Then I told him that I had come to find out from him just what the situation in Egypt was, as I knew he would sense it better than anyone else. How glad that man was to talk! As I listened I gathered that it was the usual country town with two added drawbacks—the bobs and the nabobs. Should I call them drawbacks? I did then, but everything I called a drawback in that blessed town at first, proved a lever later on.

I told the supervising principal that I knew he wanted a school library, and he said that only someone like myself could understand how much he wanted it. I capped this by—"Why don't you get it?" "How can I?" "Easily, you raise $10, the State gives you $20. There's your start." "How can I get $10? I can't afford $10, but I can give two." "Let me talk to the teachers and then to the children?" "Certainly, there is a teachers' meeting this afternoon, and we will call the children together just before school is out."

In the meantime I drew up a hasty program. The children I would tell of the fairy stories, the adventures, the boarding school stories and the picture books. I would tell little stories from books and ask them to bring their penny next day, if they could, to get these wonderful things. For the teachers I made out a hasty list of books that would help them, and read it to them; told of car fares saved, work made easy, pleasant hours in store by means of a library.

Each child went home with the same eager story. Some to Middle Egypt and some to Lower. I found where most of the teachers boarded, and got a room there. By lucky chance, the mayor lived there also. I made my round of the ministers that afternoon and told them how we depended upon them. Some were dubious as to the need, but were willing to go into it to help the other denominations —"for ourselves you know we hardly need it," etc.

The priest who ruled over Lower Egypt was a giant of a fair-haired Irishman. My grandmother was an Irish woman (a good assortment of nationalities among one's ancestors is necessary to an Organizer). Father Fitzgerald and I became fast friends. Help me? Sure, and everyone who didn't come to the library should do penance. Would I talk to a Sodality meeting? The chance I wanted! He would introduce me to the boss. The boss owned a saloon, and came from County Cork also. My grandmother came from County Cork. He was a self-made man and proud of it, and told me of the job. To him I talked the town-supported library. I told

him his cool, business head could see, etc. His fat sides shook as he thought of voting in something the nabobs would mostly support. (My suggestion). Sure they (the Lower Egyptians) would come and vote for it, he would crack their thick skulls if they didn't. Could we talk to them? Sure. We could use the hall over his saloon.

That night the mayor was approached in a round-about way and maneuvered into line. Next morning the factories were visited, the superintendents interviewed, much hemming and hawing was necessary. Two were won over to favor the plan; the third held out and fought us until almost the last. One of the two was won because of my knowledge of glue-making. His idea seemed to be that if I knew about glue, I must necessarily know about libraries.

Next day we found we had got together $94, and with one lending a hand here and another there we started a school library.

Middle Egypt still, as a whole, did not favor the municipal library. They all owned property on which they paid taxes. The library opened. The delighted younger people took books home, and Middle Egypt began to wake up. There was one ruse we used that I am proud of. To each child was dictated a little paragraph showing how little the library would cost the small property owners. They were asked to take it home and show it to father and mother. It is a well known fact that whatever a child brings home from school to show, you've got to look at before you can live in peace; so these papers were read.

When the ladies' societies of the churches were addressed, each woman pledged herself to win a vote, and each signed a petition for the town council to put the library question to a vote. This same petition was sent to the saloon of Mr O'Callahan (the boss), and if they (the Lower Egyptians) didn't sign it he knew the "raison." That being the case, when the petition was presented to the Council it won out with flying colors; and one fine morning the nabobs woke up, or came home, and found the town had voted for them to support a free public library.

At first the library was in the school, but it was too crowded, and the school was on the border of Lower Egypt, and the librarian was scared at night—although Mr O'Callahan insisted that she had only "to holler if anyone bothered her, and he would knock their block off." Here is where the nabobs came into use. The well-meaning lady who had secured the traveling library in the first place was approached. She thought this plan was sweet also, and was willing to do anything, from giving the children a ride each day in her automobile to having a lawn fête for them. Instead, we begged the small house used before. She gave it, and paid for the moving, helped fix it up, and incidentally had the time of her life, she said. This building was put on the main street, next to the post-office, and we persuaded another nabob to furnish it. They gave a girls' club room and a children's room.

Such is the tale of the library and should any of you, at any time, be just "45 minutes from Broadway," you might possibly be in Egypt. Visit the library and Mr O'Callahan.

Miss Askew told further of the rural community libraries at the cross-roads, of the traveling library work among the granges, and especially of the part played by story-telling in locating traveling libraries and arousing interest in books among the dwellers in the piney woods and mountains of North Jersey, closing with an account of the introduction of lace-making in one locality.

By unanimous request it was decided to "have a good time a little longer and let Sister Askew talk," and a "revised version" of the parables, followed by the story of "Brer Rabbit and the brier patch," were given in her inimitable way.

The program closed with a delightful day's journey

ON THE TRAIL OF THE BOOK-WAGON

personally conducted by MISS MARY L. TITCOMB, of the Washington county free library, Hagerstown, Md.

After introducing her audience to the wagon itself, and its driver, who is a true missionary of the book, Miss Titcomb took them with her on an early spring morning "Along a portion of the Old National pike, that road full of historic memories, and echoing still to the tread of that army of emigrants that for years continued to drive our frontier westward. We see no actual poverty, but much thrift and comfort." Stops are made at many prosperous farm-houses where books for each member of the family are chosen, and there is much pleasant conversation over the books themselves and the news of the neighborhood as well. At the next house we find a lad of seventeen or eighteen who leaves his loaded wagon to ask if we have anything of Shakespeare's on our shelves. He says that he read one book of his once, and that he "thinks he is a real good writer," a tribute to the universality of genius quite delightful to encounter. Happily we find a volume of the Rolfe edition tucked away in one corner, and register again a vow never to forget that the best is none too good for the country. We meet all kinds of people, nice kind people, gruff and surly men who would not have hesitated two years ago to tell Mr Thomas that the country was throwing away money spending it on "such foolishness" as books and the book wagon. Now, however, public opinion is sufficiently won to make them think it wise not to disapprove too openly. As always with a library, the greatest boon is to the women and children, but the men in the country who read are in a larger proportion than in the city.

But what sort of books do my people read? I hear you ask. I can only say that they read, even as you and I, or perhaps more accurately, even as the people in Hagerstown with a balance in favor of the country. The number of classed books borrowed is greater in the country, the percent of fiction being only a trifle over 50. Of the classes, 200 and 300 are especially popular. Colquhoun's "Mastery of the Pacific" went out with the wagon a year ago, and has never since been returned, but goes from neighbor to neighbor. One cannot always tell why a book is in demand, but it is probable in this case, that it interested some man, who has talked it over with his friends.

The taste in religious books is catholic, with a preference for those of a devotional nature. When it comes to poetry, we find much more time for it in the country than in the city. Seldom is a book of poems sent out with the wagon, overlooked. American history, biographies of Americans, "good Christian biographies," and travel of all sorts are read. Of the fiction, fully 75 per cent. is juvenile, which means that the books are read by both parents and children. As the sun falls low on the Blue hills we reach Big Basin, where we leave the wagon to go on for two days more, while we take the train for home.

MR LEGLER then presented the following

REPORT OF THE NOMINATING COMMITTEE

President—Arthur L. Bailey, Delaware.

First Vice-President—Louis R. Wilson, North Carolina.

Second Vice-President—Frances Hobart, Vermont.

Secretary-Treasurer — Margaret W. Brown, Iowa.

Publication committee—Clara F. Baldwin, Minnesota; Charlotte Templeton, Nebraska; Chalmers Hadley, Indiana.

Upon motion the Secretary was instructed to cast the ballot for the above named officers.

Adjourned.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF LAW LIBRARIES

Fourth Annual Meeting, Bretton Woods, N. H., June 28 - July 3, 1909.

Forty-eight people attended the various sessions.

The committee reports and the addresses, which are not included in this Bulletin, will be found in the "Index to Legal periodicals and Law library journal," published by the Association of Law Libraries.

MINUTES

FIRST SESSION

(Monday, June 28, 8:30 p. m.)

Called to order by President E. A. Feazel.

Arthur H. Chase, State librarian of New Hampshire, informally welcomed the delegates. Mr A. J. Small responded.

The President then read the annual address.

The Secretary-Treasurer made his annual report which was approved.

In the absence of a written report from the Board of editors, President Feazel made an informal statement regarding the work of the past year, informing the members of the resignation of Frederick W. Schenk as managing editor, and the appointment to that position by the Executive committee of Gilson G. Glasier.

Miss Gertrude E. Woodard presented a report on behalf of the Committee on the exchange of duplicates, offering to compile and distribute to the members of the Association a list of duplicates to be made up from lists submitted by members. Those desiring to avail themselves of the opportunity should send lists at once to Miss Woodard at the Law library of the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan.

On motion, the report was accepted and Miss Woodard was thanked for her generous offer.

Franklin O. Poole, on behalf of the Committee appointed to investigate the possibility of securing assistance from the Bureau of American republics in obtaining for law libraries and individuals Latin-American law books, reported that after correspondence with Mr Barrett, the Director of the Bureau, and others, it was found that it would be impossible to secure such assistance without legislation carrying additional appropriation. He read the following letter from Director Barrett:

INTERNATIONAL BUREAU OF AMERICAN REPUBLICS

2 Jackson Place, Washington, D. C.,
June 12, 1909.

Dear Sir:

Referring to your letter of June 8, I have to state that I have several times thought over the subject of your communication and our previous correspondence, namely, that of the collection and dissemination of information regarding the legal bibliography of the Latin-American countries.

Although there is no question about the importance of this plan, and the Bureau would wish very much to carry it forward, we are absolutely prevented from doing it now by lack of funds. In other words, it requires every cent that we now receive in the appropriations from the various Governments to carry on the regular or established work of the institution and to take care of the increased interest in Latin-America resulting from the reorganization of the Bureau.

It seems to me that the only way in which the Bureau can accomplish what you desire is to have a fund raised, to be placed at its disposal for the employment of one or two men during the coming year who might undertake to secure the necessary information and establish such connections in all of the Latin-American capitals that law books could be obtained which were ordered. I estimate that it would require at least two men, that is, a man of competent quality and a secretary or stenographer, in order to

collect and compile the necessary data and look after the establishment of such a branch of the work of the Bureau. This would involve an expense, say, of $5,000.

If you find enough people interested to subscribe this amount, to be placed at our disposal, I will assume the undertaking and the carrying of it through as soon as possible to your satisfaction, provided, of course, I can have your co-operation. This sum of $5,000 would mean the payment of the salaries of a first-class man, who is informed in regard to the laws of those countries, and his secretary, together with the purchase of a typewriter and stationery.

Let me know what you think of this suggestion.

Yours very truly,
(Signed) JOHN BARRETT.

Franklin O. Poole, Esq.
American Association of Law Libraries,
42 West 44th Street,
New York, N. Y.

The Committee further reported that it was unable to offer any suggestion as to ways and means for securing the $5,000 a year mentioned by Mr Barrett. The opinion was expressed that the work outlined was within the scope of the duties devolving upon the Bureau under the organizing act, and that consequently the money necessary to carry on the work should come from some public source.

On motion, the report was accepted and the Committee was directed to continue the work entrusted to it, and to ascertain if an appropriation could not be secured.

George Kearney, on behalf of the Committee on the relations with the Library of Congress, made the following report:

The Committee on the relations of this Association with the Library of Congress reports that Mr O. J. Field, of Washington, D. C., personally conferred with Mr Hanson, Chief of the cataloging division of the Library of Congress, who explained that since July 1, 1898, all copyrighted legal publications had been cataloged, and that since January 1, 1900, all other accessions had been cataloged, except serial publications such as periodicals, law reports, and to some extent, session laws.

Catalog cards are for sale by the Library of Congress.

It was also learned that it is not likely that the Library of Congress will be able to take up the arrears for several years to come, unless some special provision should be made for the law division itself to take up the work.

The law librarian, Mr Beaman, stated that they had not the force to undertake the work and were entirely dependent upon the regular cataloging division to do this work. He expressed the hope that some provision might be made to take up the arrears and push it through to completion, and is of the opinion that there should be a person in charge of the work who is a lawyer as well as catalog expert, which at present is not the case.

On motion, this report was accepted and the Committee discharged.

The president announced the following Nominating committee:

A. J. Small
J. Harry Bongartz
Mrs M. C. Klingelsmith.

An adjournment was taken until June 29th, at 10 a. m.

SECOND SESSION

(Tuesday, June 29, 10 a. m.)

President Feazel in the chair.

A letter was read from Mr Stephen B. Griswold, the only honorary member of the Association, congratulating the Association on its progress, and expressing his compliments and best wishes for the future.

On motion, the Secretary-Treasurer was directed to write Mr Griswold, thanking him for his communication.

A telegram was read from Mr Frederic B. Crossley informing the Association of his inability to be present and present his paper on "Developing the foreign law department of a library."

The following papers were presented at this session:

A. J. Small, Iowa state law library, "Law book making from the librarian's standpoint."

J. Harry Bongartz, Rhode Island state law library, "Labor saving devices."

Frank E. Chipman, "Beacon lights of the law."

G. E. Wire, on behalf of the Committee

on binding, made an interesting report on the progress of investigations carried on during the year.

On motion, the report was accepted and the Committee was continued.

Adjournment was taken until 8.30 p. m.

THIRD SESSION

(Tuesday, June 29, 8:30 p. m.)

President Feazel in the chair.

The paper on the "Bibliography of Canadian statute law," by William George Eakins, of the Osgoode Hall library, Toronto, supplementing his paper read at the third annual meeting, was presented by the Secretary-Treasurer, Mr Eakins being unavoidably absent.

On motion, the Secretary-Treasurer was directed to have printed in pamphlet form Dr Wire's report on binding, and Mr Small's paper on law book making, and to send them to law book publishers and others, with the recommendation that the suggestions contained therein be carefully considered and adopted, so far as possible.

President Feazel reported that at the suggestion of the National association of state libraries, the officers of the two Associations had dined together the previous evening and discussed the amalgamation of the two Associations. At the conclusion, all the officers agreed that although close co-operation, by joint sessions and otherwise, was advisable, amalgamation was not wise.

Adjournment was taken to June 30th, at 10 a. m.

FOURTH SESSION

(Wednesday, June 30, 10 a. m.)

President Feazel in the chair.

On account of the illness of Thomas K. Skinker, who was to address the Association on "The problems of moving a law library", Messrs. Chipman, King, Bongartz, and Anderson gave, informally, details regarding the moving of their respective law libraries. So far as possible, these details will be published later.

Miss Woodard offered to give to members of the Association, for the expense of material used and expressage, copies of cards for state session laws.

Frank E. Chipman announced that the Boston Book Company was contemplating the publication of a supplement to Jones' "Index to legal periodical literature."

The paper presented last year on "The management of a small law library," by Miss Claribel H. Smith, of the Hampden county (Mass.) law library, and Miss Hettie Gray Baker, of the Hartford, (Conn.) bar library (see "Law library journal," 1:56), was discussed topic by topic.

Adjournment was taken until 2:30 p. m.

FIFTH SESSION

(Wednesday, June 30, 2:30 p. m.)

President Feazel in the chair.

Harold L. Butler moved that the Board of editors be abolished and that the work of publishing the "Index to Legal periodicals and Law library journal" be entrusted to the Executive committee, who should select a managing editor, and in other ways provide for the publication. The motion was seconded by A. J. Small. Andrew H. Mettee and Luther E. Hewitt spoke in favor of limiting to $1,500 the liability to be incurred by the Executive committee in any one year on this account. The amendment being accepted, the motion as amended was passed unanimously.

On motion of Andrew H. Mettee, duly seconded, it was voted that the American Association of Law Libraries strongly recommends to the authorities of the several states that there be passed by the legislatures such relief measures as would permit the state librarians to exchange, sell, or otherwise dispose of such duplicate volumes in their respective libraries, with or to other libraries, in such manner as would be mutually beneficial.

On motion of Andrew H. Mettee, duly seconded, it was voted that the Secretary-Treasurer write to the secretaries of the several state and city bar associations to request that their several associations have printed an ample supply of their proceedings, and that the same be more liberally distributed among the law libraries of the country for preservation and more extended use.

On motion of Harold L. Butler, the action of the Executive committee in appointing Gilson G. Glasier as managing editor, and the acts of Mr Glasier as managing editor, were ratified and approved.

On motion of Harold L. Butler, the President was directed to appoint a committee to draft a vote of thanks to Mr Glasier.

On motion of A. J. Small, it was voted that the incoming President appoint a committee of three to prepare a bibliography of the statute laws of the several states, and to present the same at the next conference of the Association.

On motion of Andrew H. Mettee, the incoming President was directed to appoint a committee to make up a list of law libraries and librarians, and to transmit the same to the Executive committee for publication.

On motion of John E. King, it was voted that the Association appreciated the valuable services rendered by Frederick W. Schenk, both as editor of the Index, and as a member of the Executive committee, and desired to extend to him its thanks for his invaluable assistance in establishing and maintaining the Index. In this labor of love it is hoped he will find reward in the merit and perpetuity of his work, and in the knowledge that his services are appreciated by the membership of the Association which he has done so much to encourage and advance.

The Secretary-Treasurer was directed to send a copy of this motion to Mr Schenk.

The discussion of the Smith-Baker paper was continued.

On motion, the Executive committee was instructed to include in the "Law library journal" an index to reviews of current text books, showing where such reviews might be found.

At this point A. J. Small made the following report for the Nominating committee:

For President, E. A. Feazel.

For Vice-President, Miss Gertrude E. Woodard.

For Secretary-Treasurer, Franklin O. Poole.

Elected members of the Executive committee, Luther E. Hewitt, John E. King, Gilson G. Glasier.

On motion, duly seconded, the above officers were chosen for the ensuing year by a rising and unanimous vote.

Notice was given that the joint session with the National association of state libraries would be held on the evening of July 1st.

There being no further business, the Fourth annual meeting of the Association was declared adjourned without day.

COLLEGE AND REFERENCE SECTION

FIRST SESSION

(Tuesday, June 29, 2:30 p. m.)

The first session was called to order Tuesday, June 29, at 2:30, by the Chairman, Mr William W. Bishop, Superintendent of the Reading room, Library of Congress.

THE CHAIRMAN: The first paper, by MR N. D. C. HODGES, is entitled:

BRANCH LIBRARIES, THEIR DEVELOPMENT

Let me begin by quoting some remarks made by Mr Winsor at the first meeting of the American Library Association and that was in 1876. These run as follows:

[1]"The Boston public library now consists of a central library, containing the great students' collection in the Bates Hall, and a popular department of over 30,000 volumes. Communicating with headquarters daily, by boxes passing to and from, are six branch libraries, containing from seven to seventeen thousand volumes each, and situated at from two to seven miles from the central library, forming a cordon of posts. Farther outlying we have begun a system of deliveries or agencies, where orders for books are received, which are sent to the nearest branch or to the central library. The books are sent in response, and delivered at the delivery. In the same way the branches are deliveries of the central library. The system works well, and popularizes the institution; and the branches and deliveries, instead of detracting from the importance of the central library, only serve to advertise it and to increase its circulation, so that now the issues of the central library are between two and three times what they were in 1870, when we had no branches; and the grand total of issues of the entire library is now from four to five times what it was in that year. There is, of course, more or less delay in the delivery service, owing to our boxes passing but once each way in a day. I deem it not unlikely that much time will before long be saved by using a telegraphic wire for the messages; nor do I deem it impracticable to annihilate time by the pneumatic tube."

When I had gone thus far, I was inclined to stop. It seemed that Mr Winsor, 33 years ago, had given us the gist of the philosophy of branch libraries.

The history of branch libraries has been well told, first by Mr Cole[2] in 1893 in a paper read at the Chicago meeting, and next by Mr Bostwick[3] in 1898. Mr Winsor, Mr Cole and Mr Bostwick treated branch libraries as agencies for circulating books, not as arms of the library in its complete organization for aiding the patrons in their reference work as well as in their home reading. Mr Ward[4], in his paper before the Association at the Magnolia meeting in 1902, was the first to discuss branch reference work, its possibilities and difficulties, and some of the difficulties he saw in the limitations, as to number and capacity, of the branch staffs. The most competent member of a branch's staff cannot always be on duty; and, the gradation downwards in capacity being rapid if the staff numbers only three or four, it must happen that a reader visiting the branch in the morning or other off-hours may find as a leader in his studies a high school graduate of a years' standing. Then, again, the less the intellectual and technical training of the member of the staff to whom a reader must address himself, the more danger is there of the attendant's losing sight of his or her insignificance, of forgetting that the branch attendant's function is much that of a tentacle to hold a reader and bring him into intellectual contact with the institution as a whole.

Mr Hill,[5] at the 1902 meeting, in giv-

[1]See Library Journal, 1876-77, 1: 125-6.
[2]See "Branches and deliveries." Library Journal, 1893, 18: 220-23.
[3]See "Branch libraries." Library Journal, 1898, 23: 14-18; also, "How can central and branch work best be co-ordinated?" Ibid. C98-100.
[4]See "Branch libraries; functions and resources." Library Journal, 1902, 27: C42-46.
[5]See "Branch libraries: Administration." Library Journal, 1902, 27: C46-50.

ing his views of the administrative organization of a library having a number of branches and especially of the need of coordination among the several agencies of the library, quotes from the report of the librarian of one of the Brooklyn branches, and this, in turn, I place before you:

"That such a plan [of centralization] frequently involves the sacrifice of individual ideas and methods of work is inevitable; and the plea is sometimes urged that the ultimate result will be to destroy originality; so far as routine goes this is undoubtedly true, but there are many features of library work incident to the personal contact with the public—making of bulletins, preparation of reading lists, etc.—that offer an inviting field to every librarian in charge as varied and resourceful as the individual personalities themselves. When this feeling that we are each an integral part of a great library system, as closely linked in purpose and methods to the administration department and to each other as if all were gathered together under a single roof, has superseded purely selfish interest in our respective charges, then and not till then will the full measure of united action be realized. Without such a conception of the task before us the best individual effort, no matter how zealously pursued, will avail little. This phase of the question invites serious reflection on the part of every one of us, and a keen sense of our own personal responsibility to the trust imposed in us. I like to think of the branch not as a limited, independent collection of books, more or less arbitrarily selected and placed conveniently for the public, but rather as a local representative of a great system, never a mere substitute for it."

In our Cincinnati branches there are fairly complete working collections of reference books, larger, perhaps, than in most independent libraries of the same size. The librarians have had experience. In the study room of the main library, in miscellaneous reference work, they have all the problems of the small library; work with grade and high school pupils, with university students, and with those attending the University extension courses given in the branches, with club women, debaters, and members of missionary societies. In so far as this reference work is done with the resources of the branch, it is like that of any independent library and needs no explanation, but the branch must also make use of the books at the main library and at other branches. Requests are sent down every evening, some of them for a definite book, but many more for books on some unusual subject. The latter are put on our Special topic blanks and go directly to the catalog and reference department, a department which is all one, as most of our catalogers do reference work during some part of each day. These Special topic blanks receive attention from the member of the staff who is best posted on the subject upon which books are called for, and the readers receive as much help in this indirect way as if they were to make a visit to the main library, with this exception, that they must of necessity miss that contact with the many books which would be put at their disposal were they actually studying their subject at the main library. But the results are so satisfactory, that comparatively few branch readers feel the need of going themselves to the main library for assistance.

References on club programs are looked up in advance, and lists of these references are filed at the branch nearest each club's habitat, with an indication of which books must be brought from the main library. Books are taken from the loan collection, from the main library or another branch, and placed on deposit for a week, or a season, provided the need seems greater at one particular branch than elsewhere. In a great emergency, a reference magazine may be sent to a branch. This is done grudgingly on account of the large amount of reference work at the main library. A typewritten extract from a volume in the study room is made and sent out to a branch when the material cannot be found in circulating form. Typewritten lists of references are sent upon request. But the time comes when, in justice to himself and to the librarian, the reader must be urged to go directly to the larger collection. When this is overlooked the result is poor service. When an indignant man insists that the branch should have a full set of patent specifications and drawings and newspaper files, the branch

librarian must make it as clear as possible that those at the main library will have to suffice for the whole library territory. It sometimes happens that the branch librarian errs in not sending to the main library a committee preparing a club program for the next year, or an individual making a study of the early history of Cincinnati. Between the unwillingness of the reader to go any further than is necessary and the laudable ambition of the branch librarian to supply all of the demands coming to her, the distinction between what cannot and what can be done at the branch is sometimes overlooked.

MISS CHARLOTTE E. WALLACE, Librarian of the East Liberty branch of the Carnegie library of Pittsburgh, then read a paper on

LIMITATIONS OF REFERENCE WORK IN BRANCH LIBRARIES

In reference work, a branch library holds a peculiar position. Its equipment, in some particulars, surpasses that of the small library, as its collections are reinforced by those of the central library; while it is restricted because of this same relationship, since it must always remain a subordinate department.

In my attempt to make this paper concrete, I shall tell you of the limitations of a reference department in a Branch with a collection of about 23,000 volumes, which issued 200,028 books in 1908. The Branch is located in a business district, near to one of the better residence sections of Pittsburgh, and also near to a slum district crowded with Italians and Negroes. While the Branch is not in a manufacturing center, it reaches the employees of such firms as the Westinghouse companies (which are situated in the near-by suburbs), as it is within two blocks of the railroad station used by many of these men.

The problem of the branch librarian is to give the branch borrowers as generous service as is possible, within the limits which the branch cannot legitimately exceed as a department related to a central library and other branches. While the collections of a branch must be made as broad and varied as is suited to its purpose, the branch must depend upon the central library for a large number of books —expensive works which it would be extravagant to duplicate, and books for which there is only an occasional call. But the branch librarian comes directly into contact with the public, gets the viewpoint of those who use the branch, and sympathizes with even the occasional borrower who is disappointed at not finding certain books in the branch collections, and who is consequently annoyed by the delay caused in obtaining books from the central library. These divergent appeals make consistent book selection difficult.

There is no doubt that persons engaged in special study should use the central library. It would be unreasonable to expect to find obscure subjects, or those rarely sought, in a branch collection. But subjects which are included in the more general interests of the well-informed reading public should be provided in the branches.

The character of the reference work varies in each branch district in Pittsburgh, but can be roughly grouped as follows: miscellaneous information, material for debates, information on the local industries, references needed in connection with the study of the Bible and missions, and the special work done with the schools and clubs.

The provision for reference work in the branch libraries of Pittsburgh is the following: Each of the branches is furnished with a collection of the more essential reference books. The adult reference collections vary in number from between two and three hundred titles in the smaller branches to between three and four hundred titles in the larger branches. The number of current reference magazines varies from a list of about seventy to nearly a hundred titles, including a fair proportion of the technical magazines. These magazines are kept at the branches for two years, the file is accessible to the public, and constitutes our only file of reference magazines. Magazines bound for circulation, which may be on the shelves

when needed, are sometimes consulted for reference.

This brings me to the crucial point of my paper, as especially illustrating the limitations of branch reference work; but as other libraries may follow a different plan, perhaps I should say "The limitations of reference work in the Pittsburgh branches."

The branch libraries own collectively a set of the "Abridged Poole," which is kept at the central library; and each branch contains the "Abridged Poole" indexes, supplemented by the "Reader's guide to periodical literature." Magazines and books may be obtained from the central library regularly three times a week by messenger, and in urgent cases more frequently by special messenger. This plan always means that the reader applying at the branch for a subject which is treated satisfactorily only in the bound volumes of magazines, must either return to the branch a second time or go to the central library for his information.

This arrangement does not encourage branch readers in the reference use of books. It makes difficulties where the way should be easy, if we hope to have readers make a liberal use of the library. It does not bring the reference work up to the level of efficiency otherwise attained throughout the branch service, nor does it provide that accommodation for the general reader which the branch is specially planned to furnish. A library assistant taking pride in her work, feels embarrassed to have to admit that information is not immediately forthcoming on such subjects as the cobalt mines of Canada, Esperanto, George Junior Republic, the mines of Goldfield and Tonopah, the political career of William Travers Jerome, the Sage Foundation, or any other subject of this class given prominence in magazines antedating the branch reference file. A reader naturally expects to find reading matter of this kind in a branch library, and would undoubtedly find it in an independent library of smaller size than the branch he is using.

In making a selection of magazine sets to be kept at the branch, a helpful guide might be the following list, which is based on the actual use of the "Abridged Poole" by the Pittsburgh branches. Out of 38 sets indexed, 15 have been selected and arranged in the order of their greatest use by the branches: "North American Review," "Atlantic Monthly," "Littell's Living Age," "Forum," "Outlook," "Harper's Magazine," "Century," "Nation," "Arena," "Eclectic," "Chautauquan," "Cosmopolitan," "Nineteenth Century" (of the "Nineteenth Century," "Fortnightly," and "Contemporary Review," the "Nineteenth Century" is slightly in advance of the use of the two others, which is equal), "Review of Reviews" (the record of calls for this is somewhat lowered, owing to the fact that it is bound for circulation in some of the branches, and since the back numbers usually remain on the shelf it is therefore immediately available). "Charities" and "The Independent" would be equally useful, although not included in the "Abridged Poole."

The second great limitation of branch reference work is found in the need of depending upon the loan collection for reference material. This, in so many instances, proves disappointing, as the books required are frequently in circulation. Nevertheless, at the East Liberty branch we have started a very close analysis of the books in the loan department. Out of about 3,800 titles analyzed in the "A. L. A. index to general literature" and its supplements, our branch library has only 324 titles. The indexing we have done adds 442 titles to this number, making a total of 766 titles indexed by subject.

This work, incomplete as it is, is of the greatest value. Even where our fine catalog, one of our chief aids in reference work, fails to indicate a subject, here we may find several entries. While indexing and cataloging are not synonymous terms, the branch librarians in Pittsburgh hope, in time, to have the books which are added to the adult loan departments of the branches as fully analyzed for subject as are those which appear in our catalog of "Books in the children's department."

Other aids in the reference work of the Branch are a small collection of pamphlets

and lists; and a slip index of reference questions, containing the sources from which the answers have been obtained, a record kept since the opening of the Branch and often saving a second search.

If space permitted, much might be said about the superior equipment for reference work which the branch indirectly possesses, in that it may command the generous service of a central library, having access to a strong reference department, a liberal loan collection, and a technology department of inestimable value.

All of which leads me to the conclusion, that the limitations of reference work are more than counterbalanced by the possibilities for this work, in a branch dependent upon a central library.

The practical experience in branch reference work in three large public libraries was presented in papers by MR HORACE G. WADLIN for the Boston public library, MR H. M. LYDENBERG for the New York public library, and MR HERBERT S. HIRSHBERG for the Cleveland public library, as follows:

BRANCH REFERENCE WORK IN THE BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY SYSTEM

Before describing the reference work at the branches of the Boston public library it should be explained that the library system comprises 11 branches so-called, each with a considerable collection of books, domiciled either in independent buildings or in leased quarters of some magnitude, and 17 reading rooms so-called, occupying, usually, one large apartment under lease, each reading room having only a small permanent collection of books, augmented from time to time by deposits drawn from the central library. These reading rooms are in fact minor branches.

All these library stations are operated not independently but as parts of a unified system. Each has its own custodian, the official title of the assistant in charge, and its own staff of minor assistants, the entire force varying in number from nine at the larger branches to one only at the smaller reading rooms. The efficiency of the reference work at the branches depends, in the first place, upon the custodian who is, for branch work, the reference librarian, and who instructs and directs the work of her staff. The operation of the branches and reading rooms is supervised from the central library, the librarian being represented in direct supervision by a staff officer called Supervisor of branches. Between each branch and reading room and the central library there is daily communication by means of wagons for the reception and delivery of books. Each branch, and to a lesser extent each reading room, works in co-operation with a certain number of public schools, meeting directly the reference requirements of the teachers within its own assigned territorial district. Books from the central library may be freely drawn by borrowers who apply at a branch or reading room, the books being immediately sent out by the wagons, and books so borrowed may be returned either at the branch where received or at any other branch; or they may be returned at the central building by the borrower directly. Any reference book in the central library, which circulates, may in this way be drawn through a branch with equal facility as if contained in the branch collection, subject only to the few hours' delay in transportation. Therefore the principal circulating reference collection is kept at the central library, with duplicates in sufficient number to supply not only the central demand but also the occasional branch demand, from readers individually, for home use; and for temporary deposit to augment the branch collections.

But, apart from the central collection available for use at the branches in the way described, the permanent branch reference collections contain all the standard reference books of the encyclopaedia and dictionary type, including also atlases, yearbooks, and a considerable number of volumes useful for reference work, but not distinctly reference books, such, for example, as anthologies or standard collections of prose and poetry, various scientific and technical treatises, histories, compendiums of the fine and useful arts, biographies, etc. Each branch contains a care-

fully selected collection of volumes of this character, brought together on account of their adaptability to such reference work as the experience of years has shown will probably be called for at the branches. All these books duplicate books to be found in the central library, and they are also common to all the branches. Therefore, the branch collections are practically uniform throughout the city. The reading room collections, while smaller, duplicate the branch collections, differing from them only in the number of volumes composing them. That is, these smaller collections represent a more rigid process of selection.

Reference work at the branches and reading rooms is largely performed in cooperation with the public and parochial schools, and other educational institutions in the immediate vicinity; or to meet the needs of students from higher educational institutions who may live in the vicinity, and who for that reason may prefer to use the station instead of the central library. The demand from year to year may therefore be gauged and arranged for in advance; and teachers are invited to submit advance lists of such books as may be required from time to time, and these volumes may then be set aside on reserved shelves for the use of pupils or students, and supplemented by relays of books drawn from the central collection for the time being. A certain amount of club reference work and work for study classes is to be expected each year, and there are sometimes especial needs due to local conditions in particular districts which are met by deposits of special books from the central library.

It is obvious that the branch attendants acquire familiarity, through experience, with the kind of reference work which they are generally expected to meet. They are urged to become familiar not merely with their own collections, but with the resources of the central library. They are required to make periodical reports, and occasionally special reports, of their work to the supervisor at the central building, in which reports reference work is included. The subject of reference work, especially that with schools, is often taken up at the regular meetings of the custodians held at the central library throughout the season, and they are encouraged to report any peculiar difficulties which they may have encountered, or to apply for any special volumes that may be needed from the central library to meet particular cases.

There is, of course, a continual amount of reference work of an elementary character performed at the branches, such as replying to questions which may be answered by reference to encyclopaedias or technical books; and, as I have indicated, the branches are equipped for meeting this. If, however, the branch collections are not sufficiently complete to enable an inquirer to cover his subject, he is referred to the central library collection, and in general it may be said, that for all extended use of reference books in literary or scientific research, for example, for authorship either of books or important theses; or for such reference work as is required by newspaper men in their daily work, the central library is used in preference to the branches, on account of the wealth of reference material which it contains and its accessibility; and because the accommodations at the central building permit reservations of books and assignment of special tables to be held from day to day, to an extent not possible at the branches. In Boston, it should be observed, owing to the compactness of the city, the central library may be visited by anyone who proposes to do extended reference work, almost as conveniently as any branch.

It is perhaps obvious that in a library so large as ours, relying principally on a card catalog which requires much space, it is impracticable to maintain at the different branches a complete catalog of the reference and quasi-reference books contained in the central building. But, in view of the accessibility of the central collection, this duplication of catalogs is hardly needed. And the Library for many years has issued bulletins and special reading lists of central material, all of which are available at the branches for use in calling books from the central library. The large tech-

nical collections, books on the fine and mechanic arts, volumes especially useful to mechanics, designers and art students are maintained at the central library, only the more elementary and general works of this character being duplicated in the branch collections.

All possible assistance is given to readers in discovering sources of information, including advice as to the best books on particular subjects. The aim, however, is to create the power of self-help, so that one who uses the library may himself discover what is required, and to that extent acquire the knowledge of how to use books. Classes from the public schools are systematically instructed at the central library and at some of the branches on such points as the use of the catalogs, and the general use of the reference books. This instruction is given through brief talks intended to aid the development of what may be termed the "library habit." The result of this instruction influences the reference work performed at the branches by the pupils who have received it.

REFERENCE WORK IN THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY BRANCHES

The present relations as to reference work between the circulation branches of the New York public library and its two reference branches can be summed up comprehensively by the statement that (1) we try to make all members of the staff understand that the resources of each department are at the command of the other so far as the rules allow, (2) each circulation branch has a set of the printed catalog of the (former) Astor library, a set of the two printed Bulletins of the New York public library, and the printed Handbook to the system, and (3) ample telephone connection puts at the service of each branch the union catalog of the circulation department, kept in the department headquarters, and the official (author) catalog of the reference department, kept in the Astor building. Both these catalogs will go to the new central building, when it is ready for use.

The staff of our reference department is distinct from that of our circulation department, our books are different, our methods are different—in details, at least. The two departments, however, are not two distinct libraries. To be sure, we can not transfer books from one department to the other, but we can put the resources of each at the service of the other. Our circulation branches vary in size from five to thirty thousand volumes. Each has a carefully chosen selection of standard dictionaries, encyclopaedias, and other general reference books. In the whole department "classed" books form 60 per cent of the stock and furnish 40 per cent of the home use. All these "classed" books—even much fiction, theoretically, for that matter—furnish material for a certain amount of reference use. We have no satisfactory figures as to the ratio between books read within the building for a specific purpose—if that may be accepted as another definition of "reference" use—and books read within the building for pastime. Indeed, in our circulation branches we have long since given up the attempt to record this inside use in terms of volumes consulted.

What are we doing to meet these demands for help? Those of our assistants that came from library schools have had the usual course of work with reference books, those that have gone through our own training class have had a similar instruction. This training should put them all in position to settle 90 per cent of the questions that lead to ordinary reference use. Questions that can not be answered by the desk or reading-room attendants with the reference books at hand are supposed to be passed on to the librarian-in-charge, and by her, if necessary, to headquarters.

Our two monthly publications, the "Bulletin of the New York public library," and the "Monthly list of additions" to the circulation department, record our resources on various topics and name the more important of our current accessions. Circulation department books are as a rule freely interchangeable from one branch to an-

other, reference department books are for use within the building. Both bulletins are on file at every branch. Each branch has, also, telephone connection with circulation headquarters where is kept the union catalog of the department, and with the official catalog at Astor, which records the contents of the two reference branches. This amplification of the first paragraph brings us round to the starting point. When we say that our branches are urged to pass on to Astor headquarters such reference questions as they can not answer there is little more to be said.

Some months ago we tried to learn just what it was that branch attendants wanted to know about our reference department work to help them in circulation work. At one of the regular weekly meetings of librarians-in-charge a good hour or more was spent in answering questions on this particular point. Each librarian-in-charge then held a conference with her own assistants and the results of these questions came up at the next weekly meeting. My recollection is that few if any questions had to do with methods or principles; practically all were semi-complaints that reference department books could not be sent to circulation branches, wistful wishes that the reference branches were nearer each particular circulation branch, and queries as to whether the reference branches had particular books or kinds of books. The general questions were all answered in our printed Handbook, the specific questions needed reference only to the printed catalogs or bulletins or to the union catalogs.

My own opinion is that the potential library-using public has a more or less accurate idea as to the differences between the reference and the circulation collections; this remark omits consideration of the much larger public that has not the library habit, that knows there is such an institution, but lacks time or inclination to visit it until an out-of-town caller needs attention, at which time the library takes its place with the aquarium, the Statue of Liberty, the seeing New York coach, the museum, parks, etc.

Reference readers in the circulation branches have simpler demands than at Astor or Lenox. After they have been helped to the extent of branch collections and have been sent to Astor or Lenox once or twice for supplementing these resources, they seem to make their own decisions as to the better field for the solution of future problems. Many readers prefer the circulation branches for reference work rather than Astor or Lenox because the smaller collections are nearer their homes; granting that superficial results only are wanted this preference is better for all concerned. Others choose to struggle with their problems in the local branches because they get more personal attention than in the larger buildings. From headquarters standpoint this preference is commendable, granting that equally good results are attained with the smaller collection; but it is unfortunate in its suggestion that the machinery we have provided to help the reader is more prominent than the help it furnishes. Circulation branches are preferred by other readers because they want a single, unqualified, comforting answer to their query, rather than to risk the possibility of being burdened with the material from which this answer was worked out by the encyclopaedia writer. They could get the categorical reply at the larger building, to be sure, if they but said they wanted it, but instinctively they feel the danger of obtaining too much information suggesting more thorough doubts rather than the single, satisfying assertion.

What we shall do when we move our present Astor and Lenox collections into the new central reference building is a matter that has had much consideration. We shall have there a circulating collection of 50,000 to 100,000 volumes, absolutely separate from the million volumes in the reference collection. This circulating collection will solve the insoluble by providing books that are at once interesting and attractive for the general reader and gladdening to the heart of the scholar. (I am fully aware that it is safer to make this assertion two years before the wonder

is put on view than two years afterwards.)

We hope to have here many of the books the branches now long for on the barricaded Astor and Lenox shelves. We hope to have them so cataloged and indexed that any inquirer in the thirty miles between Kingsbridge on the north and Tottenville on the south may quench his ardent thirst for information within an incredibly short time after he has voiced it at the nearest delivery desk. We hope,—but why dull anticipation by bald statement now? In this respect as in many others we hope to give better account of our trust when that final moving has taken place than circumstances, as we now explain it, allow us to do to-day. At present our young men must see visions and our old men dream dreams.

Possibly in that golden time we shall be able to exercise some central supervision over the branch reference work; to have a "general staff" or some prescient, omniscient person able at once to direct from his desk the efforts of fifty different branches to learn who wrote "Hoch der Kaiser," what is the heraldic description of the arms of Oklahoma, what the tariff is on rubber erasers consigned to Manchuria, what the annual needle output of Sheffield amounts to in feet or miles, the mean average rainfall at Pittsburgh between 1833 and 1843, when Scott's translation of Goethe's "Erlkönig" was first printed, and various other topics of equal importance. All very interesting speculation, no doubt, but remember who it was that spoke to Faust about the "Kerl der speculirt," and what the gentleman said.

The day may come, too, when we shall be able to give systematic instruction in each branch, based on the particular kinds of reference questions put by readers at that particular branch. It may be that we can shift from branch to branch such assistants as show an aptitude for this kind of work, and possibly give them a chance to help in the more difficult, more varied work in the new building. Unfortunately this instruction work can go but a certain distance. It can describe certain kinds of helps for certain kinds of questions; it can describe and define the character, advantages, limitations of reference books generically and specifically; it can lay down general rules and suggestions; but it can not formally give rules for all possible contingencies. They say the first and foremost requirement for a successful newspaper reporter is "a nose for news," this before a training in newspaper methods, before a knowledge of the "office rules" in English. A somewhat similar instinct for the contents of books, a clear headed alertness, an ability to generalize from and profit by past mistakes and successes, a readiness to turn to collateral lines when the obvious sources prove empty, these and related mental qualities are not to be taught by the methods of the schoolmen, nor do they come to those who do not diligently seek after them.

THE MAIN REFERENCE DEPARTMENT AND THE BRANCHES IN THE CLEVELAND PUBLIC LIBRARY

In discussing the relations of the main reference department and the branches in Cleveland, I shall first endeavor to point out the salient characteristics of the book collections in order to indicate along what lines the branches are most in need of help. Though I shall confine this discussion within the limits set by the subject, namely to the seven large branches, it will be understood that the statements apply in a general way to the smaller library agencies, the sub-branches, high school libraries and deposit stations.

The main reference collection now contains about 55,000 volumes and pamphlets. In addition to the usual sets of bound periodicals, society transactions, public documents, encyclopaedias and other standard reference sets, there have been placed in the collection many books which are not essentially reference books in the narrow sense of the word. Our aim has been to cover fairly well the entire field of knowledge, making the reference service independent of the circulating books which in a large system are likely to be inaccessible when most needed. This policy has been followed particularly in technology, travel, history and biography. Again, there are

the costly art histories, art biographies and beautifully illustrated books of travel. If put in general circulation these books would soon wear out, but they can be loaned under certain restrictions from the reference room and kept in good condition much longer. We are rich in plates on art, architecture, interior decoration, etc., which at some sacrifice to the plates themselves we have kept unbound in order to be able to loan them singly wherever they may be needed. As none of the branches have any considerable picture collection that in the main library serves the entire system.

The branch collections average from 15 to 20 thousand volumes, within which it has been the aim to build up in the branches small live reference collections consisting of books in frequent demand. The selection has been made by the branch librarians with the approval of the librarian and vice-librarian. The size and scope of these collections vary considerably according to the individuality of the branch librarian and the character of the branch neighborhood. Standard books of reference are, to be sure, much the same in all large libraries, yet the range of choice for a small collection from the thousands of reference books is wide. In foreign neighborhoods the reference as well as the circulating books are adapted to the nationality of the principal elements of the population.

Bound periodicals are a prominent feature, two branches having almost complete "Abridged Poole" sets. The generous size of our branch buildings has not as yet made the storage of bound magazines a problem. The library subscribes for the periodicals, and once we have them, the cost of binding seems to us more than paid for by the convenience of having them immediately available.

The fact that in Cleveland we have no large central building where we can accommodate any large number of readers has led in great degree to the spreading out of the reference work. In the busy season our combination reading and reference room is usually full to overflowing. This condition of affairs has made us reluctant to urge the centralization of the reference work. Then too, and this perhaps is the stronger reason, we have tried to bring the books directly to the point of contact with the people and this point of contact is at the branches. Though our branches are well equipped to meet their neighborhood needs, calls on the central collections are frequent. Upon the flexibility of these collections depends the efficiency of our work.

Now as to methods of making the main collections available to our branch constituencies. No book catalog of the library has been published since 1889. The "Open Shelf", our quarterly bulletin, has never been cumulated so there is no convenient index in the branches of the books in the main library. Weekly staff meetings, at which all new books both reference and circulating are discussed, aid in informing the branch librarians of the resources of the library. Branches are under the immediate supervision of the librarian and vice-librarian, so there is no central office from which details of branch work in the main library are carried out. Most of the requests for books in the main library are sent through the stations department which has charge of deliveries throughout the system. Deliveries are made to branches every day, to sub-branches and high school libraries three times a week, to school stations twice a week, to factories once a week, and to delivery stations according to demand. Special messengers are sent when need arises.

The station's assistant fills the branch orders as completely as possible from the main circulating collection, then turns over to the reference department any orders which she thinks can be filled there. If a particular book is wanted, which can be spared for a limited time, it is sent to the branch and used either in the building or loaned to the reader as the case may be.

Reference books are carefully wrapped and protected from damage in transportation. On the package we paste this label:

From Reference Department
To Hough Branch
For: James Smith
Return: 22 Je. '09
For use at (Branch)
(Home)

If it seems inadvisable to allow a book to leave the department either because it is needed there or because of its value, the order slip is returned to the branch with explanations and the branch librarian is then expected to recommend a visit to the main library. Frequently too, a reader comes to the main library and asks to have a reference book sent to his neighborhood library for a short time. This we do when the reasons seem sufficient. In some instances, branch librarians who know that the reference department only can supply certain material, apply direct, saving the time necessary for the message to come through stations.

Bound periodicals are rarely lent to branches from the main reference collection, for as has been pointed out, most of the branches as well as the main circulating department have files of the more important Poole sets. Volumes lacking in one place may be supplied from another. A list of the bound magazines in the system promotes this interchange. Debaters, club women and others who have to consult a large number of magazines, government publications, etc., usually come to the main library. Students and club women find this no hardship, as they usually have ample leisure. It is to the busy mechanic or business man that we make a particular effort to bring the material.

Thus far I have covered only those cases which demand the bringing together of the book and the reader to supply the required information. A large number of questions can be readily answered by telephone; many others, e g., a recipe or a brief biographical sketch, can be answered by a short paragraph from a reference book. In such cases the extract is typewritten and sent to the branch.

Since we have no printed catalog, a very obvious service of the main reference department is the preparation of reference lists on various topics showing the resources of the main collection. Requests for reading lists received at the branches are sent to the reference department which sends one copy of the list direct to the reader, with a statement that any circulating book on the list may be borrowed through the branch. A second copy of the list is sent to the branch.

The preparation of references for women's clubs may be considered here. During the season just over (1908-1909) more than 50 clubs sent their programs to the reference department. References were looked up and individual club members notified that the material was ready for them. The branches did similar work for the clubs in each neighborhood, thus duplicating the work of the reference room. This year we plan to do away with this double labor. The main circulating and reference departments will compile lists of the material in each collection. These lists will be combined and sent in every case to the branch or branches in whose vicinity the members of a club live. Since practically all books in the branches are also in the main library, branch librarians will merely need to check on each list the books in their own collections. They will have in addition titles of books in the main collections and will know at once whether they can procure more material on any given subject. All post card notices will be sent from the main reference department and will read:

"References on your subject (name of subject) in the club (name of club) are now ready for you in the circulating and reference departments of the main library and in the branch nearest your home. Pictures illustrating topics may be had in many cases."

The problem of placing the resources of a large central reference library within reach of widely scattered branch constituencies is often difficult to solve. Our general policy is to bring the book and the reader together wherever it seems most practicable. We lend reference books just as freely as is consistent with unimpaired service at the main library. Every case must be decided on its merits. We are still experimenting.

With these papers the first general topic on the program was completed. Discussion of the next topic was opened by Mr Samuel H. Ranck, in a paper entitled

MUNICIPAL LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE LIBRARIES.*

THE CHAIRMAN then appointed as a Nominating committee, Willard Austen, Walter B. Briggs and Marilla W. Freeman.

SECOND SESSION

(Friday, July 2, 1909, 9:30 p. m.)

The general subject of the session was "Problems arising from the size of great collections." The first paper was read by MR J. C. SCHWAB, Librarian of Yale university, on

THE USE OF THE TELAUTOGRAPH AT YALE UNIVERSITY

The telautograph is an electric device instantaneously repeating words written at one point so as to appear at any other point connected with the first by an electric wire. It was first exploited by metropolitan banks that wished to connect the public offices with the bookkeepers, often housed in the upper stories of the building, so as to insure instantaneous and errorless communication between these two departments. The writer of the message uses an electric pencil, writing the message on a pad before him, the words appearing instantaneously upon a corresponding pad upon any one of the receivers with which he makes connection.

In a large library the transmitter is installed within arm's reach of the delivery clerk who writes out the shelf number, and, if necessary, the abbreviated title of the book desired, at the same time turning the switch so as to send the message to the particular section of the stack, and at the same time ringing a bell to call to the receiver the page in charge of that particular section. The latter reads the shelf number on the receiver, procures the book, and sends it to the delivery desk by means of an electric conveyor, though the latter is not an essential part of the scheme.

The advantages of this device are the elimination of the confusion about the delivery desk in sending and receiving messages to and from the stack. Moreover, the number of pages needed is reduced, as well as the noise and confusion in their passing up and down and through the various stacks.

The stacks of large libraries almost necessarily grow in a vertical direction and the conveyance of books from and to the delivery desk involves much running up and down of stairs, an operation as wasteful of shoe leather and time as it is noisy and embarrassing.

The possibility of error in picking out the desired book in the stack is reduced, as the shelf number is uniformly indicated by a few delivery clerks trained in writing the symbols distinctly. The chief advantage of the device, however, is its elimination of noise and confusion resulting from the adoption of any other device, such as a telephone service from the delivery desk to the various sections of the stack.

The cost of such a telautograph service is approximately $20 a year for a transmitter, $30 a year for each receiver, and 10 cents a roll for the paper used. In the case of a particular library it is only necessary to figure out the desired number of receivers, the total cost of the system based on that number, and the resulting saving in the number and wages of pages.

The device could be further applied to connect the various departments of a large library where accuracy of messages and prompt replies are desired. The economy of cost, however, would not be so apparent nor so great.

MR LANE: Are not as many boys needed when the telautograph is used, and is there not some difficulty in supervising the boys when they are so scattered?

MR SCHWAB: That is a difficulty, although the boys in the stacks can be supervised from neighboring rooms. In the Yale library there are four boys on regularly. During certain hours of the day the telautograph is not used.

MR LANE: When the book asked for

*Mr Ranck's paper is printed in full in the "Library Journal," Aug. 1909, 34:345-50, and it is, therefore, omitted in this place.

is not on the shelves, is an answer returned?

MR SCHWAB: The boy answers with a buzzer, the number of rings being a code.

MR FLEISCHNER: We have tried it, but an indicator would be required in order to send the variety of answers that are necessary, and a better class of boys also.

MR SCHWAB: We are hoping for an improvement in the device, by which the paper on which the message is received can be torn off. As it is now the boy has to copy the slip.

MR ANDREWS: Two devices might be used in this connection. Instead of a buzzer, a colored light might be used to signal the answer back. The other is a time stamp, which is most useful in controlling the boys in the stack.

THE CHAIRMAN: A time stamp has been installed in the Library of Congress, and serves two purposes: It is a check on the boy, and is also useful in answering complaints of the public. If the telautograph is improved, it might be advantageously used to connect departments and other buildings. It would be better than the telephone in many cases, especially for foreign languages.

A paper followed, by MR C. W. ANDREWS of the John Crerar library, on

PROBLEMS ARISING FROM THE SIZE OF CARD CATALOGS

I find myself in the position of the Irishman accused of stealing a kettle. You may remember that he answered first that he did not steal it, but only borrowed it; second, that he had returned it; third, that he never had it; fourth, that it was a dipper and not a kettle; fifth, that it was cracked when he got it; sixth, that the complainant never had a kettle. So when I promised Mr Bishop to speak at this meeting of the problems arising from the increasing size of our card catalogs, I warned him that I was not sure of the importance and perhaps not of the existence of the problems. I had not then seen the very noticeable absorption of space in the reading room of the Library of Congress by its card catalog, or I should better have understood his anxiety.

The first question, therefore, is whether such absorption is necessary. I do not recollect any discussion or determination of the proper relation of space for catalogs to that required for the other activities of a reference library, and perhaps it *is* time for us to consider the matter.

There are two proportions to be considered. One, that of the cards to the books, and the other that of the space for consultation to that for reading.

For the first proportion that prevailing in the John Crerar library may be taken as almost, if not quite, an extreme. This catalog is fuller than that of any other large library, partly because of its unusual combination of alphabetic and classed subject arrangements, partly because it contains almost no duplicates, and partly because the minute subdivision of its classed subject catalog requires a large proportion of added entries. It may fairly be assumed, therefore, that its use of five cards to a title for its public card catalogs, if not an absolute maximum, at least is a proportion so far above the average as to represent the problem fairly. On the other hand, it is possible that its proportion of one title to every two volumes may not be quite up to the average, because of the large number of long sets of periodicals; but against this must be set the unusual absence of duplicates. Taking this proportion, provision must be made for two and one-half cards per volume,—this is considerably larger than that indicated by Mr Hanson for the Library of Congress. Put these in trays at 800 to the tray, arrange in the typical Library Bureau cases, and one linear foot of wall space will accommodate 2 tiers, 24 trays, 27,200 cards; and a typical library of 1,000,000 volumes will require 92½ linear feet of catalog cases or 46 feet of a double row. Allow 36 inches for the two cases and 36 inches for the aisle between them, and there would be required 276 square feet of floor space. Storage for books in a close stack arrangement is at the John Crerar library 25 volumes to the square foot, and according

to the figures generally assumed for a public library, not over 40. Taking the former figure, 1,000,000 volumes would require 40,000 square feet. Assume that the catalog room is the height of two tiers of stack and the floor space required to store the cards is to that required to store the books as 552 to 40,000, or 1.34%.

Mr Green, the Superintendent of the Library of Congress, says that a building which will shelve 100,000,000 volumes and yet leave plenty of room for readers and administration, can be built on a city block. I feel certain that he has not calculated so closely but that he can spare 1.34% of his stack space for the catalog. So far as storage is concerned the kettle is certainly not much more than a dipper.

The use of the catalog is, however, a somewhat different matter. 30 square feet per reader is an ample but not luxurious provision for the reading room. It is much more than is necessary for those consulting the catalog. The John Crerar library provides a set stool and 3 square feet of table for each person, or with the aisles a total of 10 square feet. No figures have been found for the proportion of time spent in consulting the catalog to that spent in reading. It is the impression of the reference librarian, who has given the subject some consideration, that the average time spent at the catalog by all readers, including those who do not use it at all, will be somewhat more than five minutes. Our time record shows that the average time spent in reading is one hour. That makes the catalog time one-tenth the reading time, and, as the space required for each person is one-third, it follows that an allowance of one-thirtieth of the reading-room floor should be sufficient for the use of the catalog. This does not seem an extravagant proportion, nor one which calls for drastic remedies.

Having thus, as I hope, succeeded in convincing the jury that the prisoner at the bar is guilty at the worst of petty larceny, and that the sentence should be to the reform school rather than to the block, let me drop the role of counsel for the defense and call attention to a very serious drawback of large card catalogs and propose a remedy which will, at the same time, meet the physical difficulties so far considered.

Over and over again the reference librarian of the John Crerar library has asked for changes in our classification, mostly in the way of minuter subdivisions, in order to prevent the average reader from having to consult 100 titles, 10 of which he is interested in, at the most, and of which he may use, perhaps, one or two. From my own experience I can appreciate the desirability of such loss of time. In a card catalog, such as that of the John Crerar library, subdivision is usually an available and a fairly efficient remedy, especially as the chronological sub-arrangement avoids one of the greatest difficulties, the confusion of editions. Yet it has seemed to me that perhaps the proper remedy might be a more radical one, and if the catalog were an alphabetic catalog, I should be almost certain. The remedy I have in mind is the establishment of two public subject catalogs, one selected, and one comprehensive and complete.

The basic idea is the same as leads large libraries to the establishment of reading room collections of books. Speaking generally nine-tenths of the readers, even in a reference library, consult the subject catalog for the best, the most recent, or the most convenient work on a subject. They are not concerned with all the rest of the literature on that subject. So far as is possible their needs are met in the selection of books for the open shelf, but no large reference library with which I am acquainted has space enough on its open shelves for all the books that would have to be put there to meet these needs.

Such a selected reading-room catalog as is suggested would contain titles for all the reading-room books, for those which should be shelved there and for many others besides. Its scope would vary greatly in individual libraries, and its value would increase with the growth of a library, and perhaps much faster. I have made no experiments to determine how large such a selected subject catalog would be formed from our present one, but I should guess it to be about one-fifth; and this propor-

tion would steadily decrease as the library grew. It is not supposed that the cost would be a large factor. It is assumed that the use of printed cards would make the cost of the cards themselves insignificant. The largest item would be the time spent in selection. The cases and the time spent in arrangement would also be extra, but the space occupied would probably be more than counterbalanced by a more economical storage of the main catalogs. These could then be arranged in tiers of the same height as the stack. Indeed, such an arrangement, with an attendant to hand to readers the particular tray desired, as current periodicals are not infrequently treated, might be very useful even if only one catalog were provided. It would economize the time of the readers as well as the space, for such an attendant would translate into the usages of his particular catalog the manifold variants, synonyms, etc., under which readers think of subjects.

If the tendency, noted by the Chairman and discussed at the Atlantic City meeting, should become general, of sending school children into the world (and into the libraries) without a knowledge of the conventional order of the letters of the alphabet, some such assistance would become necessary on that ground alone.

Other suggestions have been made at various times, which would meet one or another of the chief objections to large card catalogs. Mr Fletcher would rely on bibliographies and suppress our subject catalogs; Mr Rudolf would replace these with condensed entries and a very economical mode of exhibition; Mr Lane and others, including myself, at one time or another have planned the issue of printed bulletins and the withdrawal from the card catalogs of all titles printed in them; Mr Hanson has indicated a solution the reverse of mine in the formation of a supplementary catalog for the books least used.

Looking back on the development of the last twenty years, it seems to me that the printed card and the handy tray have solved the physical difficulties of cost and space, and that the great difficulties remaining are the mental ones caused by the large number of subjects, and the large number of entries under each subject. These difficulties, negligible for a library of 100,000 volumes are important for one of 1,000,000 and will be vital for one of 10,000,000. I have indicated remedies which may be worth trying or at least worth discussing.

DR RICHARDSON: Everyone must have noticed that readers are annoyed not only by having to look over so many items in a catalog, but by the difference in importance of those items, including analytic and periodical references, etc. One plan would be to keep in a separate catalog analytic references and entries for older books, for instance before 1800. Another way would be to have printed bibliographies to include all the analytics, and omit these from the card catalog. Another way to reduce the number of items in the case of different editions is by a mere reference in the subject catalog to the author catalog for a list of the different editions.

MR LANE: I have inquired of graduate students and professors about the use of the subject catalog, and it is disappointing to hear their unfavorable criticism. Harvard has a good subject catalog, but evidently not as good as it should be. I am favorably impressed by Mr Andrews's suggestion to help the public use the card catalog—that it should be kept behind bars and the right tray be handed out to applicants, thus insuring that everyone should receive help in its use.

MR LEE: I have had such experience in using a public library. Suppose that cooperatively or otherwise the government or other central body should issue a catalog in loose leaf form.

MR ANDREWS: Mr Lane and I have long advocated a loose leaf form for a subject catalog, but cards are best for an author catalog. That would be an interesting work for the American Library Association.

MR FLEISCHNER: How would you eliminate? You could not merely omit the earlier and keep the later books. Take Alaska, for instance; the latest book on it is no good.

MR LANE: Would not a dozen titles on Alaska satisfy the average person?

MR FLEISCHNER: Not in my experience. We have reduced our catalog by taking out one whole subject, music, and putting it in our music room. I do not see how any other sort of reduction could well be made.

MR GAY: In a medium-sized library do not the public think the catalog an awful thing? We need a catalog skimmer, and it would be a good position for a special assistant.

The next topic, "Principles governing the selection of a reference collection," was presented from two points of view, the first by MR WILLARD AUSTEN, of Cornell university library.

PRINCIPLES GOVERNING THE SELECTION OF A REFERENCE COLLECTION IN A UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

The law of supply and demand is operative in the world of books in much the same way as in the world of commerce, and whereas in earlier days the supply followed, a little tardily perhaps, after the demand, in these days the commercial plan of stimulating the demand by various methods is not unknown in bibliographical fields.

One of the most effective commercial methods of stimulating demand is the attractive display of goods, and librarians have found the same principle operative when applied to books. This fact has probably been a strong factor in the development of open-shelf libraries, although there are other reasons that quite justify the pulling down of the barriers. Perhaps the most apparent reason for open shelves with many persons is the ease with which books can be got when direct access is allowed, and the consequent saving of time and labor. No doubt this is also the most active principle in creating a reference library that is made up of books so frequently wanted for consultation that the usual process of getting them by means of the catalog would be well nigh intolerable in American libraries.

The first principle of selection for a reference collection in any library is undoubtedly based upon the question as to what books are so frequently wanted that they should be placed on open shelves for ready reference. Clearly this is an indeterminate lot that may range all the way from the usual dictionaries and cyclopedias to a large library. In the make up of such a collection beyond the cyclopedic materials, the needs of the users, varying with different localities, must be a determining factor. The demands of a university community, for example, being different from those of a manufacturing community, or a metropolitan district.

In a college and university community it is possible to distinguish, on broad lines, between two different kinds of work going on simultaneously, viz., reference work and research work, ordinarily thought to be quite the same. Much they undoubtedly have in common, but viewed from the point of materials wanted, they differ in many ways. A person doing research work must, of course, be constantly making use of the usual reference works, but the reference worker may never have need of much of the material indispensable to the research worker.

For research work of a serious nature one must have access to all sources, old and modern. He may need the rarest books in the library that can be used only under supervision or he may need the last World's almanac. He may need a book that has not been wanted for the last ten years and may not be used again within the next ten years, or he may have occasion to consult a work long since discredited or positively erroneous. Not infrequently some obscure dissertation is the only thing that will serve his need. Clearly, then, all his materials are not in the class of open-shelf reference books. Nothing short of the resources of the whole library will suffice in many cases.

The readers who make most use of a reference collection are those who want the latest facts about any particular subject summarized in the most convenient form. For this particular purpose they need generally the latest authoritative work. Oftentimes such works are at the

same time original sources,—the latest annual report on some subject or the latest statistical compilation—and as such are also of prime importance to the research worker. They are the tangents of these two classes of workers.

There is a third group of users whose needs are just as real, though not thought as important, that must be taken into consideration in every college community, because the materials it requires overlap or dovetail into, as it were, the materials needed by the other groups. It consists of the general readers for cultural purposes. They are not looking for facts primarily, but they require many books that are filled with facts. Their stimulus may come in the form of collateral reading for college work or from a personal interest in some subject.

With these three classes of readers, and they practically include all the constituency of a college or university community, we may proceed to make up the open-shelf library for all users, which may be called a reference library for convenience, but it has a wider field of usefulness than the name connotes. The old theory that a reference library should comprise only standard dictionaries, cyclopedias, almanacs and a few other books similar in character, is no longer adequate to the needs. Nor does it suffice to add to this material sets of periodicals, which many libraries do, because reference work leads one into this material extensively. There is still another class of books that is constantly needed for reference work, that may at times be needed for research work, and is the main supply of the general reader. This is the great group of monographic literature, that which remains after cyclopedic and periodical literature have been counted out. Not all of such literature has a place among reference books, but the standard works of this class are indispensable there, and no reference work of a high grade can be done without them.

The three great groups, then, that must enter into the composition of a reference library are: the cyclopedias, the periodicals, and the monographic literature. The worth of such a collection, as is the case with the make-up of a general cyclopedia, lies largely in the proportion of materials included. As an otherwise good cyclopedia may be seriously discredited by the lack of a proper balance of its materials, so the value of a reference collection may be seriously impaired by the inclusion of too much of one class to the exclusion of materials of another. Many periodicals will increase the number of references one is able to get at easily, but this facility may be purchased at the cost of other and more important needs. This nice adjustment, when the space available or the funds, are limited, is the test of efficiency. And this adjusting process is not a matter that can be done once for all but is a continuous process, ever changing with the growth of literature.

As a broad general working plan, a reference library may be laid down on these lines:

1. General bibliographies, cyclopedias (including biographical, statistical and geographical cyclopedias), dictionaries, yearbooks, and other cyclopedic materials, too general for subject classification.

2. Periodical literature of such a general character as experience has shown to include many references, current in literature.

3. Standard monographic works covering all branches of knowledge, classed by subjects.

The first two groups are pretty clearly defined at any one time in their range and extent. In the third group lies the possibility of indefinite extension. Into this group may be pressed the whole of a library, barring rare, out of date and unfit books. But this would result in open shelves for practically the whole library, which, of course, is not expedient nor desirable for a university library, or perhaps for any library larger than 100,000 volumes exclusive of duplicates. The make-up of such a reference collection is rather that of a selected library. In addition to the *general* cyclopedic reference works, the several special subject groups include the bibliographies, dictionaries, cyclopedias, annual reports, yearbooks, etc., of

these special subjects. And in addition to these, many of which change frequently, are the constantly appearing monographs, historic and descriptive, of interest to the general reader, essential to the best reference work, and less necessary to the research worker. A considerable number of the best works on every subject, in fact it is not too much to say that all the latest authoritative work on a subject, may well be kept on the open reference shelves, one work supplying the need when another is out or temporarily in use. When kept in the stack, reference work constantly calls these books into the reading room. Why not keep them there?

The objection may be made that such a disposition of new and standard material interferes with the need of these books for home use. This would be true if the practice of keeping in the library at all times all books placed on the shelves of an open reference and reading room were adhered to. Such a practice involves much duplication, which does not wholly relieve the situation, when more than one copy is needed for out-of-the-library use, and none are really needed in the library. One copy of many works, in fact the great majority of books, is sufficient to serve all the need that ever will be felt, providing no hard and fast rule be made to prevent shifting from one place to another as the need demands.

The feeling that the integrity of a reference collection should be maintained at all cost; that a reader accustomed to find a certain book on a certain shelf should not be disappointed, is an attractive theory, perhaps, but without good foundation in actual practice. Any reference library that is kept up to date must be frequently changed; old editions must give way to new, old works be replaced by new and better ones, the fresher the material the better. Again, the book wanted may be in use by another within the library for so long a time as to effectually prevent its use by one who thinks his need brooks no delay. These and other legitimate causes for the absence of books from their accustomed places violate the reader's expectation quite as much as when absent for home use. To be sure standard dictionaries, cyclopedias and other purely reference materials should always remain in the library because of their frequent use, until replaced by later works, but the monographic literature wanted for reading as well as for reference can be shifted from the place where it is less needed to the place where the need is more apparent without other results than the maximum efficiency and the minimum inconvenience.

For purposes of reference, often any one of a dozen books on a given subject will answer the need equally well, and the whole dozen are never absent at any one time. Books of such a character as experience has shown to be too frequently wanted to be allowed out of the library for more than temporary use can be plainly marked to distinguish them from those that may go out for a longer time.

This method allows all standard materials on a subject to be logically classified, and avoids separating books in the same class on the purely artificial lines of circulating and non-circulating as is commonly done to create a reference library, as distinguished from a circulating collection. The educational value of keeping together all open-shelf books of the same class more than outweighs the possible difficulty some readers might find in distinguishing between books that may circulate and those that may not, when standing side by side.

After all, the library that must provide for the diversified needs of a reading community cannot determine in advance, when placing books on the open reference shelves, whether a particular book will be so constantly needed as to call for restriction. Only experience with individual books can determine, in many cases, the freedom of use allowed in other places than the one to which it is assigned. All the theory that this book is for reference and that one for reading may be of no use when experience enters into the case.

To summarize: Place all books wanted for reference in one logical, orderly group on shelves open to all classes of users. From these books allow the withdrawal of those needed for home reading, seminary and laboratory research, in all cases where

experience has not shown that the greatest service to the greatest number requires the books to be kept in the library. In this way is attained the maximum efficiency at the least cost.

This was followed by a paper by MR W. DAWSON JOHNSTON, Assistant librarian of the Brooklyn public library, on

PRINCIPLES GOVERNING THE SELECTION OF A REFERENCE COLLECTION FOR A GREAT PUBLIC LIBRARY

It is a commonplace of library science that the character of the reference collection of a library should depend upon the character of the library, its collections, organizations, and use. It requires reiteration, however, because of the danger, in the division of library service by departments, of developing one department at the expense of another, and also because of the danger with A. L. A. guides and the like useful tools, of moulding one collection after the pattern of another.

The collections of a national library must differ from those of a state or municipal or university library, and those of a general library must differ from those of a special one. The existence of special departments or reading rooms like those devoted to art or statistics, and even the condition of the records of the library and of its several departments, must affect the selection of the reference collections. The character of the clientele of a library is, of course, a fundamental consideration throughout, and one that must lead to some amiable differences as to what the reference collection should comprehend.

In so far, however, as our conditions and our functions are similar we may well be influenced in the selection of our reference collections by certain general considerations. In the first place, we must be influenced by the scope and size of the collections in the library and their accessibility to the public. One is tempted to say that the size of the reference collection should ordinarily be in a given ratio to the size of the collections of the library as a whole. But library conditions are so far from normal that I have been baffled in every effort to determine this ratio. Again, with regard to accessibility of the general collections to the public, we can only observe that open shelves will not make a reference collection unnecessary; they will, however, modify the character of the reference collection, and may make it unnecessary to place any but ready reference works in the reading room.

To pass on to a further consideration, if our reference collections have been divided, if there are departments or reading rooms especially devoted to periodicals, prints, maps, music, documents, local literature, book treasures, standard books, etc., we should devote relatively much more attention to these classes of literature than we should otherwise, partly because the special collections could be better displayed in separate quarters, partly because they could be handled more advantageously by the specialist in charge of them, and partly, too, because a different class of readers would have access to them. The scope of these special reference collections is, however, a subject for separate consideration. It is sufficient in this place to observe that their existence must modify somewhat the character of the collection as a whole, as well as the character of the collection which is left in the main reading room.

Another administrative consideration in the selection of the main reference collection is the necessity of temporary reservation of special collections. One problem in connection with them is that of their relation to the special exhibits of the issue department. Where reservation is required by a definite body of readers there need be no doubt as to its desirability, but in cases where the subject is one of general though temporary interest it may seem better to exhibit the books in the issue department rather than reserve them in the reference department. We may, for example, reserve a collection of books for use in the study of Shakespeare or a collection of books suitable for Christmas presents, while a collection of books on

the Boer War would be better exhibited with a view to facilitating their circulation.

Still another matter to be considered from the administrative point of view is the condition of the catalog. An inadequate subject catalog will make a good collection of bibliographies desirable. Classified bibliographies form useful supplements to a dictionary catalog, and bibliographies in dictionary form, or supplemented by an index, constitute valuable supplements to a classed catalog.

These various administrative considerations as to the relation of the reference collections to the size of the library, open shelves, special reading rooms, temporary reservations, and the condition of the catalog are of fundamental importance in determining their general scope. In defining, however, the scope of the collection of "ready reference" books, the essential part of the reference collections, one must be guided mainly by the character of the books themselves, the space available for their accommodation, and the cost of installing the collection and keeping it up to date.

The number of necessary reference books is not large, and Emil Reich promises that it will never be large, that, indeed, it will become less. I am inclined to the contrary opinion, but, however that may be, it is interesting to note that the British Museum has in its reading-room some 60,000 volumes; the New York public library plans for about 25,000 to 30,000 volumes; the Boston public library has about 8,500 volumes. All of these collections, however, include, in addition to works of ready reference, standard works and manuals. Miss Kroeger's "Guide to reference books" comprehends about 6,000 volumes and its annual supplements about 50 volumes each, not including annuals or new editions. This increase of nearly 1% a year does not appear formidable, and may conceivably grow less with an improved organization of the book industry. I do not anticipate, however, that the number of reference books proper will ever present any serious problem. The cost of compilation and publication and the limited demand for such works must always prevent their rapid multiplication.

The question of shelving will not, therefore, under normal conditions present any great difficulties. The new buildings of large public libraries like Paterson, Grand Rapids, Providence, and Atlanta, described by Mr Hill in the statistical tables published in the Report of the Manchester (Eng.) libraries committee in 1908, have reference rooms with space for about 1,300 feet of shelving on an average, that is room for perhaps 10,000 volumes. This should be ample space for all the necessary ready reference collections of a library. The crowding of the space would indicate that some material was there which should be removed to the stacks, or that special reading rooms were needed for the accommodation of certain sections of the collection.

On the other hand, the question of the cost of this class of books is a most serious one. Not only is the original cost of a work of this class considerable, but the life of a reference book is short, and new editions and periodical and annual supplements are many. The British Museum has found it desirable to issue a new edition of its list of books in the reading room once in 15 years, the John Crerar library once in 9 years, the University of Leipsic once in 5 years.

The rapid change in this class of literature may be shown also by a comparison of the lists of reference books published by Dr Spofford in 1876, Mr Wheatley in 1886, and Miss Kroeger in 1908. Under the heading "Chemistry," for example, only 2 of the 7 titles mentioned by Dr Spofford are to be found in the list prepared by Mr Wheatley 10 years later, and only one of them, and that in a new edition, in Miss Kroeger's list. Indeed, about 97% of the books in the last list have been published since 1876, the date of Mr Spofford's list.

Another important consideration in estimating the cost of the reference collection is the large proportion of editions and annuals. Of those in Miss Kroeger's list about 33% are new editions, and 15% annuals.

The cost of the 100 reference books

selected for small libraries by Miss Kroeger is $1474.65, that is about $5 a volume. The cost of the entire collection would therefore not exceed $30,000 and the cost of annual additions, perhaps not more than $5,000. The largest libraries of the country, counting all except the Library of Congress, having over 300,000 volumes, expend for books and periodicals an average sum of $46,077. These libraries, by an annual expenditure of 10% of their book fund for works of reference, can secure practically everything that should be added to their reference collections. But the average annual expenditure for all libraries having over 5,000 volumes is only $1,922. Obviously, these libraries must devote much more than 10% of their book fund to reference books, and even then restrict their purchases to the more useful general works, and particularly to those in compendious form.

How are libraries, even the larger ones, to meet this problem of cost? How are they to select the necessary dictionaries, encyclopedic and other, relating to every subject and called by every name? It is difficult to say, but a somewhat categorical indication of the relative importance of the various classes of reference books may be attempted: Reference books for the general reader should be secured first and afterwards those for specialists, or, perhaps I should say rather, those for special classes of readers. Works relating to matters of local interest and written in the English language should come first, and then works relating to foreign matters and written in foreign languages. Files of bound magazines will, in a measure, take the place of annuals, but the latter also are desirable. Duplicates of many of the works in the reading room should be placed in the stacks. Many undersized books will be bought for the reference collection, necessarily, but kept as "desk reserves."

All libraries will supplement the book collections in their reference departments by newspaper clippings selected simply with a view to supplying information not otherwise easily accessible. These should be destroyed as soon as their usefulness is over. They will also supplement the bibliographic information contained in their own catalogs by making accessible in the reference collections the more important subject bibliographies, and the more important library catalogs even if there are already copies of these in other departments of the library. Library catalogs like that of the Boston public library, the Shakespeare collection and the Columbia university list of books on education are especially desirable. They have all the value of bibliographies, and in addition, they show what volumes may be secured in other libraries or borrowed from them.

Altogether our libraries will in the future, I am certain, pursue an increasingly liberal policy regarding their reference collections. They must do so if they are to become generous patrons of learning, or even useful bureaus of information.

A paper was then read by MR WILLIAM C. LANE, of the Harvard university library, on

A CENTRAL BUREAU OF INFORMATION AND LENDING COLLECTION FOR UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

The subject was presented by the Librarian of Harvard university in an address at Oberlin college, June 23, 1908, on "Co-operation among college libraries." (See the "Library Journal," November 1908, 33: 429-438, and the "Oberlin Alumni Magazine," December 1908, 5:92-110.) Reprints of the "Library Journal" article were in the hands of the members of the Conference of New England librarians which met at Bowdoin college, November 27, 1908. The subject was discussed at this meeting, and was referred to a committee consisting of the librarians of Harvard university, Yale university, Princeton university, Clark university, and Mt Holyoke college.

The Committee met in Cambridge, January 22, 1909, and presents the following statement:

The Committee gladly recognizes the valuable work which has been already

done, or is now in progress, intended to disseminate information in regard to the contents of American libraries (such as Bolton's "Catalogue of scientific and technical periodicals," 1897, the various union lists of periodicals accessible in the library centers, the recent report of a committee of the American historical association on materials for European history in American libraries, the "Notes on special collections in American libraries," published by the Harvard library in 1892, the report on special collections now in progress at the hands of the Bureau of education, and other similar undertakings). It also notes, with satisfaction, the general willingness of libraries to make their treasures widely available by inter-library loans, and it would draw special attention to the service rendered by the Library of Congress in gathering great accumulations of literary material in Washington and in lending freely to other libraries. But it believes that an institution organized specifically for the ends stated (the systematic accumulation and dissemination of information and the lending of books), with the object of unifying and supplementing the work of existing agencies, would, if adequately endowed, perform a highly useful service and would contribute to economy in administration and in the purchase of books. It would fill a place that existing agencies are unable to take.

The proposed institution would be (A) a bureau of information, and (B) a central lending library.

A. As a bureau of information:

1. Object: To collect information in regard to the contents of American libraries and the conditions under which books are or can be lent; to digest this information and to render it easily accessible; to disseminate it so far as practicable in printed form.

To persuade libraries to depend on each other's resources more than at present and to encourage them, so far as practicable, to acquire new material instead of duplicating what already exists elsewhere.

To make the resources of the smaller libraries more generally available than they have been hitherto, by directing applications for loans to these libraries whenever such applications would be successful, in this way relieving in some degree the pressure on the larger libraries.

2. Character of the information to be gathered, with respect to each library:

a. Titles of individual important books or sets of books, recorded with precision as to imprint, edition, etc.

b. Notes in regard to the special subjects in which each library is strongest, or for collecting which, it has special funds or special opportunities.

c. Facts in regard to the conditions under which the library is able to lend, and as to what kind of applications are welcome.

3. Souces from which the desired information may be drawn:

a. Printed catalog cards issued by various libraries, e. g., Library of Congress, John Crerar library, Boston public library, Harvard college library, etc. These should be collected and (with some exceptions) digested into one great catalog.

b. Printed library catalogs in book form, e. g., Peabody Institute, Baltimore; Boston Athenæum; Astor library, New York; Carnegie library, Pittsburgh; Surgeon General's library, Washington, and many others.

c. Bulletins and reports of libraries from which abstracts may be made or clippings may be cut and mounted.

d. General published accounts of library resources, union lists, and special bibliographies, which indicate where the books listed may be found.

e. Special reports furnished by libraries on request.

f. Reports and records from agents of the bureau who should make personal visits to the principal libraries. Probably more useful and pertinent information can be collected in this way than by any other means.

4. Form in which the information collected will be preserved:

a. A consolidated card catalog arranged by authors.

b. Special reports filed on standard sheets or in folders of the same size and arranged by subject.

c. Printed catalogs and special lists.

5. Equipment, building, etc.:

A simple, well-lighted, low building, with the best modern office appliances, including catalog and file cases on the unit system, capable of being indefinitely expanded.

6. Staff and cost of maintenance:

A director, salary $2,000 to $3,000; two assistants (competent bibliographers) and two or three others for clerical work, typewriting, filing cards, mounting and arranging papers, etc. It is impossible to tell, before the work is more definitely organized, just how much would be required. For the preliminary and preparatory work, extra assistance could doubtless be used to advantage. Later, one or more of the more capable assistants could be employed as special agents to visit libraries.

For salaries, say	$8,000
For printing	1,500
For running expenses (heat, light, etc.)	2,500
	$12,000

Much unnecessary expense will be saved if the bureau be established in close connection with some large library. More efficient service will likewise be given.

B. As a central lending library:

1. Need. The smaller college libraries, with a limited amount of money to spend for books, cannot possibly buy many of the more important works—society transactions, collections of documents and sources, single expensive publications, etc. —which are sure to be essential to scholarly investigations. It would be poor economy to buy them all, if they could, since these works are likely to be wanted but seldom even in the largest libraries. The present system of inter-library loans often breaks down because the library from which a loan is asked either has not the book asked for or cannot lend without injury to the rights of readers on the spot. The first difficulty can never be entirely overcome, but a central library might wisely do something toward acquiring sets not to be found elsewhere. The second difficulty might be frequently avoided by means of a central lending collection built up on a well considered plan based on the experience of the larger libraries.

2. Scope. What should the library attempt to collect?

a. In general, books referred to frequently and individually by bibliographies and by current guides to the literature of special subjects.

b. In particular, periodicals and society publications; facsimiles of manuscripts and of early printed books; large sets—collected works, collections of documents, editions of mediæval and other early writers; first editions of literary works, especially such as are of value in establishing a correct text; expensive volumes; *not* collections of books and pamphlets which can only be used to advantage *en masse.*

It should be noticed that most of the classes of books recommended are such as can be ordered, cataloged, shelved, and administered at a minimum expense as compared with the value of the books.

3. Sources from which books may be obtained:

a. By purchase, altogether the best and most reliable source. From $5,000 a year up could be spent to advantage.

b. By gifts from societies and governments.

c. By gifts from libraries or individuals. Advantage should be taken of this source so far as possible, and some libraries may be content to turn over valuable, but bulky, sets to the central library in order to be relieved of them, but great care should be taken not to allow the shelves to become cumbered in this way with useless accumulations.

A central depository maintained by cooperation for the storage of little used books is a different and distinct scheme which a group of neighboring libraries may some time find it for their interest to adopt, and it is conceivable that it might be combined with the scheme now under discussion, but it demands separate, careful discussion and should not be allowed to become a part of the present plan unadvisedly.

4. Staff. No large addition to the staff of the bureau of information would be required, unless purchase on a very large scale were attempted. One competent cataloger, with one assistant for the more mechanical and clerical parts of the work, with additional service of janitor grade for shipping, etc., might perhaps suffice.

5. Buildings. A simple building on compact storage plan, built on the unit system and capable of ultimate great expansion, with facilities for receiving and shipping books. It should be well lighted, but need not be elaborately heated, being intended solely for storage and not for study.

6. Endowment and income. A substantial sum, say $50,000, would be desirable for initial purchases, with an annual income of say $10,000 for bookbuying. Additional service, $2,000, and other expenses, $1,000, would be a conservative estimate. Combining these figures with those given under A 6 above, we get for the annual cost of the whole institution:

Books	$10,000
Salaries	10,000
Printing	1,500
Running expenses	3,500
	$25,000

C. Source of support:

1. By subscriptions from co-operating libraries. We see no reason to think that any adequate support could be obtained by this means. A system of fees to be collected of borrowers would also be ineffectual.

2. Adoption by some existing institution as a recognized department of its work. There would be a marked economy in this form of organization, but we know of no institution that has the means to devote to the work. It is possible that an endowment could more easily be secured if the bureau and library were to be established on this basis. All considerations, however, point to this source of support as the only practicable one, namely,

3. Endowment. An invested fund in the hands of trustees or committed to the care of some educational institution seems to be the only secure basis for the activities outlined above.

D. Form of organization:

1. As a special department of some existing university or reference library, with a distinct endowment, but conducted by the library as an extension of work already begun. The work undertaken would gain in effectiveness by having the resources of the larger library close at hand and under the same control; the library with which it was connected would profit by having more convenient use of the records and collections of the lending bureau.

2. As a separate institution governed by a committee of librarians and professors representing different colleges and different departments of study, and administered by a director appointed by the committee. It should, if possible, in order to secure some of the advantages mentioned above, be affiliated with a large library. The cordial co-operation and moral support of many colleges might perhaps be better secured in this way than by the form suggested under 1.

3. As a department of the Library of Congress.

4. As a bureau of the Smithsonian Institution, since the express object of this Institution is the "increase and diffusion of knowledge among men."

5. As a function of the headquarters office of the American Library Association.

In the opinion of the Committee, either the first or second form of organization seems, on the whole, to promise the greatest security and efficiency.

An expression of opinion in regard to the various points noted above is desired by the Committee that they may be enabled, if the plan meets with general approval, to outline its scope wisely and to make an effective statement of its advantages.

MR HASTINGS: I should like to ask about the publication of the Bureau of education referred to by Mr Lane.

MR JOHNSTON: The publication of the Bulletin giving a report on special col-

lections has been unavoidably delayed. Much more information has yet to be collected from libraries and institutions.

THE CHAIRMAN: Reference has been made to the union catalog of printed cards issued by various libraries, which is being filed in the Library of Congress. Will Mr Hastings tell us when this will be finished?

MR HASTINGS: We hope it will be completed by December, so we shall have a union card catalog in one alphabet of the Boston public, John Crerar, Harvard university and New York public libraries.

MR LANE: Is there any possibility of giving that still wider scope?

MR HASTINGS: Not without manuscript copying—except Pittsburgh.

MR RICHARDSON: Would the Library of Congress welcome typewritten cards?

MR HASTINGS: Yes.

MR HANSON: It should be said that the union catalog also includes the departmental libraries. With regard to Mr Lane's outlined plan, the most difficult part would be to make the large collection of books. The bureau of information could be more easily operated. I spent a day in the office of the Gesammtkatalog in Berlin. There the union catalog of German university libraries is finished to F or G, and with three or four assistants good work was done. In many libraries which I visited I heard the work of the Gesammtkatalog mentioned as a great help to them.

MR KOOPMAN: Would the Library of Congress be prepared to do any such bureau of information work in connection with the union catalog?

THE CHAIRMAN: While not prepared to commit the Librarian of Congress to any line of action, I may say that such requests as come in now are always answered if possible, and when a book is asked for which we do not have, we try if possible to say in our answer where it may be found.

MR RANCK: What proportion of the books represented by these cards are found in one library only?

MR JOHNSTON: In developing the catalog in the Bureau of education, we found a considerable number of duplicates, 33% of which, for instance, could be found in the Library of Congress, and 22% in the John Crerar library.

MR AUSTEN: Is it the plan to indicate on these cards all the libraries containing the books?

MR HASTINGS: Yes, we file all the cards, one copy for each library.

THE CHAIRMAN: I will call for a report from the Committee on nominations.

MR AUSTEN, for the Committee, made the following nominations: For Chairman, Mr W. Dawson Johnston; for Secretary, Miss Beatrice Winser. They were unanimously elected.

MR LANE: In behalf of my Committee I want to say that we should be glad to have it enlarged by the addition of members from this body in order that it may be more representative.

MR RICHARDSON offered the following resolution:

Resolved, that the College and Reference section recommend to the American Library Association that the Committee, appointed by the New England association of college librarians to consider and report on the question of establishing a central bureau of information and a lending library for colleges and universities, be made a Committee of the American Library Association.

The resolution was adopted.

Adjourned.

TRUSTEES' SECTION

A meeting of the Trustees' Section was held at Bretton Woods, July 1, 2:30 p. m., Mr W. T. Porter, of Cincinnati, in the chair. In the absence of the Secretary, Frank E. Woodward was chosen secretary pro tem.

The following were present: Messrs. W. T. Porter, Cincinnati; David A. Boody,

Brooklyn; Joseph E. Beals, Middleboro, (Mass); Deloraine P. Corey, Malden; Frank E. Woodward, Malden; R. R. Bowker, New York city; N. D. C. Hodges, Cincinnati, and Mrs Elizabeth C. Earl, Connersville, (Ind).

Hon. David A. Boody, of Brooklyn, gave an interesting account of the way in which the work of the library board was conducted. This was supplemented by remarks of R. R. Bowker, a member of the same board.

Mr N. D. C. Hodges gave a description of the manner in which the work for the blind was undertaken and extended in Cincinnati.

On motion, the Chairman, David A. Boody, and Deloraine P. Corey were appointed a committee to prepare and issue an address to the Trustees before the next conference. On motion, it was voted to continue the present officers during the ensuing year, viz., W. T. Porter, Cincinnati, Chairman; T. L. Montgomery, Secretary.

CATALOG SECTION

FIRST SESSION

(Thursday, July 1, 1909, 2:30 p. m.)

MISS LAURA SMITH, Chairman of the Section, presiding.

MR J. C. M. HANSON, Chief of the Catalog division of the Library of Congress, presented the following paper on

THE SUBJECT CATALOGS OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

1. Prior to the reorganization of 1897 Most American libraries are familiar with a subject catalog published by the Library of Congress in 1869 in two large octavo volumes. The following statement from the preface gives an idea of its plan:

"The purpose of this catalogue is to afford the readiest available key to the books upon every subject which the Library of Congress embraces. It is not its purpose to furnish a bibliographical system, nor to add another to the numerous existing attempts toward the classification of human knowledge. In any such classification any arrangement except the alphabetical one must, from the nature of the case, be purely arbitrary. While every man can construct a system which sufficiently suits himself, it is commonly found that it is clear to very few others. The one thing needful in a catalog of subjects is instant facility of reference; and if a scientific arrangement of topics is sometimes sacrificed to this end, the student whose time is saved will be little disposed to quarrel with the bridge that carries him safely over.

The alphabetical arrangement of topics has been adopted and adhered to, both in the general alphabet and under each subordinate head, with occasional modifications where there seemed to be an overruling reason for it. This method has one undeniable advantage over all others—it is its own interpreter. The alphabetical arrangement of topics, with a sufficiently copious system of cross-references, solves every difficulty as soon as it arises, instead of keeping the reader on a baffled search for knowledge. It thus fulfills the end of the highest utility."

Headings were, therefore, arranged in alphabetical order, but according to the alphabetic-classed not the dictionary plan. It was thought that, especially where the catalog extended beyond a single volume, the synthetic arrangement under a comprehensive heading would prove a labor saving expedient to the student. An endeavor was made to meet the main objection to this system by means of cross references from the particular to the general topics, e. g., from Comet to Astronomy, from Psychology to Mental science, the latter term having been selected rather than Philosophy or Metaphysics.

No general comparison need be attempted between the subject catalog of 1869 and the one now in process of development. The enormous growth in the literature of many subjects during the last forty years is best seen by a comparison of such headings as Photography, Railroads or the various headings under the words Electric and Electricity. In the catalog of 1869 there was one heading, Photography, with one subdivision and a total of 17 titles. Today there will be found under the same subject 128 headings and subdivisions with more than 300 titles and 108 references to related topics. Under Railroads there were in 1869, 51

titles arranged under three subdivisions. Today there are over 3,500 titles under 151 headings and subdivisions. How many titles are found under related headings referred to under Railroads, I have been unable to estimate. Under the word Electric there was no entry in the catalog of 1869, but two references, one to Telegraph, the other to Physics. Turning to Physics we find a subdivision, Electricity, including Galvanism and Electro-magnetism, with 29 titles; another heading Electro-metallurgy, with three titles. The subdivision Magnetism contains only works on the compass and terrestrial magnetism, with some observations. Turning further to Telegraph, there are found 12 titles under the general heading, and one subdivision, Ocean telegraph, with five titles. Counting the separate headings in the new catalog, from Electric action of points down to and including Electrotyping, we have 345 headings with 203 references to related subjects. The titles so far entered under these 345 headings amount to about 2,550.

This comparison is of interest inasmuch as it illustrates the enormous development of certain subjects since 1869. It is equally interesting to catalogers as a demonstration of the increasing difficulty of keeping up with this development in our classification systems and subject catalogs.

One advantage of the synthetic plan as followed in the catalog of 1869 is apparent from the ease with which certain subjects were issued in separate form. We have, for instance, a subject catalog of political science, another of law, including international law, both of which appeared in 1869. These are merely separate issues of the entries in the general catalog under the heading, Political science and law. The publication of the corresponding subjects from the new catalog would prove a far more complicated problem as the titles scattered through the entire alphabet under hundreds of headings would have to be collected by means of references from the general to the specific subject.

Lack of funds was mainly responsible for the failure to continue the subject cataloging after 1869. Between that year and 1898* no subject entries were prepared except in so far as individual biographies and histories of families were entered under subject as well as author in the official catalog.

2. The present dictionary catalog, its origin and development, with some comments on the plan of subject headings. The question of a subject catalog naturally came to the front soon after the removal of the Library from the Capitol to the new building in September 1897. The problems of classification and a subject catalog were so closely interwoven that it was hardly possible to consider one without the other. It had been decided as early as December 1897 that a new classification must be installed to replace the old chapter system, inherited from Jefferson; a system which proved entirely out of place in the new building and quite unsuitable to the needs of a rapidly growing library, and for which moreover, no shelf lists or book numbers had ever been supplied. Already in January 1898, therefore, the advisability of adopting for the main catalog a dictionary plan in preference to the alphabetic-classed order observed in the catalog of 1869, or a classed catalog to be built up on the basis of the card shelf list, which it was intended to construct in connection with the new classification, was the subject of several consultations. Consensus of opinion favored the dictionary plan. A study of Mr Lane's report of 1893, and our own observations of the trend of development in American libraries, seemed to justify the conclusion that by adopting this plan the Library of Congress would be in a better position to co-operate with other libraries of the country than if either of the other two plans were selected. Another consideration, which also had some weight in deciding the question, was the project to begin the printing of entries on cards. By means of printed cards, a shelf

*Note: A subject index was provided for the List of additions to the library, covering 1873-1875.

list, ultimately to be developed into a classed catalog, might easily be installed as a supplement to the alphabetical catalog.

Here, as in the choice of rules to govern the author and title entries, due attention had, therefore, been paid to the possible future relations of the Library of Congress to other libraries and, while it was recognized that the A. L. A. list of subject headings had been calculated for small and medium sized libraries of a generally popular character, it was nevertheless decided to adopt it as a basis for subject headings with the understanding, however, that considerable modification and specialization would have to be resorted to. As a first step preliminary to the real work of compilation, a number of copies of the List were accordingly provided, a number of blank leaves sufficient to treble the size of the original volume were added, and the copies thereupon bound in flexible leather.

In addition to the A. L. A. list, copies of the Decimal and Expansive classifications were supplied. Unfortunately only one copy of the Harvard list of subjects (Mr Lane's) was obtainable, and as a result that book has probably seen about as hard service as any volume at present in the Library of Congress. Of the New South Wales subject index, two copies have been in constant use, so also of Mr Fortescue's subject index. In addition to the works here mentioned, countless catalogs, bibliographies, encyclopedias and dictionaries, general as well as special, with other reference books of all kinds, have been in constant requisition. In fact it may well be said that in preparing a subject catalog of a large library there is no limit to the books on which one must draw for information. Hundreds of subjects come up from day to day on which no information can be found outside of the work in which the new topic is first suggested.

In the spring of 1898 we accordingly find that preliminary arrangements have in the main been completed. Of the various decisions agreed upon in advance, and which affect the details of headings, it will perhaps be sufficient if we here refer only to the following:

"In subdivisions of scientific and technical headings the Library of Congress will as a rule prefer to subordinate the place to the subject, a 'See reference' being in each case inserted under the name of the place."

This decision was in line with a tendency noted in Mr Lane's Report of 1893, and also in that of the Committee on subject headings, of the same year. In the Library of Congress the subordination of place to subject has since been carried even beyond the limits set down by the Committee of 1893. In addition to scientific and technical headings a large number of economic and educational topics are treated in the same manner, and there remain, therefore, under place only the historical and descriptive subjects together with the political, administrative, and social headings. It is needless to say that there are a number of subjects so nearly on the border line that it has been difficult in all cases to preserve absolute consistency in decisions. Here and there will be found under place some heading that might seem to belong logically under the subject, and vice versa, a few headings in which place is now subordinated to subject might well be treated by the reverse method. Occasionally our decision has been influenced by a desire to supplement the classification, an arrangement under place having been determined upon because the opposite order is already provided in the classification schedules. In all such cases our chief consolation has been that the reference will presumably furnish the necessary clue to the location of entries and thus disarm to some extent the criticisms sure to be hurled at us for inconsistencies, real as well as apparent.

The preliminaries having thus been completed, actual work on the new subject catalog began simultaneously with the printing of the first author cards in July 1898. At the outset the fact that printed cards were available, at least for copyrighted books, aroused our enthusiasm to such an extent that we were sorely tempt-

ed to assign subjects to all books for which cards were obtainable. It was clear, however, that this policy, if pursued for any length of time, would in due course bring down upon us a day of reckoning, that is, when all these subject entries had to be withdrawn for the purpose of having the call numbers of the new classification added. It was decided, therefore, that subjects should henceforth be assigned only for books which bore the numbers of the new classification, the only exceptions permitted being individual biographies and genealogies. The first classes to be covered by the new classification, and which therefore furnished the beginnings of the present subject catalog were Bibliography and Library science, and these were followed by American history and Topography. During the seven to eight years which have since elapsed there have been added the following classes, here named in the order in which they have been taken up and completed:

General history, and the History and topography of individual countries, Science, Transactions of learned societies, Music, exclusive of scores, Geography, including Voyages and travels, Physical geography, Oceanography, Anthropogeography, Sports and games, Social sciences, exclusive of Law and of Politics and government (the latter classes, however, being now in process of recataloging), Technology, Medicine, Archives, Diplomatics, Chronology, Anthropology, Education, English fiction, Domestic science, American genealogy. In process of recataloging are: Fine arts, Political science and the General periodicals, English genealogy and Biography in part.

There remain to be cataloged: Philosophy, which has been reclassified, Religion, of which reclassification is under way, Literature and Philology, the reclassification of which is soon to begin, Biography, in part transferred to other classes and in so far reclassified and recataloged, and finally Law and parts of Agriculture, Heraldry, Genealogy, Military and Naval science.

The number of cards in the public catalog, resulting from recataloging and from current accessions for copyrighted books since July 1898 and for other accessions since January 1900, is now approximately 1,550,000. This number may seem large, especially as annual accessions amount to about 175,000 cards. At the same time, there is space in the present card cabinets of the reading room for over 4,000,000 cards, and we have reasonable assurance, therefore, that entries for classes which still remain to be recataloged, as well as for annual accessions during the next five or six years may be accommodated without further encroachment on the space originally intended for readers. The figures quoted are naturally limited to the catalogs for the public, and take no account of the official catalog, largely a duplicate of the former, nor of a third copy of the dictionary catalog which is also maintained, but is limited strictly to the books for which cards are printed. If these catalogs, together with the various author lists for special classes and the shelf lists on cards, were included, the number of cards filed to date would no doubt exceed 6,000,000, not including the so-called union catalog, nor the cards written for the old author catalog from Oct. 1, 1897 to its discontinuance on Dec. 31, 1899 (88,630).

Unfortunately, it is not possible to give here the exact number of subject cards in the main catalog. The plan of arranging all entries, authors, subjects and titles, in one alphabet has been followed, and while the subject cards are readily distinguished from author entries by their red edge, it would not be practical to base an estimate on measurement of the cards so colored. As yet the proportion of author to subject cards is naturally very high, as it is only within the last year or two that the majority of current accessions have fallen into classes covered by the new classification, and as previously stated, it is only for such books, together with individual biographies and genealogies, that subject cards are written. While considerably over 1,000,000 volumes* are represented by some sort of entry in the main catalog,

*Including books represented by entries clipped from old author catalogs, over 1,200,000.

the proportion of cards to titles would still be rather low, perhaps less than 2½ cards for each title. The general average is said to be from 3 to 4 cards per title. Similarly, the subject cards must as yet fall considerably short of the generally accepted average of 1⅕ to 1½ subject entries for each main author entry. Nevertheless the subject catalog presents even now under headings in American history, Bibliography, Economics, Technology, Science, Medicine and Music, an array of entries which is rather imposing.

At any rate enough has been accomplished to furnish a basis for some judgment in regard to the advisability of continuing along the lines laid down. As stated before, the Library of Congress was actuated in its decision to adopt the dictionary plan largely by a desire to be in a position to co-operate with the largest possible number of American libraries. A pertinent question, therefore, might be: Have the results so far achieved, justified this decision? It is clear that the attempt to provide a full dictionary catalog in three copies, as well as a close classification adopted practically *de novo* and to suit the individual needs of the Library of Congress and its future growth, represented in itself an undertaking, the magnitude and inherent difficulties of which exceeded anything that had ever been attempted by a single library; especially will this be granted if it is borne in mind that the Library was at the same time making great concessions in its own practice to meet demands of other libraries and to facilitate co-operation, while instituting also a system of distributing catalog cards on a scale hitherto unattempted by any other library or institution.

While a point has now been reached where it can be said with reasonable certainty that the reconstruction of catalogs and classification will in the course of a few years be carried to a successful conclusion,—that is to say, the arrears will then be covered and all accessions represented in the new catalog and on the shelf lists of the new classification—still to those who have been in close touch with the work it is obvious that it would have been more economical to have adopted a classed catalog with subject index, than to have attempted the compilation of a full dictionary catalog. It is also a question whether the Library itself might not have been better served by a subject catalog according to the alphabetic-classed plan for which it had two excellent prototypes in those of the Harvard college library and the British Museum. In attempting to answer these questions we must needs turn to a consideration of the co-operative work which has been developed simultaneously with the reconstruction of the catalog system. I refer to the distribution of the printed cards.

At this time there are over 1,200 libraries which subscribe to the cards and the number is increasing at the rate of 16 per cent a year. Judging from a very extensive correspondence which has passed between these libraries and the Library of Congress, I should be tempted to conclude that a large proportion of the subscribers have been lead to adopt the printed cards because they value the suggestions in regard to subjects to be found on a constantly increasing proportion of entries, at present considerably over one-half. If it is safe to conclude that the success of the co-operative cataloging thus undertaken nine years ago has depended largely on this feature of the entries, then it may well be said that the time and money applied on a dictionary catalog has been well expended. Granted that the assignment of subjects has proved helpful to many libraries, and has had much to do with the success of the card distribution movement, it may still be of interest to inquire how far the present plan as it is now being developed meets with the approval of the majority of libraries.

There is undeniably a strong tendency in the Library of Congress catalog to bring related subjects together by means of inversion of headings, by combinations of two or more subject-words, and even by subordination of one subject to another. Yes, the tendency at times is so noticeable

that it may seem as if an effort were being made to establish a compromise between the dictionary and the alphabetic-classed catalog, just as the latter was intended as a compromise between the systematic and the alphabetic plans of arrangement. There is reason to think that this tendency is questioned by some of the librarians interested, and it may not be amiss, therefore, to attempt a brief explanation of the reasons which have actuated the Library of Congress in its decisions, and also to see if perchance concessions might not be made to the demands for a more direct method of subject-word entry.

The main reasons for the rather marked leaning toward a synthetic arrangement referred to, are first, the peculiar constituency of the Library, second, economy in administration. The use of the Library of Congress will tend more and more to restrict itself to the student and the investigator, and they are best served by having related topics brought together so far as that can be accomplished without a too serious violation of the dictionary principle.

As for economy of compilation, it is my firm conviction that strict adherence to the principle of specific entry under minute subjects to be arranged in regular order of their names, would in the long run prove well-nigh impossible in the catalog of a large and rapidly growing library. A subject catalog compiled according to this plan must, it seems to me, resolve itself in course of time into a mere subject index in which it becomes practically impossible to guard against the ultimate dispersion of the literature on one and the same topic under various headings. Take as an instance the heading, Eastern question, in all its ramifications (I choose this example because it was referred to during the discussion before this Section last year). The Library of Congress prefers to keep the different phases of this subject together as far as possible. After Eastern question, embodying general works, follow as subdivisions (a) Eastern question—Balkan, with references from Balkan question, and Near Eastern question; (b) Eastern question—Central Asia, with references from Middle Eastern, Central Asian, and Anglo-Russian questions; (c) Eastern question—Far East, with references from Far Eastern, East Asian, Chino-Japanese, Pacific-Asian questions, etc., etc.

Hundreds of similar illustrations could be enumerated where, by inversion or subordination, a specific subject has been made to stand with the general topic to which it bears relation. Perhaps no one will be disposed to question the advisability of entering works on particular streets of a city under the name of the city, subdivision, streets, rather than dispersing them under their names with references from the city. In this instance it has been our practice to make a specific entry under the name of the street, but to arrange the heading acording to the classed principle, e. g., Boston—Streets—Beacon street, rather than, Beacon street, Boston. There are, however, numerous instances in which the specific entry is omitted altogether, and where it has seemed best to enter under a more comprehensive subject without subdivision, a reference from the specific subject directing the student simply to the general heading. An example is, Fasciation in plants, under which heading there is now merely a "See reference" to Abnormalities (Plants). Students interested in Fasciation must accordingly run through all the titles under Abnormalities (Plants). Then again, there may be some hesitation in establishing a new and independent subject until more literature and consequently more information is available. We have, for instance, at present under Institutional church, a reference to Church work. No doubt, in the course of a year or two when Theology and church history is being recataloged, it may be found advisable to reverse the process and follow the regular dictionary plan by referring from Church work to Institutional church, both being accepted as regular headings.

The needs of libraries that favor a strict adherence to subject-word entry might possibly be best served by adding on the printed cards besides the regular so-called "added entries", an indication of subject-words, from which references are at pres-

ent made or under which catchword title entries are inserted. This would be an additional item of expense, and it is doubtful if it could be undertaken before the reclassification and recataloging had in the main been completed. It is, however, a feature well within the possibilities, and which might be attempted when the Library has reached normal conditions, provided always that a sufficient number of libraries should favor it. Especially might this be feasible if a plan now under consideration, to print added headings and similar information on the back instead of the front of the card, is adopted.

Before we pass over to the third and concluding section of the paper, it may be proper to revert for a moment to the List of subject headings and the various means adopted from time to time to preserve some degree of harmony and co-ordination in the preparation of the subject catalog under the rather peculiar and somewhat difficult conditions which obtain at Washington.*

The individual lists of subject headings to which reference has been made were placed in the sections of the Catalog division where it was supposed that they would prove most useful. New subjects as they came up for discussion and decision were noted on slips and filed. If the subject had already been adopted by the A. L. A. committee, i. e., had appeared as a regular printed heading on the List, a check mark was added to indicate its regular adoption by the Library of Congress. In the course of two or three months there would usually be a sufficient number of decisions on hand to form a list. This was typewritten and circulated among the assistants to whom copies of the interleaved list had been assigned, the additions and changes being copied into the books. I have often thought that these typewritten lists of additions might from the outset have been printed in cumulative form, thus making them available also for use of other libraries just as they are at present. We had, however, so many irons in the fire and our time was so comfortably filled with problems pressing for solution on all sides, that the decision to print was deferred until the fall of 1908 when it was forced on us by the fact that the interleaved copies were on the point of breaking down in so many places that new expedients had to be devised for recording new subjects. It was accordingly decided:

1. To print a tentative list of the headings as they now stand, exclusive of names of persons and places, societies, institutions, and bodies of various kinds, treaties, conventions and the like, scientific names of individual chemical substances, and systematic names of genera, species, and subspecies in botany and zoology.

2. To print at more or less regular intervals cumulative lists of additions and changes supplementing the main list.

An examination of the main list, of which a few proof sheets are available, will reveal certain features which may require explanation. One is the printing of the class mark of which a beginning has here been made. The plan is to have numbers of the new classification fully represented, thus making the list of subjects in a measure an index to the classification. Further, a systematic arrangement of the subjects in the dictionary catalog has generally been regarded as a more effective means of furnishing a survey of related headings than the usual array of references from general to specific subjects. Up to the present time it has been carried out by means of the card-shelf list for a part of science, technology, bibliography and history. By printing the class mark opposite each subject the extension of the plan to other classes represented in the new classification will be much simplified. The main purpose of this systematic arrangement is naturally to aid the cataloger in the assignment of subjects, and to prevent the dispersion of books on the same or closely related subjects under different headings. It should also prove of assistance to users of the catalog. It is by no means a new plan. It was mentioned by

*Out of a force of 90 assistants in the Catalog division we have had 57 resignations in 3 years and 92 in 6½ years; also 20 transfers to other divisions through promotions, etc.

Cutter years ago, and in the dictionary catalog of the Zürich public library.* It has practically been made to replace all references other than those from synonymous forms to the one selected as entry-word.

Those who attended the Conference of 1900 at Montreal may recall that among the many excellent devices provided by Mr Gould in connection with the administration of the Library of McGill university, was also a systematic arrangement of subject headings. No doubt additional examples are known to others present.

Another feature which should be in a measure self-explanatory is the printing of directions and definitions. These notes are intended mainly for the cataloger, but have purposely been so worded that they may, without causing offense to the student, be inserted into the public catalog where it is hoped that they will occasionally prove of service. Their purpose is to aid in maintaining proper distinctions between closely related and overlapping subjects. Take as an instance the headings Anglo-Saxons and Anglo-Saxon races. If we turn to the former the following note is found: "Here are entered works on the early Anglo-Saxons (until the time of the Conquest, approximately). For works on the nations of Anglo-Saxon descent see Anglo-Saxon race." Under the latter heading will be found a statement which calls attention to the fact that only works on the nations of Anglo-Saxon descent are entered here. Anyone who is interested in the early Anglo-Saxons must refer to the heading Anglo-Saxons. Preceding all entries under the heading, Fourth dimension, is a note to the effect that non-mathematical works only are entered here. For mathematical discussion we are referred to Hyperspace. Under Hyperspace a similar note calls to our attention the fact that only mathematical works are found here. Philosophical and imaginative literature must be looked for under Fourth dimension.

*Wilhelm v. Wyss, Uber den Schlagwortkatalog mit regeln für die Stadtbibliothek Zürich, Leipzig, 1909. Sammlung bibliothekswissenschaftlicher arbeiten. Heft. 25.

Again, these directions indicate certain duplication of entries which for some reason or other it has been decided to carry out in the Library of Congress catalog, but which it might not always be wise for other libraries to attempt. An illustration is afforded by the subject, Tariff. In order to bring together under Tariff—U. S., for instance, the bulk of the treatises which might be of interest under that heading, it has been decided to repeat here entries for works which deal with the tariff on any particular commodity, the first subject naturally being the commodity, e. g., Sugar trade—U. S., the second, Tariff—U. S. Similar duplication is found under Education, Finance, Corporations, and a number of other headings where it was deemed of special advantage to have all works on a subject, or a phase of a subject, together, and where these advantages seemed to us sufficient to offset the expense of duplication.

It has been found necessary to file these notices under a large number of subjects and subdivisions of subjects. Hardly a day passes but some topic is brought up which requires either definition or a general direction as to its treatment. It has been our hope that the systematic recording of such decisions will insure a more harmonious development of the catalog, and enable succeeding generations of catalogers to follow more readily the work of their predecessors.

It may be recalled in this connection that the difficulty of preserving harmony in the compilation of a great catalog came out prominently in the hearings before the Commission to inquire into the affairs of the British museum 60 years ago, and in comments on the hearings which appeared soon after. Even then it was fully recognized that the great difficulty with a catalog, and especially a very extensive one, is that it cannot be developed according to methods which may serve in the compilation of a census, or in the mechanical handling of articles of merchandise. In dealing with such material a proper organization, distribution, and division of labor usually solves the problem. Not

so in cataloging, where books have to be dealt with as literature. Here the intellect comes into play with all its niceties, and while several minds may work at different parts of a catalog, there must also be a central co-ordinating influence to insure harmonious development. It is for the purpose of maintaining this co-ordination and harmony that so many rules, regulations, and guiding principles are laid down. If it were not for the necessity of having all these directions, and also people with sufficient knowledge and experience to apply them properly, the making of a large catalog would be a relatively simple business. Unfortunately, the history of various cataloging enterprises teaches us that it is very far from being simple, and that there is little prospect of its ever becoming a mechanical operation dependent mainly on physical numbers and organization. At any rate, no one has so far come forward and pointed out short cuts or cheap methods by which catalogs designed to permit free growth and development, and thus intended to stand the test of time, can be prepared without due regard to rules and system, and without employment of trained helpers working under rigid supervision.

The proper utilization of the various co-operative undertakings which have developed so rapidly within the last twenty-five or thirty years, and which we trust will develop even more rapidly during the generation to come, will, it is true, materially reduce the expense of catalogs and even add to their efficiency. At the same time the assistance rendered by co-operative agencies will never wholly replace the expert cataloger. Every library must have on its staff persons who understand the system according to which the printed cards and other aids supplied through co-operation are prepared. They must be able to harmonize differences between entries secured from the outside and those prepared within the library. A failure to keep a sharp lookout for discrepancies would undoubtedly in course of time lead to a series of conflicting forms and practices, which experience has repeatedly shown is likely to lead to a chaotic condition for which there is no other remedy than recataloging. Now, recataloging is at best an expensive business, but where the library numbers its volumes by the hundreds of thousands the cost becomes almost prohibitive. The larger the library therefore, the more important that foundations be firmly laid and lines of development be clearly marked out. There are few enterprises to which can be more properly applied the saying from the Gesta Romanorum, "Quidquid agis, prudenter agas et respice finem."

3. Future of the subject catalog at the Library of Congress. In speaking of the future of the catalog we are immediately confronted by the question of printing.

This is no place for a discussion of the pros and cons of the printed catalog as against the card system, neither is it my purpose to enter into such a discussion here. There is, however, another phase of the catalog problem to which we might well give a moment's consideration as it affects more or less directly the future of any large card catalog. I refer here to the necessity, by which we shall some day be confronted, of reducing the size of the catalog by elimination of entries or classes of entries. This elimination may be accomplished in two ways:

1. Through the printing of the whole or a part of the catalog.
2. Through the withdrawal of entries for books not considered of sufficient value to warrant their permanent retention in the main catalog.

C. A. Cutter in his happy phrase, "A printed catalog has no future," has pointed out its chief weakness. In spite of the fact that the printed catalog is out of date long before it is completed, and that it soon becomes necessary to consult one or more supplements, it is nevertheless a question whether the printing of its catalog is not one of the duties which a National library owes to scholarship and literature.

When the Library of Congress has once filled the most conspicuous gaps in the subjects, in which, as the National library of America, it is expected to show strength, then the time may also have

arrived for a careful and searching investigation as to the advisability of printing. One of the main reasons in favor would be the fact that its catalog presents, or rather will present, the most complete record obtainable of the literary achievements of the Western hemisphere. It is hardly necessary before this Section to dwell on the obvious advantages of a printed catalog of the largest collection of books in America. The arguments against printing are equally familiar and it will not be necessary for me to enter into lengthy explanations. Suffice it to say that it would not do for the Library of Congress to put out a brief title catalog with little or no bibliographic information. This is something that we might as well dismiss from our minds at once. In the catalog of a National library we cannot proceed to murder titles with the same equanimity with which we can do it in the title-a-liner catalogs and finding lists sent out by small libraries. On the other hand, we may also find ourselves blocked if attempts are made to preserve the exhaustive information furnished on many of the printed cards. We shall therefore have to reckon with the re-editing of millions of entries. Further, revision of subjects and references to see that they are correct and indicate properly the relationship between cognate subjects will be in order.

All this presents difficulties and problems sufficient to stagger the most hardy. At the same time, it does not represent any greater, nor as great difficulties, as those already surmounted in the reorganization to which I have previously had occasion to refer; and while the re-editing and revision called for would tax to its utmost the resources of the Catalog division, it is my impression that the printed cards, from which will be drawn the bulk of the copy, have already undergone so rigid an inspection, that aside from some curtailment of titles and elimination of bibliographic details, they would in the main provide better copy than is ordinarily furnished in connection with the printing of large catalogs.

A provisional plan of items to be included under each title would be as follows: 1, author heading; 2, main title; 3, place, publisher (or printer), and date; 4, collation, at least the essential items; 5, size measurement.

How far this information might be cut down under subjects and other added entries would naturally be a subject for careful consideration. Here, as in other matters pertaining to the printing, it is hoped that the Library of Congress would be able to profit by expert advice from the outside. The printing of the catalog of the National library would in itself be so momentous an undertaking that it could not well be entered upon without careful consultation with librarians and bibliographers from other institutions, particularly in America. The occasion would, it seems to me, be one where the American Library Association might render a great service, not only to the Library of Congress, but to the cause of scholarship and literature in general, by appointing a commission of its most experienced members to give advice and assistance.

Of course these are all questions for the future, to be taken up when the proper time has come. I am here merely presenting a few thoughts on the possible course of development of the catalogs at the Library of Congress as they appear to one who for twelve years has been in close touch with them. The same holds true of the few observations which I still have to offer.

A number of prominent librarians and bibliographers have held that the catalog of the future will present a compromise between the printed book and the card system, the most common form being a main catalog in book form with a supplement on cards. (Cf., for example, the Peabody catalog). We may assume that this represents approximately the form which the catalog of the Library of Congress will also take in case it is decided to print. There is of course the remote possibility that binders and similar contrivances will in the meantime make sufficient

progress to warrant the abandonment of the card system altogether. Judging, however, from personal observations in European as well as American libraries of the various make-shifts and compromises between the card and the printed catalog, I should say that the prospect of seeing the admittedly cumbersome card system entirely replaced by something combining its elasticity with the facility of consultation of the printed catalog is as yet far from encouraging. For the present at least, we can assume that in case a complete catalog is issued in printed form the first supplement would take the form of a card catalog.

You may recall my reference to the elimination and reduction of the card catalog by printing either the whole or a part of it. Having discussed briefly the first of these alternatives I may be permitted to refer also to the second. If the decision of the Library of Congress should be adverse to printing a complete catalog (author, subject and title), it is difficult to see how it can avoid the printing from time to time of sections from its subject catalog.

In February 1899, if I remember correctly, the Catalog division was honored by a visit from Mr Lane, Librarian of Harvard college. During a few moments conversation which it was my privilege to have with him in regard to the possible development of the catalog, he outlined an idea which has since appealed to me more and more as I have had time to think it over. It is this: To print from time to time in book form entries from the catalog under subjects on which the Library was particularly strong, or in which there might be some special interest. The latter feature has been carried out in a measure by the Division of bibliography, which selects topics of current interest and prints a selection of titles of books and articles to be found in the Library bearing on these subjects. While lists thus issued may be based to some extent on the catalog, the printed cards being utilized as copy, the plan followed is nevertheless somewhat different from Mr Lane's, which really aims at printing the subject catalog in gradual instalments.

Aside from the printing of the complete catalog of which, as you may notice, I have spoken with considerable *sang froid* as it is not likely to come during the administration of the present chief of the Catalog division, the plan of selecting subjects in American history or Ethnology, Bibliography and Library science, Politics and Economics, or other subjects in which the Library is strong, appeals to me as the most serviceable from the standpoint of the Library as well as that of its constituency. I here speak of constituency in its broadest sense as including libraries and learned institutions, bibliographers and scholars, at home and abroad.

The other phase of this plan which must also appeal to us is the ready means which it offers for keeping within reasonable limits the bulk of the card catalog. As far as the practicability of the plan is concerned there is little doubt that the withdrawal from the card catalog of all entries under, say, the Civil War of 1861-1865, and their presentation in the form of one or more printed volumes, would not only be entirely feasible, but would add greatly to the facility of consultation. A guide card containing a clear and concise explanation would furnish all the connection necessary between entries for recent accessions and the printed volumes, assuming that entries for accessions are entered in the card catalog, and not pasted into interleaved copies of the printed volumes.

I am aware that plans similar to the one here outlined have been tried elsewhere. Dr Billings, for instance, has for a number of years printed subject lists based almost entirely on entries in the catalog. He has, however, withdrawn from the card catalog only a part of the entries represented on the printed lists, viz., entries for articles in journals and periodicals. Others present may be able to supply additional illustrations.

Finally, a word in regard to the reduction of the card catalog by withdrawal of entries for books of questionable value.

In the dictionary catalog of the Library of Congress certain expedients have been

adopted, looking to the possible weeding of the catalog if that should be called for. These expedients have taken the form of special arrangements and subdivisions of titles under subjects. In the first place, text books have, under certain large subjects, been arranged by period divisions of from 10 to 50, or in a few cases even 70 or 100 years. Secondly, a series of subdivisions have been adopted under the more extensive subjects intended to accommodate the curious and commonplace books which, in spite of their peculiarity and relative unimportance, the Library has felt called upon at least for the time being to record in its catalogs. These subdivisions bear various designations, as Curiosa and Miscellany, Juvenile and Popular literature, Miscellanea, etc., in order that their scope may be broad and comprehensive, and at the same time not involve the Library in difficulties with authors who might resent any more outspoken characterization of their productions. The future will tell whether we shall be forced to withdraw entries under such subdivisions and form headings, relegating them perhaps to a supplementary catalog in some room apart from the general reading room.

This is a question which might perhaps be more properly discussed in connection with the weeding out and relegation of supposed dead books to depositories and storage magazines, than in connection with the evolution of a subject catalog. I shall, therefore, at the present time merely mention that means have been devised to expedite this weeding process if we ever have to resort to it.

What I have here presented is a brief outline of the present and possible future development of the subject catalog of a large institution. It is a theme on which volumes might be written. Like the great problem of subject cataloging and subject classification, it is endless and complex as human knowledge itself. It presents difficulties, the solution of which can be much facilitated, it is true, by co-operation, organization, and division of labor. In the last analysis, however, it will always be found that as there is no royal road to learning, so there is no substitute for intelligence, knowledge, and experience in the compilation of catalogs.

During your professional experience you may frequently have had brought home to you the extraordinary delusions which exist in the popular mind in regard to the ease with which catalogs of any size or character can be turned out. You may also have attempted, but in vain, to enlighten the popular mind in regard to its fallacies on this point. If you have, you will be in a better position to appreciate the success of the man who, in 1899, took charge of the Library of Congress, and to whose remarkable powers of clear and precise presentation and great executive ability it is mainly due that the work which has been referred to in this paper was made possible. It must be remembered that members of Congress are not acquainted with the details of library administration, of cataloging and bibliography. So much more difficult was it, therefore, to make it clear to them that here was a problem of library reorganization which demanded extraordinary efforts and extraordinary appropriations, that the Library had reached a point in its development which required immediate and drastic action, that further delays in the installation of a radically new system on lines sufficiently broad and firm to permit indefinite growth and expansion would be a fatal error. To present this in a form which would appeal to Congress was by no means an easy task.

How important it was that something should be accomplished at the time of which I speak may not appeal to others as it does to one who was in close touch with the situation at the time, and who has had an opportunity to watch developments since. When I recall the status of the catalogs and classification early in 1899, and consider the efforts necessary to bring them to the point where they are today, even though hundreds of thousands of volumes still remain to be dealt with, I am more and more convinced that

if the reorganization had been deferred another ten years, it is extremely doubtful if it could have been carried out at all. At any rate no such elaborate system of classification or catalogs could then have been attempted as we have today.

As it is, I believe it can be said with reasonable certainty that the Library of Congress will be the first of the great National libraries to have a complete author, subject, and title catalog, on a sufficiently minute and elastic basis to permit of indefinite development, and, coupled with this, a system of classification such as no library of its size has ever attempted to install. When we consider also that it has at the same time developed a system of co-operative cataloging, which already involves more than 1,200 libraries, we have reason to feel thankful that at perhaps the most critical point in its history, the Library was fortunate enough to secure a leader who had courage and initiative combined with rare executive ability. Without such a man at the head it is difficult to see how the Institution could have made the great progress witnessed within the last eight or nine years.

While giving full credit to the present Librarian of Congress, we should not forget that to the American Library Association is also due much of the success which has attended the progress of the Library since 1897. I am not here referring merely to the part taken by the Association in co-operative enterprises, nor to the advice furnished by members to the Library committee in 1896,* but to the assistance rendered by some of its leading men on a later occasion when the future of the Library was, so to speak, hanging in the balance.

A recital of the action taken by the officials of the American Library Association at that time, an action which I earnestly believe had a most far-reaching influence for good, does not come within the province of this paper. Let us hope, however, that the future historian of library progress in America, when he comes to delve into the archives of the American Library Association, will there find full and accurate data which shall enable him to give to these matters the publicity and prominence which they deserve.

"Miserum est tacere cogi, quod cupias loqui."

The next paper was by MISS THERESA HITCHLER, and was read by C. B. Roden.

CATALOGING FOR A SYSTEM OF BRANCH LIBRARIES

The problem, for such it is, of cataloging for a branch library system, whether or not that system has a main or central library, is much more involved than that of cataloging for a single library housed under one roof. The latter situation seems elementary by comparison. The former is still sufficiently new to require occasional readjustment regarding methods and practice in general and in detail. It is with the first mentioned problem, as indicated by the title of my paper, that I shall deal.

In a branch system—of course I have in mind the New York and the Brooklyn public libraries principally, since it is with their methods I am most familiar—there is necessitated a seeming superfluity of detail, a multiplicity of processes that at first acquaintance appears confusing; a long distance needlessly traversed to reach the goal, but which is proven by the result to be a short cut of many careful steps to insure accuracy and completeness of record.

First of all, in order that the work may be done as systematically, as uniformly and as expeditiously as possible, a union catalog and a union shelf list of all the books contained in the system, in whatever branch they may be located, should be accessible on cards, the one in alphabetic, the other in classed order, at the central library, or lacking such, at the main branch or administration offices. By this means only is it possible for the library to avoid duplication of book orders, and prevent duplication of and errors and

*Hearings before the Joint committee on the Library, Dec. 1896. (54th Cong., 2d sess., Senate rept. 1573.)

inconsistencies in class and book numbers and subject headings. Unless each branch is to be treated like an independent library, and each librarian permitted to classify her own collection and assign her subject headings independently of what the other branches have done or are doing, a centralization of the work such as I have just mentioned is necessary and unavoidable. In no other direct way is uniformity possible, and by no other route not circuitous may the many and varied items of information so frequently called for be obtained.

The amount of information to be given on the main catalog card would vary according to the size and potential growth of the library under consideration. If the branches are many, and the collections therein varied, fuller information is desirable as a time saving device in noting differences in editions, etc. Systems in which the branch collections are practically duplicates one of another need not go into as much detail. The various branches and stations, however, in which a book is contained, should be indicated on the main card, in order that the book order department, the interchange department and any inquiring librarian or borrower may ascertain at a glance where the book may be found. On the union shelf list card for each book should be recorded not only the branches containing the book, but the number of copies in each branch and the history of each one; i e., whether still doing active service among the reading public, or whether lost, discarded or transferred to another branch. In this wise only can the strength of the various classes in the different branches be accurately computed, and increased or diminished as occasion demands, with the least possible expenditure of time.

To compile statistics of any description relating to the book collection of a branch system without a union catalog and shelf list means drawing them in from the branches separately and individually, a process which spells delay and uncertainty. Of the value of these two records in interchange work, or, as some libraries term it, inter-branch loan work, little need be said; every system of branch libraries attempting to work successfully in this field has found it immeasurable. The books asked for by borrowers at the various branches may here be looked up one day and sent for the next, if not the same day, to the branches possessing them. The book order department is thus enabled to avoid ordering duplicates or too many copies of any one book, and to ascertain the cost or any other item of information regarding a book that has passed through its department.

In the Brooklyn public library, the difference between the union catalog and the branch catalogs lies mainly in the brevity of the entries on the cards, main and secondary, in the branch catalogs, but does not affect the form or number of subject headings in the least. The same subject headings which are assigned for the union catalog are assigned for the branch catalogs, and the same amount of analytic work, if not more, is done for the latter as for the former. Sometimes, in fact whenever it seems desirable, books are analyzed more minutely for the branches than is considered necessary for the main catalog, which, because of its *quantity* of material, often does not require this close work. The branch librarian is not only permitted but encouraged to report to the superintendent any requests for subjects that have come to her from the borrowers, and to make any suggestions regarding new subjects or criticism regarding those in use, as often as desirable. Regarding that most important, shall I say *branch* of cataloging, the subject heading work, there is chance for infinite variety; but with the A. L. A. list of subject headings and those indicated on the Library of Congress cards, reinforced by the broad-mindedness and common sense of the alert cataloger, there ought to result a complete, understandable and satisfactory subject catalog. Constant vigilance and open-mindedness are the price of an up-to-date subject catalog.

A word regarding the subject headings for the juvenile catalog may not be amiss here. Many libraries are advocating the

use of modified or simplified headings for the children's catalog, yet thus far I have not seen any cogent reason for such a departure. Children remain children for so short a time and graduate from the juvenile to the adult books and catalog in so few years that for this reason alone it would seem inadvisable to necessitate their learning practically two sets of headings. Then, too, children are much more apt in learning the uses of the card catalog and acquiring an intelligent and practical understanding of the various entries than we like to give them credit for. They disseminate this knowledge among themselves, and this, together with their unabashed readiness to ask questions of all kinds of any one, makes it possible for the dullest as well as for the more clever to use the catalog without fear and with a fairly clear grasp as to its *raison d'etre.*

If we are to simplify the catalog at all, why not bring it down to the understanding of the timid and "don't-care-to-take-the-trouble-to-learn" adult borrower who frequents our library, and who is the rule, not the exception. Children do not require and do not deserve this "talking down" to them which we are so ready to give them; they do not need baby headings. As well give them the standards in words of one syllable and so ground in their plastic minds the idea that they exist in this form only. It simply spoils all their later enjoyment in and appreciation of the best in literature. So with the subject catalog. It may contain expressions, whose meaning is not clear to the youngest reader, but at least he becomes familiar with it, as he does with words and phrases in the books he reads, and will recognize again, as an old friend, the adult catalog and gradually come to understand its full meaning.

If the audience still has the patience to listen, I will briefly outline the various processes, in their logical order, through which a book is put in the Brooklyn public library before it is ready for circulation.

In the first place, before the new book orders are sent to the agent for purchase, they are looked up in the Depository catalog, and Congressional cards are ordered for as many branches as are indicated on the order slip, and when received these are dated on the back and filed in alphabetic order to await the coming of the books. For it has never yet happened that the books were the first to arrive, so prompt is the service accorded by the card section of the Library of Congress. After the book has been checked by the book order department it is transferred to the cataloging department, where it is first bookplated, then accessioned, after which it is looked up in the union catalog. If new to the system and if the author is not already represented by other works in the catalog, it goes first to the reference assistant for full name, then to the classifier to have class and book number assigned, then to the "subject header," then back to the assistant who looked it up in the first place, who makes the full catalog slip and marks the book for branch cataloging on the title page, indicating subjects and cross references on the verso of the title page. Congressional cards for the branch are looked up and placed in the book if there are any.

The catalog slip is left in the book and revised by the superintendent, after which the slip is removed and the book placed on its special shelf ready to be sent to the branch to which it was assigned. There the branch cards are made—a mere matter of copying, since the actual work has been done at headquarters—and sent to headquarters to be revised before being filed in the branch catalog.

Should the book be new but the author in the catalog, the same processes are pursued with the exception that the book does not go to the reference assistant. If the book is already in the catalog but new to the branch getting it, the assistant looking it up marks it for branch cataloging from the main card already in the union catalog, and makes a brief instead of a full entry on the catalog slip, giving merely call number, author's surname and brief title. This slip is not left in the book, but is given to a special assistant who later enters it in the union catalog and union

shelf list, after which it is sent to the book order department, there compared with the book order slip, and both destroyed.

The full catalog slips are arranged in alphabetic order, and union shelf list cards made, which are kept in a separate file as a check against possible loss of a slip, though this has happened but once in five years. The number of Congressional cards wanted for each book is indicated in blue pencil on the face of each slip, record made of the number of slips sent with the date of sending, and slips forwarded to the Library of Congress. In four days at most they are returned in two divisions, the one with printed cards, the other for which no printed cards were obtainable. The former have the subject and secondary entries added, while complete sets of cards are typewritten for the latter. A special assistant revises these cards with the slips, after which the cards are filed and the slips are ready to be edited as copy for the "Quarterly bulletin." When the page proof of the Bulletin has been read, the slips are sent to the book order department, compared with the book order slips and both destroyed. This is but a brief outline of the work, though you may not have been impressed by its brevity.

There are many ways in which the work has been shortened, both for the union and for the branch catalog, and I will quote a few to illustrate my meaning:

For the union catalog, we make wholesale references from a subject to the shelf list, as for example, "Physics, see class 530 in the shelf list."

For contents of various editions of the same book we say on the main card, "For contents see 973-S56" (The call number of the edition for which contents were given), and "Contents same as 824-T41."

For the branch catalog, we make references from the subject to the shelves, reading, "Physics, see books on shelves in class 530."

For both union and branch catalogs, for titles of various editions of the same work, we make a title card, with a note reading "For other editions see the Author"; or, for Shakespeare and certain of the classic writers, we make a title reference, reading, "Hamlet, see Shakespeare." "Odyssey, see Homer", etc.

One more way of lessening the work of the Brooklyn public library cataloging without detriment to that work is now under consideration—that of eliminating entirely the process of accessioning, without the substitution of another record. The one necessary item of information usually afforded by the accession record only, the cost of the book, may be added to the shelf list card. For the union shelf list the source also may be indicated.

A short discussion on "What shall we do to induce library workers to take up cataloging?" was called forth by Mr Hanson's statement of the continuous resignation of workers in the catalog department of the Library of Congress. Some librarians reported that they paid better salaries to catalogers than to other assistants, others added interest to the work by giving part of the cataloger's time to reference work.

THE CHAIRMAN appointed Gardner M. Jones, Librarian of the Public library of Salem (Mass.) and Agnes Van Valkenburg, Chief cataloger of the Public library of Milwaukee (Wis.) as the Nominating committee of officers of the Section for the following year.

SECOND SESSION

(Friday, July 2, 2:30 p. m.)

At the second session, the cataloging of pamphlets and ephemeral material was discussed.

MR W. H. TILLINGHAST, of Harvard college, presented the first paper.

THE TREATMENT OF PAMPHLETS IN HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

Among the noteworthy collections of historical material in the Library of Harvard college is a series of forty volumes containing pamphlets on slavery, given by Col. Thomas W. Higginson between 1833 and 1906. These volumes were appropriately bound in black and were fully cataloged as received even when other work was pressing. Col. Higginson once

said, on handing me a new volume, "I bring you an addition to what I understand is the bête noire of the cataloging department." Col. Higginson has been too much behind the scenes in library affairs not to be aware that librarians are often most tormented by their dearest possessions; but assuredly it is to those who find delight in difficulties that the pamphlet is truly welcome. Mr Winsor wrote,

"There are no considerations except economy for treating pamphlets otherwise than as books, and the users of a library are never thoroughly equipped for investigation as long as any distinction is made between them."

Harvard college library under Mr Sibley had made a strenuous effort to carry out in one direction this counsel of perfection. From September 1, 1833 to June 30, 1850, pamphlets were completely cataloged on slips pasted into large folio volumes. After the latter date "all additions, including pamphlets, maps, and engravings were entered on the card catalogs." The task grew more difficult as accessions increased and in 1877 Mr Winsor, on taking charge of the Library, found himself compelled to abandon the attempt to catalog the whole mass of pamphlets and fugitive matter received. As to shelving, apart from a series of over 2,300 "tract volumes," and many pamphlets bound in volumes, or singly, and placed with the appropriate subjects, the bulk of our pamphlets were kept in alphabetical order and tied in bundles of more or less convenient size. College catalogs and reports, sermons, periodicals, and quartos formed separate groups, and the whole collection was known as the "files." To these groups was now added another series, known as the "new files," devoted to uncataloged pamphlets.

At the same time Mr Winsor defined a policy for dealing with pamphlets which has remained in force to the present time, though much modified in execution by Mr Lane.

"The constant use which is made of the pamphlets files," Mr Winsor wrote in his first report (1878), "calls for a distribution of them as books suitably bound and placed in their classifications and I hope gradually to accomplish this. Meanwhile pamphlets containing discussions of current topics are now made promptly available by being placed between covers kept in stock for the purpose."

During the next twenty years hundreds of pamphlets, including many taken from the files, were bound in volumes of a rather general character, and a growing proportion of accessions was covered separately. The greater part of the pamphlets still went, uncataloged, to the old or the new files, according as they were continuations, or independent publications. Those separately covered were fully cataloged, but volumes containing a number of pamphlets were treated more summarily by the use of printed forms in the public catalog under the subject or subjects concerned. Thus under Venezuela we might have a printed card calling attention to a volume of pamphlets, extracts, and clippings relating to the boundary question, or under the name of an author a card would state that we possessed uncataloged pamphlets by that writer. To such cards the shelf marks of later volumes of such miscellaneous materails could be easily added. In each case a manuscript list of contents was inserted in the volume, and a press copy of the list with the shelf mark of the volume was kept in a special file. The clippings and extracts need have no other cataloging. The pamphlets might have author cards in the official catalog, or in the official and the public author catalogs, or they might not, according to their value or the value of the time required to write the cards; in general such individual cataloging was omitted, or in official phrase "deferred." It will help in making our methods clear if I explain that we possess, besides the author and subject catalogs open to the public, another catalog on larger cards, kept in one of the workrooms, and known as the "official," or "long card" catalog.

The end in view is that indicated by Mr Winsor—to abolish, or ignore, so far as possible, the difference between pamphlets and books; but there have been two important modifications in method. The

collection of boxes for pamphlets, which were ultimately to be bound into volumes according to subjects, has been dispersed throughout the shelf classification, the boxes having been placed with the books on the same subjects. Moreover the number of boxes has been vastly increased, and binding is deferred until a high degree of specialization is reached, though upon request particular pamphlets may be, and often are, removed from boxes and covered.

At the very outset of Mr Lane's administration the treatment of pamphlets received his personal attention. In his second report (1899) he described fully and with precision the various kinds of pamphlet material and the manner in which he proposed to deal with them, both as to shelving and cataloging. The methods in use today are based upon the principles there set forth. The present routine is as follows:

1. As pamphlets and similar material come in they are entered according to our accession methods; that is, by number and source only, and acknowledged, where that is necessary. Clippings are mounted on uniform octavo manila sheets and thus assimilated to pamphlets. While inspecting accessions for acknowledgment the librarian is enabled to give directions about the treatment of any particular pamphlet or number of pamphlets.

2. Pamphlets that are continuations of series already on our shelves are recorded on a set of "continuation cards" by the assistant who accessions them. In most cases this entry is the only catalog record that is made of continuations. In the public catalog a card gives the title of the series, and the note "Recorded on continuation cards." Since the first of January 1909, entry on the continuation cards has superseded also the entry of additional parts on the shelf list, which now records in such cases bound volumes only. A note is added by rubber stamp, "Parts received after Jan. 1, 1909, are not entered." Such continuation pamphlets go directly from the accessions assistant to their boxes on the shelves or their places in the files.

3. Pamphlets not continuations are taken in charge by the order department and compared with the catalog, and those not found to be duplicates go to the head of the catalog department, who decides (a) which shall be covered singly, (b) which of those left uncovered shall be fully cataloged on both author and subject cards, (c) which shall be cataloged on author cards only, (d) which shall have an entry in the official or "long card" catalog only, and (e) which shall not be cataloged at all.

When this is settled the pamphlets go to the shelf department. Those marked "cover" follow the usual order of books, but the others are sent to the head of the department who personally assigns them their places in boxes in the classification according to their subject matter. Those not to be cataloged are then sent to the shelves, and the others are returned to the catalogers.

There are 5000 or more of these boxes which theoretically serve as refuges for the pamphlets until enough have accumulated to bind. When a box full is bound the volume receives the number borne by the box, e. g., Phil. 2575.1, and a new box is started having the next number in serial order, e. g., Phil. 2575.2. The term "box" as we use it includes clasped envelopes. In very many cases when it is decided to start a box in any classification group, an envelope is first employed; this may grow into a half-box, and later into a full sized box or several boxes. The tendency is to specialize more and more before binding; to let pamphlets accumulate in the older boxes until they are sufficiently numerous to subdivide; and to make boxes freely for individuals and for minute divisions in the subject groups. Any box may contain material entirely uncataloged, or even fully cataloged. Periodicals coming regularly are of course not regarded as pamphlets. Odd numbers of periodicals are, however, often received, and of these a rough card record is kept, so that any which establish a reputation for regular appearance may be rescued from the files, cataloged and treated as

periodicals. German, or European, dissertations form a separate eddy in the great flood of pamphlets, and are intrusted to my care as soon as received. They run to about 2,000 yearly; some are sent to the libraries of the medical or law schools, and the chemical laboratory, while the rest are covered or sorted into boxes.

In 1878 the number of separate uncovered pamphlets was estimated at 170,000, in 1908 at 343,000. For the last five years the receipts have been 15,476; 16,144; 17,233; 16,027; 18,042. Of those received annually about 1,000 are covered or bound. The number of pamphlets received would alone make their treatment an important part of the Library's work; when we add to this the great differences among them in physical character, in the nature of their contents, and in their present and future value, the necessity of wisely differentiating between them is evident. It seems worthy of note that the most satisfactory method of handling them in this library involves the personal attention of two heads of departments and an assistant librarian.

Without claiming that we have solved the problem of pamphlets, it may be said that our method of handling them gets them where they are most likely to be found and used, and does it with little friction or waste of time. The weak point is that large numbers are cataloged in the official catalog only, and do not get into the public catalog. This is purely a matter of economy, the card writing for the official catalog being done by students who are receiving college aid, and costing us only the oversight of their work. While the pamphlets thus treated are naturally those supposed to be of the least immediate importance, it is much to be wished that all pamphlets in the College library could be entered in the public author catalog.

MR A. G. S. JOSEPHSON, of the John Crerar library, then read a paper on the

TREATMENT OF PAMPHLETS IN JOHN CRERAR LIBRARY

We started with the idea that anything that was worth keeping was worth independent treatment, excepting only such purely ephemeral material as circulars, single leaves, time tables and the like, which still was not considered altogether valueless. Later on, as fugitive material began to accumulate and it was found necessary to put some of it aside for summary treatment in order to be able to deal at all adequately with the rest, it was thought that we could most easily dispense with independent treatment in the case of reprints from serials on the shelves of the Library, and the decision was reached that such reprints as would shelve in the same department of the Library as that containing the work from which the reprint was made should not be put on the shelves as individual books; also that articles and papers given to the Library by their authors should be kept together as the donor's "Collected papers." Gradually this sort of material underwent a closer scrutiny and more and more pieces were put in the pamphlet boxes, especially after the Library became the recipient, by gift or purchase, of whole collections of unbound printed matter, until in 1905, when for the first time the contents of the pamphlet boxes were counted and they were found to contain not less than 9,000 pieces.

In 1902 the Library purchased from Professor Ely his collection on the American labor movement, including 4,000 pamphlets; and in 1903 the large library on social and economic sciences formed by Mr C. V. Gerritsen of Amsterdam, which contained 13,000 pamphlets. Nothing, practically, from these two collections had been distributed in the pamphlet boxes when the contents of these were counted in 1905. The possession of this large accumulation, which we simply could not think of treating individually at that time, brought us nearer to a formal change in our method of dealing with this sort of material; and when, in 1906, through the transfer of the medical department of the Newberry library, including the Senn collection, the John Crerar library became the possessor of an additional mass of over 30,000 medical pamphlets, a large number of which were reprints from medical periodicals, it

became imperative that a radical change in our treatment of pamphlets be made. After careful consideration the following mode of procedure was then determined on:

The size limit for pamphlets, technically so called, was placed at 100 pages, so that every book, received unbound, of less than 100 pages, is now considered as to its importance before being placed on the shelves of the Library in a binding by itself. The first question to be answered is whether we can get printed cards for it from the Library of Congress; if we can, that is an item in favor of independent treatment, and as a rule determines the matter, unless the pamphlet in question is of decidedly trivial character or on the borderland of the field covered by the Library. If we do not find that printed cards can be secured from the Library of Congress, the pamphlet receives a careful scrutiny as to the importance of its subject, the wealth of material on it, the way the subject has been handled by the author, and the author's reputation.

The fate of the pamphlets is first considered by the assistant librarian and the reference librarian, and all that they decide to shelve individually are sent on in the regular routine for accessioning,cataloging, etc.; the remainder are first looked over by the cataloger and classifier, who have their chance to rescue from the pamphlet boxes what they think might be worthy of a better fate. Somewhat less than fifty percent of the pamphlet material that comes into the Library is thus, after a pretty thorough sifting from various points of view, treated as books. The remainder is classified, the class number being written on the cover or first page of each pamphlet as well as on the face of its order slip. Pamphlets for which there are no order slips, e. g., unsolicited gifts or items received with others, have slips written for them. The slips are filed under their author headings in the official catalog, and the pamphlets put in boxes. Under the old system these boxes were kept on the regular shelves, but under the new arrangement all the pamphlet boxes are kept together in one place. No box contains material classifying in two divisions of the Library's statistics, corresponding, with some exceptions, to the divisions of the Decimal classification. A shelf list record is kept, with one card for each box, giving in a tally record the number of pamphlets therein. A general entry for the collection is made, and the card filed under the word "Pamphlets" in the author and alphabetical subject catalogs, and in the classed subject catalog under 080. The possible placing of additional cards under other divisions or sections of the classification having form divisions is under consideration.

When a piece of printed matter is placed in a pamphlet box, it is not thereby doomed forever to remain there. It may happen that for good reasons a single pamphlet is rescued and treated independently after having been kept in the pamphlet collection for some time. Further, if we find that a considerable number of pamphlets and reprints by the same author have accumulated, they are taken out and bound or placed in an individual box on the regular shelves, and cataloged as "Collected papers," or "Papers on", if they deal with an easily defined subject. And the reference librarian may ask that pamphlet material which classifies readily under a single subdivision of the Decimal classification be taken out and cataloged as "Pamphlets on," in which case we give contents with full collation for each item.

We have in our treatment of pamphlet material aimed at economy without sacrificing availability. The principle underlying the treatment is that material that is not likely to be called for individually may be available in bulk, with other material of the same kind, while there is always the possibility of removing from this bulk material anything that justifies a more individual and more expensive treatment.

MISS SOPHIE K. HISS, of the Cleveland public library, followed with a paper on the

TREATMENT OF EPHEMERAL MATERIAL IN THE PUBLIC LIBRARY

The treatment of ephemeral material in the public library appears to be a subject

which has not yet received general attention as a separate problem. Even the phrase "ephemeral material" has a more or less vague connotation to the mind of the librarian, at whom it is unexpectedly thrust. "The term 'ephemera' is new to us," was the statement of one of our largest libraries; and several others considered it synonymous with "pamphlets." And in fact, what may be called ephemera is a heterogeneous mass which only a very broad working definition will allow us to bring together under one head. It is the material which for various reasons is, or is likely to be, only of such short lived use to the library public that to enter it fully on the library's permanent records would be wasteful of time and labor. This definition is not intended to open a discussion on the debatable question of "live stock" and "dead stock" in a public library; for whatever the case may be theoretically, practically every large library handles some material of obviously temporary value and this ephemera presents the same problem as to immediate treatment whether it is finally consigned to the furnace or to a more or less inaccessible storage. The problem is to find a method, or methods, of caring for such material so that it may be available during its life time, and retired thereafter at the least expense of time and labor.

Roughly divided, ephemera may be grouped as follows:

1. Material that is soon out of date. This includes manufacturers' and trade catalogs; college catalogs, announcements, etc.; city directories; the whole mass of material, chiefly pamphlet, which is of slight intrinsic value and on subjects of merely temporary interest. Certain kinds of political and campaign propaganda come at once to mind. So-called "floating bibliographies" belong here,—often mere publishers' lists of new books on some topic of the day. Of more value, but quite likely to appear later in more permanent form, is a certain amount of scientific and technical pamphlet literature. Such advertising stuff, for instance, as the publications of the Atlas Portland cement company, which describe a machine or a process, supply desired information during the present interest in concrete construction but are not of lasting value.

2. There is the inexpensive and quickly worn out material. This group consists chiefly of juvenile books, and possibly includes cheap editions of popular adult fiction. The Cleveland public library has for several years been placing an increasing number of juvenile titles on its ephemera list. The selection of these has been based on the price and on the use. Juveniles costing 30 cents or less are not rebound but are replaced. Such of these as are found to receive so hard usage that constant replacement is necessary are made ephemera. A few of the more expensive juveniles, notably some of the picture books for the little children, are also treated as ephemera because of their rapid destruction. The Cleveland list includes such books as the "Sunbonnet babies" and "Overall boys", Murray's "Child at play", the "Lights to literature" and the "Stepping stones to literature" primers, Bass's "Stories of pioneer life", Cooke's "Nature myths and stories" and the many Christmas leaflets like the Fillmore "Christmas carols." In the adult department, the advisability of treating the cheap fiction as ephemera is doubtful. The St Louis public library experimented with paper bound editions but it was not successful. Other editions probably wear long enough to warrant regular shelf-listing and inventorying.

3. The third group of ephemera comprises certain government documents, which a depository library receives, that appear later in the regular Congressional set. Many of these are of no special subject value and can be disposed of as soon as the bound volumes come. Similarly, a library gets separately issued state and city publications which are later included in an executive document series or in annual departmental reports.

4. There are periodicals: the unbound numbers for circulation; and also gifts or gift subscriptions of new magazines which are of too doubtful value at first to war-

rant immediate binding. These latter may appear after a year or two to be worth permanent treatment.

5. Speaking of gift periodicals suggests gifts of books and pamphlets which many libraries have to accept, but which they do not want and would not replace when worn out. The Cleveland public library solves the problem of their treatment by calling them ephemera.

6. The last group will occur only in a branch library system. It consists of various kinds of material which would be treated regularly in a single library, and which are kept permanently in the central library, but which may be discarded after a time in the branch libraries. A large amount of local material, such as the annual reports of local institutions, requires permanent care in only one of a city's libraries, but may be temporarily asked for in any or all of the branches. The periodical publications of many institutions not local, for instance the reports of the Lake Mohonk conferences, also come into this group.

Needless to say, no two libraries would, or should, agree as to just what they would treat as ephemera. Here, as elsewhere, circumstances alter cases. The foregoing list simply represents what one library or another has handled as ephemeral material. Certain of these groups require special consideration as to their treatment, but a few general remarks can be made in regard to the omitting or the simplifying of the regular library records, whereby an "ephemera treatment" as such, might be instituted.

To enter temporary material on permanent records is obviously out of place. For statistical purposes, also, this floating element is more easily dealt with if kept separate. Therefore, first of all, do not regularly accession your ephemera; especially if to accession regularly means an entry in an accession book. You are probably not accessioning your lesser pamphlets anyway, and a large part of all ephemera would fall in this respect, under your treatment of pamphlets, whatever that may be. But if you are regarding some of the larger non-pamphlet groups as ephemera, you will presumably want to keep some account of the additions, for the total would represent quite an item in an annual report. The very simplest method of keeping this count would be the best. If an accession book record is felt to be necessary, keep a separate ephemera accession book and make the briefest author and title entry. It has been suggested that an automatic rotating number stamp would suffice, the last number on the stamp supplying the key to any desired statistics. For the large number of books which it buys for its schools' collection, the St. Louis public library uses a combination accession record and shelf list card which is suggestive. This card has author and title on the top line and in parallel columns beneath are given date of accession, source, price, number of copies purchased, withdrawn, lost and transferred. At the end of the year a red line is drawn across the card below the last entry and the items are balanced up to give the number of copies on hand. Both sides of the card can be filled. As a rule no shelf-listing of ephemera would be worth while and any inventorying would be merely incidental. A rough count of withdrawals could be made, if necessary for statistics, when the material is discarded.

In regard to rendering ephemera easily available for public use, by cataloging or otherwise, the different groups present different problems. For the slighter pamphlet material the best solution seems to be a closely classified vertical file, probably in the reference department. This is handy for ready reference and can be easily and frequently sifted out. Material of problematical value can here prove itself and can eventually be removed and given permanent treatment or be discarded, as the case may be. The obvious disadvantage is that this method separates material on the same subject, part being in the file and part on the shelves. The public also do not get at this source of supply without asking; but neither do they invade pamphlet boxes on the shelves, if they can avoid it. No catalog entries need be made for the contents of the vertical file. The Public library of the District of

Columbia puts general subject cards in its catalog which refer the public to the department where such material can be found. For instance, under Electricity—Bibliography this note is given: "For references on this subject consult also Assistant in the Useful arts department."

Material of a similar ephemeral character but bulkier in form has to go on the shelves instead of into the file. This can be classified and put into pamphlet boxes or placed along with the boxes. For this ephemera put a removable subject card or slip into the catalog, if you wish to make it really available. The briefest author and title form is enough, with possibly the date for imprint.

Certain publications which it is convenient to keep together because issued by one source, such as the Simplified spelling board publications, are probably better kept together on the shelf than in the file. An author reference to these in the catalog is as useful as a subject entry, and should be made in preference.

As the greater portion of juvenile ephemera consist of titles which are kept upon the shelves by constant replacement, there is no reason for not entering them fully by author, title and subject in the juvenile catalog. In fact the children's books which are called ephemeral because so quickly worn out, may be just as important for reference purposes as the books that, used less and costing more, are put upon all the regular records. It is not in connection with the cataloging, but with the other records that the treatment of juvenile ephemera can be simplified. The Cleveland public library did away with the cataloging but has found it necessary to reconsider its policy.

Manufacturers' catalogs, college catalogs and directories form a rather distinct group, because they are usually shelved separately. Directories may be arranged alphabetically by place and only the latest one kept, except in the case of the local directory. An entry, in the catalog or in a separate list, on which the date can be changed is desirable. Back files of directories serve genealogical purposes and therefore in a large library may fairly not be treated as ephemera. College catalogs are usually arranged alphabetically by the college. A card or slip in the card catalog noting that only the latest number is kept should be sufficient treatment. Some librarians feel that back files of college catalogs are used enough for finding names to make permanent treatment worth while. Circulars of information, announcements, etc., are sufficiently available if kept for a while shelved along with the catalogs. Trade catalogs can be treated in three ways: (1) Classified with their trade and put on the regular shelves, with an entry in the catalog under both firm and subject. (2) Arranged alphabetically by subject with an index by firm. The drawback to this method is that a certain catalog may cover more than one subject. (3) Arranged alphabetically by firm with a subject index. It is useful to have either the catalog itself or the index slip show the date when the catalog was received.

The government documents and the state and city publications mentioned as being later superseded are best arranged in numerical or serial order by department or bureau, with a subject slip index. Special Congressional reports are, of course, treated according to their value and go either into the vertical file, or on the shelves according to subject.

The unbound numbers of periodicals probably are unrecorded in any library except on a periodical check list. The Cleveland library keeps its gift subscriptions of uncertain value in manila covers until time determines whether they are worth binding. It was frequently found useful to have a temporary entry in the catalog for them while in this problematical state.

For unwelcome book gifts of little value a slip list kept in the catalog department, or a card in an official list will account for the books if the donors should ask for them. This is usually the only demand made for them. If not objectionable, they can be classified and put on the regular shelves, but need not be given a book number or be shelf-listed.

The material that is placed on the shelves of branch libraries for a short time requires often fuller treatment than ephem-

eral material in a main library. It usually goes to the branches only because it has a positive value for the time being, and therefore should be brought out in the branch catalogs under subject at least. In the case of annual or other periodic publications the catalog entry should refer the public to the permanent files in the central library. The branches can most conveniently keep the accession and withdrawal count of their own ephemera; but the catalog department needs to have an official list of the regular branch ephemera. The Cleveland library files this list into its official author list so that the ephemera card for the branches stands behind the regular card for the main library.

The miscellaneous character of ephemera renders it impossible to make any generally applicable suggestions as to its cataloging. The consensus of opinion seems to be that in a large library material is inevitably lost sight of if there is no entry for it anywhere. For the most part this entry, whether in the public catalog or in official lists, should be a subject entry. Economize on the author side unless the author has a special significance.

In a small library material is perhaps sufficiently accessible from the subject side if in its classed place on the shelves, with possibly a general subject reference in the catalog to the class number. The classified vertical file in the large library serves the same subject purpose. But where material, especially pamphlets, goes into a stack, whether on the regular shelves or on separate pamphlet shelves, put a subject slip in your catalog, if either the public or your assistants are to avail themselves of the material.

This whole problem of ephemera is chaotic and only in its infancy. In the future, when the contents of libraries have more pressingly outgrown their storage capacity or when a co-operative storage system has come into use, the question of the treatment of temporarily present material will become a very live one. It is hoped that this scratching at the surface of the problem may bring forth suggestions as to devices for handling ephemeral material, and also as to more material that may reasonably be regarded as ephemeral.

The treatment of broadsides was briefly discussed. Dr Richardson suggested that they be kept in a vertical file. Mr Hanson described the Brussels arrangement, where broadsides were kept in a vertical file with a decimal classification.

In accordance with the report of the Nominating committee, Miss Margaret Mann, Head cataloger of the Pittsburgh Carnegie library, was appointed Chairman of the Catalog section for the following year, and Miss Sophie Hiss, Head cataloger of the Cleveland public library, was appointed Secretary.

Adjourned.

CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS' SECTION

FIRST SESSION

(Tuesday, June 29, 1909, 2:30 p. m.)

Miss Caroline Burnite, Chairman.

The meeting took the form of a story hour symposium and opened with a paper by MRS GUDRUN THORNE-THOMSEN, read by Mr C. B. Roden, on

THE PRACTICAL RESULTS OF STORY-TELLING IN CHICAGO'S PARK READING-ROOMS

The library situation in Chicago with regard to children's work differs greatly from that of most large cities in this country; consequently the problems relative to story-telling in the libraries must differ also. The whole question of the relation of public libraries to children is, "Shall there be a children's department with trained workers to choose the best literature and to find ways and means of getting the books into the children's hands?" This question Chicago has as yet not solved. It was the lack of such a department, the lack of branch libraries through which to circulate the books to the children, the

lack of co-operation between the public schools and the public library, in short the fact that children did not get their share of the benefits of the library, that caused some public spirited citizens to offer the services of a story-teller to the library of Chicago. The Board of directors accepted the gift and it became my privilege to conduct story hours in six park field-houses where public library reading-rooms had been established.

My aim in this work has been a threefold one—First and foremost, by telling the world's great stories to help form the children's taste and thereby promote their reading of the best books; second, to interest the teachers in the children's reading outside of school as well as to make the teachers acquainted with what the library had to offer as direct helps in their daily work; third, to assist in the task of awakening a public sentiment in favor of a new policy with reference to the library's work for children.

I shall describe in a few words my method of procedure, in the hope that it may be of use to those who have the same or similar problems to solve. I had one story-hour afternoon a week in each park. First, one hour for the children below 10 years of age and following it an hour for the older children. The attendance at each story hour had to be limited to between 50 and 75 children for the following reasons: The size of the rooms, the strength of the story-teller and because I believe that intensive personal work is necessary in order to get the results most desired. I am decidedly not of the opinion that if good work is done with 50 children the work stops there. Those 50 influence their friends in the choice of books as much and even more than the teachers and librarians can. The children came in great numbers, the one difficulty being that so many had to be turned away. Usually the same children returned. The actual record of attendance shows that the continuity of attendance was from 85 to 95%. In one center, 33⅓% did not miss one story hour, 30 being given.

The stories told to the little children were from folk-lore, fairy tales, fables and heroic tales. The older children listened to the Iliad, the Odyssey, Greek hero stories and a few miscellaneous stories, mostly humorous. This is not the place to discuss the value of this material. Suffice it to say that some timid friends, who believed that this particular class of children, whose taste had been nourished and developed by the nickel theaters and vaudeville performances of the neighborhood, would be bored by the classic stories offered in the story hour, were disappointed, and saw with surprise these very children leave the reading-room with an Odyssey or an Iliad under their arms.

In two reading-rooms 500 readers' cards were issued this year during the months from October to April as against 312 for the same months of the preceding year. Comparisons cannot be made with regard to the other four rooms, as they did not exist a year ago. But this increase may not be wholly due to the work of the story hour as it is of course impossible to know all the influences at work in a neighborhood. The attendance at the reading rooms has increased 50% over last year. The choice of a better class of books has been very marked in all the reading-rooms. The library furnished lists with the call numbers on subjects of interest to the children and these were given out to all who held readers' cards. Of course much greater results would have accrued from the work if there had been trained children's librarians in charge of the reading-rooms who could have come into personal touch with the children every day.

In order to get the co-operation of the teachers, I told stories in the assembly rooms of the schools and was given an opportunity to address the faculties of all the schools in the neighborhood of the reading-rooms. I also presented the subject of co-operation to all the teachers of two entire school districts. Teachers were present at almost all the story hours, often as many as twenty at one time. The teacher feels bound to use the story for many purposes; to teach oral and written language, grammar, spelling, etc. She appreciated the fact that the library story-

teller was free to choose any desirable material and to present the story as an art product and with no other motive.

The teachers found this to be the result: The children went back to the school and told the stories which they had heard at the story hour with more love and feeling than those they had heard in school. Many teachers reported improvement in individual children with reference to attention, interest in reading books and telling stories. Application blanks for readers' cards and reading lists were given to the teachers, who in many cases have organized reading clubs among the children. Other teachers now require the seventh and eighth grade children to read at least one book a month and give a short résumé of the same. Without exception the teachers have expressed appreciation of the story hour.

One principal of schools made this statement:

"We fail to establish a love for reading in the children. They do not become readers of good books after they leave school. We do what we can, but we must cover such a wide field, therefore we welcome all the help the home, the library or any other educational institution can offer."

Other teachers and principals with whom I have come into contact have agreed with this statement.

In order to awaken public interest in the subject of children's work in the Public library, it was necessary to give much more publicity to the story hour than otherwise would be desirable. Representatives from the daily press, from women's clubs, parents, in short all who were interested were admitted to the story hour. Throughout the year several of the prominent papers printed notices and editorials upon the problems involved, always appreciative of the work done, but particularly emphasizing what other cities are doing and what ought to be done in Chicago.

It must be clearly understood that the reading-rooms in which the story-telling took place are not circulating the books to the children. They are reading-rooms with about 700 juvenile books and from 1,000 to 1,200 for adults, and serve as delivery stations, all circulating being done from the central library. One tangible result can be traced to the interest awakened in children's work, namely that three reading-rooms will become circulating branch libraries in the near future.

Mr Roden gave additional information concerning the conditions under which the stories were told and the results, as seen in the use of the Chicago public library.

Then followed reports of the practical results of story-telling in four large libraries:

1. In the New York public library, by ANNIE CARROLL MOORE.
2. In the Carnegie library, Pittsburgh, by ALICE I. HAZELTINE.
3. In the Brooklyn public library, by IDA J. DUFF.
4. In the Cleveland public library, by ROSE GYMER.

1. STORY-TELLING IN THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

Story-telling, considered as an art, is the finest medium of expression we have for revealing what there is in books for children. With story-telling, as with every other form of work undertaken by the modern library, the tendency to premature and mechanical organization and to imitation of what another library is doing without counting the cost to the library in question has to be met and surmounted.

Story-telling may easily become a fad; or it may act as the finest kind of leaven for raising the whole tone of work for children in a library or a system of libraries. It is in the latter aspect that I wish to present it, as an important factor in the unification of the work for children in a system of branch libraries in which the work with children had been carried on for several years before story-telling was introduced.

In one of the largest branches, situated in a district much frequented by gangs of lawless spirits, two regular story hours, one for little children, the other for older boys, had been established the year previous to the appointment of a supervisor of

work with children. It was therefore possible to note the effect of a story hour upon the work in general by comparing the children's room of this branch with other children's rooms where the story hour had not been attempted. The circulating work, while very large, seemed less mechanical and on coming into the room one felt that difference in atmosphere which indicates that work is distinctly alive, although it was the month of September and the more active work of the autumn, including the story hour, had not yet begun. The effects observed were directly traceable, in part, at least, to the enjoyment of the story hour by the children and by the branch librarian and assistants; and by the increased pleasure and interest of all in the children's room.

During the second month of my work, the assistant who had told stories at the branch described was borrowed and a story hour was arranged for every branch desiring it. Branch librarians and assistants who felt any desire to tell stories were invited to attend the story hours held at their branches. The experiment was one of very great interest and has proved most suggestive in developing the work at other points, since it afforded opportunity for observing typical groups of children in all parts of the city. It was not possible to institute regular story hours during the first winter except at branches where an assistant was able to carry out her own plan of work, but it was evident that most of the branches were ready for story-telling as soon as arrangements could be made for it.

At the beginning of the second year an assistant to the supervisor was appointed who has acted as a visiting story-teller in addition to her duties in connection with the office of the children's rooms. The removal of an age limit during the winter of 1907 made it necessary, as well as desirable, to give special attention to children under 10 years old in the story hour and in the selection and general use of books. Accordingly, the first year of the work of the visiting story-teller was distributed over the whole system rather than confined to a limited number of the branches. Fortunately her preference was for the younger children. Her choice of stories has been chiefly from English, German and Scandinavian folk tales. Very careful attention has been given to the selection of the best versions for telling and for recommendation at schools, at parents' meetings, and in the children's rooms. The general plan for the work was to strengthen the story-telling already being done by assistants, to establish regular story hours at branches where it seemed desirable to do so, and to introduce them at the opening of a new children's room.

In response to the interest aroused by introducing a group of school principals to "Miss Muffet's christmas party" at one of the Staten Island branches, the supervisor's assistant has told stories at public schools and at parents' meetings on Staten Island for two successive years. In reviewing her work, she reports that the story-telling has enabled her to look upon every detail of the statistical and book order work with interest, and to accomplish the routine of office work with greater ease and celerity because her interest has been spontaneous.

As the regular weekly story hour for the younger children became more widely established the need of similar provision for the older boys and girls became more urgent. Several clubs and reading-circles both for boys and for girls had been formed and were carried on with varying degrees of success, and a number of largely attended story hours were held in connection with exhibits lent by the American museum of natural history.

At the beginning of the third year another assistant was appointed whose entire time is given to telling stories, to the selection of books used in connection with the story hours, and to the arrangement of exhibits in the children's rooms. It seemed advisable to experiment with the groups of older boys and girls, just as we had with the younger ones, before establishing regularly organized groups, since it is even more difficult to sustain the work with older boys and girls than with the younger children.

Beginning with a series of Norse stories in four typical city branches, the work for the older boys and girls has been extended over Staten Island and The Bronx, and has covered a wide range of stories from biography, history and literature. The visiting story-teller has also aided assistants in making plans for story hours and clubs and has given criticism on story-telling to those desiring it. The two visiting story-tellers, working in co-operation with the children's librarians and other assistants, among whom some excellent story-tellers have been found, have covered the field very well during the third year. With the results thus attained as a guide, we are now ready to give a more definite place to story-telling in the general scheme of work.

Forming an estimate of the practical results of the story-telling in the New York public library during these introductory years, I would give first place to its effect upon the work of the assistants and of the supervisor. Any form of work that takes assistants out of ruts and sets them to reading and thinking, and talking over what they read in a natural manner is worth considering. I believe that it should be considered first, because the full value of a story told to children can come only through the intellectual appreciation of the story by the person who tells it and a quick perception of its effect upon those who listen to it. The second result I would consider to be the increased sense of pleasure in the children's room, and in the selection of their books on the part of the children, and the beginnings of a real effect upon taste in reading. The last point is best illustrated by the groups of older boys and girls to whom stories have been told regularly. The third and last result is the interest aroused, both inside the Library and outside, among library assistants and their families; children and their parents; school principals and teachers; social workers; and people in general.

Anybody can understand and appreciate a well selected and well told story. Therefore, I would advocate the occasional admission of a limited number of grown people to a story hour for children which is in the hands of an experienced story-teller, and the occasional telling of stories before adult audiences, if it can be done in a thoroughly artistic manner.

"Story-telling in libraries" was made the subject of a general staff meeting last October with the result that all departments of the Library were represented in an attendance of more than three hundred persons. The subject has been presented before meetings of branch librarians and assistants, many of whom have been frequent visitors at the story hour. The chief of the circulation department and one of the trustees have also visited a number of story hours for children, and have contributed to the pleasure and profit of the occasion by their enjoyment at the time and by their subsequent criticism.

Separate statistics of the books circulated in connection with the story hours have not been kept for two reasons: First, because at this period it would represent an added piece of routine quite unwarranted by the book supply; second, because such statistics do not seem a fair measure of the value of story-telling in relation to the genuine love of books we are trying to cultivate. It is not our aim to turn children directly to the book from which the story was told in order that it may circulate that afternoon. We look upon it as an opportunity to give boys and girls a wider range of interests in reading and a higher standard of selection in the books they choose from the circulating shelves. The stimulus of hearing a fine rendering of a piece of literature a little in advance of their own reading, but which holds their attention completely, is of incalculable value in inclining them to read better books as they find them upon the shelves. Statistics of the number of story hours held and of the attendance are kept. From October 1, 1908, to May 1, 1909, 526 story hours were held with an attendance of 16,200. These statistics do not include the attendance at public school assemblies nor the stories given before adult audiences.

With the possibilities presented by the story hour in preserving to the children of foreign parentage the traditions and the folk tales of their native countries, in giving to rural communities a wider range of interests in reading, and of turning the tide of mediocrity in book selection and circulation by the gradual dissemination of a more discriminating knowledge of books and an increasing interest in the work of children's rooms, there would seem to be no more question of its permanent value to a large library system than to an independent library. That it is more difficult to find assistants who are equal to placing work effectively over so varied an area of territory, as is to be found in Manhattan, Richmond, and The Bronx, became the real question at issue.

Miss Moore's paper was supplemented by an account by Miss Anna C. Tyler, of New York, of her personal experiences in work with the older boys and girls.

2. STORY-TELLING IN THE CARNEGIE LIBRARY OF PITTSBURGH

In any consideration of the results of story-telling, due account must be taken of the purpose in mind, and of the means employed to that end. For this symposium, we have thought of our purpose simply as a basis by which we may evaluate results; we have disregarded methods as extraneous to our subject, and are not considering the function of the story in education. We are to limit ourselves to one particular phase of story-telling—its use in the library, its function in library work with children. We are to inquire, first of all, why we employ the story. Is it a means of entertainment, of giving pleasure, of establishing a closer relationship between librarian and child, of giving information which we may consider "every child should know;" or, is it something as definite and practical, and at the same time more inspirational? It has often been said that our aim is to give the right book to the right child at the right time. If this is to be true of our work as a whole, it must be true in its degree of every method we use, else the method is not of the right kind. Our question resolves itself into the problem of the right use of books, and our discussion is "How far does the story hour contribute to this result?"

With this central idea in mind, let us first take a cursory glance at some of the "by-products" which the story hour brings us. Not the least of these is the opportunity afforded the story-teller. The story hour gives her greater freedom in working with the children. If she has actually lived the stories with them, she has a far better understanding of the things which they enjoy. She knows what appeals to them, she knows the things in the appreciation of which they are deficient. The establishment of confidential relations with the children is certainly practical, for to the story-teller they will go with their questions and their problems when another "teacher" is passed hastily by.

The attitude of the child to the library is another important consideration. The fact that he feels more at home in the library encourages a sense of ownership, a pride in belonging to an organization in which membership is voluntary, and which affords him a freedom lacking in a more formal institution. Through this attitude on the part of the child is gained ease in discipline, and a better spirit of comradeship in the children's room itself.

The effect of story-telling on the child and the intelligent use of books are so closely interrelated that it is difficult to separate them. The effect on the listening child varies with the individual temperament. The story-teller who learns to know her children must adapt her stories to them, must know how to help the individual child choose his "book with the story in it." But the child as a type has so much in common with every other child who listens to the same stories that we may consider for a few moments what story-telling does for him. Often it gives him a clear impression of moral truth, a healthier imagination, a wider sympathy; but these again are "by-products" from our present point of view.

The development of the power of interest and attention prepares the child to be a more intelligent reader. The development of the power of concentration makes him a more thorough reader. This was strikingly shown by an experience in one of our own children's rooms, although the method in this case was reading aloud instead of story-telling. To a crowd of restless boys some popular, interesting, thrilling stories were read. Their confidence and interest won, better things were attempted. Later, two chapters from Sven Hedin's "Through Asia" were chosen. The tangible result in this case was that two of those boys afterward "read clear through" the two fat volumes of Sven Hedin's travels.

Story-telling, rightly used, gives the child a standard by which he may judge other stories, thus contributing to the development of taste. He gains through the ear certain elements which he may miss with his eye. We are taking for granted ability and wisdom on the part of the story-teller, so we may also claim that the story gives him familiarity with good English, an appreciation of form, and a growing sense of relative values.

The story hour, above all, introduces the child in a most happy way to the "land of undiscovered books"—books which he might never choose for himself, books at which he may have glanced and found uninteresting, books which belong to him in a peculiar way, which he has not had the power to recognize. It is a factor in making it possible for him to consider reading a real "delight discovered," to love it for its own sake. Most of us are so thoroughly converted to this view of the child's use of books, that we sometimes forget that others hold tenaciously to the paternal policy. It was one of these, a school principal, who the other day lamented the fact that children are allowed to browse for themselves in collections even as small as one thousand books. He believes that reading should be supervised even as arithmetic and geography are. His panacea is for the school to arrange that each child read one book a month during the time he is in the grades, making a total of 72 books, well-digested. Valuable as this Fletcherized method may be for certain purposes, does it not rob the use of books of its joyousness, its spontaneity, and add one more weight to the already heavy burden of "required work?" Surely we all agree that any method which makes use of an impulse from within, rather than of one from without, is more effective and more lasting in its results. This we claim for the story hour, that it helps to make it possible for the child to look upon books as his friends, to read with some purpose in view, to make great literature a part of his own life, to use books more intelligently and thus grow mentally and spiritually.

The story hour has been an integral part of the work of the children's department of the Carnegie library of Pittsburgh since 1899, when the West End branch began a series of stories from Shakespeare's plays. The results as seen in the character of the children's reading were so practical that story-telling was adopted systematically, and is now used in the children's rooms, the home libraries, the summer playground libraries and in the work in the public schools. Six story-hour programs have been developed, all of them taken from literature: Stories from Shakespeare, stories from the Iliad and the Odyssey, stories from Norse mythology and the Nibelungenlied, legends of King Arthur and the Round Table, legends of Charlemagne and his Paladins, tales of Robin Hood and his merry men, and stories from old ballads. These are told to the older children, those over 10 years of age. The younger children listen to myths, fairy tales and legends, selected as carefully as the stories in the cycles. Special days are sometimes observed, and special events celebrated, but in general we find that results are best obtained from the regular story-hour programs, with groups of children small enough to be easily controlled and to feel the nearness of the story-teller. The value of the continuity of a series is one of its important features, both in its effect on the individual child, and in giving

a subject of common interest to a large number of children for a considerable period of time.

The record of attendance at our story hours is of much interest. Local conditions affect this at times, but as we compare the beginning with the condition of our story-hour work at the present time, a healthful growth is apparent. In 1900-1901, the first year when the statistics were kept, the attendance was 5,285, the record for the past fiscal year is 41,947. Not only in numbers, however, is the growth to be seen, but in interest, concentration, and demand for books.

Emphasis has been intentionally laid on the relation of the story to the book. In our children's rooms a shelf labelled "Story hour books" is filled with duplicate copies of the best books containing the stories told, and is located where it is easily seen by the children who come to the room again after the story hour. Our records of the circulation of these books during the months when the stories are told are also interesting—a most practical result. Even the highest figures fall short of the truth, however, for many children use the books in the room. Then, too, we notice a decided and continued demand for them especially during the year after the cycle is finished. This indicates pretty clearly that interest is aroused permanently rather than temporarily.

We have bent our energies toward choosing the story that is worth while, and toward making the story itself the pre-eminent thing. Our story hours are story hours pure and simple, our appeal at the time is to the ear alone, and our effort after the story is told is to connect the story with the printed page.

We believe that the ideal in such work is to make it of inspirational rather than of informative value, and at the same time in a definite and practical way to make the story hour contribute to the solution of the problem of the right use of books. This purpose and this result justify the adoption of the method, the use of story-telling in library work with children.

3. STORY-TELLING IN THE BROOKLYN PUBLIC LIBRARY

The story hour, as limited to the systematic telling of stories to unorganized groups of the younger children and distinct from the reading clubs with definite membership among the older boys and girls, is understood to be the primary subject of this discussion.

The attitude of the Brooklyn public library toward the story hour is the result of practical experience and a desire to adopt or to retain in its work with children only those methods which appeal to the common sense and better judgment of those in charge of such work. In a large library system, the methods found most feasible must be adapted to the particular needs and conditions existing in each branch. Especially is this true in the work of the children's department in which different phases of the work prove necessary or superfluous, as the case may be, in different localities.

The Brooklyn public library held its first story hour at City Park branch, in December 1903, and, since that date, a number of branches have held weekly story hours each winter. The story hour work has now assumed such proportions that it has been thought advisable to discuss thoroughly the question whether or not it is a necessary part of the work. That it is popular with the children is evidenced by the voluntary attendance of such large numbers, and that it has many points in its favor is conceded by all who have been associated with such work. The question is, is this the best method by which to introduce the children to good literature and is it the most profitable way in which the time devoted to it could be spent?

As one of our branch librarians has expressed it, "the legitimate use of the library is the use of it to impart knowledge and the power to enjoy literature." The story hour in the library which fails of these results does not justify itself, and justification of, not excuse for, the exist-

ence of the story hour is what we must have, if the work is to be maintained. It is not sufficient justification to be able to support the claims that the story hour brings good influences into the lives of the children, aids in the discipline, forms the library habit, increases the popularity of the library, stimulates the imagination of the children, gives pleasure to the story-teller, brings her into closer personal touch with the children, or any of the other advantages to be gained from it, if it cannot be proved that the telling of stories actually does lead to familiarity with and love for good literature. Statistics of circulation, always so misleading, possess almost no significance here, since there is no possible method of ascertaining that the books circulated only among the children in attendance at the story hour. If, as is usually the case, the books containing the stories told are shelved separately, under a sign to that effect, how do we know but that the increase in their circulation owes its existence to the same causes affecting the issue of books beneath any other bulletin? It must be left to the individual librarian to decide whether or not the results warrant the effects expended in the preparation and the telling of stories, and she must be fortified with concrete examples of good results, if she advocates the story hour.

There is a large element of truth in much of the criticism of the practice of story-telling in the library. Whether story-telling is a function of the school which has been appropriated by the library, there is always likely to be a difference of opinion, as there is no way to prove either side of the argument to the satisfaction of those of opposite convictions. The children's joy in listening is known to be greater at the library story hour, as the children realize that there they will not be expected to retell the stories. If the story hour is to cultivate a taste for good literature, enlarge the vocabulary of the listeners, and improve their dramatic sense, it follows that the story-teller must be a person who is especially fitted by both nature and training for her work. Not many persons possess this art and but few of these have the opportunity of developing it to a proper degree.

In the branch of the Brooklyn public library which the writer represents, the story hour has been well established for three winters, the stories being told by a trained children's librarian. The attendance has been large, the order in assembling fair, the attention perfect, and the stories of high order. The stories have usually been selected to popularize good books but little known by the children, and have been prepared as thoroughly as the time available in library time and much of the children's librarian's own time would allow. In spite of these facts, however, the story hour as a regular institution will be discontinued at this branch, another year. A story hour at irregular intervals, timed to suit the convenience of the staff, or one held during the slack time in the summer vacation may still be thought practicable.

There are several reasons for this change of plan which may be applicable to libraries in other places. Most important of these is the fact that the preparation of stories, when properly done, in addition to the other duties of the one children's librarian, is accomplished to the neglect of the reading of the children's books, both old and new. A knowledge of children's literature may be termed the most important requisite of a children's librarian, and anything which tends to make such knowledge of secondary importance is detrimental to the work. The size of the staff of the particular branch in question is inadequate to the demands made upon it at the time of the story-hour meeting. The story hour brings to the library large crowds, when the children's room is apt to be already thronged, and there is no fair method of limiting the attendance. The restlessness necessarily attending the waiting for the story-hour time to arrive, under these conditions, is felt to break into the discipline maintained during the other days of the week to a degree which the beneficial results obtained from the story hour do not offset.

Emphasis should be laid, however, upon the fact that this action, by one branch, does not by any means indicate a complete condemnation of the practice of story-telling in the library, by this Library system. In the other branches in which conditions and results warrant its continuance, the story hour will be held regularly next winter, as heretofore. The rational story hour, which proves itself to be a vital part of the work, when practicable under existing conditions, receives the approval of the Brooklyn public library.

For the reading clubs of older children, when formed in response to requests from the children themselves, we wish to speak only in the highest terms. When, through such a club, one can influence a girl's taste so that she refers to "Jane Cable," by her once-adored McCutcheon, as "trash, like all the rest of his books," and can circulate some of the best books in the adult collection nearly eighty times within a few months, there is no doubt that this work is well worth while. These results have been obtained at the same branch mentioned in the discussion of the story hour.

Given ideal conditions, then, and a trained story-teller, with love, talent, and time for her work, we feel that the story hour offers opportunities not to be slighted. Under other conditions, we should say that there are other activities open to the library worker with children which would be likely to prove more profitable. In acquiring a thorough acquaintance with her books, in establishing a mothers' club such as that conducted by the East Liberty branch of the Carnegie library of Pittsburgh, in preparing book talks for the mothers' clubs of near-by kindergartens, in making herself better acquainted with schools, not only through school visiting, but also through familiarity with the syllabuses of the various grades, in more extensive home visiting, and in closer cooperation with the manifold institutions for social betterment in the neighborhood of her library, the average children's librarian will find sufficient outlet for her energy and will accomplish the greatest good, to the greatest number, at the least cost.

4. STORY-TELLING IN THE CLEVELAND PUBLIC LIBRARY

Two reasons why the story hour is of value are: First, the economy of time in directing large numbers of children to good reading and stimulating children who do not read easily in the use of books; second, the presentation of stories which children have found difficult to read. The economic value of the story hour is a large factor in the Cleveland public library's recognition of its usefulness for the following reasons: There are 86,837 children attending the grammar schools in Cleveland. According to the 1900 census, 76% of the children are of foreign parentage, and 37% of them attend church and parochial schools which are frequently overcrowded. Usually these children are foreign, their teachers are of the same nationality as themselves and the instruction is often in the foreign language. This is where the story hour considered from its purely economic view has a great value, for in no other way is it possible to direct the reading of large numbers of children in so short a time so effectively. In a little over an hour, from 150 to 200 children hear a good story, which they may have tried to read but have not understood. Even supposing the larger amount of time could be afforded to reach the same number of children individually, would it be possible to obtain the same result?

Often the best stories for children do not appeal to them because the style is difficult. To this class of stories belong those of Andersen, Kingsley and Mrs Ewing. Some results of the use of their stories may be of interest. The "Snow Queen" was told in 2 libraries to 211 children. It was issued 93 times in 8 weeks from the time the story was told. In 2 libraries where the story was not told, it was issued but 4 times in the same number of weeks. The first 3 chapters of "Water babies" were told in 2 libraries to 214 children. The book was is-

sued 65 times in 9 weeks from the time the story was told. These figures are of interest in view of the fact that a teacher of many years' experience advised omitting it from lists for children because they would not read it. "Timothy's shoes," by Mrs Ewing, was told in 3 libraries to 284 children and it was issued 72 times in 9 weeks.

The presentation of the "Snow Queen" may be of interest. The opening story which treats of the magic mirror, how it was broken and the trouble it caused, strikes the key-note of the story, but it does not take the children into the plot. Besides this it is allegorical in form, requiring an appreciation of subtleties which most children do not have. In the telling of the story, the character of the mirror was dwelt upon only enough to have the children understand its relation to the story as a whole. The effect on Kay when one of its splinters enters his heart and how he is carried away by the Snow Queen was told in full, the language of the book being followed in the description of Kay and Gerda's homes, the grandmother, the garden and the good times they had reading and playing under the roses. This was done for two reasons: First, the children themselves had grandmothers and picture-books, therefore they were immediately interested in Kay and Gerda because they recognized the kinship to themselves. Second, it was necessary to give the children sufficient background by dwelling on this part of the story to have them understand why Gerda loved Kay so much and why she was willing to do all sorts of hard things to find him. Of Gerda's search for Kay, and her many helpers, which includes the third, fourth, fifth and sixth stories, only so much was told as was necessary to make clear the great dangers and hardships which she encountered. This meant a great deal of condensing, but it was thought more important to present the story as a whole, with the hope that the children would be interested enough to read it afterwards for themselves and get the delightful fancy and the whimsical humor which makes the great charm of this part of the story. How Kay is rescued from the Snow Queen's palace, the last story of the seven, was told almost word for word in order to bring out the lesson, namely, the redeeming power of Gerda's faith and love.

With the exception of individual books of unusual literary or historical value, as for instance "Puck of Pook's hill," the rule should be quite general that stories for older children should be definitely planned with a view to inducing them to read connectedly books of literature or history. In a certain library popular Indian stories were told with no thought of connecting the children's reading. If advantage had been taken of the general interest in Indians by beginning with Custer's last fight in the Little Big Horn, or with Janvier's "Aztec treasure-house," it would have been an easy step to Parkman and to Prescott. As it was the stories that were told led to nothing more than a great demand for Munroe, Stoddard and Tomlinson.

As an instance of what may be done to encourage older boys and girls to read on related subjects, the following results from telling the Icelandic sagas and stories from Scottish history are of interest. The Icelandic sagas, "Grettir" and "Burnt Njal," were told in two branches to stimulate the interest of the children in French's "Grettir" and his "Heroes of Iceland," an adaptation of Dasent's "Burnt Njal." The introductory story was told from "Rolf and the viking's bow," because it is in popular form and because it has the essence of Norse strength and fearlessness. This was followed by one story from "Grettir" and two from the "Heroes of Iceland." The books used in preparing the stories were Anderson's "Norse mythology," Larned's "Tales of a Norse grandmother" and Dasent's "Burnt Njal." The total number of children who attended the 4 story hours was 322. Results: "Rolf and the viking's bow" was issued 70 times in 8 weeks, "Grettir" was issued 69 times, and the "Heroes of Iceland" 31 times.

Good results are obtained by judicious selection of stories in relation to the temperament and environment of the children. Nationality is largely a key-note of tem-

perament. Temperament and environment explain to a large degree the children's enthusiasm for one story and the indifference to another, equally good.

Italian children do not care for mere facts; they have no interest in a story that does not appeal either to their imagination or to their sympathy. Their impressionable nature makes them at once inspiring and discouraging to work with—inspiring because of their quick response to an appeal or an impression, discouraging because the appeal or the impression is so soon forgotten. The lesson of the story is grasped immediately, but there is a tendency to apply it to their neighbors rather than to take it to themselves. To illustrate, a group of Italian children listened to the story of "The necklace of truth" with much interest. It was scarcely finished when two boys said: "Yes, girls do tell lies!" The story-teller added that long before the year was out Merlin sent for the necklace because he needed it for a boy who told dreadful lies. They had nothing to say, for one of the boys the week before, in order to hear the stories a second time, insisted that he had not been in the first group, notwithstanding the testimony of his friends.

Jewish children have good imaginative powers and are interested in all sorts of subjects. They like stories of history, biography, fairy tales, legends and poetry—all is grist to their minds that in any way appeals to their imagination or to their keen appetite for knowledge. They have the best memories of any children, but the characters in the stories do not always impress them. For this reason the ethical significance should be dwelt upon. For instance, in telling the story of "The King of the Golden river" to Jewish children, the unselfishness of Glück was brought out in strong contrast to the selfishness of his brothers, Hans and Schwartz. A few weeks later the story-teller noticed that the front row of chairs was crowded, and asked that one of the children find another seat. No one moved for a minute, when a girl jumped up saying: "You can all be Hans's and Schwartz's if you want to, but I am going to be Glück!" The next week there were several empty seats in the front row.

As an instance of bad judgment in not considering environment in the selection of stories, Poe's "Black cat" was told to a gang of boys who were from a neighborhood where the incidents of the story—drunkenness and murder—are of not infrequent occurrence. Environment also explains the reason why Irish and Italian children enjoy "The King of the Golden river" so much more than Jewish children. It is because of the Catholic symbolism in the story.

The story hour must be wisely planned in its relation to the work as a whole. Over-enthusiastic persons who imagine that with a story hour a library *must* be doing good work with children have found that such things as time and place should have been taken into consideration before organizing a story hour that proved a hindrance instead of a help. Order is the fundamental requisite of a library, and the story hour should be conducted in a manner to preserve order rather than to make it more difficult to maintain. If there is no room within easy access where the story may be told, if the library occupies restricted quarters and it is impossible to arrange to have the children come when the library is closed to adults, it is far better to do without a story hour altogether and to depend upon individual work in directing the children's reading. It is the result of bad planning more than anything else, which has given grounds for the criticisms often so justly made as to the value of the story hour. Any one who has seen a story told under the disadvantages arising from lack of room and not enough library assistants to meet the demands of the large attendance, does well to question the value of such work to the library.

The discussion was led by Mrs Fairchild who commended the thoughtful attitude toward the subject expressed in the reports. Miss Edna Lyman advocated the use of the occasional story in the small library. The question of the advisability of using volunteers for such service was

discussed by Miss Moore of New York, Miss Askew of New Jersey, and Miss Price of Pennsylvania.

MINUTES

The regular business meeting of the Section was held July 1, at 2 p. m.

Miss Burnite presided.

The minutes of the last meeting were read and adopted.

The Chair appointed the following Committee on nominations: Miss Faith Smith of Pittsburgh, Miss Anna C. Tyler of New York and Miss Ida J. Duff of Brooklyn.

The report of the Committee appointed to write up the purpose and history of the Children's section was distributed in typewritten form to the members of the Section. The report was turned over to the Secretary and a vote of thanks extended to the Committee.

Miss Moore moved that the By-law on membership be amended to read, "Active or voting members shall consist of library assistants whose entire time is given to work with children in libraries and schools and librarians and assistants who are actively representing work with children." After some discussion the motion was carried by unanimous vote. Miss Moore moved that the associate membership be dropped since former associate members through the amendment were now eligible to full membership. The motion was carried.

The Chair appointed Mr A. E. Bostwick of St Louis and Mr W. Dawson Johnston of Columbia university library, New York, as members of the Advisory board to fill vacancies.

A letter from the editor of the "Story hour magazine" offering to co-operate with the Section was discussed, but no formal action was taken.

It was moved and carried that a Press committee of three members be appointed by the Chair, the retiring chairman and secretary to be members ex-officio. The Chairman appointed Miss Alice Jordan of Boston, Miss Mary McCurdy of Pittsburgh and Miss Margaret M. Douglas of New York.

The Committee on nominations reported the following for officers for the coming year: Miss May Massee of Buffalo, Chairman; Miss Clara Herbert of Washington, Secretary. This report was unanimously adopted and the meeting adjourned.

SECOND SESSION

(Wednesday, July 1, 1909, 8:15 p. m.)

Miss Burnite presided.

The first item on the program was a report, by the Chairman and Secretary, on

Instruction In Work With Children In the Various Library Schools and Summer Schools

1. In the library schools

Explanation. This report is a digest of the reports made by the directors of the various library schools and summer schools.

Report forms were sent to all library schools mentioned in the American Library Association handbook of September 1908, and to as many summer schools as could be found noticed in the library periodicals. These forms were sent out during the fall semester, and so far as is known, before instruction in this special subject had been given for the year; in nearly all instances they were returned after the instruction had been given. The following schools reported: New York State; Pratt; Drexel; Illinois; Atlanta; Western Reserve; Wisconsin; Simmons College. Reports were also received from the following summer schools: New York State; Iowa; New Jersey; Minnesota; Indiana; Michigan; Simmons College; Wisconsin.

Some confusion seemed to arise because so many detailed points in children's work were covered in the questions. This was because little idea of the course and of the points covered could be ascertained from the school catalogs, and it was thought that questions in detail might bring out the treatment of the subject. The main lines of the report are: The object of the course; the time given to it; the lecturers; the points covered; methods of presentation; and the disposition of

the students in small libraries and in work with children.

The object in gathering this information and in presenting it to the Section is to further interest in the instruction of the general student in this subject which is more definitely considered a specialty than any other phase of library work. Especially was it considered wise to further this interest at this time when it is probable that, owing to the recent development of work with children, the methods of presentation of the subject in many of the schools has not taken permanent form. It is not, however, the intention of the officers to so present the work of any school that it may resolve itself into a criticism of that school. Individual reports will be turned over to the Committee on library training, if it is so desired.

Object of the course. New York State. To enable students to decide their fitness for such work, to indicate approved methods so that they may supervise intelligently children's work in a small library, and to indicate means by which they may fit themselves further for this special line of work in case it appeals strongly to them.

Drexel. For general work with children without special application.

Illinois. Intended to adapt itself to conditions in the Middle West where there are many children's rooms, not many children's librarians, and not any likelihood at present that the library will support more than assistants who will look after this work under the direction of the librarian.

Wisconsin. The basis of the school is work with small libraries.

Atlanta. Special feature of the school is organization and management of a small library.

Western Reserve. Presentation of the work for the general assistant and for the librarian of a small library.

Pratt. Refers to the Apprentice course rather than to the general instruction in answer to the question. Since this report is to cover instruction in the subject for the general student, the Pratt Institute apprentice's course for work in a children's room will not be taken up. Miss Plummer may, however, wish to explain the object of the course in connection with her discussion of this report.

Simmons. No answer.

In all of the schools the subject is required in a one year's course. New York State opens the course to outsiders as a special course and 17 persons have taken this special course in the last 3 years. Wisconsin offered the subject one year as a special course for librarians in the State and 3 persons took it. No reason for discontinuing this plan was given.

Time spent on subject. The amount of time spent on the subject varies from 5 to 15 lectures for a one year's course, and in the 2 library schools giving regular senior courses, New York State gives no senior lectures and the University of Illinois gives 25. The Acting Director of the Illinois school states that he does not wish to have his statements of this work considered definite, since it is undeveloped.

The number of lectures given in the various schools is as follows: Pratt, 5; Illinois, 7; Wisconsin, 14; Drexel, 11; New York State, 11 (5 additional lectures are given in the summer school and are also open to the regular students); Atlanta, 14; Western Reserve, 15; Simmons gives no number, but states that it is difficult to answer as in all subjects treated the work with adults and with children is considered in parallel lectures.

Drexel and Western Reserve report a tendency to increase the number of lectures; New York State to increase slightly; Pratt and Atlanta to remain stationary; Wisconsin reports no material change for a time at least.

In considering the number of lectures, opportunity for practice in work with children should be taken into account. Pratt lays stress upon the practice in the children's rooms. Miss Plummer states that only the work in the class room is reported as lectures. Much of the instruction is not given in the class room. Stu-

dents virtually have lectures from the head of the department when they are in the children's room. They are arranged in groups and the same instruction is given to the groups who go at different times. New York State reports practice in children's rooms optional and does not give the number of hours required when practice work is elected by the student. Pratt reports 93 hours of practice; Atlanta, 16; Drexel, 14 hours in the Apprentice's library; Western Reserve, 14 hours in the children's rooms of the Cleveland public library. Other schools have failed to answer the question which probably indicates that they do not afford practical experience in the children's rooms.

Other forms of practice work reported on are: story-telling, visits to school libraries, bulletin making, and experience with home libraries.

In answer to the question, "Do the students hear a story told?" Wisconsin states, "all who are interested in children's work, and expect to be in public libraries;" Western Reserve, "each student attends 1 story hour;" Drexel, "students do not hear a story, they are expected to tell 1 story each;" Simmons, "students hear a story told by a professional;" Pratt, "students hear 1 story, possibly more."

Picture bulletins. Wisconsin reports that 1 bulletin is required of each student. New York State no longer requires the making of bulletins, but gives an explanatory lecture. Drexel, Atlanta, Simmons, Pratt and Western Reserve each require a bulletin. Western Reserve states, "lectures on this subject are to illustrate the presentation of the subject matter to children and the compilation of short lists."

Library visits. In answer to the question, "Do students visit school libraries?" Wisconsin, Western Reserve, New York State and Pratt answer "yes;" Drexel, "no." No library school requires practice time in work with schools.

Opportunity for practice in conducting home libraries is given by Simmons and Pratt.

Lecturers. The directors of the schools, in their choice of lecturers, show great diversity of opinion as to the lecturers' experience and general connection with children's work. It should be noted that in this, as in other subjects, the directors of the schools are probably influenced in their choice by personality as well as by official position.

New York State has 5 lecturers, all visiting, for a course of 16 periods; 1 general librarian, 2 heads of departments, 1 children's librarian, 1 library lecturer on work with children.

Pratt has 5 lecturers, all visiting, for a course of 5 periods; 1 librarian, 1 branch librarian (formerly a children's librarian), 1 head of children's department, 1 normal school librarian, 1 high school librarian.

Western Reserve has 2 lecturers, both visiting, for 15 periods; 1 head of children's department, 1 former instructor in a normal school.

Wisconsin has 1 visiting lecturer, a librarian of a normal school, for a course of 10 periods. The lecturer for the remaining 4 lectures is not given.

Drexel has 1 lecturer, the Director of the school, for a course of 11 periods.

Illinois has 1 lecturer, visiting, for 7 periods for the junior and 25 periods for the senior course. This is a special lecturer on library work with children.

Simmons does not report, but refers to a lecture by a professional on story-telling.

It may be assumed that lecturers visiting for one or two periods have little knowledge of the temperamental qualities of the students and their background, and consequently their lectures are either inspirational or direct statements of methods of work. It may also be assumed that when this subject is presented by a general lecturer, it is largely an application of the general principles of library work to the special field. It therefore follows that if the course be given largely by outside lecturers the subject should be treated at least incidentally in connection with other subjects by a member of the regular teaching force. This is done in the New York State school in connection with book selection and reference, and in the Wiscon-

sin school in connection with reference and cataloging.

The proportion of time given to the subject of children's literature is of interest, but unfortunately the number of lectures on this subject is not always indicated. Wisconsin devotes 7 out of 14 hours to children's literature; Atlanta, 4 hours out of 8 (outside lectures not given in the estimate); Drexel, 3 out of 11; Western Reserve, 6 out of 15. Simmons states that in connection with book selection 1 lecture hour is devoted to choice of children's books, and some 50 books are put out for inspection, 5 hours being allotted for this work.

Reading. Preparation for lectures on literature by required reading varies from no required reading to 12 books in the one-year courses.

New York State reports none, but has a collection of 50 books selected by a specialist to illustrate editions, illustrations and various other points.

Pratt reports that 4 or 5 books are read by the students while they are in practice, in order that they may learn to compare; e. g., school stories—Tom Brown, Crofton boys, William Henry letters, Captain of the crew, Harding of St. Timothy's. "Some comparative work in non-fiction is also planned."

Drexel reports 2 books to be read, and states that each student is assigned 2 authors to report upon—one for boys' and the other for girls' books. These are discussed in class, making 44 authors in all. Each student reads 1 book by each author about whom she reports.

Wisconsin reports 12 books to be read by each student, 1 book in each of several classes. Individual titles are not specified, but a selected list of about 220 titles is placed in the student's hands and she may make her own selection. It should be said that these titles are rather broadly grouped in the several classes; that both standard books and books of average quality are included and also books for very small children. Wisconsin has compiled an extensive bibliography of children's reading, methods of work and lists. This bibliography is evidently given to students for future reference.

Western Reserve requires 5 books, all of them classics, and some other reading from various books.

Illinois requires for the senior course 17 books in the following classes: easy books, poetry, fairy tales, fiction, humor, and 1 book about children. The books required for the junior course are not given.

Atlanta and Simmons do not reply.

The question on bibliography did not bring out a report on the presentation and analysis of lists. In connection with instruction in children's literature requirements in the compilation of short lists should be considered. Opportunity for such practice is given as follows: By New York State, in connection with the course in book selection; at Drexel, in 1 or 2 lists prepared in the book selection course for children; at Pratt, in short lists compiled for bulletin work; at Western Reserve, in the list compiled in connection with the student's bulletin; at Illinois; at Simmons in work for the North Bennett industrial school, the students making lists that vary as to number of hours for preparation.

Editions. A question on the presentation of the subject of editions of children's books brought the following report: Wisconsin has 2 lectures in a regular course on editions, and 1 lecture is given on illustrations. New York State takes up editions in the book selection as well as in the children's course. Pratt calls attention to editions while in practice. Illinois states that editions and illustrations are discussed. Western Reserve relies upon the student's practice in the cataloging of the East branch books, in which there are 500 children's books in carefully selected editions to influence the student's judgment on editions and illustrations.

Positions. In answer to the question, "Do you suggest students for positions in children's work when requested to do so," New York State, Drexel and Western Reserve says "yes." Pratt says, "we do not recommend them as children's li-

brarians unless they have taken the apprentice's course;" Wisconsin, "we do so if we have students properly qualified to undertake such positions;" Simmons, "yes, with the understanding that we have not given them special training in that line of work." Illinois and Atlanta do not answer.

Totalling the number of students for the 6 schools answering, who in the past 5 years have gone direct from a general library school to work with children, the number is 34: Pratt, 17; New York State, 6; Western Reserve, 4; Wisconsin, 5; Drexel, 2; Simmons, 0. The number of graduates now holding positions in work with children from the 6 schools which responded is 50: Pratt, 24; New York State, 10; Western Reserve, 4; Drexel, 6; Wisconsin, 5; Simmons, 1. The number of graduates of the 6 schools in the last 5 years who are heads of small libraries, the usual object for which the course is given, is 82: New York State, 27; Pratt, 16; Drexel, 11; Wisconsin, 8; Simmons, 4; Western Reserve, 8; and Atlanta 7.

2. In the summer schools

Indiana announces the following course in work with children for 1909: "Lectures will be given on the planning and equipment of the children's room; children's classics; fairy tales for children; Indian and other stories for children; books for older girls and boys; reference work with children; story hour in the library; bulletin and picture work; library and school cooperation, etc."

Iowa announces a series of lectures along 4 lines: (1) Children's literature, (2) Children's librarian and the aim of the children's room, (3) Special problems of classification and cataloging, (4) Story-telling to children.

Michigan announces a 5 weeks' special course in 1908, giving name of instructor, only.

Minnesota gives name of instructor and topics for lectures.

New Jersey merely notes lectures.

New York State announces names of lecturers.

Simmons College makes no announcement.

Wisconsin makes no announcement.

Object of course. With two exceptions the summer schools report the object of the course, "For work in small libraries." New York State says, "Only fundamentals treated. Purpose is to enable students to decide their fitness for such work and to indicate approved methods". Simmons College makes no report on this point, but Miss Robbins writes that the aim is to give a general course.

Length of course. With the exception of New Jersey, which gives 5 weeks, and Wisconsin, which gives 8 weeks, all summer schools reporting give a 6 weeks general course.

	Total number of lectures given	Special lectures on children's work
Indiana	89	12
Iowa	(no answer)	10
Michigan	96	20
Minnesota	50-60	5
New Jersey	(no answer)	9
New York State ..	88	5
Simmons College	71	0
Wisconsin	(no answer)	-

Many problems in children's work are naturally presented in the general lectures.

In regard to the tendency to increase or decrease the number of special lectures, Indiana says increase; Iowa says 2 weeks is standard; Minnesota expects to give same time to subject; New Jersey makes no answer; Simmons College makes no answer.

All schools report the work as a required part of the course. Iowa offers it also as a special course. Michigan offered 15 lectures to outsiders in 1908 as a special course but gave no credit. The number of students electing the special courses is not reported upon. A large number of the special lectures in each school reporting are given by regular instructors or lecturers in accredited library schools, and show 1 librarian of a large library, 1 librarian of a small library, 1 librarian of a normal school, 1 instructor in a normal school, 1 library lecturer, 2 commission workers, and 3 heads of children's departments.

Topics of lectures. Special emphasis is placed upon children's literature, methods of directing children's reading and

planning and equipment of children's rooms. Very little time is given to reference work or school work. Indiana discusses and compares lists from 10 sources; Iowa, 6; Michigan, 8; Minnesota, 3; New Jersey, 4. Wisconsin states that time is given to a comparative study of accepted lists.

Required reading. Indiana requires that 27 books be read and others examined; Iowa requires 21 books, the selection being adapted to student's needs. Michigan required 15 books in 1908, and had a model library of 500 volumes for examination. Minnesota requires no definite reading as preparation for lectures, but encourages the examination of a model library and a picture book collection. New Jersey requires the reading of the "A. L. A. papers." New York State requires no reading, but has a model library of 50 volumes. Wisconsin makes no report in this particular.

Practice work. No summer school reports practice work with children. In Wisconsin students observe work in a children's room; in Indiana they hear a story told.

In Minnesota the subject of children's work is given the same amount of time as book selection, reference work and administration. In Michigan 20 lecture periods were given to this subject, 22 to cataloging and 20 to classification, with about one-third less practice time to the children's work. The other schools make no report.

It is probable that there is more uniformity in the instruction in the summer schools than in the regular library schools, since they reach much the same class and train to meet much the same conditions. On the whole, they give a much larger proportion of time to the subject than is given by the regular library schools.

This report was discussed by Miss Mary W. Plummer of Pratt Institute library school and by Mr Frank K. Walter of the New York State school.

Miss Plummer spoke as follows:

So far as our own school is concerned, I am exceedingly glad that we have been called to give an account of ourselves in this respect of the preparation for work with children; for, although we make no extensive claim of special attention to it, we might at least give what work we do give more systematically. Most of the schools are too pressed for time to handle their multiplicity of subjects to do thorough work in any special direction or to give much more than a foundation in any subject; but we should be careful that it is foundation and not superstructure that we are giving.

Such things as the selection of children's books or of adult books suitable to older children, methods of inducing reading of the right sort, rules and records suitable to children's rooms, furniture and fittings, are all, I should say, fundamental subjects on which even the one-year course should offer instruction in principles, supplemented by as much practice as possible in well-administered libraries. A one-year course, in attempting to do more than this, would be doing injustice to other subjects equally important.

The temptation is strong at times to step aside from these essential topics to give instruction in, or to engage lecturers on, some new subject of temporary interest, or some local phase of the work peculiar to the school's environment.

Speaking for ourselves, we have sometimes yielded to the spell of personality and had a lecture or talk on some subject not fundamental, for the sake of having a certain speaker. It was pleasant and sometimes inspiring, but given our limits in time and appropriation, I have asked myself if it was wise. In some cases, I have decided that it was not, that the time would have been better spent in a plain, practical lecture on something it was more necessary for the students to know about, in case chance should make them children's librarians. I say chance advisedly, because after such a course as ours, we do not recommend graduates as children's librarians, knowing that we have neither instructed nor tested them sufficiently for that. We do say that cer-

tain ones have displayed qualifications in our own children's room that indicate, as the homeopaths say, work for children. These same subjects are equally advisable for one who is going out as branch librarian, since children usually form so large a part of branch patronage, or for the librarian of the small library who is to deal with children herself or oversee those who do. So that the instruction is given as a part of general training, not as a course of special training.

You will observe that I have not mentioned picture bulletins or story-telling by name among the fundamental subjects, but that is because I included them as means to an end, under the phrase, "methods of inducing reading of the right sort." So long as these are considered and treated as means to this important end, they belong among the fundamental topics. As an end in itself, I see no place for the picture bulletin, though a good argument could be made for story-telling, as a presentation of literature. Both, it seems to me, are legitimate attempts to promote right reading by means of suggestion. Direct advice and recommendation are seldom well-received and therefore generally inadvisable, particularly with children strange to the room and the librarian; but the general appeal of a subject, as made by the picture bulletin or of an author as made by the story-teller, is often, in fact very generally, responded to.

Practice seems very important in this department of a school's work, although it cannot be supplied in all the subjects on which instruction is given, such as furniture and fittings, for instance. And the main object of practice here should not be facility in routine, but the training in observation and in the linking of cause and effect. A student who finds out for herself in practice the effects that certain methods are having on the children, or the causes of their refusal or ignoring of a certain type of book, has something better worth while than a statement of the same thing in her note-book, repeated from a lecture. She has got the fact, she has sharpened her observation for use next time, and she has her major premise and is ready for the next step toward a logical conclusion, if she knows how and is careful to take it. Nothing but actual practice can give her this opportunity for independent growth. And such growth is no drawback to work in a library in other capacities than that of children's librarian, for the sharpening of her faculties here must have a good effect upon work she may do anywhere.

A word about the library in which practice is given. In the first place, unless the children who use it are in part, at least, normally constituted, normally brought up children, the practice here should not be considered sufficient. Work among children of one race, for instance, or in localities where the standard of living is very low, needs to be balanced by practice in other and different neighborhoods. It is quite true that the eager, ambitious, responsive, foreign child is most attractive, but he requires rules and treatment that cannot be used in another locality where another type of child prevails. The practising student should not be allowed to draw inferences or conclusions too soon—a variety of experience, if it can be had, is most desirable. We all need to remember at times that it is not so much long experience in one spot and under one set of circumstances, as variety and depth of experience, that make the expert.

Summing up, I would say, that in my opinion work for children can not be given in a general library school course as a special subject, but as a necessary part of the general training; that it should be confined there to fundamental subjects; that these should be presented by the best-qualified persons as to knowledge of the subject and ability to impart that knowledge that the school can obtain; that practice should be as abundant as possible and should aim rather to train observation and arouse thought than to perfect the student in mechanical routine; that students should not be sent out at first as independent children's libra-

rians, but as assistants under experienced children's librarians, if they aim to enter that field at all; finally, that more specialized schools for this particular work are needed.

The report of the Section and the separate reports from the directors of the library schools were turned over to the Section on professional training for librarianship.

Miss Beatrice Kelly, librarian of the Public library of Steubenville (O.) read a paper on the "Selection of juvenile books for a small library," but owing to lack of space it is not printed here.

SECTION ON PROFESSIONAL TRAINING FOR LIBRARIANSHIP

(Wednesday, June 30, 1909, 2:30 p. m.)

This Section was established by vote of the Council on June 26, 1909, upon petition signed by the members of the Committee on library training.

Its first meeting was held at the Bretton Woods conference, June 30, 1909, at 2:30 p. m., with Henry E. Legler presiding. Miss Effie L. Power acted as secretary. The following program was given:

Report of the A. L. A. Committee on library training—Mary W. Plummer, Chairman.

The library conditions which confront the library schools—Julia E. Elliott, Pratt Institute library school.

Report on student material for library schools—Frank K. Walter, New York state library school.

Do we need a graduate school?—Adam J. Strohm, Public library, Trenton, N. J.

Discussion—Mrs. S. C. Fairchild; Chalmers Hadley; H. W. Craver.

The first of the above formal papers, by Miss JULIA E. ELLIOTT, has been selected for publication.

LIBRARY CONDITIONS WHICH CONFRONT LIBRARY SCHOOLS

Like all institutions which have justified their existence by increased usefulness and steady improvement library schools were the outgrowth of a definite need. In order to understand the principles underlying their organization, subsequent development, and present status, it is necessary to understand something of library conditions which led to their founding and which have obtained during their growth.

The inception of the library school movement may be traced to the first library convention in 1853, 120 years after the establishment of the Philadelphia library company by Benjamin Franklin, the first successful American public library. In the call for this meeting the object was stated as follows: "For the purpose of conferring together upon the means of advancing the prosperity and usefulness of public libraries, and for the suggestion and discussion of topics of importance to book collectors and readers."

Fifty-three librarians representing various classes of libraries, attended this meeting. Among other things the results accomplished as summed up in a report of the meeting were: Bringing to novices the varied experience of those who had long had charge of public libraries; plans for the preparation of a complete librarian's manual; measures for the formation of a librarian's association.

Interesting and successful as this meeting had been, a lapse of 23 years occurred before a second was held in 1876 in Philadelphia, when the American Library Association was definitely organized. This year, famous in library annals as the beginning of so many movements which gave tremendous impetus to the development of public libraries, produced the most important library manual yet projected, "Public libraries in the United States", prepared and issued under the direction of the U. S. Bureau of education.

The key-note of this first convention and of all subsequent ones was co-operation. This co-operation carried on through the American Library Association meetings, and in the interim by the "Library Jour-

nal", for so many years its official organ, constituted the chief method of giving and receiving instruction in library economy until the founding of the first library school in 1887 at Columbia university.

It is interesting to note the purpose of the "Library Journal" stated in the prospectus as follows:

"'We have no schools of bibliographical and bibliothecal training whose graduates can guide the formation of and assume the management within the fast-increasing libraries of our country, and the demand may, perhaps, never warrant their establishment, but every library with a fair experience can afford inestimable instruction to another in its novitiate.' To further these and like purposes it is proposed to establish an American library journal. The rapid growth of libraries in this country, makes such a medium of exchanging experience vitally necessary, and it will be a means of economizing both time and money."

Certainly the librarians who were pioneers in the library movement and instrumental in creating conditions which gave birth to library schools can not with entire truthfulness claim lack of library school training. The interchange of ideas between men and women of mature judgment and ripe experience, with definite problems to discuss, could not fail to give better training within the limitations of a week's conference than months of instruction, following a similar if more systematic plan of seminars and round tables, to inexperienced and less mature minds, to whom the library world up to that time had been a sealed book. Moreover upon the results of these discussions as set forth in print later, is founded much of the library school instruction to-day.

While statistics are exceedingly unsatisfactory because of lack of uniformity in terms, and in methods of securing them, the following brief survey of the rapid increase in libraries, and the proportion of different types at different periods, as compiled from the U. S. Bureau of education reports, may somewhat explain tendencies in library school schedules.

From 1775 to 1850, 760 libraries were established in the United States, of which 25, or 3⅓% were public, and 100, or 13% were college, the remaining 83% being divided among academy, scientific, historical, mercantile, government, institutional and professional libraries. In 1875, 3,682 libraries of 300 volumes and upward were in existence, of which number 342, about 9⅓% were public, and 312, or 8½% were college libraries. In 1891, four years after the founding of the first library school at Columbia, 3,804 libraries numbering 1,000 volumes and upward were reported, of which 1,196, or 32% were general, 523, or 14% were college, 911, or 24% were school libraries, and the remaining 30% was divided among 23 classes. In 1903, the number of libraries of 1,000 volumes and upward had increased to 6,869. 2,283, 33%, were general; 642, 9⅓%, were college; 2,600, 38%, were school libraries; and the remaining 20%, were scattered. In a large number of cases in the last two reports "public school library" is equivalent to public library, as the functions of the former had been broadly interpreted and greatly extended.

In view of these statistics it is significant that the first class of Columbia, numbering 22 students, included 11 who had had previous experience, 6 of whom were from public, and 5 from college libraries.

During 1887-1888, 31 positions were filled from this class, some of them only temporary. Of these 19, 61%, were in public libraries, 5, 16%, were in college libraries, and 7, 23% were miscellaneous; and of the total number, 39%, were cataloging positions. During the 10 years from 1887 to 1898, the positions filled by graduates of the same school were approximately 50% in public libraries, 14% in college and university libraries, 36% miscellaneous, including private libraries, commercial houses, special libraries, and indexing. In 1908 the percentages were as follows: Public libraries 39%, universities and colleges 29%, miscellaneous, including high school, government, state normal, and special libraries, 32%.

Time will not permit detailed statistics from other schools, but doubtless one recent year from each of two other schools will be typical.

Of 21 students graduated from Pratt in 1907, 62% went into public, 9% into college, and 29% into miscellaneous libraries.

Of the 23 graduates in 1907 of the Wisconsin school, 44% secured public, 13% college, and 43% miscellaneous positions. This latter is significant as the school was founded particularly to meet the needs of small public libraries.

The conclusion to be drawn from the foregoing is that in responding to this demand from the two largest classes of libraries, the schools have endeavored in their curricula to live up to the library ideal—"The greatest good to the greatest number." It is evident, however, that to supply librarians and assistants in sufficient numbers for the rapidly increasing libraries has been only one of the many library school problems. Library ideals have grown and increased as rapidly as libraries. Library functions have been more and more broadly interpreted and extended, until what the librarian need not know could be compressed within a very small book and what he should know would fill libraries. Since the opening of the first library school the activities of one class of libraries alone have increased enough to require a year's study to master the a. b. c. of its problems. The library keeper of the nineteenth century has been transformed into the library promoter of the twentieth, and there is little within the range of human knowledge that is not useful sometime during a librarian's career.

Let us consider for a moment a few of the activities of one class—public libraries. Within the last 20 years branches, delivery stations, and home and traveling libraries have been developed with all the complicated machinery of technical and administrative problems; co-operation with schools has been in progress, involving the intimate knowledge of the school curriculum, ability to teach pupils the use of library tools, and to aid teachers in securing the best material to supplement their work. Where formerly an age limit from 12 to 16 years was operative in every library, children's rooms are now universal, and require special fitness and training, not only in technical methods, but in child study and sociological conditions. Administrative problems are greater, demanding a knowledge of municipal organization, and an ability to deal with political conditions and civic problems. The universal activity in erecting library buildings, stimulated by the benefactions of Mr Carnegie and others, requires a knowledge of architecture and of building problems, and to the lack of it is due many notable failures throughout the country.

These various activities may each require its specialist in a large or moderate sized library system, for example, Chief of circulation; Head cataloger; Reference librarian; Assistant in charge of school work; Supervisor of branches; Children's librarian, etc. The librarians may, and often do, expect the new library graduate to be thoroughly informed on all the intricacies and details of each position. That they have been disappointed is evident in the criticism that library school graduates must be trained in the methods of a given library even after a year at a library school, and in the conclusion by some that they may as well train their own assistants from the foundation. Is this just? Has the librarian with this view considered that a particular position in his library needing special knowledge is only one of many in a library of a single type, in a single class, among all the various classes and types in existence?

At the other extreme in this class is the small library which must combine in one or two persons all the qualifications, not so intensified perhaps, divided among the many in the large library; for the same problems, on a smaller scale confront the small public library. Moreover mistakes are more vital because of more limited resources. The librarian of the small library who wastes time in unnecessary records; does not maintain a just proportion in expenditure for books, supplies, etc.; fails to train the one or two assistants to their greatest efficiency, for lack of teaching ability; or lacks knowledge in dealing with common councils, school boards, and

library boards, is a more serious failure than an assistant in a single department in a large library who proves to be a square peg in a round hole. In the latter case the unfitness is soon discovered and quickly rectified, and only temporary damage is done; in the former, lack of basis for comparison often fails to reveal inefficiency to the Board of trustees, and a whole community suffers indefinitely in consequence.

Not only have the activities in public and college libraries multiplied, but within the past 20 years the number of libraries in other classes has rapidly increased, and these special classes, law, medical, normal, museum, state libraries and others, are seeking trained people to solve the problems steadily growing in numbers and perplexity. Moreover new classes have been created during the same period, among them legislative reference libraries, offering entirely new problems of administration and technical methods; normal and high school libraries, with their courses of instruction in library use and methods; applied science libraries; special work in institutional libraries; indexing in state departments and commissions; and state library commissions, comprehending in their scope the administration of traveling libraries, the founding and organizing of new libraries, the conducting of summer schools and institutes, advisory supervision of library architecture, and almost every form of library work conceivable.

It is manifestly impossible for even the most highly organized school to give in one or in two years a course of instruction that would thoroughly prepare students for practical problems in all classes and types of libraries. Hence these factors, inherent in library conditions which enter into the making of library school schedules, require rare judgment, fine discrimination, and a keen sense of proportion based upon known needs. Perhaps in no department of library work must the "Greatest good to the greatest number" be so carefully considered. But in meeting these conditions the library schools have problems of their own to solve. One of the most vital is the securing of material out of which to make librarians. The standards of admission: examination versus college diploma; the proportion of credit to be given personality and scholarship; the value of experience and its rank in the final decision; these and many more questions have been discussed pro and con by library school faculties, and whatever the practice adopted, each library school realizes its inadequacy in the final issue.

Why are the schools not attracting college graduates of the *highest* scholarship? A college diploma means little in itself in a country where thousands are granted every year, where it is almost more unusual not to possess one; and it is a matter for reflection that the college student in the library school does not always prove to be the best student, nor always make the most efficient library worker. It is also true that the college requirement tends to lower the average age at which students enter the profession, when they are admitted direct from college. This in turn brings lack of maturity and experience, so essential to human sympathy and breadth of vision. Some of the ablest librarians this country has produced have not been college graduates. Granting that they would have made better librarians with college training, the fact remains that the individual and not the college bred man would still have been the successful librarian. These facts are not disparaging to college training, but they do emphasize the fact that the library profession does not at present attract the best product of our colleges.

Again, the examination method fails of its purpose by keeping out people of ability, with minds keenly alert, and capable of the highest efficiency, who may have been signally successful as librarians, or in some other calling. They may have read widely, may be thoroughly informed on special subjects, and what is more important may have a realizing sense of what they do not know of others. They may be men and women of wide experience, with natural human sympathy and

capacity for service and helpfulness, with unusual ability in seeing and developing opportunities; but they may fear an examination requiring definite information upon a large variety of topics, which an active life and grave responsibilities have prevented them from acquiring. They have no means of knowing the fairness and discrimination with which examination papers are marked; the emphasis given to personal qualifications, and many considerations that have little to do with definite knowlege or exact statements, such as penmanship, spelling, maturity of expression, the indefinable evidences of intelligence and culture. Therefore, because of timidity, pride or self-depreciation some of the most promising individuals never become library school applicants.

There should be some method devised of securing people of capacity—capacity for hard work, for human sympathy, for acquiring and imparting knowledge, for indefinite growth and development mentally and spiritually—with enough scholastic education, or equivalent experience to form a substantial background, with a college education if possible, but not by any means imperative. There should be an active effort to discover good people, not a passive waiting for applicants; some method of co-operating with the colleges, whereby the best students are discovered and the library microbe injected at an early stage in the college course. This should be accomplished through the faculties, and the aim should be to discover individuals, not to enthuse large numbers; it should be a process of selection, not of rejection. There should be some means of co-operating with librarians of recognized ability and discriminating judgment in detecting library capacity, and stimulating library ambition in high school students, and others. A greater responsibility should be felt by librarians in general in recommending applicants. There is no greater injury you can do an individual or a library school than to conceal disadvantages, personal or educational, which a candidate may possess. By so doing you assume grave responsibility for the success of that student and the reputation of the school; by being honest you throw the responsibility on the school, where it belongs, and if the student is accepted, you give the faculty the power to deal wisely and intelligently with the defect whatever it may be.

One special warning may not be amiss here. Applicants should not be recommended who are physically worn out from teaching or other causes, and who turn to a library school as a sanitarium for nervous disorders. Because library classes must necessarily be limited in number, it works an injustice to the capable student who is thereby rejected, and to the school in further limiting its power of supplying demands. From every standpoint it is fatal to the individual, to the class, and to the school, not to mention the faculty, if, as often happens, a strong personality inhabits the disordered body.

This problem of securing people fitted by education, experience, and natural aptitude to enter the library profession has a most serious economic aspect. We may enter upon a campaign to secure the most promising individuals, we may suggest to them the opportunities the profession offers for social service, for the expression of philanthropic impulses, for personal culture; and we may use the many stock phrases which have served to inspire unselfish librarians in the past, but when we are asked what are the financial possibilities, we all know what the reply must be. It is futile to scorn this economic question. It is true of every great movement that the pioneers are unselfish, hardworking, unmercenary enthusiasts; but when that movement develops into an established institution, and calls for larger and larger numbers of recruits, these must come from among young people choosing a career, who weigh all the advantages and disadvantages of various callings, and rightfully choose, according to their tastes, the one that offers the widest range of opportunities, not ignoring the acquisition of filthy lucre.

It is not unusual that all the virtues and qualifications are demanded from a

new graduate for the sum of $50 per month, as witness a recent request, which is not unique, for a librarian who must be "of mature years, well and strong, willing to do hard work when necessary; with actual experience in organizing and administering a library; the experience gained in the training school alone insufficient. A college education necessary from the nature of the work and the conditions." All for $50 per month in a city where the very lowest living rate is stated to be $35. Low salaries to begin with might be accepted cheerfully if the future offered a fair compensation for proved ability.

We continually hear wonderment expressed that the library profession does not attract more men, that great posts that become vacant are often filled from outside the library profession. It has also caused surprise that in 20 years the library schools have not produced more librarians whose experience added to their training fit them for these responsible executive positions. There is really no cause for wonderment when we realize that the outside men thus chosen, have been earning salaries fairly commensurate with their ability during the time they have been gaining executive power, whereas in the library profession salaries are prohibitive in the smaller positions, and the larger ones are too limited in number to be depended upon for certain advancement.

This seeking for men to fill important posts, who have not been trained in a professional school, but who possess special qualifications obtained in other ways, is not peculiar to librarianship. If time permitted many instances might be cited in other professions, but the one that comes to mind most readily is that of the late Dr Hale, who never attended a divinity school, and who at one time doubted the necessity for such preliminary training for those who were to enter the pulpit. But even this striking example does not necessarily discredit the work divinity schools are doing, and only emphasizes the truth that it is the individual and not the training that is sought for in posts of supreme importance.

We hear comparisons drawn between the older librarians of bookish tastes, and the new librarians of technical methods, frequently to the disparagement of the latter, but the truth is that neither one is adequate to the present situation. The pendulum has swung from one extreme to the other, and what is needed is the rare combination of broad culture, knowledge of technical methods, and executive ability. The possessor of one of these alone may be content with a meagre salary, but the possessor of all three realizes his power, and seeks greater opportunities in other fields for expression and remuneration.

Moreover the library profession suffers from the limitations of all salaried positions in being more or less subject to a higher authority, whereas other professions and commercial pursuits offer the individual unlimited opportunity for initiative and freedom of development.

Briefly, the conditions that confront library schools may be summed up as follows:

The phenomenal increase in the number of libraries of all kinds within a period of 20 years, which provide employment for more graduates than the schools can supply.

The variety of classes of libraries, of types within each class, and of positions within each type, presenting as many different practical problems.

The fact that the library profession is not now attracting people of unusual fitness and ability. This in turn based upon the economic problem of compensation.

The different locations and conditions affecting the practical work of each school.

Now in what ways and with what degree of success have library schools met these conditions?

It is a principle underlying all schools of practical instruction that they must follow and not lead in the development of a profession. Instruction based upon theories that have not been demonstrated is practically null. Schools of medicine may advance theories concerning diseases, their causes and cures, but instruction for

practical application of principles must be based upon actual practice of experienced physicians. There were doctors before there were medical schools, and the discoveries in medicine and surgery, and their demonstration, must always come in advance of their adoption into the curricula of medical schools.

Library schools may advance theories, but these theories must be tested by actual practice before technical methods of dealing with them can be successfully taught. The chief functions of the library schools should be to keep informed of developments in the field, and to be highly specialized bureaus of co-operation in disseminating approved library methods.

The courses given in the schools may be divided into practical, technical, inspirational, and cultural.

In 1874 a pamphlet of 28 pages appeared in Germany entitled, "The science of library arrangement with a view to a common organization among libraries, and to the special study of library science in German universities," by Dr F. Rullmann, Librarian of the University of Freiburg. In this pamphlet a course extending through three years was recommended, and an outline was suggested. Of the 12 subjects mentioned, three might come under the heading technical, and the remainder were cultural.

In the first schools founded in America technical subjects predominated to almost the opposite extreme. The cultural studies introduced were to meet deficiencies in preliminary education, and practical work was extremely limited. But a glance at the development of library school curricula will show gradual but steady changes in the proportion of these divisions.

The general cultural studies have been almost wholly discontinued except in two-year courses, when they come in the second year. The character of these subjects has changed as entrance requirements have advanced and they are now limited to library subjects, such as the history of libraries and of book-making, the latter including the history of printing, binding, illustration, etc. Technical subjects have been necessarily limited to foundation principles underlying the organization of all libraries, and the adaptation to special classes is left to the students. The criticism that students fail in adaptability reverts again to the grade of ability which the schools attract. Laboratory work has been increased almost to the limits of possibility. Its development has been further limited by the location of the schools, and available practice fields. Preliminary practice work is now required in two schools; and in every school, other things being equal, applicants of experience are chosen first. Inspirational topics continue to occupy a prominent place on the schedules, and because of limited time, many of these continue to be inspirational although practice in the field has developed approved technical methods of application.

A careful study of library school development will convince the fair-minded that a conscientious effort has been made by faculties to keep pace with changing library conditions, to consider all reasonable criticisms and profit by them, to make the greatest possible use of opportunities that the limitations of a one or two years' course and the locations of the schools can offer. In spite of this the fact remains that the schools as they are now organized are not wholly successful in meeting conditions, and leaders in the schools believe that the time has come for thorough investigation of the reasons, and a readjustment to circumstances governing them.

Heretofore each school has endeavored to train students for all kinds of positions, with the exception of the special school in Pittsburgh for training children's librarians, and no school is willing to admit that there is any ordinary position in the library world which some one of its graduates is not able to fill. To this end the schedule of each new school has been based, line by line, upon that of the older schools, with unimportant variations. And the great demand for library trained people has made it possible for very indifferent students to secure fairly important positions. But this is the age of co-operation

and specialization, and there is as great an opportunity for differentiation in library schools as in the other educational institutions. If a library school had command of unlimited funds, it might become a great library university, with special departments offering the necessary variety in training, but that school has yet to be founded, or endowed.

If specialization is decided upon how can this best be developed? That it can be done is proved by the success of the Carnegie training school for children's librarians, with its two-year course for students with no training, and one-year course for graduates of other schools; also by the success of the special course in Legislative reference work, carried on by the Wisconsin school, in which the special students are obliged to take only such work in the regular course as seems essential to their specialty, children's work, loan systems, and numerous short courses designed more particularly for public libraries being eliminated. It is doubtful whether any school would be willing to drop the first year and become a graduate school entirely. That is a possibility not considered here.

But if the conditions as set forth here mean anything, they prove that the one-year course cannot possibly offer a training that will fit students to fill acceptably all kinds of positions in all kinds of libraries. In justice to graduates who are ambitious to acquire more than the elementary principles of library economy, the one-year schools must in time offer advanced courses; and in justice to libraries with special needs the second year of all schools must offer greater opportunities for specialization.

There cannot be serious disagreement as to the essentials in a one-year course. It must necessarily be limited to foundation principles of technical methods, and to the inclusion of those cultural subjects only which have a practical bearing, for example, the fiction seminar and the book selection course, certainly as much of the latter as can possibly be included. The practical work should be concentrated as much as possible to secure the best results, and should be limited in kind by the advantages of location, and be done under expert supervision. Some slight opportunity for specialization is here possible. The library school located in a university library might very properly make an application of principles to fit college and university libraries, and should not attempt special public library training; on the other hand one located in a public library should make that type of library its specialty, and so on. Specialization for individual students again depends upon unusual ability, and an early revelation of definite tastes and aptitudes, and the certainty that he or she will enter the special field, even though the opportunity is longer in coming than one for which his special work has failed to fit him. To offset the lack of cultural topics, the student of a one-year course might be given selected bibliographies on the history of printing, history of libraries, etc., and be encouraged to prepare and submit a paper on each subject after graduation, for which advanced credit could be given as each paper was completed. The research work required would be infinitely more profitable than an hour spent in listening to a carefully prepared lecture.

There will probably be more differences of opinion as to what the second year should offer. At present it seems to consist largely of cultural topics, comparative methods, and a little advanced work in some technical subjects, with an occasional special course like the administrative course at Albany. This second year could be made a most profitable year of special work, and here is the greatest opportunity for co-operation between the schools. It should be planned, not only for students who can afford two full years in succession, but it should be available to graduates who can return at intervals to pursue special studies for short periods. A year or two of actual library experience between the first and second years would render the latter a hundred per cent more useful to all students.

In replies received in answer to ques-

tions sent to a number of graduates from different schools, the fact was revealed that not one had found that her library training fitted her for normal school work. A survey of special classes of libraries will discover few library graduates, comparatively, in law and medical libraries, yet the need for specialization is exemplified by the growing sections in the American Library Association, and by the variety of subjects on the present program to be discussed in the Law libraries' section.

As a basis for discussion, bearing in mind these conditions, including opportunities and limitations, the following recommendations are offered:

1. That the curriculum of one-year schools and the first year of two-year schools be confined to foundation principles of technical methods, to cultural subjects of practical value, and to intensely practical work both following class work and in the field. The latter to be governed by the location of the school, and to offer opportunity for limited specialization.

2. That in the two-year schools the course of the second year shall be flexible, and shall provide for electives, but shall be open, except under exceptional circumstances, only to graduates of a one-year course; that to this end the course in each school be planned as a series of units, designed to make a harmonious whole; that co-operation among the schools shall limit the subjects included to the natural advantages which each affords for practical work; that the units of the courses be so arranged that graduates from any accredited school, with the necessary qualifications, may pur sue a special course, including one or two units, without spending an entire year, and may return from time to time until the entire course is completed if it is so desired.

For example, a year's course in one school might include separate courses of three months each in normal and high school work, in law library problems, and in commission work, any one of which would be complete in itself, but still form a connected course. Cultural and comparative subjects could be arranged in relation to and parallel with these courses, and opportunity be given for specialization.

3. That the co-operation of different classes and types of libraries be sought to afford practice work for these special students. In the development of the co-operation some valuable hints might be obtained from the plan successfully carried out in the Engineering college of Cincinnati university, as described in the "American Magazine" for May. The difficulties encountered by the young instructor with the big dream in training men for practical work seem strangely familiar, and his solution is an application on a much larger scale of our practice work method.

4. That the schools shall co-operate in placing students to the best advantage, and shall refer requests for special training to the school which specializes in that training.

5. That librarians shall be urged to apply for assistants to the school which gives the special training needed, and shall not make appointments without advice from the school from which the student comes, thus avoiding much of the dissatisfaction which arises from failure to fit the student to the position.

6. That a method of systematic co-operation with graduates, and libraries that employ graduates, be devised to secure, not desultory criticism of the schools, but definite knowledge as to improvement of old methods, development of new ones in actual practice, information as to ways in which students fail to meet requirements, and practical illustrations and suggested improvements in training, not forgetting the word of approval when that is possible. A system, whereby observation could be made of the work of each graduate during the first year or two of actual service, would be of inestimable value to students, schools and libraries.

In conclusion: The conditions which confront library schools are only limited by prevailing library conditions the world over, plus their own peculiar problems.

The opportunities open to them are equally unlimited. But only by systematic and intelligent co-operation among themselves, and with the library world which they strive to serve, may they hope to fulfill the purpose for which they were founded.

Following the program a formal organization was effected and the following committees were named: Nominations, Linda A. Eastman, Julia T. Rankin, Dr R. G. Thwaites; Membership, Corinne Bacon, with power to name two associates; Program, Mary W. Plummer, with power to name two associates; By-laws, W. F. Yust, Elisa M. Willard, Mary L. Jones.

The Committee on nominations presented the following report which was adopted: Chairman, Chalmers Hadley; Vice-Chairman, W. H. Brett; Secretary, Harriet P. Sawyer.

The meeting voted that a committee of five be appointed to look into the matter of co-operation and another committee of three to consider the question of a graduate school.

Adjourned.

MINUTES OF THE EXECUTIVE BOARD AND COUNCIL AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

Bretton Woods, N. H., June 26-July 3, 1909.

EXECUTIVE BOARD, 1908-9.

The Executive Board of the American Library Association met at Bretton Woods (N. H.) June 28, 1909.

Present: C. H. Gould, N. D. C. Hodges, A. E. Bostwick, P. B. Wright, Alice B. Kroeger, J. I. Wyer, Jr. There were also present by request H. E. Legler, C. W. Andrews and H. C. Wellman of the Publishing board.

Executive offices. The President in a brief statement recalled the status of the matter of Executive offices as discussed at the last meeting of the Board in Buffalo, April 15, 1909, summarized the decision there reached and indicated that certain proposals now before the Board so changed the complexion of the matter as to call for fresh consideration.

The Secretary then read the following letters:

Chicago Public Library
Chicago, May 17, 1909

Mr J. I. Wyer, Jr
Sec'y American Library Association
State Library, Albany, N. Y.

Dear Sir:

I beg to notify you that the Board of Directors of the Chicago public library at its meeting held May 13th voted to extend an invitation to the American Library Association to move its headquarters to Chicago and offer one of the rooms in the Library building for that purpose.

Will you bring this matter before the members of the Executive Board at the earliest opportunity. I have notified each of the other members of the Executive Board of this offer.

Very truly yours
(signed) H. G. WILSON, Sec'y.

American Library Association
Albany, N. Y. 24 May, 1909

Mr Harry G. Wilson
Chicago, Ill.

My dear Sir:

I desire to acknowledge receipt of your letter of the 17th with its statement of the vote of the Board of Directors of the Chicago public library to extend an invitation to the American Library Association to move its headquarters to Chicago and the offer of one of the rooms in your library building for that purpose. This will be brought before the members of our Executive Board at the earliest opportunity, which will probably not be before we meet at our annual conference at Bretton Woods, N. H. June 28.

Yours very truly
(signed) J. I. Wyer, Jr, Sec'y.

Chicago Public Library
Chicago, May 26, 1909

C. H. Gould, Esq.
McGill University Library
Montreal, Canada

Dear Sir:

I have yours of the 18th and 21st inst. asking for further information concerning the room offered by the Board of Directors of the Chicago public library for executive headquarters of the American Library Association.

The room selected is a large room on the fifth floor of the Library building, ad-

joining the "Directors' room," and measures 54x42 feet. It is well lighted, having windows on three sides and is convenient to the elevators.

I judge from your letters that you are particularly interested in the question of handling freight and packages for shipment. In this connection I would say, that, while the elevator service at the end of the building in which the room is located is used for passengers, I do not think there will be any difficulty in making arrangements for taking smaller packages up and down at any time of the day, and the larger ones that require a truck, can be moved before nine o'clock in the morning. This is merely a suggestion and it is entirely possible that some other solution may be found.

The offer of the Board included the lighting and heating of the room.

In regard to the terms for which the offer is made the situation is this: We understand that provision is being made in the plans of the new John Crerar library for considerable space which is to be used as executive offices of the American Library Association. However, these rooms will not be available for several years and the room in the Chicago public library is offered for an indefinite period, or until such time as the Association would want to avail itself of the space in the John Crerar library.

I trust that I have given you the information you desire and I shall be pleased to answer any additional queries.

Yours very truly
(signed) H. G. WILSON, Sec'y.

Mr Carl B. Roden, representing the Chicago library club, then came before the Board and presented the following letter:

Chicago Library Club
Chicago, June 24, 1909

Mr J. I. Wyer, Jr.
Secretary, American Library Association
Albany, N. Y.

Dear Sir:

At a meeting of the Executive Committee of the Chicago library club, held on May 24, 1909, the following Resolution was adopted:

Resolved, That the Chicago library club cordially seconds the invitation of the Chicago public library to the American Library Association, to establish headquarters at Chicago, and offers its services to the Association in connection with the work.

Yours respectfully
CARRIE L. ELLIOTT, President.
Edward D. Tweedell
Secretary.

Mr Roden added that the statements in the letter were purposely made general so as to be as broad in scope and as hospitable in implication as possible, and that he was authorized by the Chicago library club to say more specifically that it would be responsible to the American Library Association for at least the furnishing and fittings of the proposed Executive offices and would take charge, under a competent committee, of all details of the removal of the offices from Boston.

In passing to the consideration of these offers the President called upon the Treasurer for a statement of the normal annual revenue of the Association proper aside from the income of the Publishing board. It was given as $5,500. The President further stated that the Executive Board had considered as a minimum budget the following:

Salaries: Secretary and clerical	$3,500
Contingencies	1,000
Bulletin—Conference—Committees	2,500
	$7,000

The discussion indicated the strong probability that a saving of from $400 to $500 could be effected, at least during the first year, on the items of Bulletin, etc.; a saving, however, which in fullest justice to the work of the Association would be quite offset by more liberal allowances for conference expenses and contingencies than is contemplated by the above budget.

The Publishing board through its Chairman, H. E. Legler, then made the following statement:

The duties connected with the work of the Publishing board which it is expected will center at the Executive offices in Chicago are briefly itemized as follows:

a. Secretaryship of Publishing board. Attendance at meetings. Keeping of minutes, etc.

b. Correspondence aside from editorial work: In connection with advertising, manuscripts offered, and with Sales agent.

c. Business arrangements and relations of Publishing board with Sales agent and all others.

d. Keeping of subscription lists for "A. L. A. booklist" and periodical cards.

In consideration for the satisfactory performance of these duties the Publishing board will pay $1,500 annually, beginning September 1, 1909, and if it should develop that the services rendered be of quantity and quality to warrant it, the Publishing board will endeavor to increase the sum to one which would be an adequate return for them.

Voted, That the Executive Board accept the offer indicated in the statement from the Publishing board.

Voted, That the offer from the Chicago public library of spacious and convenient quarters in its building for the Executive offices of the Association be accepted, and that the President and Secretary be instructed to express to the officers of that Library the warm thanks of the American Library Association for this handsome proposal.

Voted, That the hearty gratitude of the American Library Association is due to the Chicago library club for its generous and timely offer of substantial assistance in the transfer of its Executive offices from Boston to Chicago.

Correction. On request of Miss Mary E. Ahern, the Secretary was directed to note in the minutes of this Board, that Miss Ahern's telegram of August 18 last, referring to the correspondence vote on Headquarters, recorded in "Bulletin" 2:441, had through a misunderstanding been interpreted by the President and Secretary in a sense the opposite of that which she had intended.

Voted, That the Secretary be authorized to arrange for the editorial work on the Proceedings of the Bretton Woods conference at a cost of not more than $100.

Voted, That the Secretary take steps to learn the names of any members of the American Library Association who are likely to be able to attend the International exposition and its auxiliary conferences in Brussels in August, 1910.

Adjourned, subject to call of Chair.

J. I. WYER, JR, Secretary.

EXECUTIVE BOARD

The Executive Board of the American Library Association met at Bretton Woods (N. H.) June 30, 1909.

Present: C. H. Gould, N. D. C. Hodges, A. E. Bostwick, Alice B. Kroeger, P. B. Wright, J. I. Wyer, Jr.

By-laws. Dr Herbert Putnam, for the Committee on constitutional revision, presented the following draft for a set of By-laws for the Association and recommended its adoption:

Voted, That the By-laws as recommended by the Committee on constitutional revision be approved by the Executive Board and submitted to the Association for final adoption.

By-laws.

Sec. 1. Any person renewing membership shall pay all arrears of dues or dues required of new members. Members whose dues are unpaid at the close of the annual conference and who shall continue such delinquency for one month after notice of the same has been sent by the treasurer, shall be dropped from membership.

Each new member shall be assigned a consecutive number in the order of first joining and paying dues. A delinquent member rejoining shall receive his original number. It shall be the duty of members to inform the secretary promptly of any change of address.

The fiscal year of the Association shall be the calendar year.

Sec. 2. At least one month prior to the annual meeting of the Association the Executive board shall appoint a committee of five, no one of whom shall be a member of the Board, to nominate the elective officers and other members of the Executive board, trustees of the Endowment fund and such members of the Council as are to be chosen by the Association under the provisions of Sec. 14 of the Constitution.

This committee shall report to the Executive board which shall, after adoption of the report, post its nominations 48 hours before the election, and shall place such nominations before the Association on a printed ballot which shall be known as the "Official ballot." The Board shall also include on such ballot other nominations filed with the secretary by any five members of the Association at least 24 hours before the election, provided that with the

petition containing such nominations or noted upon it, shall be filed the consent of the person or persons so nominated.

In general, nominations to the Council shall be made with a view of having it representative of all sections of the country and of the principal classes of libraries included in the Association. No person shall be nominated as president, first or second vice-president or councilor of the Association for two consecutive terms. No more than the required number of nominations shall be made by the committee. The position and residence of each nominee shall be given on the official ballot.

Sec. 3. At the first meeting of the Council at each annual conference, there shall be designated a committee of five to nominate the new members of the Council which the Council itself is to elect for the next ensuing term. This committee shall report to the Council, and the election by the Council shall be by ballot. The prohibition in Sec. 2 of the reëlection of a councilor for two consecutive terms shall not apply to the councilors elected by the Council itself.

Sec. 4. In case of a vacancy in any office, except that of president, the Executive board may designate some person to discharge the duties of the same *pro tempore*.

Sec. 5. The president and secretary, with one other member appointed by the Executive board, shall constitute a program committee, which shall, under the supervision of the Executive board, arrange the program for each annual meeting, and designate persons to prepare papers, open discussions, etc., and shall decide whether any paper which may be offered shall be accepted or rejected, and if accepted, whether it shall be read entire, by abstract or by title. It shall recommend to the Executive board printing accepted papers entire or to such extent as may be considered desirable. Abstracts of papers to be presented at annual conferences shall be in the hands of the program committee at least two weeks before the conference.

Sec. 6. The Executive board shall appoint a committee of eight on library training, which shall from time to time investigate the whole subject of library schools and courses of study, and report the results of its investigations, with its recommendations. The membership of this committee shall be as follows: one member of a state library commission, one librarian of a free public library of at least 50,000 volumes, one librarian of a college or reference library, one library trustee, four library school graduates including one from the faculty of a library school; one school graduate and one other member to retire each year.

Sec. 7. The Executive board shall appoint annually a committee of three on library administration, to consider and report improvements in any department of library economy, and make recommendations looking to harmony, uniformity, and co-operation, with a view to economical administration.

Sec. 8. The Executive board shall at each annual meeting of the Association appoint a committee of three on resolutions, which shall prepare and report to the Association suitable resolutions of acknowledgments and thanks. To this committee shall be referred all such resolutions offerred in meetings of the Association.

Sec. 9. The objects of sections which may be established by the Council under the provisions of Sec. 17 of the Constitution, shall be discussion, comparison of views, etc., upon subjects of interest to the members. No authority is granted any section to incur expense on account of the Association or to commit the Association by any declaration of policy. A member of the Association eligible under the rules of the section may become a member thereof by registering his or her name with the secretary of the section.

Sec. 10. Provision shall be made by the Executive board for sessions of the various sections at annual meetings of the Association, and the programs for the same shall be prepared by the officers of sections in consultation with the program committee. Sessions of sections shall be open to any member of the Association, but no person may vote in any section unless registered as a member of the same.

The registered members of each section shall, at the final session of each annual meeting, choose a chairman and secretary, to serve until the close of the next annual meeting.

Committee appointment. In accord with the resolution adopted in the first general session, the following Committee on co-ordination was named: C. H. Gould, Herbert Putnam, W. C. Lane, J. L. Gillis, F. P. Hill, N. D. C. Hodges, Mary L. Titcomb, with power to add to their number.

Adjourned subject to call of Chair.

J. I. WYER, JR, Secretary.

EXECUTIVE BOARD, 1909-10

The Executive Board of the American Library Association met at Bretton Woods (N. H.) July 3, 1909.

Present: N. D. C. Hodges, J. I. Wyer, Jr, C. W. Andrews, W. C. Lane, H. E. Legler and P. B. Wright.

1910 meeting. Mr C. R. Dudley was given a hearing in support of the various invitations received from municipal and state officials and organizations to meet in Denver in 1910. Mr Dudley assured the Executive Board of ample hotel accommodations and provision for meetings. He recommended a meeting between June 15 and October 15.

Secretary. Mr J. I. Wyer, Jr, was elected Secretary to serve until September 1st. At his own request the usual salary was waived.

Treasurer. Mr P. B. Wright was elected Treasurer, *pro tem.* At his own request the matter of salary was waived.

Executive board. The elective members of the Executive Board chosen at the regular annual election held at Bretton Woods, July 2, were, according to the provisions of Section 11 of the Constitution, divided by lot into three equal classes with the following result:

Terms expiring 1910, Herbert Putnam, P. B. Wright.

Terms expiring 1911, C. W. Andrews, Mrs H. L. Elmendorf.

Terms expiring 1912, W. C. Lane, H. E. Legler.

Committees. The following committees were elected for the ensuing year:

Finance, C. W. Andrews, F. F. Dawley, F. L. Haller.

Publishing board. Two members appointed, C. W. Andrews and A. E. Bostwick, for term expiring in 1912.

Public documents, G. S. Godard, Johnson Brigham, L. J. Burpee, T. W. Koch, Charles McCarthy, T. M. Owen, S. H. Ranck, J. D. Thompson, Ernest Bruncken.

Co-operation with National education association, E. W. Gaillard, Mary E. Ahern, Melvil Dewey, Flora B. Roberts, Marjary L. Gilson.

Library training. The terms of Mary W. Plummer and A. S. Root expiring in 1909, both were reappointed for a period of four years.

Library administration, Corinne Bacon, H. M. Lydenberg, H. C. Wellman.

International relations, E. C. Richardson, Cyrus Adler, J. S. Billings, W. C. Lane, Herbert Putnam.

Bookbuying. It was voted that the Bookbuying committee be continued with the same membership as at present—J. C. Dana, B. C. Steiner, W. P. Cutter. That it be asked to submit to the Executive Board estimates on the cost of the "List of novels for adults" recommended for publication in its report submitted at Bretton Woods. Further, that it be informed that the Publishing board has in hand the preparation of a list of books for young people.

Bookbinding, A. L. Bailey, Margaret W. Brown, N. L. Goodrich.

Federal relations, B. C. Steiner, J. L. Gillis, W. C. Lane, H. R. McIlwaine, T. L. Montgomery.

Catalog rules for small libraries, Alice B. Kroeger, with power to name two associates and with instructions to submit completed manuscript to the Publishing board.

Travel, F. W. Faxon, with power to add to membership.

Program, N. D. C. Hodges, J. I. Wyer, Jr, Chalmers Hadley.

Co-ordination among college libraries. Acting on the recommendation of the College and reference section, that the committee appointed by the New England association of college librarians to consider

and report on the question of establishing a central bureau of information and a lending library for colleges and universities, and which reported informally through its chairman, Mr W. C. Lane, at the Bretton Woods meeting of the College and reference section, be made a committee of the American Library Association, it was thereupon voted that the following committee be constituted with the above title: W. C. Lane, C. W. Andrews, Bertha E. Blakely, G. W. Harris, T. W. Koch, E. C. Richardson, A. S. Root, J. C. Schwab, L. N. Wilson.

Committees discharged. Catalog rules, Library architecture, Constitutional revision.

Secretary. Mr Chalmers Hadley was unanimously elected Secretary at a salary of $2,000 for the year beginning September 1, 1909.

Removal of headquarters. The following committee was appointed to represent the Association in the removal of Executive offices to Chicago and their installation in the new quarters in the Chicago public library: C. W. Andrews, C. B. Roden, Mary E. Ahern.

Adjourned.

J. I. WYER, JR, Secretary.

COUNCIL

The Council of the American Library Association met at Bretton Woods (N. H.) in the Mt Washington Hotel, on June 26, 1909, at 8:30 p. m.

Present: C. H. Gould, N. D. C. Hodges, Alice B. Kroeger, P. B. Wright, W. L. Brown, Edith Tobitt, A. E. Bostwick, G. M. Jones, R. R. Bowker, T. L. Montgomery, S. H. Ranck, Mary E. Ahern, H. E. Legler, Herbert Putnam, Linda A. Eastman, J. I. Wyer, Jr.

The minutes of the last previous meeting, held June 22 and 26, 1908, at Tonka Bay (Minn.), were read in synopsis.

Brussels invitations. A letter from the International institute of bibliography, February 20, 1909, laid before the Council, extended an invitation to participate in an International Congress of Archivists and Librarians to be held in Brussels in August, 1910. It was thereupon

Voted, That the Council report to the Association that it is desirable that the American Library Association be represented at this Congress and that the Executive board be instructed to arrange for the appointment of delegates and other details.

A second letter from the International institute of bibliography, dated January 30, 1909, was then read, indicating the purpose of the Belgian government to convene a conference on Diplomatics at Brussels in 1910, with the object of forming an International union for bibliography and documentation, and bespeaking the interest of the American Library Association in the appointment of delegates from the United States government to such a conference.

Voted, That the Council cordially concurs in the desirability of an International conference on bibliography and documentation and expresses the hope that the United States government will name delegates to it.

Communications. The following letter from the Council of Jewish women was read:

Council of Jewish Women
Committee on Purity of the Press
Philadelphia, Pa., 20 Apr. '09.
American Library Association
Gentlemen:

We beg to call your attention to an effort being made by us to secure a higher moral tone in the general contents of the public press. While we recognize the great educational power of a free press in a free country, we believe that without infringing on its full liberty, it is possible to restrict the amount of obnoxious news such as details of murders, divorces, personal and social scandal, accidents, etc., which can only have a demoralizing effect on those who read it, especially the youth of our country. With this end in view, the Council of Jewish Women, at an annual executive meeting adopted the following resolutions:

"*Resolved,* That we vigorously deprecate the publication of such details of trials as are a menace to public morals, and also that we ask all public spirited persons to refuse support to those journals, that in the daily publishing of this, and other most objectionable and sensational material, do ignore their high privileges;

"*Resolved,* That we oppose this evil in practical ways and especially in the line of

developing public opinion to appreciate its danger. We earnestly appeal to editors to aid us in this effort."

This appeal is sent forth in the hope of arousing a strong public sentiment in its favor, and we ask you to use your influence individually through every channel at your command to accomplish this object. Collectively you can help promote this cause by a resolution of endorsement.

An expression of your views on the subject would be highly appreciated.

Will you kindly forward copy of any resolutions which may be adopted and give publicity to them in the daily press.

Sincerely yours,
CORNELIA KAHN, M.D.
National Chairman.

Voted, That the expediency of adopting resolutions in consonance with this communication be referred to a committee of three, of which the President shall be a member.

The following letter from the George Washington memorial association was read: May 14, 1909.

To the President of the American Library Association:

I am enclosing a leaflet and clipping which will show you the active interest which the different societies are taking in this great movement to build the George Washington memorial building, and to supply the greatest need of the country for a home and gathering-place for all the different organizations mentioned in the leaflet.

The Archæological society expects to take action in a day or two, the National art society, the Academy of medicine, and other societies. We propose to raise about two millions for the building, and an endowment fund, in order that the different societies may meet in this building free of charge, except for some small expense.

The societies that have taken action have started subscription papers, and each one gives what he desires. We hope your Society will be interested and assist in raising the money.

The money should be sent to the President, with a full list of the names and addresses of the contributors, and the amount given by each; so that a receipt may be sent to each, and the names entered on our permanent record of the contributors.

Hoping for your hearty co-operation in this matter, I remain,

Very sincerely yours,
(Signed)
SUSAN WHITNEY DIMOCK,
President.

Voted, That this letter be referred to the same committee.

Place of meeting. Invitations for the conference of 1910 were read from Oklahoma City (Okla.), Cedar Rapids (Ia.), signed by representatives of the libraries in that city and of the Iowa library commission, and from Pasadena (Cal.), supported by letters from Miss Helen E. Haines, the Trustees of the Pasadena public library and by a formal invitation from the Executive committee of the California library association. Other letters urging a California conference were received from the California promotion committee, the Sixth district meeting of the California library association and Miss Alice J. Haines.

Voted, That consideration of these invitations be deferred until a later meeting of the Council.

Library training section. A petition was presented by Mr Legler for the Committee on library training, asking for "the establishment of a section on Professional training for librarianship to deal with all phases of preparation for librarianship."

Mr Legler offered a motion which was duly seconded, that the Council establish this section in accordance with the recommendations of the Committee on library training. A motion to table having been lost, Mr Legler's motion prevailed.

It was further **Voted,** That the President appoint a committee of three or five members, of which he shall be one, to study the entire subject of sections of the Association—their advisability, their effect on the program of annual conferences, their organization—and to report to the Council.

Headquarters. The President read, for the information of the Council, letters from the Board of trustees of the Chicago public library offering to the Association ample quarters in their library building, and he further assured the Council that the Executive board would certainly give to so handsome an offer the consideration it deserves.

Nominating committee. Voted, That the President be authorized to appoint from the members of the Council a committee to

propose nominations for officers of the Association to be elected at this conference. A. E. Bostwick, H. C. Wellman and Alice B. Kroeger were named.

Adjourned subject to call of Chair.

J. I. WYER, JR, Secretary.

COUNCIL

The Council of the American Library Association met at Bretton Woods (N. H.) June 30, 1909.

Present: Herbert Putnam, H. C. Wellman, R. R. Bowker, H. E. Legler, A. E. Bostwick, Alice B. Kroeger, P. B. Wright, W. L. Brown, Mary E. Ahern, Linda A. Eastman, W. F. Yust, C. H. Gould, G. S. Godard, S. H. Ranck, N. D. C. Hodges, T. L. Montgomery, J. I. Wyer, Jr.

Mr Bostwick for the Committee on nominations submitted the following report:

President, N. D. C. Hodges.

Vice-President, J. I. Wyer, Jr.; Alice S. Tyler.

Trustee of the Endowment fund, W. C. Kimball.

Executive board, P. B. Wright, C. W. Andrews, Mrs. H. L. Elmendorf, W. C. Lane, H. E. Legler, Herbert Putnam.

Members of Council. (To be chosen by the Association): H. W. Craver, Nina E. Browne, Myra Poland, C. B. Roden, B. C. Steiner. (To be chosen by the Council): Johnson Brigham, Theresa Hitchler, Gratia A. Countryman, W. P. Cutter, Mrs S. C. Fairchild, Alice B. Kroeger, D. B. Hall, C. S. Greene, Mary E. Hazeltine, Caroline M. Hewins, George Iles, Andrew Keogh, H. L. Koopman, G. T. Little, Cornelia Marvin, W. T. Peoples, Mary W. Plummer, Mary E. Robbins, H. C. Wellman, C. C. Soule, Lutie E. Stearns, John Thomson, H. G. Wadlin, Beatrice Winser, P. L. Windsor.

Voted, That the names of those in the above report who are to be voted on by the Association be adopted by the Council and be posted by the Secretary.

Voted, That the 25 names of those recommended by the Nominating committee for election by the Council itself be declared elected under the provisions of Sec. 14 of the Constitution, and that the Secretary be instructed to divide them by lot to determine terms of service. This was done with the following result:

1 year: Alice B. Kroeger, C. C. Soule, George Iles, D. B. Hall, Johnson Brigham.

2 years: L. E. Stearns, Cornelia Marvin, H. L. Koopman, Andrew Keogh, W. P. Cutter.

3 years: Caroline M. Hewins, Mary E. Hazeltine, Beatrice Winser, Gratia A. Countryman, Theresa Hitchler.

4 years: John Thomson, P. L. Windsor, Mary W. Plummer, Mary E. Robbins, W. T. Peoples.

5 years: Mrs. S. C. Fairchild, G. T. Little, C. S. Greene, H. C. Wellman, H. G. Wadlin.

Place of meeting. Mr C. R. Dudley, of the Denver public library, appeared before the Council and presented invitations from Denver for the conference in 1910 and spoke in their support.

Mr C. S. Greene appeared before the Council and spoke mainly in support of the invitations from California for the conference in 1910 or 1911.

Voted, That all communications relating to the place of meeting in 1910 be referred to the incoming Executive board with the suggestion that due consideration be given to the Brussels conferences.

Adjourned.

J. I. WYER, JR, Secretary.

ATTENDANCE REGISTER

Abbreviations: F., Free; P., Public; L., Library; ln., Librarian; asst., Assistant; trus., Trustee; Ref., Reference; catlgr., Cataloger; Br., Branch; Sch., School.

†Abbott, Alvaretta P., ln. F. P. L., Atlantic City, N. J.

Adair, Helen, ln. P. L., Kearney, Neb.

Adsit, R. Lionne, chief Information Dept., P. L., District of Columbia, Washington, D. C.

Ahern, Mary E., ed. Public Libraries, Chicago, Ill.

Alden, Alice M., ln. P. L., Middleboro, Mass.

Anderson, Edwin H., asst director, P. L., N. Y. City.

*Went on coaching and shore trip.
†Went on coaching trip only.
‡Went on shore trip only.

Anderson, John R., bookseller, 76 Fifth ave., N. Y. City.
Anderson, Robert B., Harvard Law L., Cambridge, Mass.
†Andrews, Clement W., ln. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
Askew, Sarah B., organizer, New Jersey P. L. Commission & asst. ln. State L., Trenton, N. J.
Austen, Willard H., ref. ln. Cornell Univ. L., Ithaca, N. Y.
*Avery, Mrs. S. Egbert, Syracuse, N. Y.
Bailey, Arthur L., ln. Institute F. L., Wilmington, Del.
Bailey, Mrs Arthur L., Wilmington, Del.
Baker, J. M., Houghton, Mifflin & Co., Boston, Mass.
Baker, Mrs J. M., Boston, Mass.
Baldwin, Mrs A. C., St. Paul, Minn.
Baldwin, Clara F., sec'y. Minnesota P. L. Commission, St. Paul, Minn.
Bancroft, Edna H., asst. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Banta, J. Edward, supt. of Schools, Binghamton, N. Y.
†Barickman, Mrs Rena M., ln. P. L., Joliet, Ill.
Barker, Anna W., ln. P. L., Wellesley, Mass.
†Barnes, Anna, ln. Cary L., Houlton, Me.
Barney, Mrs Kate W., ln. Town L., Springfield, Vt.
Barry, Mrs Kathleen E., sec'y. to Cedric Chivers, Brooklyn, N. Y.
Barton, Edmund M., ln. emeritus, American Antiquarian Soc., Worcester, Mass.
Bascom, Elva L., ed. A. L. A. Booklist, Madison, Wis.
†Beale, Emily A., acting child. ln. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
Beals, Joseph E., trus. P. L., Middleboro, Mass.
Belden, Charles F. D., ln. Mass State L., Boston, Mass.
Birtwell, Frances M., asst. ln. Harvard Law L., Cambridge, Mass.
Bisbee, Marvin D., ln. Dartmouth Coll. L., Hanover, N. H.
Bishop, William W., Supt Reading Room, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Blackwelder, Paul, asst. ln. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
Blackwelder, Mrs Paul, St. Louis, Mo.
Blair, Mellicent F., asst. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Blakely, Bertha E., ln. Mount Holyoke Coll. L., South Hadley, Mass.
Blakeslee, Robert N., trus. P. L., Bridgeport, Conn.
Blanchard, Mrs George A., Concord, N. H.
Blanchard, Grace, ln. P. L., Concord, N. H.
Bloomingdale, Maude E., ln. P. L., Keene, N. H.
†Blunt, Florence T., asst. P. L., Haverhill, Mass.
Bolton, Charles K., ln. Boston Athenaeum, Boston, Mass.
Bond, Mrs Clara W., ln. State L., Cheyenne, Wyo.
Bongartz, J. Harry, ln. State Law L., Providence, R. I.
Bonner, Marian F., periodical custodian, P. L., Providence, R. I.
Boody, David A., trus. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Boody, Mrs David A., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Borden, Fanny, asst. Vassar Coll. L., Poughkeepsie, N. Y.
Bostwick, Arthur E., chief Circulation Dept., P. L., N. Y. City.
Bostwick, Mrs Arthur E., N. Y. City.
Bothwell, Lida W., Albany, N. Y.
Bowerman, George F., ln. P. L., District of Columbia, Washington, D. C.
Bowker, Richard R., ed. Library Journal, 298 Broadway, N. Y. City.
Bowker, Mrs Richard R., Glendale, Stockbridge, Mass.
Brett, William H., ln. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Brewster, Elizabeth, ln. Town & Brewster L., Wolfboro, N. H.
Briggs, Albert P., Cambridge, Mass.
Briggs, Mrs Albert P., Cambridge, Mass.
Briggs, Walter B., ln. Trinity Coll. L., Hartford, Conn.
Briggs, Mrs Walter B., Hartford, Conn.
Brigham, Clarence S., ln. American Antiquarian Soc., Worcester, Mass.
Brigham, Herbert O., ln. State L., Providence, R. I.
Brigham, Johnson, ln. State L., Des Moines, Ia.
Brooks, L. May, catlgr. Univ. of Minnesota L., Minneapolis, Minn.

Brooks, Maud D., ln. P. L., Olean, N. Y.
*Brown, Alice H., ln. Harlem Br. P. L., N. Y. City.
Brown, Bertha L., ln. P. L., Reading, Mass.
Brown, C. R., The Carswell Co., Toronto, Can.
Brown, Ellen L., ln. Brown P. L., Northfield, Vt.
Brown, Walter L., ln. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
†Browne, Nina E., sec'y. A. L. A. Publishing Board, Boston, Mass.
Burgess, Alexina P., ln. F. L., Wareham, Mass.
Burnite, Caroline, director Child. Work, P. L., Cleveland, O.
Burpee, Lawrence J., ln. Carnegie L., Ottawa, Can.
Burrows, Marion, asst. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Butler, Harold L., ln. American Law L., N. Y. City.
Butler, Mrs Harold L., N. Y. City.
Butler, Miss, N. Y. City.
Camp, David N., pres. New Britain Inst., New Britain, Conn.
Carey, Miriam E., organizer, Minnesota P. L. Commission, St. Paul, Minn.
Cargill, Joseph V., supt. Circulating Dept. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.
Cargill, Mrs Joseph V., Milwaukee, Wis.
Carlton, William N. C., ln. Newberry L., Chicago, Ill.
Carlton, Mrs William N. C., Chicago, Ill.
Carr, Henry J., ln. P. L., Scranton, Pa.
Carr, Mrs Henry J., Scranton, Pa.
Carson, Ann C., asst. Univ. of Pennsylvania L., Philadelphia, Pa.
Carter, John M. Jr., N. E. manager Thomas Nelson & Sons, 120 Boylston St., Boston, Mass.
Carter, Mrs John M. Jr., Boston, Mass.
†Carter, Lillian M., asst. catlgr. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.
Caswell, E. A., bookseller, N. Y. City.
Chandler, William D., trus. State L., Concord, N. H.
Chase, Nellie L., Child. Dept. City L., Springfield, Mass.
Chase, Arthur H., ln. State L., Concord, N. H.
Cheney, George N., ln. Court of Appeals L., Syracuse, N. Y.
Cheney, Mrs George N., Syracuse, N. Y.
Cheney, Lucy D., ln. F. L., Rutland, Vt.
*Child, Emily E., asst. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Child, Grace A., ln. P. L., Derby, Conn.
Chipman, Frank E., managing director Boston Book Co., Boston, Mass.
Chivers, Cedric, bookbinder, Brooklyn, N. Y.
Churchill, George M., asst. Catalog Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Claflin, Alta B., asst. catlgr. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Clark, Clara M., ln. Bible Teachers' Training Sch., N. Y. City.
Clark, Etta M., ln. Middlebury Coll. L., Middlebury, Vt.
Clarke, Edith E., Ex.-ln. 112 Comstock Ave., Syracuse, N. Y.
Clarke, Elizabeth P., ln. Seymour L., Auburn, N. Y.
Clemons, W. Harry, ref. ln. Princeton Univ. L., Princeton, N. J.
*Cloud, Josephine P., supt. of Circulation, P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Cobb, Edith H., asst. F. P. L., New Bedford, Mass.
Cochran, Mary R., ln. Cumminsville Br. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
Colby, Prof. C. W., McGill Univ., Montreal, Can.
Colcord, Mabel, ln. Bureau of Entomology, Washington, D. C.
*Cole, George Watson, bibliographer, Riverside, Conn.
Collar, Mildred A., ln. Hon. D. B. Fearing, Cliffs, Newport, R. I.
Colson, Frederick D., ln. N. Y. State Law L., Albany, N. Y.
Cooke, Jane E., asst. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Coolidge, Elise W., catlgr. P. L., Boston, Mass.
Coolidge, Mary Rosamund, Watertown, Mass.
Corey, D. P., Member Mass. F. P. L. Commission, and trus. P. L., Malden, Mass.
Corey, Mrs D. P., Malden, Mass.
Corning, Charles R., judge, Concord, N. H.

†Cotter, Minnie B., ln. Forest Park Br. City L., Springfield, Mass.
Craig, Mary M., child. ln. Broadway Br. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Craver, Harrison W., ln. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
Craver, Mrs H. W., Pittsburgh, Pa.
Crothers, Rev. Samuel M., Cambridge, Mass.
Curran, Mrs Mary H., ln. P. L., Bangor, Me.
Cushing, Helen G., asst. Order Dept. P. L., Boston, Mass.
Cutter, Annie S., asst. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Cutter, William P., ln. Forbes L., Northampton, Mass.
Dame, Katharine, asst. ln. Cornell Univ. L., Ithaca, N. Y.
Dana, John C., ln. F. P. L., Newark, N. J.
Daughtry, Inez, asst. ln. State Normal Coll. L., Greensboro, N. C.
Davis, Lillian E., ln. Norwood Br. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
Davis, Olin S., ln. P. L., Laconia, N. H.
Davis, Mrs. Olin S., Laconia, N. H.
Day, Lucy E., ln. Bancroft Memorial L., Hopedale, Mass.
Decker, Cora M., asst. ln. P. L., Scranton, Pa.
DeWitt, Miss E. F., Montreal, Can.
Dickerson, Luther L., ln. Iowa Coll. L., Grinnell, Ia.
Dickinson, Asa D., ln. F. P. L., Leavenworth, Kan., & L. organizer of Kansas L. Assoc.
*Dickinson, Sarah S., periodical clerk, John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
Dignan, Frank W., Univ. of Chicago Press, Chicago, Ill.
Dinsmore, Lucy C., ln. North Br. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Dix, Mrs J. F., Melrose, Mass.
Dix, M. Ella, asst. ln. P. L., Melrose, Mass.
Donnelly, June R., instructor L. Science, Simmons Coll. L., Boston, Mass.
*Dougherty, Anna R., asst. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
Dudley, Charles R., ln. P. L., Denver, Col.
Duff, Ida J., child. ln. Carroll Park Br. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Dunlap, Florence R., asst. Parlin Memorial L., Everett, Mass.
Durnett, Mrs Julia E., ln. Port Richmond Br. P. L., N. Y. City.
*Earl, Mrs Elizabeth C., Indiana P. L. Commission, Connersville, Ind.
Eastman, Edith L., ln. Glenville Br. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Eastman, Linda A., vice. ln. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Eaton, Alice L., asst. ln. Norman Williams P. L., Woodstock, Vt.
Eaton, Alice R., asst. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
Egbert, Mabel, catlgr. Carnegie F. L., Braddock, Pa.
Eggers, Edward E., ln. Carnegie F. L., Allegheny, Pa.
Elliott, Agnes M., asst. P. L., N. Y. City.
Elliott, Carrie L., ref. ln. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
Elliott, Julia E., instructor Pratt Inst. L. Sch., Brooklyn, N. Y.
*Ellis, Victoria, ln. P. L., Long Beach, Cal.
Ely, Caroline D., asst. St. Johnsbury Athenaeum, St. Johnsbury, Vt.
Emery, Ernest W., ln. State L., Augusta, Me.
Emery, Mrs E. W., Augusta, Me.
†Engle, Emma R., chief Child. Dept. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
Estabrooke, Mrs Kate C., Maine L. Commission, Orono, Me.
Evans, Alice G., ln. F. P. L., Decatur, Ill.
Evans, George Hill, ln. P. L., Woburn, Mass.
Everhart, Elfrida, ref. ln. Carnegie L., Atlanta, Ga.
Fairbanks, Cornelia T., asst. St. Johnsbury Athenæum, St. Johnsbury, Vt.
Fairchild, Mrs Salome C., library lecturer, Albany, N. Y.
*Faxon, Frederick W., manager L. Dept. Boston Book Co., Boston, Mass. (41 Lorraine St. Roslindale, Mass.).
*Faxon, Mrs Marcus, Boston, Mass.
Feazel, E. A., ln. Law Ass'n. Cleveland, O.
Fell, Emily J., catlgr. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Fenton, Jane M., asst F. L., Oakland, Cal.
Fernald, Hannah G., ln. P. L., Portsmouth, N. H.

Field, Ruth, asst. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Finney, Byron A., ref. ln. Univ. of Michigan L., Ann Arbor, Mich.
Finney, Mrs Byron A., ln. Unitarian Church L., Ann Arbor, Mich.
Fisher, Clara A., asst. ln. Middlesex Law L. Assoc., Lowell, Mass.
Fleischner, Otto, asst. ln. P. L., Boston, Mass.
Foglesong, Hortense, catlgr. Marietta Coll. L., Marietta, O.
Foglesong, Nellie, Marietta, O.
Ford, Worthington C., Mass. Hist. Soc., Boston, Mass.
Forrest, Gertrude E., ln. P. L., Milton, Mass.
Forsyth, Walter G., ref. asst. P. L., Boston, Mass.
Foss, Calvin W., asst. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Foss, Sam Walter, ln. P. L., Somerville, Mass.
Foster, William E., ln. P. L., Providence, R. I.
*Foye, Charlotte H., senior asst. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
Freeman, Marilla W., ref. ln. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky,
Gardner, Eva S., ref. asst. P. L., Providence, R. I.
Garland, Caroline H., ln. P. L., Dover, N. H.
Gates, Edith M., asst. F. P. L., Worcester, Mass.
Gawthrop, Edith N., head Circulation Dept. Univ. of Pennsylvania L., Philadelphia, Pa.
Gay, Frank B., ln. Watkinson L., Hartford, Conn.
Gaylord, Mary, teacher, Boston, Mass.
George, C. A., chief Catalog Dept. Princeton Univ. L., Princeton, N. J.
Gibbs, Laura R., catlgr. Brown Univ. L., Providence, R. I.
Gilson, Marjary L., chief Art Dept. F. P. L., Newark, N. J.
Godard, George S., ln. State L., Hartford, Conn.
Godard, Mrs George S., Hartford, Conn.
Goddard, Edward M., asst. ln. State L., Montpelier, Vt.
Goding, Sarah E., asst. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
Goeks, Hedwig M., ln. Mott Haven Br. P. L., N. Y. City.
Gooch, Harriet B., head Catalog Dept. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky.
Goodrich, Nathaniel L., ln. Univ. of Texas L., Austin, Tex.
Gould, Charles H., ln. McGill Univ. L., Montreal, Can.
Graf, W. H., bookseller, N. Y. City.
Gray, Elizabeth P., asst. P. L., District of Columbia, Washington, D. C.
Gray, Elmer T., asst. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
Green, Charles R., ln. Mass. Agricultural Coll. L., Amherst, Mass.
Green, Samuel S., ln. emeritus, F. P. L., Worcester, Mass.
Greene, Charles S., ln. F. L., Oakland, Cal.
Greenman, Edward D., asst. Copyright Division, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Greenman, Emma May, asst. Visual Instruction Division, N. Y. State Education Dept., Albany, N. Y.
Griffin, Miss, Syracuse, N. Y.
Griffin, Mrs Charles L., Syracuse, N. Y.
Gymer, Rose G., child. ln. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Hadley, Chalmers, sec'y. Indiana P. L. Commission, Indianapolis, Ind.
Hafner, Alfred, G. E. Stechert & Co., N. Y. City.
Hagey, Emma J., ln. City L., Lincoln, Neb.
*Haines, Mabel R., managing ed. Library Journal, N. Y. City.
Hall, Drew B., ln. Millicent L., Fairhaven, Mass.
Hamilton, Eva M., asst. City L., Springfield, Mass.
Hance, Emma, asst. P. L., District of Columbia, Washington, D. C.
Hanson, J. C. M., chief Catalog Division, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
†Harrassowitz, Hans, Leipzig, Germany.
Harris, Eliza L., Barnstable, Mass.
Hartshorn, William H., Maine L. Commission, Lewiston, Me.
Hastings, Charles H., chief Card Section, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Hawkins, Enid May, ln. Stevens Inst. L., Hoboken, N. J.
Hawks, Emma B., asst. ln. Dept. of Agriculture L., Washington, D. C.

Hawley, Margaret, ln. State Normal Sch. L., Potsdam, N. Y.
†Hayes, Ethel M., acting ln. Tufts Coll. L., Tufts College, Mass.
Haynes, Emily M., ln. Polytechnic Inst., Worcester, Mass.
Haynes, Frances E., asst. ln. Mount Holyoke Coll. L., South Hadley, Mass.
Haynes, Susan C., ln. Joshua Hyde P. L., Sturbridge, Mass.
Hays, Alice N., classifier, Leland Stanford, Jr. Univ. L., Stanford University, Cal.
Hazard, Louise H., catlgr. Manchester, N. H.
Hazeltine, Alice I., ln. Hazelwood Br., Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
Heald, David, asst. Harvard Univ. L., Cambridge, Mass.
†Hemson, Nellie E., asst. catlgr. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Henry, Eugenia M., ln. P. L., Attleborough, Mass.
Hepburn, William M., ln. Purdue Univ. L., Lafayette, Ind.
Hewett, Jane A., ln. Morrill Memorial L., Norwood, Mass.
Hewett, Mary C., ln. Mass. Horticultural L., Boston, Mass.
Hewitt, Luther E., ln. Law Assoc. Philadelphia, Pa.
Heydrick, Josephine S., ln. Pequot L., Southport, Conn.
Hicks, Frederick C., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Higgins, Alice G., child. ln. F. P. L., Worcester, Mass.
Hildreth, Hattie A., Bellows Falls, Vt.
Hill, Frank P., ln. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Hills, Elizabeth C., ln. Cobleigh L., Lyndonville, Vt.
Hinkley, George L., asst. P. L., Boston, Mass.
Hirshberg, Herbert S., ref. ln. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Hiss, Sophie K., catlg. ln. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Hobart, Frances, sec'y. Vermont L. Commission, Cambridge, Vt.
Hodges, N. D. C., ln. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
Hopkins, Jessie, ln. Carnegie P. L., Paducah, Ky.
Hopper, Franklin F., ln. P. L., Tacoma, Wash.
Hough, Romeyn, author and publisher, Lowville, N. Y.
Hovey, Mrs Mabel (Ross), St. Johnsbury, Vt.
†Howard, Clara E., ln. Wylie Ave. Br. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
Howe, Mrs Hattie, ln P. L., Twin Mountain, N. H.
Hubbard, Anna G., ln. Broadway Br. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Hubbell, Jane P., ln. P. L., Rockford, Ill.
*Hume, Jessie F., ln. Queens Borough P. L., Jamaica, N. Y.
Humphrey, Guess, ln. Nebraska P. L. Commission, Lincoln, Neb.
Hunt, Katherine E., Portland, Me.
Hunt, M. Louise, ln. P. L., Lansing, Mich.
Huntting, Henry R., bookseller, Springfield, Mass.
Hurd, Frances D., ln. P. L., Sommersworth, N. H.
Hurter, Florence D., asst. ln. P. L., Somerville, Mass.
Hutchinson, Adria A., Berlin, N. H.
Hutchinson, Susan A., curator of books, Museum L., Brooklyn Inst., Brooklyn, N. Y.
*Hyde, Sophie, senior asst. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
Ingham, Roena, asst. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Jeffers, Le Roy, asst. P. L., N. Y. City.
Jenkins, Frederick W., manager L. Dept. Charles Scribner's Sons, N. Y. City.
Jenkinson, Richard C., trus. F. P. L., Newark, N. J.
Jennings, Anna V., ln. State Normal Sch. L., Kearney, Neb.
Jessup, Luella N., bookkeeper, P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
Johnson, Mrs Belle H., inspector Connecticut P. L. Committee, Hartford, Conn.
Johnson, Ellen L., ln. Parlin Memorial L., Everett, Mass.
Johnson, Florence A., ln. Town Room, 3 Joy St., Boston, Mass.
Johnston, W. Dawson, ln. Columbia Univ. L., N. Y. City.
Jones, E. Louise, library organizer, Waltham, Mass.
Jones, Gardner M., ln. P. L., Salem, Mass.

Jones, Marian E., ln. Y. M. C. A. L., Boston, Mass.
*Jones, Mary E., ln. P. L., Elizabeth, Pa.
Jones, Mary L., ln. Bryn Mawr Coll. L., Bryn Mawr, Pa.
Jones, Ralph K., ln. Univ. of Maine L., Orono, Me.
*Jordan, Lois M., catlgr. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Josephson, A. G. S., chief catlgr. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
Joslyn, Rosamond, child. ln. Prospect Br. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
*Jutton, Emma R., loan ln. Univ. of Illinois L., Urbana, Ill.
Kearney, George, ln. U. S. Dept. of Justice, Washington, D. C.
Keller, Helen Rex, catlgr. Columbia Univ. L., N. Y. City.
†Kelly, Beatrice M., ln. Carnegie L., Steubenville, O.
Kelso, Tessa L., Baker & Taylor Co., N. Y. City.
*Kendall, Mrs J. B., Washington, D. C.
Kennedy, Dr Francis M., trus. F. P. L., New Bedford, Mass.
Kimball, Florence B., asst State L., Montpelier, Vt.
King, John E., ln. State L., St. Paul, Minn.
Klingelsmith, Margaret C., ln. Biddle Law L., Univ. of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.
Knowles, Abbie R., ref. ln. State L., Augusta, Me.
Koopman, Harry L., ln. Brown Univ. L., Providence, R. I.
Kroeger, Alice B., ln. Drexel Inst. L. & director L. Sch., Philadelphia, Pa.
*Krug, Julia, asst. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
Kyle, Clara A., asst. Parlin Memorial L., Everett, Mass.
Lamb, George H., ln. Carnegie L., Braddock, Pa.
Lamprey, Mary L., ln. Ames F. L., North Easton, Mass.
Lane, William C., ln. Harvard Coll. L., Cambridge, Mass.
Latham, Calhoun, ln. P. L., Bridgeport, Conn.
Leaming, Nellie E., ln. Richmond Br. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
Lease, Evelyn S., ln. Kellogg-Hubbard L., Montpelier, Vt.
Leavitt, Luella K., ln. People's L., Newport, R. I.
Lee, George W., ln. Stone & Webster, Boston, Mass.
Legler, Henry E., sec'y. Wis. F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.
Lemcke, Ernst, bookseller, N. Y. City.
Lemcke, Hildegarde, Orange, N. J.
Leonard, Grace F., asst. ln. Providence Athenaeum, Providence, R. I.
Lewis, George L., ln. Westfield Athenaeum, Westfield, Mass.
Libbie, Frederick J., book auctioneer, Boston, Mass.
Libbie, Mrs Frederick J., Dorchester, Mass.
Little, George T., ln. Bowdoin Coll. L., Brunswick, Me.
Livingston, William F., asst. ln. State L., Augusta, Me.
Locke, George H., ln. P. L., Toronto, Can.
Long, Percy C., Merriam & Co., Springfield, Mass.
Lord, Isabel Ely, ln. Pratt Inst F. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Lucht, Julius, Brooklyn, N. Y.
Lydenberg, Harry M., ref. ln. P. L., N. Y. City.
Lyman, Edna, story teller & lecturer on Child. L. Work, Oak Park, Ill.
Macbeth, George A., trus. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
*McCaine, Mrs Helen J., ln. P. L., St. Paul, Minn.
Macdonald, Angus Snead, Snead & Co. Iron Works, Jersey City, N. J.
MacDonald, Anna A., Penn. F. L. Commission, Harrisburg, Pa.
Macdonald, Jessie L., child. ln. P. L., Winchester, Mass.
*Macdonald, Mrs Josephine, Syracuse, N. Y.
McIntyre, Alice C., ln. Kimball P. L., Randolph, Vt.
McKay, Mabel, asst. Education Extension Division, N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
McKillop, Samuel A., ln. South Side Br. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.
Macurdy, Theodosia E., chief Order Dept., P. L., Boston, Mass.
Maltbie, Anne L., Granby, Conn.
Manchester, Earl N., asst. ln. Brown Univ. L., Providence, R. I.

Mann, Mrs, Northampton, Mass.
Mann, Annie I., catlgr. Columbia Univ. L., N. Y. City.
*Mann, Benjamin P., bibliographer, Washington, D. C.
*Mann, Mrs B. P., Washington, D. C.
Mann, Elizabeth E., catlgr. Smith Coll. L., Northampton, Mass.
Marcou, Lottie, asst, State L., Augusta, Me.
*Martin, Jean B., asst. ln. Swarthmore Coll. L., Swarthmore, Pa.
*Martin, Mrs S., Philadelphia, Pa.
Masters, Lydia W., asst. ln. P. L., Watertown, Mass.
Matthews, Harriet L., ln. F. P. L., Lynn, Mass.
Matthews, M. Alice, asst. ln. George Washington Univ. L., Washington, D. C.
†Medlicott, Mary, ref. ln. City L., Springfield, Mass.
Merrill, Bertha H., book buyer and catlgr. P. L. of Calumet and Hecla Mining Co., Boston, Mass.
*Merrill, Mrs Emily A., Cambridge, Mass.
*Merrill, Mrs Mary D., ln. F. L., Bennington, Vt.
Mettee, Andrew H., ln. L. Co. of Baltimore Bar, Baltimore, Md.
Milam, Carl H., asst. Purdue Univ. L., Lafayette, Ind.
†Miller, Alice L., ref. ln. Columbia Univ. L., N. Y. City.
†Miller Edyth L., ref. ln. Normal Coll. L., N. Y. City.
Montgomery, Thomas L., ln. State L., Harrisburg, Pa.
Moore, Annie C., supervisor Child. Rooms, P. L., N. Y. City.
Morris, Louise R., ln. F. P. L., Summit, N. J.
Morse, Anna L., ln. Reuben McMillan F. L., Youngstown, O.
*Moulton, John G., ln. P. L., Haverhill, Mass.
Mudge, Isadore G., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Murray, Katherine M., asst. Child. Dept. F. P. L., Worcester, Mass.
Neisser, Emma R., Dept. for the Blind & Trav. L., F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
Nelson, Thomas F., Washington, D. C.
Newell, Etta M., asst. ln. Dartmouth Coll. L., Hanover, N. H.
Newhall, Emma E., ln. F. P. L., Saugus, Mass.
Newhall, Mrs Henry E., Boston, Mass.
Newton, Elizabeth J., ln. Robbins L., Arlington, Mass.
Nichols, Albert R., ref. asst. L of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Nolan, Dr Edward J., ln. Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, Pa.
Nutter, Charles R., D. Appleton & Co., N. Y. City.
Nutting, George E., ln. P. L., Fitchburg, Mass.
Nutting, Mrs G. E., Fitchburg, Mass.
Nye, Elizabeth C., ln. Sturgis L., Barnstable, Mass.
O'Meara, Ellen M., ln. 67th St. Br. P. L., N. Y. City.
O'Meara, Mary C., ln. Cathedral Br. P. L., N. Y. City.
*Osborn, Lyman P., ln. Peabody Inst. L., Peabody, Mass.
*Osborn, Mrs. L. P., ln. Peabody Hist. Soc., Peabody, Mass.
Overton, Florence, ln. Yorkshire Br. P. L., N. Y. City.
Overton, Jacqueline, child. ln. Yorkshire Br. P. L., N. Y. City.
Oviatt, Grace, asst. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Paddock, Alice M., ln. P. L., Jamestown, N. D.
Page, Effie, Boston, Mass.
Palmer, Maud E., Wareham, Mass.
Paoli, Mrs Minnie B., loan ln. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Parham, Nellie E., ln. Withers P. L., Bloomington, Ill.
Parker, Glen, Baker & Taylor Co., N. Y. City.
Parsons, Francis H., asst. Smithsonian Division, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Patten, Frank C., ln. Rosenberg L., Galveston, Tex.
Patten, Katharine, ln. Minneapolis Athenaeum & asst. ln. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Patten, Katherine, chief Periodical Dept. P. L., District of Columbia, Washington, D. C.
Patten, Mrs D. W., Boston, Mass.
Peacock, Joseph L., ln. Memorial & L. Assoc., Westerly, R. I.

Peacock, Mrs Joseph L., Westerly, R. I.
Peck, Nina A., asst. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Perkins, Caroline B., asst. ln. Mercantile L., Philadelphia, Pa.
Perry, Eda M., child. ln. Millicent L., Fairhaven, Mass.
Pettee, Julia, General Theological Sem. L., N. Y. City.
Phelan, John F., asst. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
*Phelps, Edith A., ln. Carnegie L., Oklahoma City, Okla.
Phelps, Ida J., ln. P. L., Walpole, Mass.
Philbrook, Laura F., ln. Russell L., Middletown, Conn.
Pierson, Harriet W., asst. Catalog Division, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Pillsbury, Mary L., ln. General Theological L., Boston, Mass.
Plummer, Mary W., director Pratt Inst. L. Sch., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Poland, Myra, ln. Osterhout F. L., Wilkes-Barré, Pa.
Pollard, Annie A., 2nd asst. ln. F. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
Pond, Elizabeth M., ln. Stevens Memorial L., North Andover, Mass.
Poole, Franklin O., ln. Assoc. of the Bar L., N. Y. City.
Porter, Clementine B., asst. P. L., District of Columbia, Washington, D. C.
Porter, William T., trus. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
Post, William L., supt. of Documents, Washington, D. C.
Potter, Nettie R., asst. F. P. L., Camden, N. J.
Power, Effie L., child. ln. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Preston, C. A., Ionia, Mich.
Preston, Nina K., ln. Hall-Fowler Memorial L., Ionia, Mich.
Price, Anna M., asst. prof. L. Economy, Univ. of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.
Price, Helen U., State L. Commission, Harrisburg, Pa.
Prouty, Louise, Custodian Brighton Br. Boston P. L., Brighton, Mass.
Putnam, Beatrice, ln. F. P. L., Uxbridge, Mass.
Putnam, Herbert, ln. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Rabardy, Etta L., asst. Boston Athenaeum, Boston, Mass.
Ranck, Samuel H., ln. P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
Rankin, George W., ln. P. L., Fall River, Mass.
Rankin, Julia T., ln. Carnegie L. & director L. Training Sch., Atlanta, Ga.
Rathbone, Frances L., ln. F. P. L., East Orange, N. J.
Rathbone, Josephine A., instructor Pratt Inst. L. Sch., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Ray, Mary K., deputy ln. State L., Lincoln, Neb.
Read, Carrie E., ln. P. L., Barre, Mass.
Remann, Henry C., ln. Lincoln L., Springfield, Ill.
Remele, Ethel M., asst. Stone & Webster, Boston, Mass.
Richardson, Ernest C., ln. Princeton Univ. L., Princeton, N. J.
Ridgway, Edith, chief catlgr. for Branches, F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
Robbins, Mary E., director L. Sch. & ln. Simmons Coll., Boston, Mass.
Roberts, Blanche W., asst. ln. Bates Coll. L., Lewiston, Me.
Roberts, Ethel D., asst. Wellesley Coll. L., Wellesley, Mass.
Roberts, Harriet P., Library Bureau, Boston, Mass.
Robinson, Helen F., asst. ln. Phila. Divinity Sch., Philadelphia, Pa.
Robinson, Rev Lucien M., ln. Phila. Divinity Sch., Philadelphia, Pa.
Roden, Carl B., acting ln. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
Rolland, Anna P., asst. ln. P. L., Dedham, Mass.
Root, Frances, ln. F. P. L., Lorain, O.
Root, Mrs Mary E. S., child. ln. P. L., Providence, R. I.
†Rose, Mrs A. C., N. Y. City.
Rose, Ernestine, ln. Chatham Square Br. P. L., N. Y. City.
Rowe, Mrs Babena S., Dorchester, Mass.
Rowell, Warren C., vice-pres. H. W. Wilson Co., N. Y. City.
Ruckteshler, N. Louise, ln. Supreme Court L., Norwich, N. Y.
Rule, Elizabeth E., asst. ln. F. P. L., Lynn, Mass.
Rush, Charles E., ln. P. L., Jackson, Mich.
Russell, Etta L., asst. ln. P. L., Cambridge, Mass.

Russell, Florence, ref. ln. F. P. L., New Haven, Conn.
Saleski, Mary A., ln. Aguilar Br. P. L., N. Y. City.
Sanborn, Alice E., ln. Wells Coll. L., Aurora, N. Y.
Sanborn, William F., ln. P. L., Cadillac, Mich.
Sanders, Amalie C. D., asst. Harvard Coll. L., Cambridge, Mass.
Sargent, George H., Boston Evening Transcript, Boston, Mass.
Sargent, Mrs George H., Boston, Mass.
Saxe, Mary S., ln. P. L., Westmount, Can.
Schwab, Jacob C., ln. Yale Univ. L., New Haven, Conn.
Sears, Anna, Merchants' Assoc. of N. Y., N. Y. City.
Seaver, Mrs Frank W., West Newton, Mass.
Secombe, Annabel C., ln. P. L., Milford, N. H.
Sewall, Willis F., ln. P. L., Toledo, O.
Sewall, Mrs. Willis F., Toledo, O.
Sewall, Master, Toledo, O.
Seward, William F., ln. P. L., Binghamton, N. Y.
Shapleigh, Alice W., asst. F. L., Newton, Mass.
Shaw, Miss, Brookline, Mass.
Shaw, Bertha M., ln. McClure L., Pittsford, Vt.
Shaw, Mrs Brockley, Brookline, Mass.
Shaw, Lawrence M., asst. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Shaw, Robert K., ln. F. P. L., Worcester, Mass.
Sheaf, Edith M., ln. P. L., Herkimer, N. Y.
Sheetz, A. Colman, asst. ln. State L., Harrisburg, Pa.
Sheetz, Mrs A. Colman, Harrisburg, Pa.
Sheldon, Philena R., asst. Catalog Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Shirley, Mrs Barron, ln. P. L., Franklin, N. H.
†Sibley, Mrs Mary J., acting ln. & director L. Sch., Syracuse Univ., Syracuse, N. Y.
Silverthorn, Bessie B., ln. Carnegie L., Norwich Univ., Northfield, Vt.
Silverthorne, Mrs, Northfield, Vt.
Simpson, Medora J., ln. Fitz P. L., Chelsea, Mass.
Small, A. J., ln. State Law L., Des Moines, Ia.
Smith, Mrs Abiel M., Portland, Me.
Smith, Bessie S., 1st asst. P. L., Utica, N. Y.
Smith, Elizabeth M., ref. asst. State L., Albany, N. Y.
Smith, Mrs, Albany, N. Y.
Smith, Faith E., asst. to director Training Sch. for Child. Librarians, Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
Smith, George D., ln. Fletcher F. L., Burlington, Vt.
Smith, Laura, chief catlgr. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
Smith, Mabel C., ln. South Brooklyn Sub-Br. P. L., Cleveland, O.
Smith, Martha P., ln. P. L., Beverly, Mass.
*Smith, Maud M., asst. catlgr. P. L., St Paul, Minn.
Smith, Mrs W. P., Vermont Board of L. Commissioners, St. Johnsbury, Vt.
Sneed, Mrs Percival, head instructor L. Sch. of Carnegie L., Atlanta, Ga.
Snyder, Mary B., asst. East Broadway Br., P. L., N. Y. City.
Soule, Martha N., ln. State Normal Sch., Hyannis, Mass.
†Speck, Mrs Laura, asst. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
*Sperry, Helen, ln. Silas Bronson L., Waterbury, Conn.
Sprague, Joanna H., ln. F. P. L., Salt Lake City, Utah.
Stansbury, Alta L., ln. P. L., Port Huron, Mich.
Starr, William J., trus. State L., Manchester, N. H.
Stebbins, Howard L., 3d asst. ln. Assoc. of the Bar, N. Y. City.
Stechert, Mrs Emma, Brooklyn, N. Y.
Steele, Ruby, asst. ln. Ansonia L., Ansonia, Conn.
Steiner, Bernard C., ln. Enoch Pratt F. L., Baltimore, Md.
Stephens, Alida M., asst. Catalog Division, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Stevens, Mrs Alice F., asst. Catalog Division, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Stevens, Edward F., head Applied Science Dept. Pratt Inst. F. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Stevens, William F., ln. Carnegie L., Homestead, Pa.

Stevenson, Luella M., asst. ref. ln. Carnegie F. L., Braddock, Pa.
†Stewart, Rose G., chief catlgr. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
Stimson, F. J., Boston, Mass.
Strohm, Adam J., ln. F. P. L., Trenton, N. J.
*Stuart, Mrs Charles B., Lafayette, Ind.
Stuart, Louise, asst. ln. F. L., Newton, Mass.
Sutherland, Lillian, Pittsburgh, Pa.
Sylvester, Harriet B., Middleboro, Mass.
Templeton, Charlotte, sec'y. P. L. Commission, Lincoln, Neb.
Thackray, Mary J., ln. Saratoga Br., P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Thain, Mabel A., ln. P. L., Oak Park, Ill.
Thayer, Maude, ln. State L., Springfield, Ill.
Thompson, Laura F., asst. to catlgr. and in charge Hall St. Sch. Br., P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
Thompson, Margaret S., catlgr. P. L., Cincinnati, O.
Thompson, Mary G., Schermerhorn St. Br., P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Thompson, Oella, 1st asst. ln. Centennial L., Morrisville, Vt.
Thorne, Elizabeth G., ln. City L., Kingston, N. Y.
Thurston, Elizabeth P., ln. F. L., Newton, Mass.
†Thwaites, Reuben G., supt. Wisconsin State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.
Tillinghast, William H., asst. ln. Harvard Coll. L., Cambridge, Mass.
Tillinghast, Mrs William H., Cambridge, Mass.
Tilton, Asa C., asst. Wisconsin State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.
Titcomb, Mary L., ln. Washington County F. L., Hagerstown, Md.
Tobitt, Ada, Omaha, Neb.
Tobitt, Edith, ln. P. L., Omaha, Neb.
†Tolman, Mary M., Manchester, N. H.
Tomlinson, Everett T., P. L. Commission, Trenton, N. J.
Tourtellot, Harriet A., asst. child. ln. P. L., Providence, R. I.
Tracey, Angie, asst. P. L., Lewiston, Me.
Tripp, George H., ln. F. P. L., New Bedford, Mass.
Truax, Ella S., 1st asst. St. Johnsbury Athenaeum, St Johnsbury, Vt.
Tutt, Helen, 1st asst. catlgr. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
Tweedell, Edward D., asst. ref. ln. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
Tyler, Anna C., asst. story telling and exhibits P. L., N. Y. City.
Underhill, Adelaide, ref. ln. Vassar Coll. L., Poughkeepsie, N. Y.
Utley, George B., ln. F. P. L., Jacksonville, Fla.
Utley, Henry M., ln. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
Utley, Mrs Henry M., Detroit, Mich.
Van Buren, Maud, ln. P. L., Mankato, Minn.
Van Duzee, Edward P., ln. Grosvenor L., Buffalo, N. Y.
Van Horne, Mary, ln. Art Inst., Chicago, Ill.
†Van Valkenburg, Agnes, chief catlgr. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.
Vitz, Carl P. P., director's asst. N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
Wadlin, Horace G., ln. P. L., Boston, Mass.
*Wagner, Sula, chief catlgr. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
Wallace, Charlotte E., ln. East Liberty Br., Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
Wallis, Mary S., asst. Dept. Legislative Ref. L., City Hall, Baltimore, Md.
Walter, Frank K., vice-director N. Y. State L. Sch., Albany, N. Y.
Walter, Mrs Frank K., Albany, N. Y.
Ward, Ama H., ln. Harris Inst. L., Woonsocket, R. I.
Waters, Alice G., ln. Essex Inst., Salem, Mass.
Weaver, A. B., official stenographer of Conference, Buffalo, N. Y.
Weber, Mrs Jessie P., ln. Illinois State Hist. Soc., Springfield, Ill.
Weeks, Mrs Malinda W., Springfield, Ill.
Wellman, Hiller C., ln. City L. Assoc., Springfield, Mass.
Wells, Anna C., asst. P. L., Port Jervis, N. Y.
Whitcher, William F., Woodsville, N. H.
†White, Alice G., ln. Thomas Crane P. L., Quincy, Mass.

White, Gertrude F., child. ln. P. L., New Haven, Conn.
Whitmore, Frank H., ln. P. L., Brockton Mass.
Whittemore, R. Gertrude, ln. Narragansett L. Assoc., Peace Dale, R. I.
Whittemore, Mrs Grace M., ln. P. L., Hudson, Mass.
Whitten, Robert H., ln. P. Service Commission L., N. Y. City.
Whitten, Mrs Robert H., N. Y. City.
Wiggin, Frances S., instructor Library Science Simmons Coll., Boston, Mass.
Wilcox, Beatrice C., N. Y. City.
Wilcox, Ethan, ln. emeritus Memorial & L. Assoc., Westerly, R. I.
Wilcox, Fannie, asst. Memorial & L. Assoc., Westerly, R. I.
Wilder, Gerald G., asst. ln. Bowdoin Coll. L., Brunswick, Me.
Wilder, Mrs Gerald G., Brunswick, Me.
Willard, Mrs Ashton R., trus. St. Johnsbury (Vt.) Athenaeum, Boston, Mass.
Willard, Elisa May, ref. ln. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.
Willever, Edward E., ln. Edward Thompson Co. L., Northport, L. I.
Williams, Lizzie A., ln. P. L., Malden, Mass.
Wilson, Mrs Cora E. McDevitt, book dealer, N. Y. City.
Wilson, H. W., publisher, Minneapolis, Minn.
Wilson, March M., chairman Vermont State L. Commission, Randolph, Vt.
Wilson, Mrs March M., Randolph, Vt.
†Winchell, F. Mabel, ln. City L., Manchester, N. H.
Winser, Beatrice, asst. ln. F. P. L., Newark, N. J.
Winship, George P., ln. John Carter Brown L., Providence, R. I.
*Wire, Dr George E., deputy ln. Worcester County Law L., Worcester, Mass.
*Wire, Mrs George E., Worcester, Mass.
Wise, Flora E., asst. classifier F. L., Newton, Mass.
Wolfe, Fannie, asst. ln. F. P. L., Cedar Rapids, Ia.
Wolfe, Florence M., Cedar Rapids, Ia.
Wolter, Peter L., manager L. Dept. A. C. McClurg & Co., Chicago, Ill.
Wood, Ella Sites, organizer P. L., Waltham, Mass.
Woodard, Gertrude E., asst. ln. Univ. of Michigan Law L., Ann Arbor, Mich.
Woodman, C. Belle, asst. ln. Berkshire Law L. Assoc., Pittsfield, Mass.
Woodward, Frank E., trus. P. L., Malden, Mass.
Woodward, Miss, Malden, Mass.
Wright, Purd B., ln. F. P. L., St. Joseph, Mo.
†Wyer, James I., Jr, director N. Y. State L. & State L. Sch., Albany, N. Y.
Yust, William F., ln. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky.

ATTENDANCE SUMMARIES

By Nina E. Browne, Registrar; Secretary A. L. A. Publishing Board

By position and sex

	Men	Women	Total
Trustees	12	1	13
Commissioners	6	11	17
Chief librarians	105	127	232
Assistants	41	176	217
Library schools	2	10	12
Commercial agents	25	8	33
Others	18	83	101
Total	209	416	625
Deduct those counted twice	2	3	5
	207	413	620

By geographical sections

9 of the	9 No. Atlantic states	sent	432
7 "	9 So. Atlantic states	"	40
3 "	9 So. Central states	"	6
8 "	8 No. Central states	"	117
	8 Western states	"	12
	8 Pacific states	"	5
Canada		"	7
Germany		"	1
Total			620

By states

Cal.	4	Ga.	3
Col.	1	Ill.	27
Conn.	21	Ind.	5
Del.	2	Ia.	5
D. C.	28	Kan.	1
Fla.	1	Ky.	4

Me.	15	Ohio	34
Md.	4	Okla.	1
Mass.	150	Penn.	44
Mich.	17	R. I.	20
Minn.	13	Tex.	1
Mo.	7	Vt.	26
Neb.	8	Wash.	1
N. H.	23	W. Va.	1
N. J.	15	Wis.	9
N. Y.	118	Wyo.	1
N. C.	1	Canada	7
N. D.	1	Germany	1
		Total	620

By libraries

Only libraries having more than one representative are included.

American Antiquarian Soc. L. 2
Atlanta (Ga.) Carnegie L. 3
Maine State L. 4
Boston Athenaeum 2
Boston Public L. 8
Bowdoin College L. 2
Braddock (Pa.) Carnegie L. 3
Bridgeport (Conn.) Public L. 2
Brooklyn Public L. 15
Brown University L. 3
Buffalo Public L. 2
Chicago Public L. 3
Cincinnati Public L. 7
Cleveland Public L. 18
Columbia University L. 4
Cornell University L. 2
Dartmouth College L. 2
District of Columbia Public L. 6
Grand Rapids (Mich.) Public L. 3
Harvard University L. 6
Haverhill (Mass.) Public L. 2
Illinois University L. 2
John Crerar L., Chicago 6
Library of Congress 13
Louisville (Ky.) Public L. 3
Lynn (Mass.) Public L. 2
McGill University L. 2
Malden (Mass.) Public L. 3
Michigan University L. 2
Millicent L., Fairhaven (Mass.) 2
Milwaukee Public L. 4
Middleboro (Mass.) Public L. 2
Minneapolis Public L. 4
Mt Holyoke College L. 2
New Bedford (Mass.) Public L. 3
New Hampshire State L. 2
New Haven Public L. 2
New York City Assoc. of the Bar L. 2
New York City Public L. 17
New York State L. 7
Newark (N. J.) Free Public L. 4
Newton (Mass.) Free L. 4
Oakland (Cal.) Free L. 2
Parlin Mem. L., Everett (Mass.) 3
Penn. State L. 2
Penn. University L. 3
Philadelphia Divinity Sch. L. 2
Philadelphia Free Public L. 7
Pittsburgh, Carnegie L. 8
Pratt Institute Free L. 5
Princeton University L. 3
Providence Public L. 5
Purdue University L. 2
St Johnsbury (Vt.) Athenaeum 4
St Louis Public L. 5
St Paul Public L. 2
Scranton (Pa.) Public L. 2
Simmons College L. 3
Springfield (Mass.) City L. 5
Somerville (Mass.) Public L. 2
U. S. Dept. of Agriculture L. 2
Vassar College L. 2
Vermont State L. 2
Waltham (Mass.) Public L. 2
Westerly (R. I.) Mem. & L. Assoc. 3
Wisconsin State Historical Soc. L. 2
Worcester (Mass.) Public L. 5

INDEX

Access to shelves (rpt. of com. on lib. admin.) 211.
Adler, Cyrus, on com. on international relations, 440.
Ahern, Mary E., remarks on rpt. of com. on amendments to constitution, 229-230; on com. on co-operation with N. E. A., 440; on com. on removal of A. L. A. headquarters, 441.
Amendments to constitution. *See* A. L. A. constitution.
American Association of Law Libraries, joint session with Nat. assoc. of state libs., 296-313; minutes, 356-359; election of officers, 359.
American Library Association, address of welcome to (Corning) 119-121; president's address (Gould) 122-128; secretary's rpt., 128-134; change in officers during 1908-9, 128; finances, secretary's rpt. on, 128-129, treasurer's rpt. on, 133-134; membership, 128; representation at other meetings, 129; necrology, 131-133; treasurer's rpt. 133-134; nominations for officers, 178; rpt. of com. on resolutions, 278-279; minutes of Executive board and Council, 436-443; election of officers, 279; invitations for 1910 meeting, 440, 442, 443; attendance register and summaries, 443-455.
A. L. A. booklist, rpt. of Publishing board on, 135-137.
A. L. A. by-laws, adoption of, 230-231; resolution concerning verbal correction of, 277; rpt. of constitutional revision com. on, 438; draft, 438-440. *See also* A. L. A. constitution.
A. L. A. catalog, rpt. of Publishing board on, 137.
A. L. A. catalog rules, rpt. of Publishing board on, 137; rpt. of com. on, 224-225; com. on catalog rules for small libraries, 440.
A. L. A. Catalog Section, proceedings, 385-408; election of officers, 408.
A. L. A. Children's Librarians' Section, proceedings, 408-427; election of officers, 420.
A. L. A. College and Reference Section, proceedings, 360-384; election of officers, 384.
A. L. A. committees on amendments to constitution. *See* A. L. A. constitution.
bookbinding. *See* Bookbinding.
bookbuying. *See* Bookbuying.
catalog rules. *See* A. L. A. catalog rules.
co-operation with N. E. A. *See* National Education Association.
co-ordination. *See* Library co-ordination.
federal relations. *See* Government relations.
finance. *See* Finances.
headquarters. *See* A. L. A. headquarters.
international relations. *See* International relations.
library administration. *See* Library administration.
library architecture. *See* Buildings, library.
library work with the blind. *See* Blind.
library training. *See* Library training.
nominations. *See* Nominations.
program. *See* Program.
public documents. *See* Public documents.
resolutions. *See* Resolutions.
travel. *See* Travel.
A. L. A. constitution, discussion on revised draft, 166-177; appointment of committee on amendments to, 178, 202; rpt. of com. on amendments to, 227; proposed amendments to, 228-229.
A. L. A. Council, discussion of composition and functions of, under revised constitution, 169-177; nominations for office, 178; proposed amendments to the constitution concerning, 228-229; elections to, 279, 443; new members, 279; minutes of, 441-443.
A. L. A. Endowment fund, election of trustee, 279.
A. L. A. Executive board, new members, 279; minutes, 436-441.
A. L. A. headquarters, action of Executive board on, 436-438; com. on removal of, 441.
A. L. A. list of subject headings, rpt. of Publishing board on, 138.
A. L. A. Publishing board, rpt. of (Legler) 134-139; rpt. on relation to A. L. A. headquarters, 437-438; appointments to, 440.
A. L. A. Section on Professional Training for Librarianship, establishment, 442; organization, 427; library conditions which confront library schools (Elliott) 427-436.
A. L. A. Trustees' Section, proceedings, 384-385; officers, 385.
Ames's Comprehensive index of U. S. publications, 323.
Andrews, C. W., member Executive board, 279; rpt. of com. on model law for distribution of state documents, 327-328; problems arising from the size of card catalogs, 372-374; on com. on finance, 440; member Publishing board, 440; on com. on co-ordination among college libraries, 441; on com. on removal of A. L. A. headquarters, 441.
Anniversaries and holidays, bulletin on, 338.
Applied science literature. *See* Technical books.
Apprentices, as library assistants (rpt. of com. on lib. admin.) 203-204.
Askew, Sarah B., Jersey roads and Jersey paths, 352-354.
Austen, Willard, remarks on revised draft of constitution, 170; remarks on college instruction in use of books, 196-197; principles governing selection of reference collection in a university library, 375-378.

Bacon, Corinne, rpt. of com. on library administration, 203-215; on com. on library administration, 440.
Bailey, A. L., rpt. of com. on bookbinding, 220-222; president League of lib. commissions, 355; on com. on bookbinding, 440.
Baldwin, Clara F., on publication com. League of lib. commissions, 355.
Banta, J. E., the school's point of view, 184-190.
Bibliographic publications, resolutions concerning postage rates for, 278.
Bibliography, of U. S. document bibliographic aids, 321-325; proposed international union for bibliography and documentation, 441.
Billings, J. S., on com. on international relations, 440.
Binding. *See* Bookbinding.
Blakely, Bertha E., on com. on co-ordination among college libraries, 441.
Blind, library work with, rpt. of com. on, 216-219; new publications for, 217-218.
Bookbinding, manual of, for small libraries (Bailey) 138; rpt. of com. on, 220-222; as affected by the quality of paper used in (Chivers) 231-258; com. on, 440.
Bookbuying, rpt. of com. on, 222-223; com. on, 440.
Book-cases, movable, 142.

Book selection, aids in, new ed., (Kroeger) 138.
Book-using skill in higher education (Dana) 191-195.
Book-wagon, use of, in library field work (Titcomb) 151-152, 354-355.
Books, foreign book lists (rpt. of Publishing board) 138; new books for the blind (Neisser) 217-218; paper and binding of public library books (Chivers) 231-258; selection of technical literature (Stevens) 259-263; symposium on recent books for boys, 263-277; pamphlet on mending and repair of, 337; problems arising from the size of great collections of, 371-384. *See also* Children's books; Reference books.
Borrowers, street index of, 209; registration of, 209-210.
Boston public library, reference work in the branches of, 364-366.
Bostwick, A. E., remarks on revised draft of constitution, 174; on recent books for boys, 263-267; on historical stories for boys, 269-270; member advisory board, A. L. A. children's librarians' section, 420; member Publishing board, 440; on com. on nominations, 443.
Bowerman, G. F., resolution on the resignation of Mr Post as Sup't. of documents, 277-278, 328.
Bowker, R. R., remarks on library co-ordination, 155-156.
Boys' books, symposium on recent books for boys (Bostwick, Munroe, Tomlinson, Irwin) 263-277.
Branch libraries, their development (Hodges) 360-362; limitations of reference work in (Wallace) 362-364; reference work in the Boston public library branches (Wadlin) 364-366; reference work in the New York pubberg) 366-368; reference work in the Cleveland public library branches (Hirshberg) 368-370; cataloging for a system of (Hitchler) 397-400.
Bretton Woods Conference. *See* American Library Association.
Brigham, H. O., president's address to National assoc. state libs. 281-283; rpt. of com. on statistics of state libraries, 285-289; member executive com. Nat. assoc. state libs., 336.
Brigham, Johnson, rpt. of com. on extension of membership in Nat. assoc. state libs., 285; on com. on public documents, 440; councilor A. L. A., 443.
Brooklyn public library, cataloging for the branches, 397-400; story-telling in, 415-417.
Brown, D. C., rpt. of com. on distribution of state documents, 336.
Brown, Margaret D., rpt. of com. on uniform traveling library blanks, 339.
Brown, Margaret W., secretary-treasurer, League of lib. commissions, 355; on com. on bookbinding, 440.
Browne, Nina E., councilor A. L. A., 279.
Bruncken, Ernest, on com. on public documents, 440.
Brussels, International Institute of Bibliography, invitation of, 441.
Buildings, library, Small library buildings, 138; for storage and reservoir purposes, 143-144; rpt. of com. on lib. architecture, 215-216.
Bulletins, library (rpt. of com. on lib. admin.) 204; (Legler) 329-336; pamphlet on picture bulletins (Hazeltine) 338.
Burnite, Caroline, rpt. on instruction in work with children in library schools and summer schools, 420-425.
Burpee, L. J., on com. on public documents, 440.
By-laws. *See* A. L. A. by-laws.

California, county library system of (Gillis) 152-154; library legislation in 1909 in, 130, 153-154.
Canfield, J. H., necrology, 131.
Card catalogs. *See* Catalogs.
Carey, Miriam E., rpt. of com. on commission work in state institutions, 339-341.
Catalog Section. *See* A. L. A. Catalog Section.
Cataloging, A. L. A. catalog rules, 137; A. L. A. list of subject headings, 138; rpt. of com. on lib. admin., 204-207; subject catalogs of the Library of Congress, 385-397; for a system of branch libraries (Hitchler) 397-400. *See also* A. L. A. catalog rules; A. L. A. Catalog Section; Library of Congress, printed cards.
Catalogs, problems arising from size of card catalogs (Andrews) 372-374; union catalog of printed cards at Library of Congress, 384; subject catalogs of the Library of Congress (Hanson) 385-397.
Central bureau of information and lending collection for university libraries (Lane) 380-383. *See also* Library co-ordination.
Chapman, J. W., necrology, 133.
Checklists, U. S. document, 323-325.
Chicago library club, letter concerning A. L. A. headquarters, 437.
Chicago public library, letters concerning A. L. A. headquarters, 436-437; story-telling in the park reading rooms of, 408-410.
Children's books, statistics showing relative durability of bindings of various publishers of, 221; symposium on recent books for boys, 263-277; suggestive list of, note on, 337; graded list of books and reference books for schools, note on, 338.
Children's work, symposium on the story hour, 408-420; instruction work with children in library schools and summer schools, 420-427. *See also* A. L. A. Children's Librarians' Section.
Children's Librarians' Section. *See* A. L. A. Children's Librarians' Section.
Chivers, Cedric, paper and binding of lending library books, 231-258.
Cincinnati public library, branch library work of, 361-362.
Clearing houses, library (Wilson) 165-166.
Cleveland public library, reference work in the main library and branches, 368-370; story-telling in, 417-419.
Colby, C. W., the library and education, 179-184.
Cole, G. W., remarks on library co-ordination, 160-161.
College and Reference Section. *See* A. L. A. College and Reference Section.
College libraries, principles governing selection of reference books for (Austen) 375-378; central bureau of information and lending collection for (Lane) 380-383; A. L. A. com. on co-ordination among, 440-441. *See also* A. L. A. College and Reference Section.
Colson, F. D., N. Y. state law providing for publication of session laws, 290-291.
Comparative legislation, two decades of (Whitten) 296-301.
Constitution. *See* A. L. A. constitution.
Co-operation, library. *See* Library co-ordination.
Co-ordination. *See* Library co-ordination.
Corning, Judge C. R., address of welcome, 119-121.
Council of Jewish Women, letter regarding the public press, 441-442.
Countryman, Gratia A., councilor A. L. A., 443.
County libraries, in California, 130, 152-154; in Maryland, 150-152.
Craver, H. W., councilor A. L. A., 279.
Crothers, Rev. S. M., note on, 259.
Cutter, W. P., on com. on bookbuying, 440; councilor A. L. A., 443.

Dana, J. C., book-using skill in higher education, 191-195; rpt. of com. on bookbuying, 222-223; municipal legislative reference, commercial, technical and public welfare libraries, 223-224; on com. on bookbuying, 440.
Danish books. *See* Norwegian and Danish books.

Dawley, F. F., on com. on finance, 440.
Dewey, Melvil, on com. on co-operation with N. E. A., 440.
Douglas, Margaret M., on press com. A. L. A. Children's Librarians' Section, 420.
Duff, Ida J., story-telling in the Brooklyn public library, 415-417.

Eastman, Linda A., on com. on resolutions, 140.
Eastman, W. R., rpt. of com. on lib. architecture, 215-216.
Education, libraries and education. *See* Libraries.
Elliott, Julia E., library conditions which confront library schools, 427-436.
Elmendorf, Mrs H. L., member Executive board, 279.
Ephemeral material, treatment of, in the public library (Hiss) 404-408.
Exchange bureau, legislative, rpt. of com. on, 308-309; discussion, 309-313.
Executive board. *See* A. L. A. Executive board.
Experience of a free lance in a western state (Stearns) 435-438.

Fairchild, Mrs S. C., remarks on library co-ordination, 154-155; councilor A. L. A., 443.
Fairy story for librarians (Crothers) note on, 259.
Faxon, F. W., on travel com., 440.
Feazel, E. A., president Amer. assoc. law libs., 359.
Federal relations. *See* Government relations.
Fiction, statistics showing durability of bindings of various publishers, 221; list of adult novels duplicated most extensively by libraries, 222-223.
Field, Agnes J., necrology, 131.
Finances, secretary's rpt. on, 128-129; treasurer's rpt. on, 133-134; note on rpt. of com. on, 140; com. on, 440.
Foster, W. E., remarks on library co-ordination, 157-158.
French books, A. L. A. list, announcement, 138.

Gaillard, E. W., on com. on co-operation with N. E. A., 440.
George Washington memorial association, letter concerning the building of Washington memorial, 442.
Gilbert, F. B., rpt. of com. on uniformity in preparation and publication of session laws, 289-290.
Gillis, J. L., California county library system, 152-154; on com. on co-ordination, 440; on com. on federal relations, 440.
Gilman, Daniel Coit, necrology, 131.
Gilson, Marjary L., on com. on co-operation with N. E. A., 440.
Glasier, G. G., on executive com. Amer. assoc. law libs., 359.
Godard, G. S., rpt. of com. on public documents, 277; rpt. of com. on systematic bibliography of state official literature, 289; resolution concerning Index to legislation, 291-292; rpt. of com. on a legislative exchange bureau, 308-309; on com. on public documents, 440.
Goodrich, N. L., on com. on book-binding, 440.
Gould, C. H., co-ordination, or method in co-operation (president's address) 122-128; on com. on co-ordination, 440.
Government documents round table, joint session with Nat. assoc. state libs., 313-329.
Government relations, com. on, 440.
Green, S. S., remarks on library co-ordination, 163; remarks on rpt. of com. on amendments to constitution, 227.
Greene, C. S., councilor A. L. A., 443.
Gymer, Rose, story-telling in the Cleveland public library, 417-419.

Hadley, Chalmers, trend of library commission work, 197-202; rpt. of com. on essentials of a model commission law, 342-345; on publication com. League of lib. commissions, 355; on program com., 440; secretary A. L. A., 441.
Hagar, Sarah C., necrology, 131.
Hale, Edward Everett, necrology, 131-132.
Hall, D. B., councilor A. L. A., 443.
Haller, F. L., on com. on finance, 440.
Hanson, J. C. M., subject catalogs of the Library of Congress, 385-397; rpt. of com. on catalog rules, 224-225.
Harris, G. W., on com. on co-ordination among college libraries, 441.
Harvard college library, treatment of pamphlets in (Tillinghast) 400-403.
Hazeltine, Alice L., story-telling in Carnegie library, Pittsburgh, 413-415.
Hazeltine, Mary E., rpt. of publication com. League of lib. commissions, 337-338; councilor A. L. A., 443.
Herbert, Clara, secretary A. L. A. children's librarians' section, 420.
Hewins, Caroline M., councilor A. L. A., 443.
Hewitt, L. E., on executive com. Amer. assoc. law libs., 359.
Hill, F. P., storage libraries, 140-145; on com. on amendments to constitution, 202; remarks on rpt. of com. on amendments, 229; on com. on co-ordination, 440.
Hirshberg, H. S., main reference dep't. and branches in the Cleveland public library, 368-370.
Hiss, Sophie K., treatment of ephemeral material in the public library, 404-408; secretary A. L. A. catalog section, 408.
Hitchler, Theresa, cataloging for a system of branch libraries, 397-400; councilor A. L. A., 443.
Hitt, J. M., 2nd vice-pres. Nat. assoc. state libs., 336.
Hodges, N. D. C., on com. on resolutions, 140; reservoir libraries, 145-150; on com. on amendments to constitution, 202; rpt. of com. on amendments, 227; rpt. of com. on resolutions, 278-279; president A. L. A., 279; branch libraries, their development, 360-362; on com. on co-ordination, 440; on program com. 440.
Holidays, pamphlet on suggestions for picture bulletins, 338.
Hobart, Frances, 2nd vice-pres. League of lib. commissions, 355.

Iles, George, councilor A. L. A., 443.
Illinois library commission created, 129.
Index of legislation, resolution concerning, 291-292; (Whitten) 296.
Industrial literature. *See* Technical books.
Inter-library loans. *See* Library co-ordination.
International congress of archivists and librarians, action of Council concerning, 441.
International Institute of Bibliography, invitation of, 441.
International relations, rpt. of com. on, 202; com. on, 440.
International union for bibliography and documentation, proposal, 441.
Inventory in libraries (rpt. of com. on lib. admin.) 207-208.
Irwin, Robert, books read by English boys, 274-276.

Jencks, C. W., necrology, 132.
Jersey roads and Jersey paths (Askew) 352-354.
Jewish Women, Council of. *See* Council of Jewish Women.
John Crerar library, treatment of pamphlets in, 403-404.
Johnston, W. D., principles governing selection of reference collection for a great public library, 378-380; chairman A. L. A. college and reference section, 384; member advisory board, A. L. A. children's librarians' section, 420.
Jones, G. M., remarks on revised draft of constitution, 176-177; remarks on rpt. of com. on amendments, 228.

Jordan, Alice, on press com. A. L. A. children's librarians' section, 420.
Josephson, A. G. S., treatment of pamphlets in John Crerar library, 403-404.
Juvenile books. *See* Children's books.

Keogh, Andrew, councilor A. L. A., 443.
Kimball, W. C., trustee of A. L. A. endowment fund, 279.
King, J. E., province of the state library when restricted to the service of the legislature, 292-294; president Nat. assoc. state libs., 336; on executive com. Amer. assoc. law libs., 359.
Koch, T. W., on com. on public documents, 440; on com. on co-ordination among college libraries, 441.
Koopman, H. L., councilor A. L. A., 443.
Kroeger, Alice B., on com. on catalog rules for small libraries, 440; on com. on nominations, 443; councilor A. L. A., 443.
Kroeger's Guide to reference books (rpt. of Publishing board) 137-138.

Lane, W. C., member Executive board, 279; central bureau of information and lending collection for university libraries, 380-383; on com. on co-ordination, 440; on com. on federal relations, 440; on com. on international relations, 440; on com. on co-ordination among college libraries, 441.
Law libraries. *See* American Association of Law Libraries.
League of Library Commissions, proceedings, 337-355; election of officers, 355.
Lee, G. W., remarks, 164-165.
Legislation, comparative, two decades of (Whitten) 296-301; resolution concerning Index of, 291-292. *See also* Session laws.
Legislative reference work, of the future (Stimson) 301-308; rpt. of com. on legislative exchange bureau, 308-313; municipal legislative reference libraries, note on, 370-371.
Legler, H. E., rpt. of Publishing board, 134-139; remarks on revised draft of constitution, 175-177; resolutions concerning postage rates on bibliographic publications, 278; member Executive board, 279; library bulletins, 329-336.
Libraries, relation to schools, 179-197; the library and education (Colby) 179-184; the school's point of view (Banta) 184-190; book-using skill in higher education (Dana) 191-195; discussion, 196-197; work with schools (rpt. of com. on lib. admin.) 214-215. *See also* Branch libraries; College libraries; Reference books; State libraries.
Librarians, reading course for, 338.
Library administration, rpt. of com. on, 203-215; com. on, 440.
Library bulletins. *See* Bulletins.
Library commissions. *See* State library commissions.
Library co-ordination, 122-128, 140-166, 380-383; (Gould) 122-128; storage libraries (Hill) 140-145; reservoir libraries (Hodges) 145-150; county libraries (Titcomb) 150-152, (Gillis) 152-154; discussion, 154-163; clearing houses (Wilson) 165-166; central bureau of information and lending collection for university libraries (Lane) 380-383; com. on, 440; com. on co-ordination among college libraries, 440-441.
Library economy, manual of (rpt. of Publishing board) 138.
Library extension, as related to library commission work (Hadley) 197-202; province of the state library in (Wyer) 294-295.
Library legislation in 1909, 129-131.
Library of Congress, printed catalog cards (rpt. of com. on lib. admin.) 206-207; union catalog of printed cards issued by various libs., 384; subject catalogs of, 385-397.
Library schools. *See* Library training.
Library training, apprentices (rpt. of com. on lib. admin.) 203-204; rpt. of com. on, 225-226; rpt. on instruction in work with children in library schools and summer schools, 420-427; library conditions which confront library schools, 427-436; com. on, 440. *See also* A. L. A. Section on Professional Training for Librarianship.
Little, G. T., councilor A. L. A., 443.
Loan department, work of (rpt. of com. on lib. admin.) 208-211.
Lydenberg, H. M., remarks on distribution of state documents, 328-329; reference work in the New York public library branches, 366-368; on com. on library administration, 440.

McCarthy, Charles, on com. on public documents, 440.
McCurdy, Mary, on press com. A. L. A. children's librarians' section, 420.
Macomber, Mary E., necrology, 132.
McIlwaine, H. R., on com. on federal relations, 440.
Magazines for the small library, note on, 338.
Mann, Margaret, chairman A. L. A. catalog section, 408.
Massee, May, chairman A. L. A. children's librarians' section, 420.
Marvin, Cornelia, councilor A. L. A., 443.
Mending and repair of books, pamphlet on, 337.
Milam, C. H., rpt. of the tellers of election, 279.
Missouri, library field work in (Wales) 350-352.
Montague, W. L., necrology, 133.
Montgomery, T. L., new place of the public document in the field of research, 313-314; secretary A. L. A. trustees' section, 385; on com. on federal relations, 440.
Moore, Annie C., story-telling in N. Y. public library, 410-413.
Municipal legislative reference libraries (Ranck) note on, 370-371.
Munroe, Kirk, the adventure book for boys, 267-269.
Music for public libraries, A. L. A. list (Hooper) 138-139.

National Association of State Libraries, proceedings, 281-336; secretary-treasurer's rpt., 283-284; election of officers, 336.
National Education Association, representative's address (Banta) 184-190; rpt. of com. on co-operation with, 202-203; A. L. A. com. on co-operation with, 440.
Nebraska, library field work in (Templeton) 348-350.
Neisser, Emma R., rpt. of com. on lib. work with the blind, 216-219.
New Jersey, library field work in (Askew) 352-354.
New York public library, reference work in the branches (Lydenberg) 366-368; story-telling in, 410-413.
Nominations, rpt. of com. on, 178, 443; com. on, 443.
North Carolina library commission created, 129-130.
Norwegian and Danish books, A. L. A. list, announcement, 138.
Novels. *See* Fiction.

On the trail of the book-wagon (Titcomb) 354-355.
Open shelves. *See* Access to shelves.
Owen, T. M., 1st vice-pres. Nat. assoc. state libs., 336; on com. on public documents, 440.

Pamphlets, treatment of, in Harvard college library (Tillinghast) 400-403; in John Crerar library (Josephson) 403-404; in the public library, 404-408.
Paper and binding of lending library books (Chivers) 231-258.
Peoples, W. T., councilor A. L. A., 443.
Periodicals, list for small library, note on, 338.
Pittsburgh, Carnegie library, reference work in the branch

libraries, 362-364; story telling in, 413-415.
Plummer, Mary W., rpt. of com. on library training, 225-226; remarks on rpt. on instruction in work with children in the library schools, 425-427; on com. on library training, 440; councilor A. L. A., 443.
Poland, Myra, councilor A. L. A., 279.
Poole, F. O., secretary-treasurer, Amer. assoc. law libs., 359.
Poore's Descriptive catalogue of government publications, 322-323.
Porter, W. T., chairman A. L. A. trustees' section, 385.
Post, W. L., resolution concerning his resignation, 278, 328; U. S. documents and their bibliography, 315-327.
Postage on bibliographic publications, resolution concerning, 278.
Power, Effie L., rpt. on instruction in work with children in library schools and summer schools, 420-425.
Program, com. on A. L. A. program, 440.
Public documents, rpt. of com. on, 227; resolutions concerning position of Sup't. of documents, 278, 328; new place of, in the field of research (Montgomery) 313-314; (Tilton) 314-315; U. S. documents and their bibliography (Post) 315-326; discussion, 326-329; com. on, 440. *See also* Government documents round table; State documents.
Public press, letter from Council of Jewish Women concerning, 441-442.
Publishing board. *See* A. L. A. Publishing board.
Putnam, Herbert, remarks on library co-ordination, 161-162; remarks on revised draft of constitution, 166-169, 171-173, 175-177; member Executive board, 279; rpt. of com. on by-laws, 438; on com. on co-ordination, 440; on com. on international relations, 440.

Ranck, S. H., municipal legislative reference libraries, note on, 370-371; on com. on public documents, 440.
Reference books, Kroeger's Guide to, 137-138; selection of, for a university library (Austen) 375-378; selection of, for a great public library (Johnston) 378-380.
Reference work, limitation of, in branch libraries (Wallace) 362-364; in the Boston public library branches (Wadlin) 364-366; in the New York public library branches (Lydenberg) 366-368; in the Cleveland public library (Hirshberg) 368-370. *See also* A. L. A. College and Reference Section; Legislative reference work.
Registration and re-registration of borrowers, 209-210.
Reservoir libraries (Hodges) 145-150. *See also* Library co-ordination.
Resolutions, com. on, 140; rpt. of com. on, 278-279.
Richardson, E. C., remarks on library co-ordination, 164; remarks on college instruction in use of books, 196; rpt. of com. on international relations, 202; on com. on international relations, 440; on com. on co-ordination among college libraries, 441.
Robbins, Mary E., councilor A. L. A., 443.
Roberts, Flora B., on com. on co-operation with N. E. A., 440.
Roden, C. B., councilor A. L. A., 279; on com. on removal of A. L. A. headquarters, 441.
Root, A. S., on com. on co-ordination among college libraries, 141; on com. on library training, 440.

Schools, relation to libraries. *See* Libraries.
Schwab, J. C., use of the telautograph at Yale university, 371; on com. on co-ordination among college libraries, 441.
Session laws, rpt. of com. on uniformity in preparation and publication of, 289-290; N. Y. state law providing for publication of session laws (Colson) 290-291; recommendations concerning publication of (Stimson) 305-308.
Shelf list, methods of keeping (rpt. of com. on lib. admin.) 211-212.
Shelves, inventory of, 207-208; access to, 211.
Shelving, movable, 142; underground, 143.
Smith, S. Augusta, necrology, 132.
Soule, C. C., councilor A. L. A., 443.
Special libraries, proposed association of, 223-224.
Spofford, A. R., necrology, 132.
Stacks, underground, 143-144.
State documents, rpt. of com. on systematic bibliography of state official literature, 289; rpt. of com. on model law for distribution of, 327-328; rpt. of com. on distribution of, 336.
State institutions, rpt. of com. on commission work in, 339-341.
State libraries, rpt. of com. on statistics of, 285-289; province of, when restricted to service of legislature (King) 292-294; province of, when extended to cover the library interests of the whole state (Wyer) 294-295. *See also* National Association of State Libraries.
State library commissions, established in 1909, 129-130; trend in commission work (Hadley) 197-202; rpt. of com. on commission work in state institutions, 339-341; rpt. of committee on model commission law, 342-345; personal experiences of commission field workers (Stearns, Templeton, Wales, Askew, Titcomb) 345-355. *See also* League of Library Commissions.
Statistics of state libraries (Brigham) 285-289.
Statutes, forms of (Stimson) 301-308.
Stearns, Lutie E., experience of a free lance in a western state, 345-348; councilor A. L. A., 443.
Steiner, B. C., remarks on revised draft of constitution, 174; councilor A. L. A., 279; on com. on book buying, 440; on com. on federal relations, 440.
Stevens, E. F., criteria for selection of technical literature, 259-263.
Stimson, F. J., legislative reference of the future, 301-308.
Storage libraries (Hill) 140-145. *See also* Library co-ordination.
Story of conditions down in Missouri (Wales) 350-352.
Story-telling, in Chicago's park reading rooms (Thorne-Thomsen) 408-410; in New York public library (Moore) 410-413; in Carnegie library, Pittsburgh (Haseltine) 413-415; in Brooklyn public library (Duff) 415-417; in Cleveland public library (Gymer) 417-419.
Street index of borrowers, 209.
Summer schools, rpt. on instruction in work with children in, 424-425.
Swedish books, A. L. A. list, note on, 138, 337.

Technical books, criteria for selection of (Stevens) 259-263.
Telautograph, use of, at Yale university, 371.
Templeton, Charlotte, with the prairie dwellers of Nebraska, 348-350; on publication com. League of lib. commissions, 355.
Tennessee library commission created, 129-130.
Texas library commission created, 130.
Thompson, J. D., on com. on public documents, 440.
Thorne-Thomsen, Mrs. Gudrun, practical results of story-telling in Chicago's park reading rooms, 408-410.
Thomson, John, councilor A. L. A., 443.
Thwaites, R. G., on com. on amendments to constitution, 202.
Tillinghast, C. B., necrology, 132-133.
Tillinghast, W. H., treatment of pamphlets in Harvard college library, 400-403.

Tilton, A. C., secretary-treasurer's rpt. Nat. assoc. state libs., 283-284; remarks on use of public documents in research work, 314-315; secretary-treasurer, Nat. assoc. state libs., 336; member executive com., Nat. assoc. state libs., 336.
Titcomb, Mary L., a county library, 150-152; on the trail of the book-wagon, 354-355; on com. on co-ordination, 440.
Tomlinson, E. T., the historical story for boys, 270-274.
Travel, A. L. A. com. on, 440.
Traveling libraries, rpt. of com. on uniform traveling lib. blanks, 339.
Tripp, G. H., remarks on revised draft of constitution, 170-171.
Trustees' Section. *See* A. L. A. Trustees' Section.
Tyler, Alice S., 2nd vice-pres. A. L. A. 279.

United States documents. *See* Public documents.
University libraries. *See* College libraries.
Utah library commission created, 130.

Vermont library legislation in 1909, 130-131.

Wadlin, H. G., remarks on library co-ordination, 162-163; branch reference work in the Boston public library system, 364-366; councilor A. L. A., 443.
Wales, Elizabeth, story of conditions down in Missouri, 350-352.
Wallace, Charlotte E., limitations of reference work in branch libraries, 362-364.
Washington county, Md., work of the county library, 150-152, 354-355.
Wellman, H. C., on com. on resolutions, 140; on com. on library administration, 440; on com. on nominations, 443; councilor A. L. A., 443.
Whitten, R. H., two decades of comparative legislation, 296-301.
Wickersham, W. B., necrology, 133.
Wilson, H. W., clearing houses, 165-166.
Wilson, L. N., on com. on co-ordination among college libraries, 441.
Wilson, L. R., 1st vice-pres. League of lib. commissions, 355.
Windsor, P. L., councilor A. L. A., 443.

Winser, Beatrice, secretary A. L. A. college and reference section, 384; councilor A. L. A., 443.
Wisconsin, library field work in (Stearns) 345-348.
With the prairie dwellers of Nebraska (Templeton) 348-350.
Withdrawals record (rpt. of com. on lib. admin.) 213-214.
Woodard, Gertrude E., vice-pres. Amer. assoc. law libs., 359.
Wright, P. B., treasurer's rpt. 133-134; remarks on revised draft of constitution, 167-168, 176; member Executive board, 279; treasurer A. L. A., 440.
Wyer, J. I., Jr, secretary's rpt. 128-134; remarks on library co-ordination, 158-160; 1st vice-pres. A. L. A., 279; province of the state library when extended to cover library interests of whole state, 294-295; secretary A. L. A., 440; on program com., 440.

Yust, F. W., remarks on revised draft of constitution, 169, 174, 175.

U. HOLZER
BUCH-
BINDEREI